History of Wake Forest College

By

George Washington Paschal

Volume III
1905-1948

Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, N. C.
1948
DEDICATED

TO

ROBERT LEE PASCHAL

My Identical Twin Brother
Who in All Relations of Life
Has Been Another Self
PREFACE

This volume is on of the same general plan as Volume II, but the appendices which were added to several of the chapters have been grouped at the end rather than placed each at the end of the chapter to which it belongs, as was done in Volume II. They contain much information, assembled at the cost of much labor, but they will serve their purpose as well at the end of the volume as elsewhere.

With this third volume I bring to completion my history of the College. I had contemplated bringing it down only to 1905, the close of the administration of President Taylor, because I feared that I should not have sufficient perspective of the events of more recent years, but on request I have brought it down to date. In the last two volumes, however, I have felt it necessary to omit the evaluation of the work of individual alumni, since many of them are still living and their work not yet finished.

The reader will find in all the volumes many details, some of which he may regard as inconsequential, but the writer has regarded them as necessary for a complete picture of the College for those primarily interested in it—trustees, faculty, students, alumni, and friends. In attention to details, however, he has taken care to record in sufficient fullness, for proper understanding and interpretation, an account of the more important concerns that have been determinative of the life and influence of the College in its relations to all who have had a part in its conduct or who have been touched by it, and to indicate its wider influence on the religious, educational, social and political life of the Baptist denomination and the State.

The writer makes no apology for the fact that he has not kept out of the pages of the three volumes some indication of his own absorbing interest in the story; nor does he regret that he has not altogether concealed his enthusiasm as he has sought to tell of the service and progress and usefulness of the College; and he is content that he lets appear now and then his admiration for
its founders, its trustees, its president and faculty, its students and 
alumni and other friends, by whose counsels and labors and prayers 
and sometimes tears, the College has been brought to its present 
honorable place among the educational institutions of the State and 
nation.

G. W. PASCHAL.

Wake Forest, N. C.
November, 1943.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

I IN PEACE AND IN WAR PAGE

I The Administration of William Louis Poteat ... 3
II From the Little to the Large Chapel ............... 10
III Entrance Requirements and Curriculum .......... 17
IV The President's Office .............................. 27
V Faculty and Officers .................................. 34
VI Carlyle and the Endowment Campaign of 1907  60
VII Religious Life during Poteat's Administration . 71
VIII The War of 1914-18 ................................ 86
IX Debates .................................................. 102
X Athletics ................................................... 108
XI Science, Evolution .................................... 119
XII Growth of College during Poteat's Administration 135

II MISCELLANEOUS

XIII The Library ........................................... 143
XIV Summer School ....................................... 174
XV Buildings and Grounds ............................... 191

III TO THE END OF A CENTURY

XVI Trustees .................................................. 225
XVII Degrees Conferred ................................. 243
XVIII Commencements .................................... 252

IV A SUPERSEDED PLAN

XIX The System of Schools ............................... 293

V THE SCHOOL OF LAW

XX The School of Law ..................................... 304

VI THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

XXI The School of Medicine of Wake Forest College... 331

VII PRESIDENT FRANCIS PENDLETON GAINES

XXII The Administration of Francis Pendleton Gaines ......... 369
VIII PRESIDENT THURMAN DELNA KITCHEN PAGE

XXIII The Election of President Kitchin ........ 397
XXIV More Students and More Income .......... 403
XXV Standardization of the School of Law ..... 405
XXVI Faculty and Curriculum Under Kitchin ... 410
XXVII Admission of Women ..................... 424
XXXIII The New Buildings ..................... 426
XXIX The Bowman Gray School of Medicine .. 483
XXX Religious and Social Life ................. 436
XXXI The Army Finance School................ 452
XXXII Donations and Bequests ................. 454
XXXIII Some Forward Steps .................... 462
XXXIV Faculty, 1934 to June, 1943 .......... 465

IX APPENDICES

To Chapter
XIII Librarians, etc .............................. 485
XVI List of Trustees .............................. 487
XX I List of LL.B. Graduates under Gulley .... 491
II List of Licensed Lawyers under Gulley .... 496
III List of LL.B. graduates under Stansbury .. 512
IV List of Licensed Lawyers under Stansbury 514
XXI I Faculty of School of Medicine, 1902-41 .. 516
II Medical Graduates ........................ 520

ILLUSTRATIONS

The Chapel ................................. Frontispiece

FACING PAGE

President William Louis Poteat ................... 3
Faculty, 1920-1921 ............................ 71
President Francis Pendleton Gaines ............. 369
College Officials and Faculty, 1928-1929 .... 377
Faculty, 1928-1929 ............................ 379
President Thurman Delna Kitchin ............... 397
Faculty, 1939 ................................. 423
Airplane view of grounds, 1941 ................. 465
I  IN PEACE AND IN WAR
WILLIAM AMOS JOHNSON, B.A., M.D.

Born April 26, 1902 Died November 25, 1927
Professor of Anatomy, Wake Forest College, 1926-27

But the mental qualifications which he demonstrated were after all not so significant in his work as the traits of personality, the spiritual attributes recognized best by those who were intimately acquainted with him. Dr. Johnson had the capacity for strong, quiet enthusiasm, for deep loyalty, for beautiful affection. It was our immeasurable advantage that in large degree this institution was the object of his enthusiasm and his loyalty, and our boys were the happy ends of his affection.

Thus he brought to the College far more than even the most generous interpretation of contractual obligation could imply. He gave not the mere discharge of duty, though he never failed in this; he gave us the bounty of his talent, his time, his interest. There was little pretension in his work; he blew no trumpets announcing the surplus of his service; gentle and modest in every relationship, he vaunted not himself. But his helpfulness in courteous consideration for every one of his students, in tireless watch-care over athletics, in tender devotion to the boys who were sick, and intelligent analysis of the currents of campus life as they affected the welfare of the college community--this helpfulness was of the quality of highest service. I must be allowed to enlarge a moment upon his generous relations with individual students. Kindness flowed from him like a fountain of pure water, unpolluted by cant or hypocrisy of self-seeking. I have seen his patience as, long after hours, students of his classes detained him to draw more largely from his stored wisdom. I have seen him comfort with a mother's gentleness the bruised boy upon the playground. I have seen him go silently and sympathetically his round among the prostrate form in the hospital. I know that by such ministries of helpfulness he has placed the college everlastingly in his debt.-From address by President Francis Pendleton Gaines, at the memorial service.
President William Louis Potent, 1903-1927
THE ADMINISTRATION OF WILLIAM LOUIS POTEAT

Dr. William Louis Poteat was unmistakably indicated to succeed Dr. Charles E. Taylor as President of Wake Forest College. He was born of cultured parents, J. P. and Julia A. McNeill, who were actively interested in religion and education and social welfare, near Yanceyville in Caswell County on October 20, 1856. For the most part in his own home he obtained the schooling that fitted him for college, and, when not yet sixteen years; of age, in 1872 he entered Wake Forest. From this institution he received the degree of Bachelor of Arts in June, 1877, and the degree of Master of Arts in June, 1889. In 1905 he had received the degree of Doctor of Laws from Baylor University, and I may add here, he received a like honor from the University of North Carolina in 1906 and from Brown University in 1927. He also received the same degree from Duke University, and the degree of Doctor of Literature from Mercer University. During the year 1877-78, he was engaged in reading law, but he had been a member of the faculty of the College since 1878: Tutor, 1878-80; Assistant Professor, 1880-83; and Professor of Natural History, from June, 1883. He had served as keeper of rolls, as secretary of the faculty and also as clerk of the Wake Forest Baptist Church, and as Chairman of the Faculty with administrative duties during the frequent prolonged absences of President Taylor in the interest of the endowment. He served as Curator of the Library, 1877-1901. He had also represented the faculty on the editorial staff of the Wake Forest Student from its establishment in January, 1882, for most of the years until September, 1896, and for the first dozen years had conducted in it a department known as "Science Notes." He had often been called upon to represent the College before churches and associations and conventions and educational institutions both in and out of North Carolina, while his ability as a thinker and speaker caused him
to be sought for the programs of meetings of a more secular nature. In all these capacities and activities he had proved competent, efficient and acceptable, and a worthy exponent of the College.  

But especially had he proved proficient in the internal affairs of the College. He was a good teacher and it is hardly too much to say that he introduced a new era in the teaching of Biology not only in the College but also in the State and the entire South. For his work in general and especially that as administrator in the many periods when he was chairman of the faculty he was unstintingly praised in the reports of Presidents Pritchard and Taylor to the Board of Trustees, and the evidence is abundant that both as a teacher and as an administrator he had gained the admiration and confidence of students and his fellow members of the faculty.

Professor Poteat was further recommended for the presidency by his social, moral and religious life. As has been said, he had the heritage of culture. With true gentility and kindness of heart and native nobility, it was natural with him to be polite in words and manner and immediately on easy terms with all he met. On June 24, 1881, he married Miss Emma J. Purefoy of Wake Forest, of a family which had been known since early colonial days for its ability and religious fervor and staunchness.

---

1 The following is from the Biblical Recorder of July 5, 1905. "Of Dr. W. L. Poteat's lecture before Baylor University, Prof. J. L. Kesler writes: 'Professor Poteat made here the speech of his life. It was great. I had already seen him reach and rise above other men's high-water mark, but in the Baylor Chapel, on the evening of June 6th he reached his own. It was worth crossing the continent to deliver. Following the recent great speeches of great educators from the same platform, such as President David Starr Jordan of Leland Stanf ord, and President Thwing of Western Reserve University, he easily surpassed them. It was, by competent judges, considered the ablest deliverance that has issued from that platform'."

From Biblical Recorder of June 28, 1905, editorial expression: "He brings also a wide and lofty fame. He is easily the pre-eminent Baptist layman. By means of his scholarship, his literary achievements, and his platform gifts, he has won the homage of the most thoughtful institutions of our land. His triumphs at Baylor and Colgate are too recent to require more than mention. Even since then he has engaged to deliver lectures before the five leading theological seminaries of our country-and that means the world."
To them had been born three children whose rearing had doubtless contributed no little towards fitting the father for the work now before him. The family was given to hospitality and on all public occasions their home was thronged with guests, while many came and went at other times. Through all his years at Wake Forest, both as student and teacher, Professor Poteat had taken much more than ordinary interest in the work and worship of the local church as well as in all denominational and religious concerns. He attended the church services, all of them, and taught in the Sunday school of the church, as he did also afterwards to the end of his life. He was a leader in its social work and its plans for enlargement and expansion in the service of both town and college. His varied activities and interests in the religious, educational, social, political, and literary progress of the State had made him known and respected and loved in all parts of North Carolina and even beyond her borders.

It was no surprise then that the Trustees should have thought of Poteat with his singular equipment for the place when they were seeking a successor for President Taylor. His election, however, was somewhat precipitated by the fact that in June, 1905, he either must be secured or allowed to go elsewhere. He had already been elected to the presidency of Mercer University at Macon, Georgia. Accordingly, at a called meeting of the Board of Trustees in Raleigh on June 22, 1905, a somewhat irregular meeting since the usual fifteen days' notice had not been given, he was elected to the place, at a salary of $2,500 a year.²

Recognizing that Dr. Poteat's views on evolution might cause some to distrust his orthodoxy in religion, Mr. J. W. Bailey, editor of the Biblical Recorder, speaking doubtless for the Board as well as for himself, had this to say at the close of his article on the new president:

² Those present at the meeting were President Tyree, Marsh, Hufham, Bailey, Boone, Vann, Hunter, Johnson, Hobgood, Lynch, Biggs, Daniel, Norwood, Timberlake Ward, Ferrell, Campbell, Holding, Scarborough, 19 in all. Though the election was by ballot it was known that Poteat was strongly urged for the place by Rev. J. W. Lynch and Mr. J. W. Bailey.
His rise to this citadel of influence is peculiarly timely. He is a scientist who has devoted himself with open candid mind to that wedding of Science and Religion which the Creator intended.

President Poteat has gained Faith by Science and Science by Faith. There has been talk of his orthodoxy. Immature young men have charged up their half-baked notions to him. Like any other Scientist he has at times made utterances that were misread. How patiently had he waited! Today the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College, men who know him and know the doctrine, true to themselves and true to the churches, present him to the Baptists of North Carolina as President of the institution that they guard as sacredly as ever holy altars were guarded, a brother whom they can trust, a Christian in thought and life, a Baptist true and loyal to all that Baptists hold dear.

With this recommendation and in accord with the promise of it, President Poteat served as president of the College for his entire term of twenty-two years. For fifteen years the Baptists of the State raised no question of his orthodoxy. They had no reason to. Later, accusations made by Baptists of other States caused the well known trouble, of which a comprehensive account is given in a later chapter.

At this same meeting the resignation of President Taylor was formally accepted, and approval of a public inauguration of the new president was shown by appointing a committee, Tyree, Lynch, Daniel, Johnson and Timberlake, to arrange for it. Later in the summer there were other meetings of the full Board or of the Executive Committee at which Dr. Lewis M. Gaines of Atlanta, Georgia, was elected Professor of Anatomy at a salary of $1,250 a year, and since Dr. Taylor found a canvass for endowment impracticable at the time, he was made Professor of Moral Philosophy at a salary of $1,500 a year, with an additional $500 for agency work if he should find the way for it open.

At the time of his election Dr. Poteat was on the high seas on his way to Europe, but he cabled his acceptance on his arrival in port on June 24. He had not yet reached Wake Forest at the

On this trip abroad he attended the Baptist World Congress, meeting in London in July, before which body he made an address on "The Attitude of the Baptists to the Working Classes."
opening of the session on August 30, but arrived within the week.

Following a custom already common in 1905, but previously observed by the College only in the case of President T. H. Pritchard, the inauguration exercises, mentioned above, were held for the formal induction of the new president into his office. The date was December 7, 1905, at which time the Baptist State Convention then in session at Raleigh adjourned to Wake Forest to attend in a body. Many alumni and distinguished visitors were also present, and these added to those of the college community filled Wingate Memorial Hall to overflowing. A long academic procession, unknown at Wake Forest since antebellum days, conducted the president to the music of the Tannhaiiser March. H. M. Poteat, a son of the president, was at the organ. It was a happy occasion. The invocation was by a brother of the president, President E. M. Poteat of Furman University; those who represented the Trustees and the faculty were Dr. W. C. Tyree, Dr. R. T. Vann, Professor W. B. Royall. Dr. Charles E. Taylor's brief address was read by Dr. W. C. Tyree in his absence on account of illness. Congratulatory speeches were made by Governor R. B. Glenn, President F. P. Venable of the University of North Carolina, President Henry Louis Smith of Davidson College, President George H. Denny of Washington and Lee.4

Of chief interest was the declaration of principles and policies in the inaugural address of the new president. Its general topic was "The place of the Christian College in the Modern World." After giving a comprehensive definition of a Christian College, the speaker treated his subject under the three aspects of religion, culture and the state. Considering the matter from the aspect of religion, he declared that "The Christian college is the safest place for a young man in the formative period of his life." And

4 For full program of the occasion see Bulletin of Wake Forest College for July 1906. A more circumstantial account, with some inaccuracies and exaggerations was made for The News and Observer of December 8, 1905, by Edward L. Conn, and republished in the Wake Forest Student for December, 1905. There is a brief account also in the Biblical Recorder of December 12, 1905.
since the kingdom of heaven is the great unifying, inspiring idea of the centuries, the Christian college is organically bound up with the aim of a coming realization of a regenerate social order. Under the head of culture he took pains to declare that the threatened estrangement of culture and Christianity had been avoided by the better understanding of the two. In carefully chosen words he said: "Christianity has dropped the antiquated view of the world which for centuries was associated with it, and has now annexed the whole realm of culture." In its relation to the state, he contended, the Christian college furnished citizens with high ideals of social regeneration. He recognized that mere culture was no safeguard against anarchy, and argued that the Christian college has as its mission giving to the individual that moral training which fits men not only for work in the church but for "civic employment" also.

The address impressed those who heard it as a restrained statement of ideals and hopes; and those who have followed his course know that these were no idle words; it was the constant aim of his administration to see that these ideals and hopes were realized in the lives and character of the students of the College. This was the easier, since Wake Forest at that time had few more than 300 students, who were not too many to come directly under the personal and administrative influence of the president.

The administration of President Potent was to continue until June, 1927, twenty-two years, a longer period of active administration that that of any other president. Wingate had begun as acting president in July, 1854, and remained in office until his death, February, 1879, nearly twenty-five years, but the exercises of the College had been suspended from May, 1862, until January, 1866, and Wingate did not resume his active administration until January, 1867, which makes his term hardly more than twenty years. President Taylor served nearly twenty-one years, 1884 to 1905.

In the following account the events of President Poteat's administration are introduced in the chronological order in which they came to the attention of those who had part in them. In
many instances the subjects are treated topically; when a subject has once been introduced, it is followed on through the years of the administration, and in some instances to date, with addition of what pertains to it in the administrations of the presidents who succeeded him.
In the life of a college there are few abrupt changes. When
president succeeds president the work in the classrooms and labora-
tories and library goes on as usual. Changes that come as a result of
new policies of the new president are only gradually made and are
most often only manifestations of the natural growth of the institution.
A growing boy sometimes finds his last-year suit of clothes outgrown
and has to have another. In like manner the College in September,
1905, found that the Little Chapel was too small to hold the increasing
number of students, and by necessity moved its chapel services to the
Memorial Hall, or Large Chapel, on the second floor of Wingate. It
was only incidental that this change, already overdue, was made with
the beginning of the new administration, but it was the beginning of a
marked modification in the life of the College, which will be better
understood from a description of the chapel services both before and
after the removal to the Large Chapel.

The Little Chapel, in which services were held from 1880 to 1905,
could accommodate conveniently only about 250 students and the
members of the faculty, the students in the seats of the hall with aisles
down the sides, and the fifteen or twenty members of the faculty in
chairs on the platform. For that number it was an ideal arrangement.
The students entered by a large double door in the rear, while the
faculty entered, usually in a group, by a door from a recitation room
next to the platform. Every student had his assigned seat and in
alphabetical order the regular attendants among the faculty had their
regular but unassigned places, an arrangement which made it possible
for the student to see the members of the faculty every day, and for
the members of the faculty to see all the students day by day, and for
the students to see and know one another. A spirit of order and
reverence pervaded the assemblage. The services began
with a song, usually led by Dr. W. L. Poteat, to the accompaniment of a small organ played by a student. This was followed by the roll call by a member of the faculty. Every student had to give enough attention to answer to his name, and there was little opportunity of evasion by having some one answer for him, for fellow students were all around and the faculty in front to mark his vacant seat. If any student had any peculiarity in name or voice it did not escape the notice of his fun-loving fellows. The name Renfrow sounded too much like "rain crow" when first heard to escape observation. The lad, hobbledehoy, said "here" in a piping, screeching voice; others said it down in their throats; those from Camden and Currituck said it with the "r" horribly trilled, and others from Halifax and Wilmington said "heah," with no "r" at all. Often the attendance was perfect with every student answering to his name. Every student heard his own name called and every other student and faculty member present also heard it, and all knew that there was a Tom Smith or Jesse Williams or B. Zollicoffer, or whoever he was, among them and soon came to know his face and figure. The result was to create an interest of the students in one another and engender a sense of unity among them.

So long as the chapel services were in the Little Chapel they were of a somewhat uniform though not prescribed order. It was felt to be a period of morning worship and for it a spirit of reverence was observed, even though a student here and there was making a desperate effort to prepare for the recitation which immediately was to follow, work which he should have done last night. Generally all present gave attention to the reading of the Scripture and words of instruction; they bowed their heads and followed the words of prayer for themselves, that they might have divine help in their temptations, in the performance of their daily duties and the final realization of their aspirations. Seldom did the morning prayer fail to ask blessings for the loved ones at home. Long after they left college many felt the influence of those chapel services in their lives.¹

¹ The following from a sonnet by Professor B. F. Sledd addressed to "C. E. T."
After the close of the religious exercises, the President or his representative read the list of absences of the previous day, both from chapel and from the various recitations, to which the delinquents were expected to make their excuses to the President, and which revealed to the whole group any failure in duty by those whose names were called.

For the chapel services in the Large Chapel considerable changes were necessary. Both students and faculty entered at the same doors. The latter no longer sat as a group on the platform, but only the president, the chairman of the faculty and the leader of the chapel service, when he was other than these.

In the Large Chapel the method of checking the presence of students was no longer by roll-call but by monitors, student assistants in the various departments of the College, who had this additional work assigned to them. The students were still seated in the alphabetical order of their names but more widely distributed in the more spacious hall. Each of the monitors had a list of names on which he was expected to check and report those who were absent. The work was done quietly and in general faithfully, but soon the student began to feel that it was to their monitors, not to the faculty, that they were responsible, and regarded any arrangement they could make with them as satisfactory to all concerned. Sometimes a lenient monitor would allow students to use subterfuges, such as the plea that it was necessary for them to get out as soon as the service was done and on that account to occupy a back seat; or possibly that they were present but got in late and thought it best not to attract attention from the worship by coming to their regular places; others making certain that the monitors had checked them slipped out when all stood for the song or bowed their heads for prayer.

from the *Wake Forest Student*, VIII, 91, indicates something of what was found at the chapel services:

> Oh hear him read the Master's Holy Word!
> Then strange sweet feelings all my being thrill,
> As if the Master's blessed voice I heard;
> And when he prays there falls a holy still—
> God's messengers, I know are sitting there
> To hear, before His throne, the sure, true prayer.
Gradually the change came about so that after a few years the chapel services were less reverent and worshipful. The members of the faculty no longer sitting on the platform facing the students but finding their places with them where they could on the benches, no longer exercised much influence even when they were present, and many of them left off attendance altogether. Complaint was sometimes made at faculty meetings and sometimes by the Trustees, but there was no improvement in attendance. Even before the loss of the Chapel by fire the service had become largely administrative, especially after the creation of the office of dean in 1912. The other members of the faculty, having no part in the services, left them to the president and the dean. There was no improvement after the services were put in charge of the college chaplain in 1932; since that time it often happens that neither president nor dean is present, and no member of the faculty except the one asked by the chaplain to speak at the service for that day. This neglect of the chapel services by the faculty has not been without deleterious effect on student attendance; why should they have greater interest than their teachers? Once, as if in mockery, the students kept a record of the attendance of faculty members and published it in the *Wake Forest Student*. This expedient made the members of the faculty squirm but it did not quicken them to reform. In fact, the character of the chapel services has been changed. At times only the semblance of worship is maintained. A fruitless effort has been made to increase interest by discussions of scientific, literary, political, historical, educational and social concern, to the minimizing of time for Scripture reading and prayer. Not infrequently the chapel periods are given over to musical programs and student meetings of various kinds. Thus the services have become largely secularized, and have remained so, even since they were put in charge of the college chaplain in September, 1932. The problem of the chapel had been greatly aggravated by the fact that since the burning of the Wingate Memorial Hall in 1934, the College has had no auditorium large enough to accommodate more than 125 persons.

It is necessary to repeat that this change has been gradual.
For many years the services maintained their reverential character. It was inspirational to see, morning after morning, President Poteat, usually accompanied by Dr. Charles E. Brewer, the chairman of the faculty, take his place on the platform of the Large Chapel. It was evident that they as well as the students felt the thrill of the service. The students were attentive and reverential, as they listened to the reading of the Scriptures and the prayer. When the service was over they departed in good order; they had been taught some spiritual truth and strengthened for the work and temptations of the day. At the close of the first year the President in his report to the Board of Trustees spoke of the improvement in the chapel services. And so it continued for several years; many of the students of those days still speak of the inspiration of the chapel. But for the reasons mentioned above a deterioration hardly observed at first set in. This grew worse year by year, one contributing cause being the frequent absence of the President, who more and more often was away from Wake Forest making an address or attending a meeting. At the same time fewer and fewer of the faculty members attended the services, which had come to be regarded both by students and members of the faculty as the responsibility of the dean. Again the term of office of several of the earlier deans was short, and each succeeding dean found a more difficult problem. All of these things seem to indicate clearly that if the chapel services at Wake Forest are to be restored to their former position and spiritual power, it is imperative that the president and the members of the faculty attend them.

Until the opening of the school year of 1914-15 all students were required to attend church services on Sunday, the morning service until March 13, 1913, and thereafter either the morning or the evening service. For many years there had been much dissatisfaction with this compulsory attendance on religious worship and much protest, and the requirement had become increasingly difficult to enforce. After the discontinuance of the roll-call, at which on Monday mornings one who had been absent from the Sunday service was expected to answer "no," satisfac-
tory checks on attendance had not been secured. Students at times who had remained for only a small part of the Sunday service or listened to a song outside the Hall, possibly in their rooms, sometimes reported themselves as present on the slips provided for the reports. And so did some who were known to be a quarter of a mile distant. During the years 1910-14 worshipers returning from the morning service could hear the reports of the rifles of a shooting club which held Sunday morning target-practice in a pine thicket about a half mile to the southwest of the Campus. After the War tennis players had to be severely reprimanded to prevent their playing tennis on courts in full sight of the church while services were in progress. It may be said that since presence at Sunday worship is no longer compulsory attendance has been fairly satisfactory, usually about one-fourth of the students. Many others who do not regularly attend the preaching services are members of Sunday school classes or student groups which meet for worship and business on Sunday.

For three-quarters of a century after the beginning of the College, morning prayers opened the exercises of the day, and this order continued until October 21, 1908, when the chapel period was fixed at 10:40 to 11:00 o'clock a.m. On Saturday, however, to accommodate the Literary Societies the service was begun at 8:15 a.m. In September, 1909, the regular period was 9:00 to 9:20 o'clock a.m. But it was soon found that to have the chapel period close just before the beginning of a recitation period had its vexation for the teachers who had classes in that period. It often happened that the conductor of the service did not observe the proper time limits for his talk or prayer, and this was usually the case when he was a visitor; the students indeed tolerated this infringement on the time of the next period with some grace, but not so the teachers whose time was being consumed; they fretted and fumed. Again, this or that group of students often found it convenient to call a "short" meeting

---

2 *Wake Forest Student*, October, 1887; J. W. Lynch, then editor, makes a strong argument against compulsory attendance at any religious service, even that of the daily chapel. See also minutes of the Faculty for January 27, 1914, and minutes of the Trustees for May, 1914.
at the close of the chapel period, which was not infrequently lengthened into a quarter or even a half hour. The faculty knew just what to do to correct this abuse: they set the chapel period immediately before the dinner hour, 12:10-12:30 p.m., and here it was kept until the burning of Wingate Memorial Hall, February 14, 1934, interfered with the chapel service. If a speaker was to be given additional time it was arranged by the shortening of the other morning periods; student meetings were henceforth set for some other hour; the tap of the college bell notified the speaker that his time was up and sometimes the hungry, impatient listeners gave him other evidence of it. The only drawback in this hour was that those who waited on tables were unable to attend chapel services.

Until the installation of regular schedule of Saturday morning recitations, in January,' 1922, chapel services were held every week day and all students were required to attend them. As even the Large Chapel became too small to seat all the students about the year 1930-31 it was found necessary to require attendance by classes, and the order was: seniors and students of Law and Medicine on Monday; Sophomores and Juniors on Friday; Freshmen on Tuesday and Thursday; on Wednesday no regular chapel service. During all these years the faculty resorted to various devices to encourage attendance, one of them being to grade students on chapel attendance and take account of these grades in reckoning honors for graduation. Penalties for nonattendance were also fixed; twelve absences automatically excluded the student having them from College, and this number was reduced to five when only one or two days of attendance a week was required. There is no record that any student was ever expelled on account of failure to attend chapel.

3 Many were specially exempted year after year, especially students taking certain classes in Law and Medicine and those running experiments in the Chemistry Laboratory.

4 In 1905 the University of North Carolina, had had for many years practically the same regulation for chapel attendance as Wake Forest College. See catalogue, 1904-05, p. 12. The same was true of the other colleges of the state. At Davidson College all students were required to attend Sunday vesper services as late as 1939-40.
It was in the administration of President Poteat that definite entrance requirements began to be enforced at the College. Before the beginning of the century the colleges and universities of the South guarded the quality of their degrees by the courses prescribed in the curriculum rather than by statements of high school work. Although before that time the higher educational institutions had been stating with more and more definiteness the amount of preparation required in various subjects, general admission was easy, and once admitted a student might join any class the work of which after conference with the instructor he was bold enough to undertake; if he succeeded with the work he got credit for it on the requirements for his degree and no further check was made of his preparatory work on that subject.\footnote{Catalogues of the University of North Carolina for the years 1896-97 and the years following; Bruce, \textit{History of the University of Virginia}, IV, 282-83; V, 103ff., the latter being a very full and clear statement.}

The University of North Carolina took the lead in North Carolina in prescribing that certificates of work done in high school should be on blank forms such as were approved or furnished by the University. This was done as early as 1897-98. But neither for the University nor any other North Carolina institution do the catalogues of these years show clearly just how many conditions a student might have and yet be admitted.

One difficulty was that there was no uniformity of terms to indicate the credit for a year of high school work. In some catalogues one reads of "courses," in another of "periods," in another some other term. In 1899, however, the College Entrance Examination Board of the Middle States and Maryland adopted the term "unit" as the most fit expression for a year of high school work in one subject. This soon came into general use and has so continued. It was several years later before it was adopted.
History of Wake Forest College in North Carolina. The first catalogue of the college in which it was found is that of 1906-07. Since that time an accurate, definite statement of entrance requirements has been possible and has been given in the college catalogues. A comparison will show that the standard of admission at Wake Forest has been as high as that of any other institution in the State or in the South, and as high as was possible for a college which was to minister to the young people trained in the high schools of North Carolina. In 1906-07 a minimum of 14 units were required for entrance, of which 12 units were prescribed. Beginning with the year 1916-17 the minimum requirement has been fifteen units. Beginning with the catalogue of 1921-22 a distinction was made in the requirements for the different degrees, but about ten units were the same in all, to wit, those in English, mathematics, foreign language, history and science. Until the college year 1922-23 a student might enter with some deficiencies in his high school work. At first he might enter with certain deficiencies and credit for only 10 units; for the school year 1916-17, the number of units necessary for admission was 12\(\frac{1}{2}\); it was raised again in 1919-20 to 13 units. With the opening of the school year 1922-23 no deficiencies were allowed, and every student was required to have credit for full fifteen units and a certificate of graduation from a high school accredited by the State Department of Education or some other recognized accrediting agency. Such deficiencies in high school preparation as those indicated were called "conditions." For their removal at the various higher educational institutions various means were employed. At some

\[2\] It was not used in the catalogue of the University of North Carolina of 1904-05.

\[3\] Its introduction caused some repercussions. In 1905 the recently established Carnegie Foundation used the term "unit" in its reports on education. Since these reports were generally circulated one began to hear of "Carnegie units," and many supposed that the Foundation had originated the term and imposed it on the educational institutions, with the "sinful, malevolent, wicked" purpose of "putting higher education out of the reach of the many." Such was the view of Rev. Baylus Cade, maintained with much invective, eloquence and force in the Biblical Recorder of February 23, 1910. In the paper of the next week an explanation, seemingly satisfactory to Mr. Cade, was made by G. W. Paschal, chairman of the College Committee on Entrance Requirements.
institutions the student was expected to remove them under tutors. At Wake Forest he might remove them by taking certain work in the languages or mathematics as indicated in the college catalogue. The general rule followed by all institutions was to require the removal of all conditions before matriculation for the work of the sophomore year. It should be stated also that as soon as the high schools generally were able to give four years of work, the colleges ceased admitting students with credit for fewer than 15 units. It should be observed also that at the same time as admission to college was limited to recommended high school graduates with at least fifteen units of credit, the colleges began to make a distinction between admission to college and admission to candidacy for a degree. Accordingly, while any graduate of an accredited high school on the recommendation of the principal might be admitted to college, to be admitted to the candidacy for a degree he had to meet the requirements for admission for that degree, such as began to be published in the college catalogue of 1921-22. In these entrance requirements for a degree he might have some deficiencies which he could remove after his admission to college.

In the earlier years after the unit system of entrance credits was introduced at Wake Forest the administration of admissions was not provided for by the appointment of an officer for the purpose, but the checking of entrance certificates and admissions was left to the chairman of the Committee on Entrance Requirements, G. W. Paschal, while the keeping of records was cared for by the Bursar, E. B. Earnshaw. After ten years, in June, 1916, the Board of Trustees first took notice of this work, and named Dr. Paschal for the office first called Examiner but changed to the more regular one of Registrar in 1924. Dr. Paschal continued to serve in the place until June, 1926, at which time Mr. Grady S. Patterson was appointed full-time Registrar, and has conducted the office with much efficiency; the work has grown until now several assistants are required.

The entrance requirements in the various subjects at first were: English 3 units; foreign languages 3½ units; mathematics
2½ units; history 2 units; science 1 unit, with 2 units elective. These credits with slight modifications continued for many years. In the catalogue for 1909-10 the requirements in foreign languages were increased to 4 units, and here it remained for candidates for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees until 1927-28, when for the latter the requirement was reduced to 2 units of either French or German; in 1929-30 the language requirement for all degrees was reduced, to two units. For the Bachelor of Arts degree the language requirement to this time had been Latin. At first only one unit in a modern language was accepted on entrance, the assumption being that this was full credit for any possible work in modern languages in many high schools. Beginning with the catalogue of 1916-17, 1 or 2 units were accepted; and conforming to general usage in 1921-22 not less than 2 units of any foreign language was accepted on entrance. Until the year 1918-19 only ½ unit of credit was given for plane geometry, but in that year the credit was made a full unit. In 1906-07 and for several years thereafter only three years of Latin with a credit of 2½ units were required for admission to the first year of college Latin, but in 1909-10 this was increased to 4 units. From the first a formidable and elaborate description of entrance requirements in English was made; equally formidable was the description of the requirements in Latin, beginning 1909-10 and running for a few years. In each of these subjects the statements were those adopted by national organizations of the teachers in Northern colleges and universities, the high requirements in Latin being urged persistently by the North Carolina high schools which were aspiring to do advanced work in Latin. The liberal amount of credit for history, 2 units, was permitted in consideration of the fact that high school students were desperately in need of units, and the various branches of history were taught in many of the smaller high schools. The courses were credited ½ unit each. The instruction in high schools in the sciences for which credit was given was of like nature, exceedingly elementary. How inferior the training in the high schools of that day was in the estimation of the faculty is shown by the
fact that for many years the catalogues contained the explicit
statement that, "Credit for work done in high school will not be
allowed on English 1, History 1, German 1, French 1, or Mathematics
1. These courses must be taken in college." The work was what might
have been expected in the high schools with only one or two teachers
of high school subjects, and these often unprepared in the subjects
they were asked to teach. It is probable that hardly a tenth of the
students to whom they gave certificates for entrance to college could
have passed the examinations set by the College Entrance
Examination of the Middle States and Maryland, but Wake Forest and
other North Carolina colleges and the State University admitted them
on their certificates and did as well as they could for them with the
result that many were able to profit by their college work and not a
few became able scholars and professional men. Though much
improvement has been made in high school instruction with the
requirement that teachers of the various subjects must have special
training in them, the equipment of the graduates of these schools sent
up to the colleges on certificate is still not very great.

One effect of the admission of students on certificate from the high
schools of the State by all the higher educational institutions was
putting to rest the squabbles often engaged in by partisans of each
institution as to which maintained the highest standards for their
baccalaureate degrees. Since the greater number of students in all
these institutions were trained in the same high schools and were
required to work the same number of years and weeks and under the
same instructors there could be little difference in the quality of the
degrees. Gradually this quarrel died down and has not been heard for
many years. Any advantage one institution may have over another is
its superior equipment of buildings, libraries, laboratories, dormitories
and things outside the curriculum\textsuperscript{4}.

\footnotesize
\begin{itemize}
\item[\textsuperscript{4}] Something of the nature of the squabbles of former days is shown in the
following from the \textit{Wake Forest Student}, July, 1887, VI, 452ff: "In a recent issue of
the North Carolina \textit{University Magazine} occurred the following editorial allusion to
Wake Forest: 'Wake Forest claims 205 students. How many boys have you studying
the alphabet, that are entered in your catalogue
For the first three years of President Poteat's administration the requirements for the various degrees remained as they had been, except that there was more definiteness in the statements that basic in all degree requirements were fourteen units of high school work. Of the work for the Bachelor of Arts degree eighty-five to ninety semester hours were prescribed, including two years each of Latin, English, and mathematics, and one year each of chemistry, biology, physics, moral philosophy, history and a second foreign language. The remainder of the 130 semester hours required for the degree were to be selected by the student from a long list of courses with the provision that in his electives must be at least two advanced courses. For the Bachelor of Science degree the prescribed courses were the same with the exception of history and the second year of Latin. The elective requirements were sixty-eight semester hours and some additional laboratory work. Among the electives were the courses offered in the School of Medicine.

A radical modification of these degree requirements was adopted by the faculty, on the recommendation of President Poteat and the Committee on Entrance Requirements in the spring of 1910, and published in the catalogue of that year. Under the new scheme the college work for the degrees was divided into halves, the first half for the first two years, the second half for the
last two years. Reporting to the Board of Trustees in May 1910, President Poteat thus explained the new scheme:

The essential features of the new scheme are two: (1) There are certain subjects which are of universal human interest. Such subjects must be required of all students. Among the other subjects of study, legitimate and numerous as they are, choice must be allowed, but the choice must be controlled and directed into channels which pass without break into the student's life career. Accordingly, the first two years of the college course are prescribed for all applicants for the B.A. degree. The work of these recognized with due respect the honorable B.A. tradition. The work of the remaining two years consists of elective subjects in four groups, each of which without loss of culture value is characterized by its relation to a career in life, namely, Letters, Civics (Business or Law), Ministry and Education. It will be observed that the student's election is not indiscriminate among many unrelated subjects, but rather directed among groups of electives. The same may be said in general of the Bachelor of Science degree. The groups of electives for that degree are-General Science, Engineering, and Medicine. No change is made in the requirements for the Bachelor of Laws degree, covering as heretofore three years of required work.

The new scheme of studies, whether by accident or by design, was on the principle of the division of the usual four-year college course into two equal parts, established by the University of Chicago in 1892, the first half being called the Junior College, the second half the Senior College. An advance, however, was made in the Wake Forest College prescriptions in that the studies to be pursued in the second period were arranged in groups, each of which would give the student who elected it special training for a particular career. This principle had already been adopted for students of Medicine in the colleges throughout the country, and it was logical that a certain other group of studies would best fit a person for a career as a journalist or writer of any kind, another would best meet the needs of one who was to work in the field of education, and still another would better meet the needs of one whose interest was in political and social affairs. This feature of the new scheme was most favorably
commented upon in the educational press. One other feature of the new plan, one which was foreseen at the time, was that the definite statement of the work of the first two years made it clear what work the junior colleges from which the college receives students should undertake to do, that they should make their students proficient in the work of the Freshman and Sophomore years, and leave the work of the Junior and Senior years to be done in the College.

This scheme of studies continued without essential change to appear in all catalogues until that of 1929-30, the last year of President Gaines' administration, in which it is superseded by a system of major and minor studies made up for each student under the guidance of the head of the department in which the student does his major work. Even before this, as early as the catalogue of 1922-23, reference is made to major and minor studies which as worked out later provide for further specification in the group scheme.\(^5\)

The chief modifications in the curriculum of the College during the period of Poteat's administration were caused by changes in the course of study of the public high schools of the State. These high school modifications concerned chiefly the foreign languages. Even before the day of the public high school only a few schools were able to teach elementary Greek; accordingly, from the beginning Wake Forest College and most other colleges have offered courses in elementary Greek, for which for many years they gave no credit on degrees. Nearly all high schools and academies, however, undertook to prepare students for college classes in Latin, and practically all high school students who were contemplating a college course took Latin. The high schools often complained to the colleges for taking students with less than four years of Latin; it was the high schools, they said, and not the colleges that should offer courses in Caesar, Cicero's

\(^5\) Duke University along with the system of majors and minors still retains nine "groups" in which are suggested those courses that best fit students for various lines of work. Some think they might have been retained with profit at Wake Forest
Orations and Virgil's Aeneid. If the colleges of the early years of this century had taken these complaints seriously they would have had very few students. Most of them continued to offer the courses complained of and yet solemnly printed as prescribed entrance requirements 4 units of Latin.

After the establishment of the public high schools, however, and their complete occupation of the field of secondary education in the State some years later, all this was changed. The high schools no longer prepared students to meet the entrance requirement in languages at the colleges. It has been the deliberate policy of those in charge of the curriculum-making in the high schools to reduce foreign language instruction in them to the minimum; especially in Latin they have refused to provide that training which the faculties of all the liberal arts colleges in the country have considered indispensable for any worth-while attainments in the language in college. With Latin taught in so few schools the students who desire it must wait till they reach college, in violation of the well established principle that the earlier in life one begins the study of a foreign language the easier it is to master. The colleges and universities have been reduced to the necessity of teaching elementary Latin and accepting as the total requirement in Latin for the Bachelor of Arts degree not more than half the work once required for entrance. The result has been all but the ruin of the study not only of Latin but of modern languages as well in our colleges, for it is very meager equipment the average high school student gets from the study of French in the high school, and he is usually content to take in college only the minimum prescribed for the degree. In French, as well as in Latin, college and university faculties in all parts of the country, are now doing the elementary work which should be done in high schools. It is practically impossible for the average student to get in any college in the land that training in

---

6 The sad state of Latin instruction in the high schools is illustrated by the conditions in Mecklenburg County, in which, according to the Charlotte Observer, in the fall of 1941, only two or three schools were offering any Latin, though many parents desired that their children should have it.
language and literature which was normal in days before the new order. Perhaps the class of students which suffers most from the disregard by the high schools of adequate instruction in the ancient language is ministers of the gospel; they come to college untrained and undisciplined in language study, and in most cases they never acquire in either college or seminary the masterly knowledge of them and facility in their use which all ministers should have if they are to interpret the New Testament to their congregations or to have a first-hand understanding of many of the ablest documents of the churches throughout the ages. We should have the promise of abler Baptist preachers in North Carolina if our young men could obtain adequate instruction in Latin in the high schools in the State.

After an unsuccessful effort a few years earlier, the faculty in 1933-34 adopted a plan, already coming into use in many colleges, to improve the character of the work required for a degree. Under this plan not only must a certain number of semester hours, 120 to 124, be completed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science, but the average grade earned on the number of semester hours must be as high as C, about 85 on a per cent basis. In-determining this average a scheme of what is known as quality points is used. On every semester hour earned with a grade of C, the student gets one quality point; or if earned with a grade of B, two quality points; if with a grade of A, three quality points. A grade below C earns no quality point. Thus it comes about that the minimum requirement in quality points must equal the number of semester hours required for the degree. This plan has helped remove certain abuses that once existed at Wake Forest and other colleges. Certain students, some of them able, content to waste their time in college, before the introduction of the quality-point system were satisfied to make only a passing grade, say seventy; but with the quality-point requirement a student knows that to slight his work may mean the loss of the degree. If he wants honors, he must have an average of at least B, about 90, and a corresponding number of quality points.
IV

THE PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

After the remodeling of the old College Building in 1900, as is told in the chapter on Buildings and Grounds, the president's office had been moved from Lea Laboratory, to this building and consisted of a large reception room connecting with the hall by a door to the left of the entrance and of an adjoining inner offer improvised from a dormitory room in the Euzelian end of the building, and reached by a descent of one or two steps, from the front room. Both these rooms were furnished with much simplicity, in that respect differing little from the office of General R. E. Lee, when he was president of Washington College, still preserved as he left it. Such simplicity was antiquated, thought Rev. A. B. Dunaway, the Oxford pastor, who was at Wake Forest in a protracted meeting in October, 1905, soon after President Poteat's assumption of the presidency; simplicity should be displaced with elegance and comfort even if the denomination had to pay for it. His suggestion was taken and the walls were improved and proper modern furniture provided for the rooms; in the front room was a massive table of oak; this room served not only for a reception room but also for the meetings of the faculty until that body had outgrown it. Since the burning of the old College Building and the construction of Wait Hall the president's office occupies relatively the same place in it, but the front room is large enough only for the secretary's desk, while those desiring to see the president must wait in the lobby outside until their turn comes.

Since President Poteat continued to direct the department of Biology in another building he was in his office only a part of the day; but his office hours were known, and during these he was easily accessible to students, members of the faculty and visitors. With great natural and cultivated urbanity he made all who came at ease as they discussed the business on which they had come,
and this was true even of students who had come on invitation and not of their own volition. Dr. Lynch, the pastor of the church, was a regular Monday morning visitor, coming to get Poteat's criticism of his Sunday morning sermon. To the members of the faculty the President was uniformly respectful and showed no impatience when one who, finding him polite, insisted on wasting the President's time and his own until the bell called him to his classroom. The member of the faculty who had a matter of some importance to discuss always found him sympathetic, ready to hear and offer suggestions, so that after a calm and unhasty consideration proper conclusions might be reached.

During the period of his presidency Dr. Poteat had a large and constantly increasing epistolary correspondence, to which he gave careful attention. It concerned not only the proper business of the College but also many other matters, biological, social, educational, Biblical, religious, denominational, social, political, literary, historical. Often those who wrote to him wanted information or instruction or advice; now and then he was asked to state his doctrinal views; for instance, "What books of the Bible do you think are inspired?" by a zealous brother intent on trapping him into a heretical statement, who revealed his fierce anger when he finally got the answer that Poteat believed that all the books of the Bible were inspired, and was left powerless for harm. In all his letters, both those to his friends and those to the rare foe, he was unfailingly polite and considerate. All were in good epistolary style, clear and succinct, and always in faultless English. In the twenty-two years the correspondence filled hundreds of files, and were a very magazine of valuable historical material on many phases of North Carolina life of the time, but all, together with much of the correspondence of President Taylor, were lost in the fire that destroyed the old College Building, May 5, 1933.¹

In the administration of President Taylor, November, 1898,

¹ The secretaries of the President, beginning with Poteat's administration, have been, E. B. Earnshaw, Mrs. E. B. Earnshaw, J. D. Carroll, G. F. Rittenhouse, G. S. Patterson, Mrs. Frances Prichard since 1927.
appeared the first number of the *Wake Forest Quarterly Bulletin*. According to the statement in the introductory announcement:

The ends at which it will aim are manifold. Among the more important of its objects are the dissemination of information about Wake Forest, more direct and frequent communication with the Alumni than has been possible, and the stimulation of interest in educationall kinds of education-throughout our borders.

In form, except for the catalogue number, which was of the usual catalogue size, it was a small pamphlet of from 12 to 32 pages, seven inches by five. The nature of its contents may be judged by the titles of the brief articles which made up the twenty-four pages of the issue for March, 1899: "Wake Forest Alumni Association," by C. E. Brewer; "That Boy of Yours," a reprint by Wm. W. Smith, A.M., LL.D., President of Randolph Macon College; "Wake Forest Law School," "The Expenses of Students at Wake Forest," by J. B. Carlyle; "The Summer School (Preliminary Announcement)." The issue of February, 1901, is wholly devoted to short descriptions of the College and the score of other Baptist educational institutions of North Carolina. One number each year was the catalogue. The *Bulletin* continued until the August number of 1902. One of the main purposes of its establishment, which was not mentioned in the statement above, was to get second class postage rates for the mailing of the college catalogue, a privilege enjoyed by many other colleges and universities, and it was probably because Wake Forest was not at that time allowed this privilege that the publication of the *Quarterly Bulletin* was discontinued.

This publication had been of value to the College in other ways than the saving of postage; the need of it, or a like periodical, continued to be felt, and in his first year President Poteat took measures for its reestablishment, and brought out the catalogue of 1905-06 as its first number. In due time he was able to secure the privilege of second-class postage for it, which was kept without question thereafter, in this way effecting a saving of $66.67 on the catalogue for 1905-06, and $93.34 on that of 1906-07.²

² Report of President for 1906-07.
In the publication resumed under Poteat a new series was begun, the catalogue of 1905-06 being New Series, Vol. I, No. 1, and the name, slightly changed, is *Bulletin of Wake Forest College*. The size of page, 7¾ inches by 5½ inches is the same for the catalogue and the other three numbers of the year. After the first year the pages are numbered consecutively for the complete volume, beginning with the catalogue number. In other respects the new series of the publication shows marked improvement over the old. The paper and type are the same for all four numbers. The first number is the catalogue. For the contents of the remaining three numbers the general plan followed with little variation during the twenty-two years of President Poteat's direction was: first, contributed articles, then, departments known as "Faculty Personals," "Among the Alumni," "Record," and "Announcements." Among the contributed articles in the July numbers, the first after the commencements, were the baccalaureate addresses of the President, and rarely the commencement sermon, the alumni address, the literary address. In the other numbers practically all the other contributed articles were by the President and members of the faculty, and directly concerned the College, its history, its present tasks, plans for improvement, and sometimes addresses delivered by members of the faculty and President in their representative capacity, or before learned societies. Here were published also the record of special occasions, such as the inauguration of President Poteat or the celebration of the seventy-fifth anniversary of the College, and along with the record the addresses made on these occasions were also made available for those interested in the history of the College.³

The editorial departments were prepared by President Poteat. In the "Faculty Personals" all ascertained facts about the members of the faculty were recorded. If one had bought a lot or built a house, or visited his mother, married, had a child born to him and named, or was bereaved of a loved one, an account was

³ It is much to be regretted that the *Bulletin* was no longer published at the time of the Centennial Celebration in 1934. Of the many excellent addresses of great historic interest made on that occasion only those of W. L. Poteat and G. W. Paschal have been published, and they in the *Biblical Recorder*. 

---
taken of it; the same was done if one had made any new departure in his courses of instruction or assumed any new activity, such as director of the glee club, had become a member of any learned society or been honored by one, or received an honorary or earned degree from a university or college, had published articles or books or delivered an address, or made any other contribution to human welfare—all was told in the Bulletin.

In the "Record" was an account of the more important events in the life and work of the College—commencements and Anniversaries and Society Day exercises in some detail, debates with other institutions, oratorical contests of students, donations, bequests, new buildings and other constructions, improvements in the Library or other services of the College, new policies of the Board of Trustees, so that friends far and near might know what progress the College was making.

In the department devoted to the Alumni a record was made of their more important activities, so far as ascertained, and at times, especially if any had died, brief sketches of their lives and services.

The "Announcements" were usually brief statements for those who were interested, such as dates of coming events.

The publication of the Bulletin (new series), as was said above was begun by President Poteat in his first year in office, and continued under his editorship through twenty-two volumes, 1906 to 1927, that is, through the period when he was president of the College, after which the character of the publication was changed, and only the catalogue number and the annual Summer School number (which had been published since the establishment of the Summer School in 1921) have been published.

The twenty-two volumes of the Bulletin of Wake Forest College, New Series, are and will continue to be an invaluable treasury of information concerning the College—its administration, its faculty, its students, its progress, its alumni, during the years of Poteat's presidency. There is nothing corresponding to it for any other period of the existence of the College. It is a monument to the industry, care, editorial ability and intellect.
of President Poteat, and will grow in value and interest with the passing of the years.\footnote{There is a substantially bound set of the Bulletin in the Library of the College, and possibly another bound set in some of the offices. Many of the numbers are very rare.}

On account of his well known ability as a public speaker President Poteat was in constant requisition to make addresses through all the twenty-two years of his administration, as well as before and after. His interest covered almost the entire range of life scientific investigation, literature, history, antiquities, art, education, religion, social reform, temperance, medicine, law, theology, Sunday schools, industries, war and peace, and hardly a week passed but he was sought to address assemblies on some phase of these subjects or others.\footnote{The following from the Bulletin of Wake Forest College for July, 1922, indicates something of the nature of President Poteat's activities as a speaker: "The following engagements have been met by President Poteat: Wake Forest Alumni Dinner, Wilmington, February 4; First Baptist Church, Wilmington, Men's Meeting, February 5; Weldon Baptist Church, two addresses, February 19; funeral of the late Samuel Derieux, Columbia, S. C., February 28; annual Congress on Medical Education, Chicago, March 6 and 7; Teachers' Assembly, Columbia, S. C., March 17; business with Farmers' Loan and Trust Co., New York City, March 27; North Carolina Conference for Social Service, Greensboro, March 28; County Commencement Address, Beaufort, March 31; County School Commencement, Mountain View, Wilkes County, April 12; High School Commencement Address, Mount Gilead, April 18; Piedmont High School, Commencement Address, April 26; Chapel Address, University of North Carolina, April 27; Epsom High School Commencement Address, April: 28; Youngsville High School Commencement, April 29; Reynolds High School Commencement, May 2; Margaretsville High School Commencement, May 3; Pittsboro High School Commencement, May 8; Southern Baptist Theological Seminary Trustees meeting on May 16; Southern Baptist Convention, Jacksonville, Florida, May 17-21; Baccalaureate Sermon, Salem College, May 28; Asheboro City Schools Commencement, May 29; Warrenton City Schools Commencement, June 1; Smithfield City Schools Commencement, June 2; Baccalaureate Sermon, University of Richmond, June 4; Address Grove Avenue Baptist Church, Richmond, evening June 4; Commencement Address, State Normal School for Women, Fredericksburg, Virginia, June 5; Address Rutherfordton, July 4."}

This ability in public speech and his wisdom in council sometimes brought him into places of prominence in organizations of which he had become a member. On January 12, 1917, he made an address before the North Carolina Society for Mental Hygiene in the House of Representatives, Raleigh, on assuming
the presidency of that society, and on the 16th of the same month was elected President of the Anti-Saloon League, following an address he had made before it on the day before. In the latter of these positions he continued until 1923, and devoted much time to the promotion of its purposes. He was also a member of several other such organizations and of all or nearly all of them he was called at one time or another to serve as president. All these outside activities took much of his time, and some of his friends who knew of the benefit his presence at the College was to the students feared that they were losing because of his many absences.

President Poteat also encouraged the members of the faculty who had ability in public speech to accept engagements for addresses, and some of them almost equaled the president in the number though not in the variety of their addresses. Among these were Carlyle, Sikes, Brewer, Highsmith and H. M. Poteat.
Although no new department was added during the administration of President Poteat there were many changes in the staff of instructors and enlargement in nearly all of them, of which some account will be taken here, so far as concerns those of the rank of Assistant Professor or higher.

**BIOLOGY**

Professor Poteat did not give up his work as head of the department of Biology on his assumption of the presidency, but continued to offer courses with little variation but with some adaptation to the needs of students preparing for the study of medicine. The four courses, General Biology, Botany, Zoology, Physiology, are described in the catalogues until that of 1920-21 without much change, except that the course in Human Physiology was made more popular and included Hygiene, for which so long as Poteat taught it, the registrations numbered about ninety, being limited only by the capacity of the lecture room. In most of these years the course in Geology is listed under the department of Biology; Poteat taught it to interested classes in earlier years, but with the increase in his administrative duties he entrusted the teaching of this and of Physiology also to instructors borrowed from other departments.

In 1920 Dr. H. N. Gould was added as Professor of Biology, Histology, and Embryology, his choice being indicated by the fact that a teacher of the latter subjects, in which he was proficient, was desired in the School of Medicine.\(^1\) On his coming to the College an advanced course in Vertebrate Zoology was added, primarily for students who were to study medicine, and in 1921-22

---

\(^1\) For the academic and professional record of Dr. Gould and the other members of the faculty to be mentioned below the reader is referred to the catalogues of the years in which they served, in which they are stated with some fullness. A briefer record may be found in the appendix to this chapter.
a course in Economic Zoology, with special reference to animals which are of importance to man, including parasites and insects.

In September, 1922, Mr. Charles Earl Wilson, as acting professor, took the place of Dr. Gould, who was absent on leave, and when the latter did not return was made associate professor in 1923, and continued as such until June, 1925. He added a course in Animal Micrology in 1924-25. Succeeding Wilson in September, 1925 was Dr. Ora C. Bradbury with the rank of professor. He continued the courses already offered, some of them with changed names and shift of emphasis and more extended and technical. Like Gould and Wilson he gave instruction in courses also in the School of Medicine.

The department was conducted with much more facility when in September, 1906, it was moved from its restricted quarters in Lea Laboratory to the Alumni Building, which at that time was devoted entirely to the biological sciences, including the allied branches of the School of Medicine. According to the report in the catalogue of 1906-07, it was equipped with first-class appliances; the stress was upon laboratory work, for which the best of provision was now made.

CHEMISTRY

In Chemistry Dr. Charles E. Brewer continued as head of the department until June, 1915, when he resigned to accept the presidency of Meredith College. The catalogues show that his courses were three—an Elementary Course, Organic Chemistry, Quantitative Analysis, and for some years a fourth, Physiological Chemistry, which was a course of the School of Medicine.

In 1914 Dr. John W. Nowell, a graduate of the College who had been instructor in Chemistry in 1907-08, came to the aid of Dr. Brewer, as associate professor, and on the resignation of the latter in 1915, was elevated to the rank of full professor, and was head of the department until his death, November 25, 1930. Under him the department had a great development: the number of students increased from year to year and advanced courses were added, so that an increase in the teaching force and space
was imperatively required. For the latter an extension of each of the wings of the Lea Laboratory was constructed in 1921-22. In 1925 Mr. R. S. Prichard was added to the force of instruction with the rank of full professor; his work was mainly with the courses of the second year, although both he and Dr. Nowell had courses also in the first year. In this work he continued until his untimely death, April 6, 1925. With the increase in the force of instruction, Dr. Nowell was now able to give more attention to courses of advanced work. In September, 1925, Mr. C. S. Black, a graduate of the College, who had been instructor in 1919-20, was added as assistant professor, who later, in 1929, was elevated to the rank of full professor. The number of students had increased to 308 in 1925-26, and the work was done with much enthusiasm and thoroughness, so that men trained in Chemistry in the College were in much demand both as teachers and industrial plants. Among those called to work in the latter was Mr. W. G. Dotson, who after serving as instructor in the College in 1918 became the chief chemist at the great aluminum plant at Badin.

PHYSICS

The Physics Department continued under the direction of Professor James L. Lake, who had come to the College as the first professor of Physics in September, 1899, and for many years not only conducted his department but also at times taught classes in mathematics. Until 1920 the quarters of the department of Physics were the two rooms on the south end of the first floor of Wingate Memorial Hall, the front room for lectures and the back room for laboratory. Owing to considerations of space only the most necessary courses were offered. In that year, however, by the remodeling, all of the ground floor of the Hall except one lecture room in the northwest corner was given over to the use of the department of Physics, providing measurably adequate space for laborary work. At the same time Mr. William Eugene Speas, a graduate of the college in the class of 1907, was added as associate professor, a position which he continued to hold
Faculty and Officers

37

during the remainder of President Poteat's administration, being granted a leave of absence for 1926-27. With these additions in equipment and teaching force great improvement was made in the work of the department, the number of courses being increased from two in 1920-21 to eight in 1925-26, among them several courses of advanced work. In addition this department took care of the teaching of astronomy, beginning with the year 1923-24, with Professor Speas as instructor.

LATIN

The department of Latin continued under the direction of Professor J. B. Carlyle until his death, July 10, 1911. During the years 1907-11, while he was engaged in raising endowment and building funds for the College, the greater part of the work of the department was done by Dr. Paschal. After Carlyle's death Dr. Hubert M. Poteat was chosen as his successor. He was a graduate of the College in the class of 1906, and for two years, 1906-08, had served as instructor in Latin. He did not assume the duties of the place until 1912, the work of the department for 1911-12 being conducted by Dr. Paschal, who continued to assist in the work until late in this period. Dr. Poteat brought to his classes a large degree of enthusiasm as well as extensive knowledge of the whole field of Latin language and literature and Roman history and social life. His chief addition to the work was a greater use of a lecture course, for which the registrations are always large. Although the tendencies of the times are hostile to the study of Latin, and for many years it has been the policy of those in charge of the high school curriculum of the State to discourage all except the most elementary high school work in any foreign language, and especially Latin, yet the registrations for courses in Latin were high at Wake Forest in comparison with like registrations in other institutions. In 1925-26, including those taking the lecture course, they numbered 91. Dr. Poteat has made valuable contributions to the study of Latin by editing a number of Latin texts for the use of students in colleges and universities, all of
which have been well received and had good circulation. In order of publication these are: Selected Letters of Cicero, 1916; 2nd edition, 1931; Selected Epigrams of Martial, 1931; Selected Letters of Pliny, 1937; T. Lizius Narrator, 1938. He was president of the Classical Association of the Middle West and South in 1937-38. A militant defender of the ancient classics he has stated his views in an address: "An Educational Credo," frequently delivered before educational meetings and published in the Bulletin of Wake Forest College, November, 1927.

GREEK

During the period of President Poteat's administration and until his death, in his eighty-fourth year, January 27, 1928, Dr. William Bailey Royall continued as head of the Department of Greek, a position he occupied for more than sixty-two years. Though his health had been growing increasingly feeble for twenty years before his death and he had been compelled to give up some of his classes which required the more arduous work, yet he continued to teach until shortly before the end of this period, having one class, that in New Testament Greek, a third-year course, which for several years met in his drawing room. During these latter years Dr. Royall entrusted the greater part of the work to Dr. George W. Paschal, and for part of the time employed at his own expense an instructor, Mr. Sam N. Lamb, to teach the course in Xenophon. Perhaps there was no college in the entire land where Greek was more freely elected. The registrations in 1925-26 were 139, and they had been large even during the war of 1917-18. During this period there were no lecture courses, all being devoted to instruction in the Greek language and literature. The registrations for the beginners' course often numbered as many as forty, and not seldom the classes in third year Greek, Homer and the New Testament numbered more than thirty. Nor was the work done with any sacrifice of thoroughness; in the universities and the seminaries to which the students who had received their instruction in Greek at Wake Forest went for advanced work they were reckoned among the best trained in that
language, many of them exciting wonder. The following from a statement by Dr. Royall taken down by Dr. A. T. Robertson and published by him in the Baptist Standard of February 19, 1925, will indicate not only the character of the instruction in Greek but also its attractiveness to abler students:

Of the men whom I have taught there are found representatives in nearly every walk of life. Many have become able and useful ministers of the Gospel, and some have attained eminence in our own country and in other lands. From my classes have gone out seventeen presidents of colleges, three of these colleges being state institutions, the A. and E. of Raleigh, Clemson College in South Carolina, and Alabama Polytechnic Institute; many heads of academies, governors, members of Congress, professors of Greek in colleges, professors in theological seminaries. Among those who have been my students are to be numbered physicians and surgeons who have won distinction. The law has also been furnished from these classes with men who have stood high in the profession. Others from my classes have not been worse off in the business world on account of their having studied Greek.

ENGLISH

Dr. Benjamin Sledd, in 1905, at the beginning of this period, had for a dozen years had charge of the department of English, a function in which he continued until his retirement in 1938. The character of his instruction has already been indicated and need not be repeated here. Until September, 1910, with the help only of student instructors and assistants he did the entire work of the department, but under his great burden of duties he continued to prove his power to attract great numbers of students, inspire them with his ideals, and with a love for literature and literary pursuits, and to get them to do an incredible amount of study and reading.

First to come to his help, as associate professor, in September, 1910, was Dr. Edward Payson Morton. He was a man of excellent native ability and had received the training of Harvard and the University of Chicago, and had several years experience in teaching in the University of Indiana. His scholarship was thorough and accurate and as a literary critic he contributed to such
periodicals as the *Dial*. In his teachings his requirements of members of his classes were severe, and he did not have a popular turn. "He made them come across," was the statement of one of his students, now known for his journalistic ability and as a writer of many volumes, who like all Dr. Morton's abler students and members of the faculty of the College greatly respected and admired him. Dr. Morton remained only one year, when, after teaching in the summer school of Cornell University, he engaged in editorial work in Chicago, where he died in April, 1914.

Immediately succeeding Dr. Morton was Mr. J. B. Hubbell, with the rank of associate professor; his courses in the department were those of the first year, and an advanced course in rhetoric and speech-writing. He remained at the College for three years, until June, 1914, when he was granted a year's leave of absence for further study in Columbia University. He is now Professor of English in Duke University.

In the same year, 1914-15, Professor Sledd also was granted a leave of absence, with full salary, that he might enjoy the traveling Fellowship of the Kahn Foundation, with a stipend of about $3,000 a year. His plan was to visit all the countries of Europe and Asia, and return by way of England the following summer. But he had been in Europe hardly a month when his plans were interrupted by the outbreak of the World War, and he saw only Britain and the countries of Ireland, Scotland, England, France, Switzerland, Italy, Corfu, Sicily, Greece. According to President Poteat, faculty and students regarded the appointment as a great honor to the College.

For the year 1914-15, during the absence of both Professors Sledd and Hubbell, the College was fortunate in securing Mr. Roger P. McCutcheon, a graduate of the College in the class of 1910, as acting professor with the rank of associate. He had taught a year at the University of Minnesota, and was a scholarly and able teacher, familiar with conditions at Wake Forest. During the year 1914-15 he did practically all the work of the department, but after the return of Professor Sledd, for the year

---

1915-16, he did the work previously assigned to Professor Hubbell. One of his great services was the introduction of new methods in the classes in English composition. In June 1916, he resigned, planning to take advanced work at Harvard, but spent the year as acting associate professor of English at Denison University. He returned to the College in September, 1922, with the rank of full professor, and remained three years. In the six years, 1916-22, the department had suffered all the vicissitudes of a college in the war period and return to the normalcy of peace, but Professor Sledd with the aid of an able assistant most of the years had been able to adjust the work to the varying conditions. For the year 1916-17, his assistant was Mr. Elmer W. Sydnor, a graduate of Richmond College, who came to the College as associate professor of English "with some work in German" for the year 1916-17, in which having little to do in German he was able to render good service in the department of English. He left at the end of the year to become professor of English in Chattanooga University, and was succeeded by Mr. Samuel Derieux, also a graduate of Richmond College, as associate professor. Professor Derieux was already a writer of short stories of some note, and after a year, in June, 1918, he left Wake Forest to become a member of the staff of the American Magazine where he remained until his untimely death in the summer of 1922. His presence at the College had been stimulating to the students and he did good work in English composition and journalism. During the first term of the year 1918-19, the year of the Students' Army Training Corps, Professor Sledd did the regular work of the department, except that in English Composition, without assistance, but in this latter course Professor R. B. White of the School of Law and Dr. G. W. Paschal of the Greek Department were detailed to take charge, White of one section, Paschal of two of the S. A. T. C. freshmen, while in the spring term Dr. Paschal continued to teach a class of "lame ducks," under the general oversight of the professor.

With the war years behind, the Trustees began to be more generous with the English Department. Under their appointment
Mr. Charles A. Rouse, as associate professor, came to the assistance of Professor Sledd in September, 1919, and in 1920 Mr. Edgar H. Henderson was added, also with the rank of associate. He remained only one year, when he left for further university work, and for the next year, 1921-22, Professors Sledd and Rouse and seven student instructors directed the work of the 275 individuals who registered for their classes. Professor Rouse continued at the College until June, 1924, when he obtained a year's leave of absence to do additional graduate work in Cornell University, from which he obtained the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, but he did not return to Wake Forest. He had done most faithful and good work at Wake Forest.

In September, 1922, Dr. McCutcheon returned to the College with the rank of full professor. He was also made secretary of the department, in which position he directed the work of the students, and attended to the general administrative details, which was the more necessary since for a period at this time Dr. Sledd was in feeble health than usual. In September, 1922, Dr. Charles P. Weaver, a graduate of the college in the class of 1907, was added to the English department with the rank of associate professor. He remained only one year, when he resigned to accept the presidency of Chowan College. To be mentioned here, though of the rank of instructor, is Mr. Henry Belk, who was added to the staff in September 1923 and remained two years. He was a skilled journalist, and first gave the teaching of journalism prominence in the curriculum of the English department. In September, 1924, Dr. Henry Broadus Jones, a graduate of the College in the class of 1910, was added to the staff of the department with the rank of full professor, who after a year, on the departure of Dr. McCutcheon to the graduate school of Tulane University, of which he has since been made dean, entered upon his administrative work, which he has conducted with much success, as head of the department since 1938 when Dr. Sledd retired. Of him, some further account will be given in a later chapter.

Such was the development in the English department during the years of Poteat's administration, 1905-27. In character
of work it had kept pace with the advance in the teaching of English which was so marked in this period, and at the close in number and character of courses of instruction it was inferior to the department of English in no institution of like rank in the country. It owed its excellence, first, to Dr. Sledd, under whose inspiring leadership it proved so attractive to students, and next to Dr. McCutcheon and later to Dr. Jones, who got their interest in the study of English under Dr. Sledd's teaching, and who when the time was ripe, came back to add to the betterment of the department what they had learned in the universities and other institutions.

EDUCATION

When President Poteat entered on his administration Professor Darius Eatman had for two years been in charge of the department of Education; he continued in it until his resignation in May, 1907. He was conservative and made no innovations; in 1906-07 he offered three courses, Elementary Pedagogy, Psychology of Education, and History of Education. For his successor the Trustees on July 8, 1907, chose Professor John H. Highsmith, a graduate of Trinity College (Duke), in the class of 1900, who for the year 1906-07 had been Professor of Bible and Philosophy in the Baptist University for Women (Meredith College). He was an aggressive exponent of the newer educational methods, then being powerfully promoted at Teachers' College, Columbia University, and taught and emphasized them in his courses at Wake Forest. In general, however, so far as possible he made all his instruction serve towards fitting his students for the work they were expecting to do in the schools as teachers, principals and superintendents. In his first year he made arrangements for those of his students who might desire to become teachers to do practice work in teaching in the Wake Forest public schools. In 1906-07 the catalogue shows for the first time that some of the various departments of instruction in the College such as English, Latin, mathematics, chemistry, history, were offering courses for prospective teachers of their subjects in high school.
"The aim of the School of Education," said Professor Highsmith, in the catalogue of that year, "is to give students professional training that will equip them for a high order of service in the teaching profession." He also taught a class in Sunday school methods, which, as told in another chapter, proved very valuable to many. The registrations for his courses were large, reaching 233 in 1915-16. With his varied gifts Professor Highsmith filled engagements of many kinds away from the College, holding teachers' institutes, teaching in summer schools of other institutions, and, being gifted in public speech, often making addresses at high school and county commencements, before associations and on other occasions. In May, 1917, he resigned his work at the College to take a position with the State Department of Education, with which he has since done distinguished service.

Thomas Everette Cochran, a graduate of Richmond College, who for the past year had been professor of Education in Columbia College, Florida, on July 8, 1917, was elected to succeed Highsmith. In general he continued the work as he found it, but dropped the course in Sunday school methods. He was more conservative than his predecessor, but was a master of his subject, and an excellent teacher. Not having special gifts in public speech he was rarely called to address public assemblies away for the College. He resigned in 1920, and later accepted a position on the faculty of Center College, Danville, Kentucky.

In September, 1920, Hyram T. Hunter, a graduate of the College in the class of 1912, began his work as successor of Cochran. He was well equipped both by university training and teaching experience for the place. He expanded the work of his department by adding courses on measurement. Along with President Poteat and Professor A. C. Reid he led in the reestablishment of a summer school at the college, which was authorized by the Trustees on January 8, 1921, and which was opened on the 14th of the following June, and continued for six weeks with Professor Hunter as director. Having been granted a leave of absence, he spent the year at Harvard University and did not resume his work at the College until September, 1922. During
his absence the work of the department and of the summer school had been under charge of Dr. D. B. Bryan, a graduate of the University of North Carolina in the class of 1911, who came to the College in September, 1921, as acting professor, and was made full professor in 1922. Professor Hunter on his return in September, 1922, continued as head of the department, and with the collaboration of Dr. Bryan offered courses greater in number and variety than had before been possible, each teaching those subjects in which he was most interested. While the Summer School of 1922 was in progress with Professor Hunter as director, he was called away to assume the presidency of Cullowhee Normal and Industrial School, which under his administration has developed into Western North Carolina Teachers College, one of the most useful of our State Institutions. Since 1922 the department and the Summer School have been in charge of Dr. Bryan, who has conducted both most efficiently. During the remaining years of Poteat's administration he had no regular helper except for the years 1924-26, when Mr. Lloyd Herbert Conn was assistant professor, and in the year 1926-27 Dr. A. C. Reid of the Department of Psychology and Philosophy taught two courses in Psychology. Dr. Bryan has kept the department well up to the standard; he is a master in the subjects of the history of education and the philosophy of education, and his courses in these subjects have been very attractive to the abler students. He has kept informed of the requirements for teachers of the State Department of Education in all details and has cooperated with it in training his students to meet those requirements. First in the catalogue of the year 1926-27 appears the scheme of majors, in conformity with the State department's prescription, under which a student preparing to teach any subject in the high schools must specialize on that subject while in college.

MATHEMATICS

Professor L. R. Mills continued as head of the department of Mathematics until June, 1907, but on January 19, of that
year a sudden illness, probably due to overwork, incapacitated him, and though he in a great part recovered, recovery was slow, and he did not return to his work in the College, but was made Professor Emeritus without stipend; after some years he asked that the relationship be discontinued. A student in Professor Mill's classes soon learned that whether a student learns or not is his own responsibility, and under his instruction strong characters were developed. The thoroughness of his work is indicated by the fact that as many as went from his classes to the universities were found well fitted for the work and made good records.

It was not until May, 1911, that the Board of Trustees elected as successor to Professor Mills, Hubert A. Jones, who had been the principal instructor for several years. In the interim there was shifting provision for the work of the department. In the spring term of 1907 Professor Lanneau and Professor Lake taught one class each, Instructor Earnshaw one, and Mr. Harvey Vann one. This arrangement continued for the year 1907-08, except that Instructor H. A. Jones took the place of Instructor Earnshaw. After this for the next three years the work was done by Instructor Jones and Professors Lanneau and Lake, since, according to the President's report for 1909-10, "the financial situation of the College required the further postponement of the appointment of a Professor of Mathematics." In May, 1911, however, the Board elected Mr. Jones associate professor of mathematics; he had equipped himself for the place by work in the universities. He has been head of the department since that time, and was made full professor in 1916. He has proved an able and stimulating teacher and director of the department, and

3 It was no part of a teacher's duty, thought Professor Mills, to coax a boy to study. If the student worked he knew it well, but indicated his pleasure only by the peculiar mellow manner in which he drawled "Yes, sir," when the boy had explained his work at the board, and by the final grade. If the student did not work, he knew that also. But he did no coaxing. At times he would mention the approaching examination and make the remark, "As the tree falls so it will lie." At times, too, especially when talking of lazy students to members of the faculty he would express a longing for a guard-house. Never did a student of any worth sit under Professor Mills without loving him with that strong love which begins in respect. *Wake Forest Student*, XL, November, 1920, which is a "Mills Memorial" number.
many of his students have taken advanced work in mathematics. Since
the first year of mathematics is a prescribed course for all degrees, it
has been difficult to keep the teaching force sufficiently large to
instruct the students registered for the courses. In 1920 the Trustees
appointed Mr. James G. Carroll, a graduate of the College in the class
of 1908, as assistant professor, and a year later advanced him to the
rank of associate professor, which he still retains. In 1922 Mr. F. G.
Dillman, a graduate of the West Point Military Academy, was added
as assistant professor; he resigned in 1926. He was chosen to give
instruction in the pre-engineering courses, which until the death of
Professor Lanneau in March, 1921, had been taught in the department
of Applied Mathematics and Astronomy.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY

The School of Applied Mathematics and Astronomy\(^4\) had been
under the charge of Professor John F. Lanneau since his coming to the
College in September, 1890, and as an account of his work as head of
that department has already been given, it need not be repeated here.
Until the creation of the department of Physics in 1899 he had taught
that subject also, but afterwards the courses, Land Surveying,
Mechanical Drawing, Descriptive Geometry and Astronomy. These
subjects he continued to teach with undiminished interest until his
death at the age of eighty-five, March 5, 1921. Thereafter the
department was merged with that of Mathematics.\(^5\)

\(^4\) This department had several names; 1885-86, a part of the School of Physical
Science; 1886-87-1891-92, Physics and Applied Mathematics; 1892-93-1898-99,
Physics, Applied Mathematics, and Astronomy; 1899-1900-1920-21, Applied
Mathematics and Astronomy.

\(^5\) The following sketch of Professor Lanneau was prepared by President W. L.
Poteat for the Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society: A long and variously
distinguished career came to a close when John Francis Lanneau died in Wake
Forest, March 21, 1921. He was born of Huguenot parentage in Charleston, South
Carolina, February 7, 1836. His father was Charles Henry Lanneau, his mother
Sophia Lanneau. He was graduated from the South Carolina Military Academy in
1856. His teaching career began in 1857, as tutor in mathematics, and from 1858 to
1861 as professor of physics and chemistry in Furman University, Greenville, S. C.
Then came the Civil War in which he served four years as Captain of Cavalry in
Hampton's Brigade,
Some account of the School (department) of the Bible has already been given. Dr. Willis R. Cullom, who organized it in September, 1896, continued as its head until his retirement as professor emeritus in 1938, but in the two years, 1918-19 and 1919-20, he was on leave of absence and manager for schools and colleges of the Seventy-five Million Campaign in the State during which period the department was in charge of Frank K. Pool, acting professor, a graduate of the College in the class of 1913, and with the degree of Master of Theology from the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. In his work at Wake Forest Mr. Pool proved an efficient and popular instructor. In 1823 Dr. J. W. Lynch, former pastor of the Wake Forest Baptist Church, was added to the faculty as full professor, and continued until his retirement in 1938, and as professor emeritus until his death, May 23, 1940. With this reinforcement the number and variety of the courses were increased, Professor

later as Lieutenant and Captain of Engineers. At the conclusion of the war he resumed his connection with the Furman University faculty being professor of mathematics and astronomy from 1866 through 1868. For the next four years he was professor of mathematics in William Jewell of Missouri. In 1873 he accepted the presidency of the Alabama Female College, Tuscaloosa, holding that position for six years. From 1879 to 1888 he was president of the Baptist Female College, Lexington, Mo. The next two years he was president of the Pierce City Baptist College of the same state. In 1890 he accepted the professorship of physics and applied mathematics in Wake Forest College. From 1899 to his death he was professor of applied mathematics and astronomy.

The honorary degree of M.A. was conferred upon him in 1869 by Baylor University; LL.D. in 1915 by Furman University.

Of striking physique and courtly bearing Dr. Lanneau won attention and respect wherever he appeared. He was of the finest type of the Christian gentlemen and up to the day of his death was chairman of the board of deacons and treasurer of the Wake Forest Baptist Church.

Apart from the immediate tasks of the classroom, Dr. Lanneau showed his deep scientific interest in several ways. He was probably the first man in North Carolina to give demonstrations and public lectures on the X-Rays. In 1907 he invented the Cosmoid manufactured by Wm. Gaertner & Co., of Chicago, and described by him in "Popular Astronomy," December, 1913. This an ingenious apparatus for illustrating many astronomical conceptions and motions and is capable of numerous and easy adjustments. He was an active member of the North Academy of Science and the Astronomical Society of the Pacific.
Lynch teaching courses in Biblical literature, Christian ethics, and Biblical exposition, the last being a course primarily for ministerial students, and designed to help them in the preparation and delivery of sermons, of which he was a master of many years experience. After six semester hours of work in Bible was required for the bachelor's degrees, beginning with 1920-21, the number of those taking the course greatly increased, being 117 in 1920-21, as against 60 the previous session. With the enlargement of the department it became even more popular, the number of registrants in 1926-27 being 329. First in the catalogue of 1920-21 the department is called The John T. Albritton School of the Bible, in recognition of its being endowed by a gift of $50,000, contributed in 1919 by the children of Rev. John T. Albritton and by the Eastern Association.

MODERN LANGUAGES

Dr. J. H. Gorrell throughout the entire administration of President Poteat and until his retirement in June, 1939, remained as head of the department of Modern Languages, teaching the German, French and Spanish languages, usually two years of French and German and two years of Spanish, twenty-four recitations a week. So far as the catalogues show he did not have even a student assistant until 1913-14. For the next two years a class in German was taught by Associate Professor Clarence D. Johns of the Political Science department, and in the following year, Dr. Gorrell had the assistance of Elmer W. Sydnor, Associate Professor of English and French. For the next four years Dr. Gorrell had only the assistance of student instructors, some of them indeed, A. C. Reid, Irving Carlyle, P. H. Wilson, very able instructors. For the year 1921-22 he was assisted by Assistant Professor Irvin S. Goodman, an able instructor, but he remained only one year. The next year Mr. Percy H. Wilson, who had received the Bachelor of Arts degree from the College in 1920, began his service as assistant professor of Modern Languages, which he continued until June, 1935, teaching classes in French and Spanish. During the remainder of this period the only other
teacher of professorial rank was Mr. W. Irving Crowley, who remained only one year, 1924-25. The registrations for the modern language courses were always numerous, ranging from 124 at the beginning of the period to 384 in 1925-26, and it is almost unbelievable that one professor in the first part of the period, and one professor and one assistant professor in the later years, usually without the aid of assistants of lower rank could have taught them all, even though they were able and industrious. As it was, it was impossible to offer any advanced work. The most popular language was French, in which in the year 1926-27 the registration numbered 229, against 69 in German and 61 in Spanish. This was owing to the fact that in most high schools French was the only modern language offered, and in most of them the work was so poorly done that it had to be repeated in college. In May, 1918, the Board of Trustees adopted a resolution of one of their number, Mr. E. F. Aydlett, that German should no longer be taught in the College,⁶ but when the war was over, on January 15, 1919, the Board authorized the faculty to restore it to the curriculum.

POLITICAL SCIENCE, NOW SOCIAL SCIENCE

Of the work of Dr. E. W. Sikes in organizing and conducting the department of Political Science during the administration of President Taylor an account has already been given. He remained at the College until June, 1916, when he resigned to accept the presidency of Coker College. He had continued the work as in former years, but served the College as dean during his last year. In 1914 the Trustees elected Mr. Clarence D. Johns, a graduate of Randolph-Macon College, as associate professor. He remained only two years, and proved a very competent and industrious instructor.

As a successor to Dr. Sikes, the Trustees elected Dr. C. Chilton

---

⁶ Mr. Aydlett had on the day before heard the address of Professor Paul Shorey at the Meredith Commencement, in which, while not disapproving of the study of German, he had warned of the danger of students adopting the ideals of a people from the study of their language, with particular reference to German.
Pearson, with the rank of associate professor, who entered on his work in September, 1916, and the next year was raised to the rank of full professor, since which time he has directed the work of the department. For the first four years, until September, 1920, Professor Pearson had no assistant other than students, but on July 20, 1920, the Trustees appointed Mr. Cullen B. Gosnell, a graduate of Wofford College, as assistant professor in the department; he served only one year, and was succeeded in September, 1921, by Assistant Professor E. L. Newmarker, who remained two years and was succeeded by Assistant Professor C. B. Cheney, in September, 1923, who after two years was succeeded by Assistant Professor Carl J. Whelan, who in 1926 was raised to the rank of associate professor, in which position he remained until he left the College in 1930. In 1925 Mr. Forrest W. Clonts, a graduate of the College, class of 1920, who had been an instructor in the department, 1922-24, and had spent the year 1924-25, as fellow in history in Yale University, was added to the department, with which he still continues.

In this period the work of the department was enlarged and improved. While all the work was done by Dr. Pearson alone there could be no increase in the number of the courses, but in this period and since Dr. Pearson was able to give to his instruction a good measure of thoroughness, and he has been able to gain the cooperation of his assistants in maintaining high standards of class work. He was conservative in adding new courses, being cautious not to overload the teaching force of the department, but in his first year he added a course in Southern history, a subject in which he had done much work and to which he had contributed by publications. This course he has continued to offer nearly every year, and it has proved very attractive to students interested in the subject, facilities for which have been greatly improved in recent years by the enlargement of the Library by the addition of many rare volumes, mostly classed as "Americana." To meet the needs of the students of the Students' Army Training Corps a course was added, 1918-19, first called War Aims, but afterwards Recent History, which was not con-
continued the next year. In September, 1921, the faculty added to the curriculum a degree in Commerce designed to fit men for a business career. This made necessary the addition of some new courses which were the responsibility of the department of History. Most of assistants to the teaching force of the department mentioned above were chosen with a view to their fitness to give instruction in the courses in this subject; some of them, notably Newmarker and Whelan, were well equipped. The demand for such courses has been strong from the first, but it has been difficult for one man to do all the work, which in the larger institutions is that of a department.

The department of Political Science has attracted many of the abler students to its advanced courses, several of whom have continued their work in the universities. In 1922 one of these, Mr. Dean S. Paden of Atlanta, a graduate of the class of 1918, established the Laura Baker Paden Medal, in memory of his wife; it is awarded annually to the member of the graduating class who has attained the highest average grade on the courses, not less than thirty semester hours, in this department. Dr. Pearson has always been interested in productive work, and has engaged in it as often as his duties to this department would allow. In 1925-26 he was granted a year's leave of absence that he might enjoy the Harrison Research Fellowship of the University of Pennsylvania, and in this period was able to finish and publish some historical studies which he had begun, and wrote several of the articles for the *American Dictionary of Biography*. The case of Dr. Pearson supports the view that the College would do well to stimulate the members of the faculty to do productive work by, providing furloughs with full pay for limited periods for those in all departments who need time to finish studies of a scholarly nature in which they are already engaged.

**PSYCHOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY**

After his resignation of the presidency of the College in June, 1905, Dr. Charles E. Taylor continued on the faculty as professor of philosophy until his death, November 5, 1915, except
that in the fall term of 1905-06, the classes were taught by Professor Darius Eatman of the School of Education. Dr. Taylor continued the work in the masterly way already described. After his death, by the request of the faculty, Professor J. H. Highsmith of the department of Education conducted the work, an arrangement which was made permanent by the Trustees at their meeting in Charlotte, December 8, 1915, when Professor Highsmith was named Professor of Education and Philosophy, with permission to drop such courses in Education as he found necessary. The two departments remained united during the remainder of Professor Highsmith's stay at the College, till June, 1917, and under his successor, Professor T. E. Cochran, 1917-20, during which period the catalogue statement of the courses offered was practically the same as it had been under Dr. Taylor. Beginning with the year 1920-21 the School of Philosophy, as it was then called, was separated from that of Education, and put under charge of Associate Professor Albert C. Reid, a graduate of the College in the class of 1917, who had already had experience in teaching philosophy in other schools. In 1921-22 he was absent on leave, which he spent at Cornell University and won the Ph.D. degree. During his absence the necessary courses were taught in the fall term by Dr. D. B. Bryan, in the spring term by Dr. G. W. Paschal. In 1923 he was made Professor of Philosophy, a position which he still holds. From his first assuming charge of the department he began to introduce new courses of instruction keeping pace with the recent developments in the study. His advanced courses have always proved attractive for able students, and in general the department grew in popularity, the registrations increasing from 72 in 1920-21 to 136 in 1926-27. There was a later marked development which will be taken account of in another chapter.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Most matters relating to the department of Physical Education in this period have already been treated under the discussion of Athletics. Mr. J. R. Crozier, who had been elected
Director of Physical Culture in 1904, continued in that position until 1917 when he resigned and turned to the study of medicine. For several years those who succeeded him were coaches of the various athletic teams rather than directors proper. These were: E. T. MacDonnell, Director and Coach, 1918-19; I. E. Carlyle, Director, spring term, 1919. In September, 1919, Mr. Henry L. Langston was chosen Director of Physical Education. He was a member of the senior class and graduated the following June. He continued in the position until June, 1923. In the last year he had been assisted by Phil H. Utley who was appointed Director of Athletics in 1922, and Director of Physical Education in 1923 when Henry Garrity became Director of Athletics, to be succeeded by James Baldwin in 1926.

BURSARS

Until comparatively recent times, the business office in most small colleges was a side line and placed in charge of the most likely candidate among the professors. At Wake Forest from 1876 to 1907 the College was fortunate in having as bursar the professor of mathematics—Luther Rice Mills. In business experience and in his knowledge of accounting he was well ahead of his time. Mr. E. B. Earnshaw gives the following information:

In the fall of 1903, upon the recommendation of Dr. R. T. Vann, Professor Mills employed E. B. Earnshaw, a student in college, as his assistant in the business office. Mr. Earnshaw continued in this capacity until January, 1907, when Professor

---

7 From sketch, "Luther Rice Mills," by G. W. Paschal, in "Mills Memorial" number of Wake Forest Student, XL, 55, November, 1920: "From 1876 to 1907 Professor Mills was Bursar. Perhaps his work in this capacity was his most important contribution to the College. He knew his sources of revenue and used his influence to keep expenditures within income. He paid bills the day they were received, and thereby gained financial credit for the College which it had not had before, and also won the confidence of men able to give for equipment and endowment. In this way he laid the foundation for the financial strength and stability of the College, he kept well informed as to the value of stocks and securities and the fluctuations of the stock market. Accordingly, while he was bursar especially in the early days, he was the adviser of the Board of Trustees as to investments as well as to other financial matters, and in all his judgment proved remarkably sound."
Mills' health failed, and he was made Acting Bursar by the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees. Then in May, 1907, he was elected Secretary and Bursar of the College, and Assistant Secretary of the Board of Trustees. In 1911, he was made Superintendent of the College Hospital; in 1923 he was elected Secretary of the Board of Trustees to succeed Mr. Cary J. Hunter, who died in that year.

In placing Mr. Earnshaw as a full time executive in the Business Office, the College was keeping step with the times. A dozen years later, the Eastern Association of College Business Officers held its first meeting at Johns Hopkins University (November 26 and 27). Two years later, Mr. Earnshaw joined the Association—meeting then with Cornell University. His ability was quickly recognized in this group of representatives of some seventy-five eastern colleges and universities. In 1923, 1924, and 1925 he was a member of the Executive Committee of the Association. He was elected vice president in 1926, and president of the Association in 1929.

His primary interest in the Association was to see set up and adopted by the members a standard classification of accounting and reporting. Each year that he served on the Executive Committee (which was responsible for making up the programs) he urged that this subject be kept before the group. Finally, the year he was president, the ball really began to roll. Dr. Klein of the United States Office of Education said that if the membership would adopt a uniform plan, the Bureau of Education would set up a separate report for those who followed it and would take no responsibility for those who did not follow.

He appointed Messrs. W. O. Miller of the University of Pennsylvania and G. S. Rupp of the University of Pittsburgh to cooperate with the other similar associations in America. The General Education Board appropriated some $30,000.00 to round out the work. Standard reporting is now no longer a dream but a reality—thanks to the groundwork done by Trevor Arnett of The General Education Board and to long continued and arduous work carried on by the National Committee.
on Standard Reports for Institutions of Higher Education, the first two members of which were appointed by Mr. Earnshaw.

As soon as Mr. Earnshaw became Bursar, he took a step in regard to the payment of salaries that was heartily appreciated by the faculty. Salaries had been paid on irregular dates and in irregular amounts. A professor never knew in advance when or what amount he would be paid. The Board of Trustees granted his request to secure temporary credit when necessary to pay with absolute regularity. The only failure in all these years was in the panic of 1914, when the December checks were fourteen days late!

Under the present Bursar's administration, the College has always lived within its income. The only debts made have been for capital purposes and Mr. Earnshaw holds out the good hope that before January 1, 1944, when he rounds his thirty-five years as Bursar, the College will be absolutely free of debt.

DEANS

Before 1912, the College had no dean. In May of that year President Poteat made the following representation to the Trustees

Your attention is again called to the question of the appointment of a Dean of the College. The office is comparatively new in the organization of American colleges and universities, but is now recognized in practically all the larger institutions and to it are assigned a definite set of functions in the work of the administration. The Dean of the College would have, in consultation with the President when necessary, immediate supervision of the conduct of the studies of the students, and give assistance to them in the conduct of their numerous personal problems. The opportunities for this important kind of service have multiplied rapidly with the enlarging student body in recent years, and even on the supposition that one man has time for this individual intercourse and the general administration, certain duties of the President are incompatible with promptness of attention to the requirements of individual students. You are asked to consider whether the appointment of such an officer would not greatly enhance the efficiency of the College throughout, and accord-
In response to this representation the Trustees created the office of dean and appointed Dr. Charles E. Brewer to the place. Dr. Brewer resigned in May, 1915, to accept the presidency of Meredith College. The other deans in order have been: E. W. Sikes, until May, 1916, when he resigned to accept the presidency of Coker College; Dr. N. Y. Gulley, May, 1916, to June, 1919; E. W. Timberlake, Jr., June, 1919, to June, 1922; W. R. Cullom, Acting Dean, September, 1922, to June, 1923; D. B. Bryan, since September 20, 1923.

Dr. Brewer and all the other deans mentioned did the work of the office without relinquishing any considerable part of the work they were already doing in their departments of instruction. The deans generally had no office hours, a matter which Dr. D. B. Bryan sometimes has pointed out in his reports. Hardly any regular schedule could be observed by a professor who is head of a department and must devote a major part of his time to his classes, but, as Dr. Bryan suggests, the result is that the dean is accessible at all times to students who desire to consult him. The functions of the deans have been manifold. In general they have taken the place of the president during his absence from the College, which was very frequent during the administration of President Poteat. Correspondence of a certain nature, especially much of that with parents and students and prospective students, is conducted by them, which in an institution of a thousand students is very large, making it necessary that the office of dean have a good stenographer and one who can keep secrets. Under Dean Bryan the stenographer has been Miss Georgia Godfrey, whose proficiency is proverbial. The reports of the various deans indicate that the duties of the office in relation to the activities of the College were long not clearly determined; one may find in them accounts of deaths, estimates of the worth of departed friends of the College, information about the Wake Forest Baptist Church, and matters that belonged to the reports.
of other officers. The chief interest, however, of these reports was the students and their problems, especially discipline, and doubtless this has been the part of the duties of the office that has caused the deans the greatest amount of trouble. During the years of the administration of Dr. Poteat the deans with the assistance at times of a committee of the faculty investigated all serious delinquencies of students and reported them to the faculty for judgment. When Dr. Brewer assumed the duties of the office the Honor Committee and the Student Senate were already in existence; the latter having been formed in September, 1908, had to do especially with cases of hazing, while the Honor Committee was concerned with cheating on examinations. Nearly all the deans speak in their reports appreciatively of the assistance rendered by these committees in maintaining discipline, and Dr. Sikes was convinced that they were building up a healthy sentiment against these evils that would result in their entire elimination. But these evils have continued to trouble the deans and the faculty, and doubtless will continue to trouble them. In 1921-22, under the guidance of Dean Timberlake a new and elaborate system of student government was introduced which is still functioning although there has been a discontinuation of certain regulations restricting the freedom and prescribing distinctive head-dress of Freshmen. In general the deans report that it has functioned well, but in 1926 Dean Bryan notes that toward the end of the year 1925-26 its executive council had "suffered from internal dissensions which resulted in a lapse of discipline." In one of its provisions, however, it proved very unsatisfactory to those chiefly concerned, the freshmen. They accepted under duress and tolerated the prescribed "freshman

8 Already, in May, 1913, Mr. Romulus Skaggs, editor of the *Wake Forest Student*, supposed that hazing and cheating on examinations were no more. "The student body," says he, "takes care of its own behavior through its own Senate and Honor Committee without interference from the faculty. A student can no longer cheat on examination and with impunity go on his way rejoicing. 'Ye verdant Freshie' of four years ago is 'my first year friend' of today. While the abolition of hazing has, left an aching void which ought to be filled by substituting certain rules governing the behavior and attire of the Freshman so as to make his imagined commensurate with his real importance," etc.
cap," which in some years were sold to them at high prices, and were ridiculously small, and many of them rebelled against the regulations restricting the freedom of their movements, under which they were required to keep to their rooms on most nights of the week, which they violated only at the risk of having their hair cut or suffering other light forms of hazing. Many parents also as well as many students regarded such prescriptions of attire and restrictions of liberty as "mass hazing" done under the sanction of the College and even more objectionable than that done by hoodlums. The dissatisfaction was so great that in a few years these objectionable features of the student government system were abandoned, and with good results.

In the discussion of the chapel services something has been said of the work of the deans in them, to which the reader is referred.

In general the office of dean has proved invaluable in the administration of the College. Through it a constant check is possible on the work and conduct of every student. With the cooperation of the registrar's office periodic reports from the faculty on the work of every class regularly come to the dean's office and delinquents are summoned and warned, and at any time a member of the faculty who finds a student doing unsatisfactory work or learns of serious misconduct on his part seeks the dean's help often with good results.

There is one tendency which is manifest and which has to be guarded against, and this is the centralization of all responsibility for the government of the students in the office of the dean. It is natural for a member of the faculty to reason that the dean appointed for the purpose should look after these things and leave him free for his other concerns. Thus many problems that once were considered and disposed of in faculty meetings go no further than the dean's office and many members of the faculty know nothing about them. However, there is a rather large executive committee, of which the dean is a member to which more serious matters are referred, and any matter may be brought before the faculty for review.
VI

CARLYLE AND THE ENDOWMENT CAMPAIGN OF 1907

The report of the College Bursar for 1905-06 showed that his receipts from the College Treasurer, Mr. T. H. Briggs, were $22,195.06; from students, $10,546.89; total receipts, $35,908.79. From this amount he paid the other expenses of the College and the twenty-six members of the faculty, $26,452.56, an average of about $1,000 per member. The salary of full professors, of whom there were seventeen, was $1,500, known to be considerably smaller than that paid members of the faculty in any other educational institution in the State of like standing. The Library was getting $583 for officers and new books and periodicals, and appropriations for other necessary expenses were correspondingly small. It was clear that the College needed additional income if it was to maintain its place in the educational world.

This need had been recognized earlier. At the meeting of the Baptist State Convention in Raleigh on December, 1905, it had been brought to the attention of the Convention which had voted unanimously to propose to the churches to raise $150,000 for the endowment of the College, and to ask the Trustees to devise ways and means for raising it. Accordingly, the Trustees had appointed a committee consisting of President Poteat and Mr. J. W. Bailey to have charge of the new movement. They made no campaign for contributions, but had laid the matter before the General Education Board of New York, which had been contributing liberally to other educational institutions, but until this time had done nothing for Wake Forest College. The committee, however, had received no reply, and consequently had done nothing further.

At the meeting of the Board in May, 1906, there was appointed a committee, consisting of Livingston Johnson, N. B. Broughton, and W. R. Gwaltney, who reported that there must be a work of preparation. "The masses of our people," said the report, "do
not see the necessity of increasing the endowment fund, and a campaign of education will be necessary to make them see it. This will take time, but we must not expect that a great undertaking of this kind can be accomplished in a day." They further suggested that the college professors visit the associations and enlist pastors, and that the president head the movement. The Board took no further action than to authorize the Executive Committee to put an agent in the field on the approval of the President.

On the following June 25, however, President Poteat was able to report that the General Education Board had agreed to contribute one-fourth of the $150,000, $37,500, on condition that the College raise from other sources in cash and legally good pledges the remaining three-fourths, $112,500, before December 31, 1907, and all to be paid before December 31, 1910. This proposition was accepted at a called meeting of the Board on July 30, 1906, and the matter of selecting an agent referred to the Executive Committee, which committee meeting on September 8 unanimously elected Professor John B. Carlyle for the task.

At the meeting of Board in Greensboro in December, 1906, Professor Carlyle had not yet accepted the appointment. The Board by this time, however, having become convinced that he was imperatively needed for the purpose was urgent and finally secured his agreement to undertake the work. The Trustees were wise in their choice. Carlyle had superior qualifications for the work he was asked to undertake. Because of his desire to serve the College, as he himself said, he had sought to widen his acquaintance with people in all parts of the State. His interests were extensive—he was a Baptist, a Mason, a

---

1 Here is the way a pillar of the church argued the matter with one of the professors visiting an association: "I do not see why I who make fifty cents a day should be asked to contribute to increase the salary of a college professor who makes five dollars a day." No "preparation" ever got a cent from him.

2 The resolution of the Board reads: "Recognizing the valuable services of Prof. J. B. Carlyle at Wake Forest College, not only as an able and zealous professor, but as an indomitable collector of funds for the College, we therefore earnestly request him to take up the work of raising the proposed additional endowment for the College, and that he give his full time to this work; and that the faculty is hereby authorized to supply his place in his college work until he completes this work."
member of the North Carolina Teachers Assembly, a promoter of public education, a known friend of farmers, a prohibitionist, as well as an alumnus of the College and a member of its faculty. Being gifted in public speech he was often called upon to address meetings in all parts of the State. He represented the College at Associations, and spoke on all manner of topics, missions or Sunday schools; he was on one occasion Grand Orator for the Masons of the State; he often addressed the Teachers Assembly, which he attended every year, and for one term was president of that body, "and I doubt," says Superintendent Joyner, 3 "if any man in the State has delivered more educational addresses in all sections of the State than he." His services as orator were in constant demand by academies and high schools for their closing exercises. And everywhere he spoke he sought to make friends for the College rather than for himself, for his consuming interest was the College.

In 1906, he had already proved his ability as a raiser of money for the material equipment of the College. The first canvass made by him for money was to pay the cost of the Gymnasium, the erection of which the Trustees had authorized in 1900. The cost was $12,000, but considerably less than half of this amount was paid. In 1901 money borrowed on account of the Gymnasium amounted to $7,500, drawing six per cent interest. Being asked to raise the money to pay this deficit Professor Carlyle secured it in a few weeks.

Next in order of time was Professor Carlyle's canvass for funds to erect the Alumni Building. His interest in this, however, was much greater than securing the money. As is told in the chapter on Buildings and Grounds he had a chief part in projecting the enterprise. He had planned to secure many subscriptions for it at an Alumni banquet in the Gymnasium at the Commencement of 1903, but his purpose was frustrated by long-winded speakers who did not end their oratory until after midnight. The next morning, however, another member of the faculty insisted on bringing it before an adjourned meeting of the Alumni in the

3 Wake Forest Student, XXXI, 467.
Little Chapel, and started with a subscription of $250; others soon matched the subscription and brought the amount subscribed to $1,000. What was equally important, the meeting asked Professor Carlyle to raise the remainder of the money needed for the building, and to begin with the audience which was gathering for the commencement exercises. This he did, securing subscriptions for nearly seven thousand dollars from a gathering which caught Carlyle's enthusiasm, and greatly enjoyed the words of praise he bestowed on the subscribers. Afterwards Carlyle raised the remainder among the Alumni, without loss of time from his college duties, except for five months, when at his own expense he had employed a student to assist with his classes, and after three years, at the commencement of 1906, he was able to report to the Board of Trustees that he was turning over to them, "complete and free from debt, the Alumni Building." The total cost was $16,066.78. Later, on request, he raised the greater part of the $2,500 needed for the equipment of the building.

At the request of the Board of Trustees, in June, 1906, Professor Carlyle resumed the work in which he had been previously

---

4 “Professor Carlyle,” said R. E. Sentelle, a graduate of the class of 1900, "I will give you fifty dollars if you will say something nice about me." "I can do it," replied Carlyle, and he did; Sentelle had hardly realized his own worth until Carlyle told him.

5 The following statements are from his letter to the Board:

"Three years ago, on Commencement Day, I publicly pledged myself to the erection of this building. Since then I have taken no vacation and no rest but have devoted myself unceasingly to the fulfillment of this pledge. The difficulties and discouragements have been many, and at times it seemed that the strain was greater than I could bear. Last summer I planned a trip to Europe and paid part of the passage money, but when I realized that a three months' absence meant a year's delay at least in the completion of the building I abandoned the trip, thereby forfeiting part of the small sum I had paid, and spent the entire summer in earnest prosecution of the work.

"The estimate of the cost of Building by the architect (Mr. C. W. Barrett, whom I desire to commend for his excellent service and liberal treatment) was $22,000, and certainly no contractor would have built it for less. We have erected it for considerably less than this amount ($16,066.78), not by sacrificing excellence in the interest of economy, . . . using the best of material and paying good prices for skilled labor, but we have employed good business methods. This result has been made possible by Dr. J. H. Gorrell, the treasurer and active member of our committee, who with rare business judgment and tireless energy has given his personal attention to every detail of the construction."
History of Wake Forest College

engaged of raising money to supplement the funds already raised for the completion of the College Infirmary, of which a fuller account will be found in the chapter on Buildings and Grounds. In his report to the Board in May, 1907, he states that the total amount raised by him for this purpose was $6,237. In addition he had secured $1,000 from 100 donors, the names of whose mothers are inscribed on a brass tablet hanging in the lobby of the building.

In addition to these larger amounts he had secured countless other gifts, some of them considerable, to the Students (Denmark) Loan Fund; and it was through him that Major J. M. Crenshaw made a gift of $1,000 to the Philomathesian Society.

Such was the record of Professor Carlyle in securing funds for the erection of buildings which led the Trustees at their meeting in Greensboro to seek his services for collecting the money for endowment, the $112,500 which the College was to secure from other sources in order to receive the conditional gift of $37,500 from the General Education Board.

A good start was made when subscriptions amounting to $32,000 were secured from the delegates and visitors of the Baptist State Convention then in session in Greensboro, the taking of pledges being conducted by Mr. J. W. Bailey.

The work thus started was carried on by Professor Carlyle with his usual careful planning, industry and enthusiasm. Never before had the people of North Carolina been asked to contribute so large an amount for the College, and, as we have seen, the committee of the Trustees thought much preparation would be needed to make them willing to give it, since they believed the College already had all the endowment needed. Furthermore, Carlyle had already frequently solicited contributions from them, and here he was again asking larger gifts than ever. In addition the agents of the Baptist University for Women (Meredith College) for the past decade had importuned almost every possible giver. These things were regarded by Professor Carlyle as difficulties, but they did not deter him from his work, with reference to which
In his canvass Professor Carlyle obtained several large donations; one was the property known as the "Gore Houses," between Wingate and Middle streets and joining on North Street, north of the Campus, being lots 28, 29, and 30 of the original survey, on which were three dwellings facing the Campus. This was the donation of Mr. D. L. Gore of Wilmington and appraised at $9,000 in estimating its value to the endowment. Another large gift, $7,000, came from two new friends, H. C. and R. L. Bridger of Bladenboro, whom he had interested in the College in his campaign for the Infirmary fund, and secured from them $1,000 for that. With reference to their gift for the endowment he had this to say: "I want to publish to the world that when the fate of the whole Endowment Movement was in jeopardy it was their generous act that saved the day, and that their motive was that the 'Lord's work must not suffer'."

6 Professor Carlyle, articles cited, tells how encouraging and timely was the gift of the Brothers Bridger: "The crisis of the canvass was passed on Thanksgiving morning when I opened a letter from Mr. H. C. Bridger. I had retired at 4 a.m., after a tiresome journey from Hamlet and a week of disappointing, results. I was well-nigh discouraged. The panic was in full blast. Some whose promises I had counted as certain had forgotten to answer my urgent letters.... In this plight I saw the well known handwriting on a letter from Bladenboro, which I opened with emotions I cannot describe. It was brief, as follows: 'My brother and I have carefully and prayerfully considered your request. We were to answer you by December 1, but feeling that our letter may be in the nature of a thanksgiving present we write now. Business conditions are bad, but the Lord's work must not suffer. I enclose our subscriptions amounting to seven thousand dollars'."
A great handicap to the successful completion of his canvass was the panic of October, 1907, a panic, says the New York Independent, caused by "gambling with bank deposits in New York," which spread all over the country which was in a period of great prosperity with all industries busy with production and crops large and bringing good prices, and yet the banks in North Carolina, under orders from New York banks, refused to pay their depositors in cash more than a small per cent of their deposits. Business was paralyzed, and the canvasser for money for endowment of a college was unwelcome. But in spite of all this Carlyle succeeded. The panic of 1907 did not ruin the campaign for the endowment, as that "Black Friday" panic of 1873 ruined the College's endowment campaign of that year, as is told in Chapter VII. However, at the meeting of the Baptist State Convention, in Wilmington, early in December, 1907, subscriptions to the amount of $10,000 were yet to be secured. The Board of Trustees of the College, in the close of their report to the Convention indicated the gravity of the situation: "In this period of expansion and widening opportunity," reads the report, "the College feels the urgency of a larger income. The demands for certain external betterments must be met at the earliest moment. More accommodations and better must be provided for the increasing number of students. The teaching force is inadequate, overworked and underpaid.... The subscription of $112,500 necessary to secure the $37,500 from the General Education Board is not yet completed. But little time remains before the expiration of the period prescribed for taking this subscription. Victory is in sight. Will not this convention now advance upon it with a shout and make it ours?"

After speeches by Livingston Johnson, J. W. Bailey and J. B. Carlyle the last named conducted a collection and secured pledges for $10,200, and this part of the fight was won.

The subscription was complete, but the important matter of collections remained. According to the terms set by the General Education Board, they would pay pro rata, one dollar for every three collected by the College in their subscriptions and
pledges but only until December 31, 1910. Collections were put in charge of Professor Carlyle and the Bursar, Mr. E. B. Earnshaw. For the first two years, due largely to the effects of the 1907 depression which still prevailed, collections were small, the total of the amounts collected by the College and contributed by the General Education Board being $29,211.19 on December 1, 1908; $40,142.91 on March 20, 1909; $59,952.78 on March 31, 1910. The small collections were explained in part by the fact that after the coming of the panic in October, 1907, it had been practically impossible to get endowment subscriptions to mature earlier than the autumn of 1910. At the commencement of that year $67,535.42 remained to be collected.\(^7\) Knowing that it would require the most strenuous efforts to collect this great amount in so short a time, the Trustees again turned to Professor Carlyle with the request that he devote his vacation and his time until the close of the year to the work, expressing their appreciation of his success in securing the notes and declaring also that no one else in their knowledge was so fit to finish the great work which he so well began.\(^8\) Accepting this assignment he set about the work with even more than his ordinary industry and zeal. He declared that if prosperity continued through the autumn months, he believed the entire amount would be raised. It was perhaps the most strenuous period in his life. He worked night and day, losing much sleep and wasting his strength, never sparing himself in an effort to see and collect from those who had made subscriptions to the endowment before the end of the year, the time limit set by the General Board. Possibly with his tireless energy and resourcefulness he would have collected the entire amount by the time due, but his unceasing labors used up all his reserve force, with which he had up to this time been able to resist the attack of a fell disease of which he had had the symptoms, a hacking cough, for a year or more. Early in October his trusted physician, Dr. Highsmith of Fayetteville, finding his condition alarming ordered him home; thus he was kept from his work at the

\(^7\) Report of President Poteat to the Board of Trustees, May, 1910.
\(^8\) Records of the Board of Trustees for May, 1910.
most critical period. After this he continued to make collections by correspondence, in which he had the active and efficient cooperation of Mr. E. B. Earnshaw, the Bursar of the College. At the close of the year, when he gave up his work of collecting, he had secured $88,342.92, which added to the pro rata payments of the General Education Board, $29,449.64, made a total of $117,798.58. "In the light of all the circumstances this is conceded to be a notable achievement." 9

A gain of a different kind was also made by Carlyle in his canvass for endowment, and that was a gain in friends for the College. Carlyle himself thought this scarcely less valuable than the financial gain. As he went through the State soliciting funds he deepened the love and loyalty of many old friends of the institution and raised up new ones. "Sixteen hundred people," he said, "have a new interest in Wake Forest College." 10

The one sad result of Carlyle's great work for the endowment was that he never completely rallied from the depletion of his strength caused by his arduous labors in making collections in the latter part of 1910. Although ordered home by his physician, as told above, he continued his labors by correspondence. All the time it was painfully evident to his visiting friends that his strength was waning, but he himself would not admit that he must give up. With firm resolve he again took up his work as

9 President W. L. Poteat in Bulletin of Wake Forest College, January, 1911, who continues the above statement: "The panic of 1907 pushed the maturity of such notes, as we were able to secure in that hard year down the last of the last year when payment was possible, and a larger number of subscribers than had been provided for found themselves unable to pay their full subscriptions. Moreover, the subscriptions, numbering above fifteen hundred in all, were made for the most part in small amounts, from fifty cents to five thousand dollars, and the high cost of living had fallen heavily upon the large majority of these loyal friends. . . . Besides, Professor Carlyle's personal efficiency in the collection of subscriptions was impaired by a persistent bronchitis which kept him at home for practically the whole of the most critical period of the movement."

10 Bulletin of Wake Forest College, October, 1907. The following from President W. L. Poteat, Wake Forest Student, XXXI, 443, witnesses of Carlyle's ability to win friends for Wake Forest: "And wherever he was known and honored, the College which he represented was known and honored. He introduced it to hundreds of new friends, and its good repute was enhanced among its old friends."
teacher in January, 1911, but after a few weeks he was forced to relinquish his teaching in classroom and Sunday school. A few weeks more and he went to a sanatorium in the mountains of North Carolina, from which he wrote cheerful postal-card messages to his friends, but all the time he was growing weaker. Knowing that the end was inevitable, late in June he asked to be brought back to his loved Wake Forest, a trip for which his strength barely sufficed. He was carried as a patient to the College Hospital, to the building of which he had contributed so much, and couched in one of the broad porches of the second story, properly shaded and screened. Here his closest friends were allowed to see him just once for a few short minutes, and here he died on July 11, 1911. His body was laid in the Wake Forest cemetery, and over it his friends under the leadership of one of the warmest, R. C. Lawrence, erected a noble shaft on a base on the four sides of which are inscriptions telling of his many services to church and state.\footnote{A general sketch of Carlyle's life is that by G. W. Paschal, in the \textit{Bulletin of Wake Forest College}, October, 1911. \textit{The Wake Forest Student}, XXXI, pp. 371-508, February, 1912, is entirely devoted to biographical sketches and appreciations of Carlyle by scores of those who knew him best in the various activities of his life. It was prepared and edited by his warm friend and colleague, Dr. J. H. Gorrell, with the assistance of R. C. Lawrence. A good portrait of Carlyle makes up the frontispiece.}

In the Minutes of the Board of Trustees for August 8, 1911, are the following resolutions drawn up by a committee consisting of E. W. Timberlake, M. L. Kesler, and W. J. Ferrell:

The Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College has heard with sorrow of the death of Professor John B. Carlyle. He did a great work for the College, which he served in an official capacity for twenty-three years: from 1888 to 1891 as Assistant Professor of Latin and Greek, and from 1891 to 1911 as Professor of Latin. While able and inspiring in the classroom, he was also especially valuable to the College in the following other respects:

1. In his sympathy and helpfulness to needy students.
2. In his religious activity among the students which was particularly manifested in his largely attended Sunday school class.
3. In his eloquent presentation of the claims of the College in public
speech, whereby he gained friends for the Institution and extended its spirit and influence.

4. In turning large numbers of students to the College and in stimulating the loyalty of the alumni.

5. In adding to the material resources of the Institution-(a) as Secretary and Treasurer of the Students’ Aid Fund which was largely increased under his term (1898-1905); (b) in securing funds for the completion of the Gymnasium, in 1901; for the Alumni Building, $16,000, in 1903-04; for the completion and equipment of the College Hospital, 1906-07, and for the Endowment Fund, in 1907-11, which was increased by paid subscriptions amounting to $117,798.56, and by notes from which it is hoped the remainder of $150,000 will be realized.
Faculty Groups, 1920-1921
The religious life of the College during the administration of President Poteat was wholesome and invigorating and pervasive, there being few either in the faculty or among the students who did not share its stimulating influence.

This condition was owing in due measure to the unassuming piety, sweet Christian spirit and devotion to religious ideals and activities of the President and of many members of the faculty. President Poteat himself was reared in a cultured and consecrated Christian home, and from his coming to Wake Forest in 1872 until his death in 1938 he walked in the way of the Lord, he delighted in the services of the church and was zealous in promoting its organized work. Seldom did he miss a service, and for most of the period he taught in its Sunday school. At one time or another he served as church clerk, as deacon and chairman of important committees. He was a leader in the singing at daily chapel hour and in the various regular church services, and during revivals and other special occasions. Where the need was he was; he found time to minister to the organized religious groups of the students, and in time of revival he often joined the young men in their prayer meetings in the dormitories. He showed much interest in the work of the Baptist State Convention, its educational institutions, missions, its social activities. With such an investment of Christlike character and accomplishments the attacks on him as an evolutionist by diatribes published in some Baptist papers of other States were regarded as raillery by the many generations of students who had known him during the past half century. He was genuinely religious, and was seen to be so especially during his administration in that fierce light that beats on the office of a college president as well as on a throne.

Another whose religious influence blessed the College during all the years of Poteat's administration was Dr. William Bailey
Royall, head of the Greek department. Early in his service as teacher, dating from the reopening of the College in January, 1866, he established a name for goodness and saintliness which follows him after his death in January, 1928. Dr. A. T. Robertson, who knew him in his manhood's prime, 1879-85, and in after life, said of him: "Next to his rare scholarship, the outstanding feature of Dr. Royall is his saintliness. He did not pose as pious. It was not affectation with him. He was simply and genuinely spiritual. He lived with Christ and it showed in his words, his walk, his expression."

Of like tenor, but even more revealing of Dr. Royall's Christian influence on the average student is the following from Dr. J. L. Kesler, a member of the class of 1891, who was and has continued a layman. He says:

As a man and a Christian, a quietness and loveliness, an entire naturalness and absence of pretense of any sort, gave one an impression of a reserve and sincerity rarely felt, and commanded a deep reverence and love from his students. I never knew a student, nor any one else who knew him, who did not love Dr. W. B. Royall. His Christianity was inseparable from his life. The man and the Christian were one. To one who had never believed in Christianity before, belief came easy as he saw it in him.... He was a good friend, a quiet scholar, a great teacher, a Christian so like Jesus that, as one recalls his life, a fuller and richer understanding of Christianity steals out of memories like a new revelation. Him whose life made all life better for us we can never forget.

This endowment of spiritual influence of Dr. Royall continued to bless other generations of students during all the years of President Poteat's administration. Though in his last years his enfeebled health limited his activities and he was known personally to few students, his influence was unabated.

The period of the greatest activity in religion as well as in other things, of Dr. C. E. Taylor, Professor L. R. Mills, and Dr. John F. Lanneau, was in the years before Poteat assumed the presidency, but their religious interest was manifest and their influence continued strong on the Campus.

Most active in Sunday school work were President Poteat, Dr.
C. E. Brewer, Professor J. B. Carlyle, Dr. J. H. Gorrell, Dr. N. Y. Gulley, Dr. E. W. Sikes, and Professor J. H. Highsmith. So long as they lived or were connected with the College they had large Sunday school classes, or served as superintendents, and at any one time were probably exercising a much larger influence on the development of the religious life of the students than the pastor of the church. A further statement of the Sunday school work is made near the end of this chapter.

Some understanding of the development of music in the services of both chapel and church is necessary for an appreciation of the religious life of the College. In the earlier years, the family of Dr. W. L. Poteat had naturally come to leadership in the song services. Both Dr. Poteat and Mrs. Poteat had a good understanding of music and good musical taste. It was Dr. Poteat who from 1877 to 1903, standing by the little reed organ and facing the congregation, led the singing at chapel and in the church services, while some student whom he had discovered played the organ at chapel and sometimes at the church services. Some of the tunes which happened to be favorites for chapel services of Dr. Poteat, such as "The Crowning Day is Coming," still ring in the ears of students of those days. Among the people of the town and the members of the faculty there were not a few with good voices: Dr. Poteat, baritone; Mrs. Poteat, alto; Mrs. F. W. Dickson, contralto; Dr. C. E. Brewer had a well modulated bass voice; Mrs. B. F. Sledd, a good soprano; Miss Mary Purefoy, soprano; Professor J. L. Lake, coming to the faculty in 1899, had a clear high tenor; and there were many others who were not much inferior. These met once a week, usually in a parlor where an organ or piano was available, and practiced the songs which were to be sung on the coming Sunday. It was this group, indefinite in number and character of voices, that constituted what was called "the choir."

A great improvement began on the coming of Professor Darius Eatman to the College in September, 1903, as professor of Education. He had manifested musical talent early, and during his student days at the University of North Carolina was the organist
at the chapel services, and came under the training of Dr. Kemp P. Harrington, director of the glee club of the University. Later, while a student of Columbia University he had considerable experience in choir work in the University, and had been a member of the choir of a great New York Church, and had the advantage of the training of its able director. On coming to Wake Forest he took charge of the music, both at the chapel service and at the church. He trained a church choir and a glee club. As a result of his efforts a pipe organ of good size and tone was secured from the Centenary Methodist Church of Richmond, Virginia, which was in Wingate Memorial Hall early in the year 1905, and served for worship both at chapel and church services for ten years. He soon had one of the best church choirs in the South. His glee club was of like excellence. He also trained a notable quartette, consisting of himself (second tenor), and Professors Lake (first tenor), W. L. Poteat (first bass) and C. E. Brewer (second bass), whose services were soon in much demand all over the State. In addition he did the College a great service by securing the production of the Wake Forest College songs-"O Here's to Wake Forest," by C. P. Weaver, "O Alma Mater, 'Tis Thy name," by G. W. Paschal, and "Dear Old Wake Forest," author unknown, probably Eatman himself, and "God Bless Wake Forest Dear," by G. W. Paschal. All were written for the tunes he suggested.

After the departure of Eatman in May, 1907, his mantle fell on Hubert McNeill Poteat who had a double portion of Eatman's spirit. Being the son of Dr. and Mrs. W. L. Poteat, the new director had a good musical inheritance, and from early childhood that native endowment has been cultivated. When he was of proper age he was put under the instruction of the musical faculty of the Baptist University for Women (Meredith College), the head of which found him "a talented boy." The young Poteat had assisted Eatman in his choir and glee club training, and had been organist of the church from 1900. With this equipment he continued to direct the music of the chapel and church until September, 1908, when he went to Columbia University, where he
was appointed assistant organist. While he was at Columbia University he was a member of the choir of the Brick Presbyterian Church and later bass soloist in the Church of the Intercession, and gained much from both university and churches.

During his absence from Wake Forest, 1908-12, the choir was directed first by Professor J. H. Highsmith and later by Mrs. Wheeler (Louie Poteat) Martin, and the glee club by the former. On returning to the College in September, 1912, Dr. H. M. Poteat assumed direction of both. His skill as an organist was already generally recognized and he was often called to give organ recitals both in North Carolina and in other states, in institutions of learning and in churches, and was in demand at many summer assemblies to conduct the music. He took the lead in securing the organ for the new church, which was installed in the spring of 1917, and on which he gave a recital, April 26, 1927; the record is that "he delighted a large audience." Since that time several times every year he has continued giving recitals, and not infrequently on Sunday evenings giving mixed organ and song recitals in place of the regular services. It is, however, in his work of director of the choir and the congregational singing that he has made his greatest contribution. For the former he has utilized not only the local musical talent but also that found among the students and their wives and has done it so well that the Wake Forest choir has acquired a wide reputation for excellence. The service he has rendered in improving the congregational singing is also worthy of praise. He has tolerated nothing tawdry in words or music, but has taught many generations of students to love what is chaste and noble in the service of song.\footnote{Visitors often remarked on the superior quality of the music of the church. At the eleven o'clock service on Sunday, December 6, 1914, Dr. H. F. Cope, occupying the pulpit, congratulated the church on having directors of the song service whose choice fell on such songs as he had heard that morning, one being "In Immanuel's Land"} In \textit{Practical Hymnology}, published in 1921, Dr. H. M. Poteat gave a rather emphatic expression of his views on the tawdriness of much that gets into current hymn books. He continued as director and organist until June, 1942, when he was succeeded by Thane E.
McDonald, who had come to the College as Director of Music in September, 1941, and is proving worthy of the succession.

In April, 1940, the Pfohl Chimes were installed in the belfry of the Wait Hall. They were given as a memorial to Mr. F. Donald Pfohl, the first director of Wake Forest department of music, who coming to the College in 1939 had instituted his work with much enthusiasm and ability, and won the esteem of all the college community; as the session was opening the next year, he was attacked by pneumonia, while on a visit to his brother at Davidson and did not survive it. The chimes are the gift of his relatives, his wife, and parents, Bishop and Mrs. J. Kenneth Pfohl of Winston-Salem. They were first played by Mrs. Pfohl, the mother, on the evening of Sunday, April 20, 1940, and are now regularly played at an appointed hour on Sunday afternoons, to which they give a sacred and worshipful character not known before.

For the sake of continuity the account of the religious life of the College that follows is for the entire period from the beginning of President Poteat's administration to the present and has some references to events of former years also. Supplementary accounts of religion under the administrations of Presidents Gaines and Kitchin will be given in place.

In these years, as in the earliest years, the Wake Forest Baptist Church was so closely related to the College that no account of the College during this period would be complete without some account of the church during that same period.

Of the pastors during President Poteat's term of office, the first was Dr. J. W. Lynch who had already been in the service of the church for several years, and of whom some account has been given in Volume II. The church accepted his resignation as pastor on February 10, 1909. He was succeeded by Rev. W. N. Johnson, who was called on July 6, 1909, and entered on his pastorate on August 8, following. Dr. Johnson resigned in December, 1915, to accept the position of corresponding secretary of the Baptist State Convention. After his resignation the church was served for several months by Rev. Baylus Cade as acting
pastor. In the summer of 1916 Rev. C. D. Graves became pastor and served until his resignation on November 20, 1920. For the intervening months until September, 1921, Dr. W. R. Cullom served as acting pastor. Dr. Bagby was called on July 24, 1921 and preached his first sermon in the church on September 23, 1921. On April 15, 1928, Dr. Bagby resigned the work to accept the pastorate of the Wilson Baptist Church, and was succeeded in November, 1928, by Rev. J. A. Easley. Dr. Easley continued as pastor until September, 1938, when he resigned to accept a place in the Bible department of the College. For the next year the preaching services of the Church were cared for by Drs. Easley and O. T. Binkley who had come to the College as head of the Bible department. For the college year 1939-40 Dr. Everett Gill was the ad interim pastor. In September, 1940, he was succeeded by the present pastor, Rev. Eugene I. Olive.

The second in order of these pastors, Rev. Walter N. Johnson, will longest be remembered for his leadership in building the church, the first house of worship the church ever had, except indeed the African Chapel before 1866, in which the entire church worshiped while the Old College Building with its chapel was used for a hospital. The building of the new church began in 1913, and it was ready for church services on February 7, 1915. The lot for the church was 130 by 140 feet, cut into the Campus from the south wall. The corner stone was laid with appropriate ceremonies on Thursday May 22 of commencement week, 1913. Prayers were offered by former President Charles E. Taylor and Dr. J. W. Lynch, former pastor. Brief addresses were made by the pastor at that time, Rev. W. N. Johnson, and Dr. J. B. Weatherspoon and President R. T. Vann of Meredith College.\(^2\) With the organ and improvements made later the total cost was approximately $70,000, of which about two-thirds was appropriated by denominational boards. The church lot which is on the south side of the Campus and whose front is in line with South Main Street if extended, was donated by the College so long

\(^2\) Bulletin of Wake Forest College, VII, 232; VIII, 161; Record Book of the Wake Forest Baptist Church.
as it may be used for the church building. From the first the church auditorium has been used for important college functions, such as commencements, and since the burning of Wingate Memorial Hall for many of the daily chapel services of the College, lectures and student meetings. When it was yet unfinished the Baptist State Convention of 1914, meeting in Raleigh, had an adjourned meeting in it on December 9, 1914.

Dr. Johnson continued in the pastorate until December, 1915, when he resigned to accept the position of corresponding secretary of the Baptist State Convention, to which he had been recently elected.

For the first six months of 1916 the church was served by Rev. Baylus Cade, acting pastor. He was a person of extraordinary intellectual powers, and a warm heart. His sermons were heard gladly by people of all degrees of intelligence. Though they revealed strong analytical powers, they were evangelical and practical. The little children of the Sunday school loved him, and on one Sunday morning seven of them—little girls—offered themselves for baptism.

Rev. C. D. Graves was chosen for the next pastor. He was a graduate of the College in the class of 1892, and after attending the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary he had held pastorates at Wadesboro, North Carolina, and at Clarksville, Tennessee, and had done enlistment work for the Foreign Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. He entered on his services on August 20, 1916, and served the church in the turbulent years of the first World War. His sermons were largely doctrinal, sound and constructive, and often flavored with a touch of patriotic fervor. One of his most appreciated ministries was to the sick and dying in the epidemic of influenza in October and November, 1918, from which the students of the College and the citizens of the town did not escape. In that time of danger both he and Mrs. Graves did heroic service in nursing those sick with the disease, visiting them and sitting at their bedside day and night and ministering to their necessities, when other nurses were not
Religious Life During Poteat's Administration

In the ten months after the resignation of Pastor Graves in November, 1920, until the coming of the next pastor, Dr. W. R. Cullom added to his duties as Professor of Bible in the College those of acting pastor of the Church, in which he proved most acceptable.

The next regular pastor was Dr. Paul Bagby; he came to Wake Forest from the pastorate of the Walnut Street Baptist Church of Louisville, Kentucky, and preached his first sermon in this pastorate on September 21, 1921. The following note from the Church minutes after his resignation on April 15, 1928, indicates the general character of his ministry: "Dr. Bagby's preaching has been marked by fidelity to the scriptures, insight, and a wholesome point of view, clearness of exposition, and an engaging vigor of presentation. His dominant note has been evangelism." He had great influence with the young men, being by nature much interested in them and in their sports, and himself a good player of golf. During his ministry it was no seldom occurrence for one or more college students to come forward after the sermon and ask for baptism.

The next pastor was Rev. J. A. Easley, who began his services in November, 1928 and continued as pastor for ten years. He preached well prepared sermons, and endeared himself to the community by his great interest in the welfare of the poor, and his warm Christian spirit and ministries of love.

For the year 1938-39 the Church having no pastor, had its pulpit served by former Pastor Easley and Dr. O. T. Binkley of the Bible department of the College, preaching on alternate Sundays, often with powerful and effective sermons.

For the next year, Dr. Everett Gill, as ad interim pastor brought to the College and community something of the cosmopoli-

\[3\] Dr. Graves informed the writer that he had sought volunteers for nursing the influenza patients among other groups of students and had failed; but when he went before the ministerial group and asked for helpers he got them.
tan interest that he had acquired during his long service as director of Southern Baptist missionary enterprises in continental Europe and the Near East, while he and his wife with their Sunday afternoon receptions added much that was wholesome and stimulating to the social life of the students and others.

The present pastor, Rev. E. I. Olive, had served the Baptist Church at Chapel Hill and at North Wilkesboro as his last pastorates before coming to Wake Forest. An alumnus of the College in the class of 1910, he has entered on his pastorate with interest in his work and a knowledge of its problems, and is proving an acceptable pastor.

The pastors' salaries during this period beginning with the coming of Dr. Johnson in August, 1909, were: W. N. Johnson, $1,000 from church and stipend from College; C. D. Graves, $1,500 from Church and stipend from College; Paul Bagby, $4,200; J. A. Easley, $4,200 until the depression years, when the salary was reduced to $3,500, which now, 1943, has been increased to $4,200. Of this the College has paid $900. Beginning with Bagby's coming the Church has provided a pastor's home.

During most of the years of President Poteat's administration, the evangelistic impulse was strong in the Church and the College. Special revival services were provided annually, and often there were many professions of faith among the students and many added to the Church by baptism. Among the visiting preachers at the revival seasons have been J. L. White, November, 1908;

4 The total number of baptisms into the membership of the Church during the twenty-one years of President Poteat's administration beginning with the associational year ending October, 1906, and closing with that of October, 1926, was 310. By years these were: 1906, 11; 1907, 7; 1908, 7; 1909, 29; 1910, 11; 1911, 1; 1912, 16; 1913, 3; 1914, 35; 1915, 9; 1916, 7; 1917, 31; 1918, 2; 1919, 13; 1920, 16; 1921, 21; 1922, 11; 1923, 28; 1924, 15; 1925, 28; 1926, 9. During the three years of President Gaines' administration the number of baptisms was 55, as follows: 1927, 20; 1928, 5; 1929, 5; 1930, 25. During the years of President Kitchin's administration the number is 129, as follows: 1931, 9; 1932, 7; 1933, 28; 1934, 11; 1935, 6; 1936, 5; 1937, 20; 1938, 15; 1939, 5; 1940, 11; 1941, 2; 1942, 10. In 1906 the number of members were reported as 241; in 1927, 446; In 1940, 646; in 1942, 641. The per cent of increase of baptized members to the total membership has seriously fallen off in recent years, the decrease doubtless being due to the decreasing number of students of the College coming up for baptism.
W. L. Pickard, March, 1914; Sam J. Porter, February, 1917; W. R. Cullom and Q. C. Davis, March, 1921; John R. Sampey, October-November, 1922. The preaching and presence of these men and others who aided in preaching at revivals at Wake Forest were stimulating and helpful to the students and faculty and people of the town. For the past ten years there have been in the church and college no revivals like those of former years with large numbers of conversions among the students, and many baptisms. In their place a week has been set apart each year known as "Religious Emphasis Week," in which phases of religious life and thought, sometimes knotty theological problems, have been discussed by visiting teacher or preacher; but they have not made any great appeal to the students and have not led to conversions and have not been followed by baptisms.

It was as teachers and superintendents in the Sunday school that the members of the faculty exercised their greatest influence on the religious life of the students. A complete list of the superintendents is given in the footnote. It is a roll of able and devoted men, and many of them were superintendents of excellence. No one had all the excellencies, and it is hoped that it will not be invidious to mention here the extraordinary service rendered by Professor J. H. Highsmith both to the Sunday school at Wake Forest and the Sunday school work of the Baptist churches of the State in general. His interest in the work led him to introduce a course in his department known as Sunday School Method and Administration, a description of which first appeared in the college Catalogue of 1911-12, and reads as follows:

The Sunday school is the chief agent of the church in the performance of its teaching function. The aim of this course is to train men for leadership in administering the affairs of the modern Sunday school. The course of study is that indicated by the Sunday School Board of the Southern Baptist Convention.

This course proved very attractive to students, and in teaching it Professor Highsmith imparted to them some of his own enthusiasm, with the result that the College was soon sending out a great number of young men trained for work in the Sunday...
schools and eager to have a part in it. When Highsmith was called to the superintendency of the Wake Forest Sunday school he had already been teaching the course some years, and he at once set about introducing the improved methods and was most successful. He took much interest in helping the teachers in their instruction, and they made cheerful response. Through all the years members of the faculty have taught in the Sunday school, their classes in most instances being made up of students. These teachers have usually been laymen since churches have claimed the services of those who were ministers, either as regular pastors or as occasional preachers. Among these teachers in the early years were W. G. Simmons and L. R. Mills. Back in the seventies two were beginning their long and distinguished service in the Wake Forest Sunday school. One of these was W. L. Poteat, who, except for short periods when his duties as president of the College rendered his absence necessary, until his last illness kept him in his home, had large classes, mostly of students, to whom he gave from Sunday to Sunday his best ordered thought. The other was Professor Gulley, who returning to the College in 1894, assumed the duties of superintendent of the Sunday school in 1896 and continued in them until 1902. After that, 1902-41, he served as teacher of classes of citizens of the town. Others who labored long and well as Sunday school teachers

5 A few years after Professor Highsmith left the College the course was dropped from the curriculum.

6 The information on the Sunday school has been gained from several sources the Record Book of the Wake Forest Baptist Church and of the Sunday school, from minutes of the Central Association and the State Baptist Convention. From 1861 to 1874 there is no record of superintendents. Until 1890 nearly all the superintendents were students. The complete list follows: 1857-60, R. R. Savage; 1860, Professor J. H. Foote; 1861, J. L. Carroll; 1874-76, F. M. Purefoy; 1876-77, E. E. Folk; 1877, J. L. Prichard (died September 30, 1877); 1877-78, W. T. Jordan; 1878-80, W. B. Waff; 1880-82, no record; 1882-83, E. E. Hilliard; 1883-84, W. F. Marshall; 1884-85, J. C. C. Dunford; 1885-89, W. C. Powell; 1889-96, C. E. Brewer; 1896-1902, N. Y. Gulley; 1902-14, J. H. Gorrell; 1914-17, J. H. Highsmith; 1917-22, R. B. White; 1922-23, H. T. Hunter and H. M. Poteat; 1923-28, W. R. Powell; 1928-31, H. B. Jones; 1931-33, W. R. Powell; 1933-35, I. B. Lake; 1935-37, A. L. Aycock; 1937-39, Zon Robinson; 1939-40, J. A. Martin; 1940-41, Zon Robinson; 1941, E. C. Cocke; 1943, J. L. Memory.
Religious Life During Poteat's Administration

were: J. B. Carlyle, who from the time he became a member of the faculty in 1887 until shortly before his death in 1911 had probably the largest classes in the Sunday school; C. E. Brewer, who served as superintendent, 1889-96, and afterwards with the exception of 1899-1900, when he was at Cornell University, taught classes until he left Wake Forest for Meredith in 1915. Dr. J. H. Gorrell did good service as teacher, but probably his most valuable work for the Sunday school was as superintendent, 1903-14, in which time he added many to the number of pupils. Others who have taught for longer or shorter periods were J. F. Lanneau, G. W. Paschal, B. F. Sledd, E. Walter Sikes, and E. W. Timberlake, Jr. Other teachers who began their services in the administration of President Poteat were A. C. Reid, and D. B. Bryan, who have through the years taught large organized classes of students. In 1942 Dr. C. B. Earp succeeded Dr. N. Y. Gulley as teacher of the citizens' class.

For many years the religious activities of the students were in close connection with the church. They had no organization of their own. They were expected to attend the church services, including the prayer meetings and as many of them as were members of the church attended the church conferences, and served as church officers, and as delegates to meetings of associations and conventions. The catalogue of 1878-79, however, shows that they had organized a young men's prayer meeting which met on Monday evenings. In 1892 a Young Men's Christian Association was organized among the students, which sent J. L. Kesler as a delegate to a meeting in Wilmington. Soon after this Dr. John R. Mott, the national head of the organization, came to the College and spent several days helping the students improve their own Association. After three or four years the organization at the College discontinued, but it was reorganized in the year 1897-98, and thereafter continued until 1923-24. Perhaps it reached its highest development in the year 1914-15, when it had nineteen mission study classes with an enrollment of 250. On October 7 to 11, 1914, Y.M.C.A. organizations of the colleges and high schools of eastern and central North Carolina held their
annual conference at Elon College, with a large delegation present from Wake Forest, and a committee of the conference agreed upon an elaborate plan of Bible and Mission study. At this time also a plan was inaugurated to have the Literary Societies join in the erection of a Y.M.C.A. building but it did not mature. After the close of the Great War, for the spring term of the session, 1918-19, W. H. Vann, an alumnus of the College of the class of 1907, served as the secretary at the College, a work which he had been doing at Camp Greene, Charlotte. He was the first, and last, secretary to devote his full time to the work, and he introduced several features which greatly increased interest in it. At the College, however, provision was made only for the spiritual and educational side of the Association. Its weekly meetings were indeed often addressed by members of the faculty and other able speakers, but it had no recreational room, where students might gather and engage in games or other social diversions. Only one side of the Association triangle—the spirit said Editor J. R. Nelson in the *Wake Forest Student*, XLI, 361, March, 1922, "receives any emphasis through the local organization," and he declared that the Association was a "back number," viewed in the light of results. And so it was; it continued only for a year longer.

There were other reasons for the decay of the Y at Wake Forest. One of these was the disappointing stories of the deficiency of the service it rendered to the American Expeditionary Force in France. Students and former students who had served in that force returning to America and to the College compared its services unfavorably with those of other organizations doing like work, and in particular the Salvation Army. The chief cause, however, of the discontinuance of the Y was that in 1921-22 the

---

7 *Bulletin of Wake Forest College*, for October, 1916.
8 *Wake Forest Student*, VIII, 324; XVIII, 502; XIX, 482; XXXIV, 128; XXXVIII, 190.
9 One soldier's story was: "I was coming out of battle wounded; on passing a Y booth I asked for a cigarette, having no money with me; the attendant disdainfully refused. I then came to a Salvation Army booth and was freely given a refreshing drink and a cigarette and most sympathetically addressed."
Baptist Young People's Union had come to the College, and most of the students found membership in it was more serviceable to them. Its meeting being on Sunday evenings were not in conflict with their week-day activities. In its spiritual and educational features it was modeled after the Y, but with greater use of smaller groups and more opportunity for individual development. Another advantage offered by the B.Y.P.U. was that it trained for work in like organizations in the Baptist churches everywhere. It had not been established a year before it was by far more attractive than the Y. It was soon evident that there was no place at the College for the two, and after a short time the Y was discontinued. Since that time the B.Y.P.U., now simply the Baptist Student Union, has been popular at Wake Forest. One other feature of the Association adopted by the B.Y.P.U. was that of conferences and annual meetings which give opportunities for mingling with the young men and women of other sections and educational institutions. In these the Wake Forest students have had a leading part and many of them have served as officers in them.
VIII

THE WAR OF 1914-18

The effects of the Great War were felt at Wake Forest, as at other colleges, from its beginning in the summer of 1914. Owing to the war, cotton, which was the money crop of many who sent their sons to the College, was selling for little, and as a method of helping farmers the "buy-a-bale" campaign got under way, with the result that a bale of cotton could be seen in the windows of many city business houses—hardware and jewelry stores and banks, and others. However, the expected panic was averted by the new financial system of the Federal Government recently adopted by Congress on the strong recommendation of President Woodrow Wilson. For the years 1914-15, 1915-16, and 1916-17, the College continued to function as usual, although there was a slight falling off in the number of students for the last year, the total being 481 in 1916-17, twenty-two fewer than in the previous year. The situation became more serious after the entry of the United States into the war in the spring of 1917. Already before Congress declared the existence of a state of war in April, 1917, interest in the conflict was powerfully moving the students, and many were volunteering for this or that branch of service. This movement was accelerated after the passage of the selective conscription bill on April 28, 1917, and numbers of students were leaving the College daily. There was alarm in all the colleges lest their students would nearly all be drawn into the war when the act should go into full operation; but in a few weeks this alarm was measurably alleviated by express declaration of President Wilson and members of his cabinet that so far as possible undergraduate students in colleges should continue in them, for a while at least, in order to equip themselves better for future service.¹

---

¹ From President Wilson's letter to the Secretary of the Interior, under date of July 20, 1917: "There will be need for a larger number of persons
These declarations by high officials of the Government brought new hope to the officers of the colleges. Encouraged by them President Poteat wrote an article, "College Training in War Time," in which he included the statements of President Wilson and Commissioner Claxton, and pointed out that the conscription act did not extend to ministerial students, students of medicine, and the average high school graduate. This article was published in the Bulletin of Wake Forest College for July, 1917, and generally distributed. It closed with these words:

You are below twenty-one years of age, and so not liable to the selective draft, or, if liable, you are not chosen for immediate service. Well, then, you are free to do as good, perhaps a better thing-equip yourself for effective service later.

The time of all times is here. No shirk! No slacker! No slouch poking about for an easy berth! Make the most of yourself for the bereft and needy world. Get ready for the widest and finest service, civil, military, naval, of the country which is worthy of your best. To college, young man, young woman! This is your bit.

The session opened on the appointed day, September 4, 1917, and continued all the year without interruption, and without special event. The number of students was 361, about 200 fewer than would have been expected had there been no war. The number of ministerial students and of students of medicine...
was not at all diminished. To the surprise of some, the students of Greek were about as numerous as usual, and so was the number of those of studies preliminary to the study of medicine. On the other hand there was a considerable falling off in the number of students in the School of Law. Doubtless not a few students who would normally have come to Wake Forest had gone to institutions better equipped to train them in technical scientific subjects.

In this situation the revenues of the College were considerably diminished. Ministerial students paid no tuition, and there were only half the normal number of those who did pay. Accordingly, there was a proper concern at the College lest the current expenses could not be met, and in fact, the Bursar was not able to keep up his practice of many years' duration in making regular monthly payments of the salary of faculty members. For once, on December 1, 1917, the members of the faculty did not receive their checks. They bore the ordeal stoically and heroically, but at times they said something about wishing they had enough dollars to buy some articles of Christmas cheer for their families; as events proved, their hopes were realized. A week before Christmas dividends on invested funds came in and every member of the faculty on this Christmas as on others had his share. For the duration of the war and afterwards they received their pay regularly.

As the year 1917-18 was closing the prospects of colleges for the next year were anything but cheering. It was a critical period in France; in March, 1918, the British lines had been broken and the Germans had advanced to the Marne for the second time. A larger American Expeditionary Force was sorely needed. This meant more conscriptions, for the most part among young men of college age. A still further depletion of students seemed to face the colleges. Wake Forest had only 361 students in 1917-18; how many would there be in 1918-19?

In this situation President Wilson again came to the rescue with a plan to utilize the colleges to train young men ready for their classes who otherwise would be sent to the training camps.
To these college groups of soldiers was given the name Student Army Training Corps, or, an early instance of using initials, S.A.T.C. In this corps two classes of students might enlist: first, students eighteen years of age and under twenty-one, with the consent of their parents. Though subject to call to active service it was the stated policy of the national administration not to call them until they reached the age of twenty-one, and not until the close of the college year those who became twenty-one during that year. The second class was young men under eighteen, who with the consent of their parents were encouraged to enroll in the unit without acquiring the status of soldiers of the army. For the first class support and college fees were provided by the national government.

Such was the plan proposed by President Wilson. It was the only plan under which many colleges, possibly Wake Forest among them, could hope to operate during the coming year. Everybody knew that Wake Forest would accept the plan and be grateful besides, but there were some sticklers who contended that for the College to have a unit of S.A.T.C., would be a violation of the Baptist principle of separation of church and state. One of these, Dr. J. J. Taylor, one of the ablest of Southern Baptists who at the time had a pastorate in North Carolina, wrote a forceful—and convincing—argument to President Poteat in support of his views.²

² President Poteat himself was in later years regarded as a mild pacifist, but in point of fact, in this period, at least, he maintained a balanced judgment in regard to war. He was opposed to foolish wars, and for peace, an honorable peace. In an address before the North Carolina Peace Society, Greensboro, October 14, 1908, published in the Bulletin of Wake Forest College, III, 155ff., he had two main points. He began by saying: "I am for war," and he continued: "War has been an effective agency for the suppression of evil entrenched in backward stages of culture and for pushing forward the moral progress of the race. For some obstructions require dynamite." He began the second half of his speech with the proposition, "I am for peace," and he went on to deplore the increase of armaments by nations large and small, and advised the teaching of ideals of peace to the young, and the extension to nations of the moral code recognized among individuals. "But we shall need," said he, "our army and, navy probably down to the last chapter, need them as policemen are needed in the most progressive communities. And they must be adequate and well trained, and we must willingly
The Trustees meeting on July 9, 1918, accepted the plan of President Wilson, but having in mind objectors, made numerous limitations, which were after all only such as were already explicitly or implicitly provided for in it, their last limitation being, "That this department shall not be permanent, but shall be abolished on the termination of the war." Further to win favor for it, Dr. Livingston Johnson, a member of the Board and also editor of the Biblical Recorder, wrote in his paper of July 17, 1918: "We confess to a feeling of regret that it is necessary for the campus at Wake Forest to become a drill ground, and we doubt not that others will share this feeling with us, but necessity is before us, and Wake Forest has never yet been a 'slacker.' In voting to establish this department the trustees expressly stated that it is to be abolished as soon as the war is over."

By authorization of the War Department President Poteat appointed two members of the faculty, of the four permitted, and thirty-eight students, as representatives of the College in the Training Camp at Plattsburg, New York, in order that they might become competent to assist in the training of the S.A.T.C. 3 The two members of the Faculty chosen were Professor T. E. Cochran of the department of Education, and Professor T. D. Kitchin of the School of Medicine, but the latter, falling ill, remained at the Camp only about two weeks. 4

---

Pay the cost of these hired servants, of the nation. But we must insist that they be severely restricted to the actual national necessity. If our territory is ever invaded or our national honor insulted we shall all turn soldiers to defend them." After the war had been in progress more than a year, in his address to the graduating class of 1918, President Poteat said: "I cannot fancy a book of doom big enough to record the guilt of the men who precipitated this atrocious war. But American participation for the defense of her national ideals and the ordered life of the world is as righteous as it is splendid. With President Wilson we are all proud to fight for mankind. The final issue cannot be doubtful. Meanwhile it throws a blood-red gauntlet at our feet, challenging our nation, our religion, our culture, and ourselves."

3 For the names of all see Bulletin of Wake Forest College XIII, 267f.
4 Training at Plattsburg was a somewhat new experience for Dr. Kitchin. He had not been very active physically, and on reaching Plattsburg was not in the pink of condition; but there he was put through long and fatiguing drills and set-up exercises which produced great bodily soreness. In addition he
Preparations were immediately begun to make the College ready for the Army unit, in conformity with the prescriptions of the Government. As military commander in chief the Army sent First Lieutenant Raymond M. Demere, a married young man of about thirty years. He easily met the request of the Trustees, "that the War Department furnish a man whose character and habits are such as to make him a fit person to occupy a position on the faculty of a Christian college." He was a native Georgian, and had already had considerable military experience, and had been engaged in training soldiers, his last assignment before coming to Wake Forest being that of Military Instructor of the U. S. Army Training Detachment of Savannah. He was assisted by Lieutenants Cullom, Holman and Buckhans. Although the opening of the session had been deferred until September 24, Lieutenant Demere came about the middle of the month to advise on the physical preparation of the plant for the use of the S.A.T.C. The dormitories of the College—the present Hunter, and the Philomathesian and Euzelian Society dormitories in the ends of the old College Building—were fitted up as barracks to accommodate 300 soldiers which was the estimated highest number of S.A.T.C. students. The Gymnasium of that time, the present Social Science Building, was fitted up and furnished for kitchen and mess hall.

had to serve his turn on the "Kitchen Police," in which work he peeled bushels of potatoes, and wiped rows of dishes as long as from Wait Hall to the railroad, and picked up pecks of cigarette stubs, which it seems were more offensive to the eyes than the lips of the officers and others. In addition he was vaccinated for smallpox and typhoid fever and developed a high temperature; in that condition he had to stand in line in the hot morning sun, where his pallor and evident weakness caused the officer to suspect that he had appendicitis, a suspicion which was confirmed for him when Kitchin flinched from a vicious jab in the region of his appendix. The officer ordered him to the operating table; and when Kitchin knowing he had no appendicitis refused to go, the officer kept him in line. The next day Kitchin had developed a sore throat, but he was in line at the appointed time, so weak that he swooned. On reviving he still refused to submit to the advised operation, and was sent to the officer in chief command, who on hearing Kitchin's statement and that he was a physician, acted with wisdom and consideration, and offered him a place in the army medical corps, but on learning that he was a member of the medical faculty of Wake Forest College gave him the desired discharge.
At the opening on September 24, 1918, there were more first year men than ever before, a full hundred more than the number to be expected in a normal year. There was no compulsion but nearly all except ministerial students came to enlist as soldiers in the S.A.T.C. unit. A few upper classmen also came for the training. As soldiers in the Army they had certain advantages. The United States government provided them the cost of board and lodging and tuition fees, and a uniform and thirty dollars a month as pay. Of the 383 enrolled in the fall term 235 were enlisted in the S.A.T.C. The work of these was definitely prescribed by the War Department, ten hours a week of academic work in the College, and the military training; four of these hours might be freely elected in accord with the regulations of the College; the remaining six hours were definitely prescribed by the War Department, but the College furnished all instructors. One of the prescribed courses was War Aims, which was taken by 225 students. Other courses meeting the prescription and largely taken by the first-year men were English, French, chemistry, mathematics and surveying. With the exception of the first year men, the largest unit of S.A.T.C. was in the School of Medicine, which in that year had 34 students registered.

The members of the faculty easily fell in with the new order. To teach the increased number of sections in English composition Dr. G. W. Paschal of the Greek and Latin departments and Professor R. B. White of the School of Law, were called to the aid of Dr. Sledd, the former with two sections of Freshman English, the latter with one. These and the other teachers of S.A.T.C. men found some of them well prepared, others poorly prepared, some bright and others dull, but there was nothing unusual in that; they had such students before. These men offered no new problem in getting work done. Most of them were willing to learn and all soon were putting a "Sir" in their answers to questions. All went as well with these as with freshmen of other years, but after seven weeks, just as the professors were making their

5 President W. L. Poteat in the Biblical Recorder, August 21, September 4, 18, October 2, November 13, 1918.
classes understand what college work means the Armistice came, after which any effort to keep those who had come primarily for military training to their studies was futile. These men, about half the number of the S.A.T.C., thought of nothing but of getting their discharge and back home. They wanted no credit for their academic work, and left as soon as possible, most of them before the end of the month of November. In this demoralization the College continued its fall term only twelve weeks, and on December 17 suspended exercises for the Christmas holidays, making preparations for a longer spring term than usual to make up the college year. The students who remained till the suspension of exercises took the usual examinations and were given due credit for the work passed. It was a great change from the regular schedule of the College to the military regime rendered necessary by the S.A.T.C. The following from the *Wake Forest Student*, XXXVIII, 16ff., February, 1919, somewhat abridged, tells how it affected the students:

What Wake Forest lacked of being thoroughly democratic was entirely done away with in the melting pot of the war. The spirit of good fellowship and equality was prevalent as never before. . . . Dormitories were constituted barracks. The mellow tones of the college bell gave way to the more commanding notes of the bugle. Kitchen police, reveille, and other military terms became painfully familiar, and soon the realization that we were at war was brought about. Debate was adjourned, studies were adapted to the demands of the Government, and the student quickly applied himself to the mastery of the "soldier's bible," the Infantry Drill Regulations. Then came the uniform, and with it came responsibilities and also an unmistakable pride. True, the design was not adapted to all types of physical beauty, but it carried with it a genuine certificate of patriotism. New ideas of efficiency were quickly formed as the army regulations were applied, and the College began to play a part in the prosecution of the war.

6 The view of R. P. Burns, editor of the *Wake Forest student* in the issue for February, 1919, that the college work during the S.A.T.C. period was worthless was probably a deduction from too few instances. He said: "The S.A.T.C. has come and gone... During the fall the college was not a school but a military camp. The school work, while the faculty used every power at their disposal to make it effective, was without doubt a failure... The acquirements were chiefly military, the school part of the training only a makeshift." Many members of the faculty had another view.
The routine of the Students' Army Training Corps simulated the regular army schedule as closely as was practicable. First call for reveille sounded at six o'clock, and from that time on everybody was busy with drill details or study, interspersed with innumerable and seemingly unnecessary formations. The Campus had to be policed and details galore were ever present to monopolize what few moments were free to be used as one wished. Spare time, and there was very little, was spent in a study hall with a sergeant, like a bogey-man of childhood days, always watching to see that one's work was done correctly, and "by numbers." Sleep, exercise, and plenty of work were the three fundamentals of the schedule which the army supplied in right proportion, and the benefit of good physical training and discipline to the youth of the country was enough to prove that the S.A.T.C. was a successful experiment.

The rush of college men to the colors when war was declared has clearly demonstrated that college training and a knowledge of Greek did not prevent the college man from hiking, digging trenches, and sharing the other hardships of his less fortunate companions in arms. The world has been shown that the college was not a cloistered retreat where students delved in musty volumes, but a place where men were taught to fight the battles of humanity, in peace or in war.

Inter-collegiate athletics were interfered with as little as possible; the football teams played all the games on their schedule, but only one night out was allowed on trips. The coach at the time was a student of the College, Harry Rabenhorst, who had taken the training at Plattsburg.

The members of the faculty, for the most part, easily fell in with the new order of things. They soon learned that they could not muse and dream as they walked through the Campus for at every turn they found soldiers with hands at eyes in a salute, which they were expected to turn away, or leave the saluters in that attitude forever. At night if they or any others, including the good women of the town, strolled near the entrances to the Campus they were made almost to jump out of their boots by a most vicious and peremptory command to "Halt!" It soon came about that those sacred precincts of the Campus camp were seldom intruded upon. The average members of the faculty and their families endured rather than enjoyed the military schedule; they
would have preferred to be awakened by the lark or the mocking bird rather than by the bugler with his reveille, but taps and tattoos were tame beside what the students in normal years often had put on towards midnight. Under the new order after the last bugle at ten o'clock all was quiet, quieter than any other nights in the history of the college.  

Record must be made of the 'great epidemic of influenza "Spanish Flu," as it was called—which began on the very day of registration, September 24, 1918. Not a few came to the college with it, and went from the registration desk to the College Hospital, which, before night, was full. The next day it was necessary to provide other beds, and the Euzelian dormitory on the south end of the old College Building was set apart for the purpose. Most efficient measures were taken for the care and nursing of the patients. The three physicians who constituted the faculty of the School of Medicine were on duty; the nursing was under the charge of four trained nurses who were assisted by men detailed from the S.A.T.C. group. Sixty per cent of the students were first and last ill with the disease, and eight members of the faculty. In six cases the influenza was followed by pneumonia; among those suffering in that way was Professor Cochran who thinking he was well had taken a cold bath. Of the students only one died of the disease. This was James L. Hedecock of the vicinity of High Point. The epidemic continued, with much abatement in the later weeks, until after the Armistice. In this period there were no church services nor other public gatherings in Wake Forest, where among the citizens of the town there were many cases of the disease and not a few deaths.

There were some, however, who saw the high significance of it all. One of these was Mrs. John F. Lanneau, who looking back on it, said in an article, "The Silver Bugle at Wake Forest," in the Biblical Recorder of February 8, 1919: "Why did the silvery tones of the bugle sound over Wake Forest College Campus? Why? Because, and we say it proudly, our young men, the very flower of our boyhood, heard their country's call 'To Arms'; and obeyed. ... Now the dear old college bell rings out loud and sweet, calling our sons to peaceful arts. But whenever we think or speak of the silvery bugle at Wake Forest let there be a note of pride and almost a touch of reverence in our voices, for that bugle meant our soldier boys, God bless them!"
With the close of the war the College, with the consent of students, faculty and friends, gave up training for military service. A student view was that while good, it had served its purpose and should find its way to the autocratic junk pile. The *Biblical Recorder* took a strong stand against continuation of military drill on the Campus, and President Poteat thought it out of place in a Christian college except in time of war and so long as he was president stood against all efforts to establish a Reserve Officers' Training Corps at Wake Forest.

In the weeks after Congress had declared the existence of a state of war, many of the students then at the college volunteered for one or another branch of the service. After the passage of the Selective Conscription Act many others volunteered and many others were enlisted under the terms of that act, the total number, exclusive of S.A.T.C. men in College, being more than 400. Some six or eight were chaplains; perhaps a score served as physicians and surgeons; as many. were in the aviation corps; others were marines or served in the Navy, and in the Infantry and field artillery. Others were found in the quartermaster's department or did personnel work or worked in hospitals or gave instruction in the training camps. Probably more than half attained the rank of commissioned officers.

Among those who attained most distinction were Rev. C. A. Leonard of the class of 1907. He had been many years a missionary in China. Returning home on a furlough, he went to France under the auspices of the Y.M.C.A. to work with Chinese coolies who were at work building trenches. In the artillery services G. W. Greene, Jr., of the class of 1916, son of the missionary to China, proved very efficient in mapping from balloons the terrain of a large sector of France. After the close of the

---

8 *Wake Forest Student*, XXXVII, 18.
9 In paper for November 20, 1918: Under a system of military units in a college there are certain advantages but also disadvantages. "First, the regular work of the college is seriously interfered with. In the second place it seems like a desecration of the campus of a Christian college especially to have it transformed into a drill ground. And in the third place, the college unit is an effective agency for the cultivation of the spirit of militarism."
10 Bulletin of *Wake Forest College*, XII, 220ff.; XIII, 284ff.; XIV, 137ff.
The War of 1914-18

war his maps were adopted by the French Government. Among the aviators by far the greatest distinction was won by B. W. Maynard, a ministerial student of the College, 1916-17, an early volunteer, who became one of the best ace pilots in the service. He was known as the "Flying Parson." After the close of the war he remained in the service some years, and was the first to carry a plane from the Atlantic to the Pacific, though not on a non-stop flight. He lost his life when his plane crashed. The following lost their lives in France: two pilots in the aviation service; these were C. C. Olive of the class of 1916, and S. W. White of the class of 1914; one chaplain, Aureus T. Howard of the class of 1908; he was on the field of battle ministering to the wounded when he was stuck by a piece of shrapnel; two physicians and surgeons; these were John E. Ray, Jr., of the class of 1908, who was hit by a shell when with the soldiers he went over the top to minister to the wounded and died in a hospital a few days later; the other was Charles P. Harward, 1910-12, who lost his life in the battle of the Argonne Forest. Andrew J. Harris, like S. W. White, was a lawyer, of the class of 1912. He served first on the Mexican border; on July 29, 1918, he went overseas as captain of his company. He was mortally wounded in the battle of the Argonne Forest. Another who died in the same battle was Adlai E. Stevenson of the class of 1914. He came from the Thomasville Orphanage to the College and in war as in peace won promotion by his faithfulness. Robert H. Turner, a football player of much skill, left the College in 1916. When war was declared he was one of the first to enlist, and attained the rank of lieutenant; while he was carrying food to his company located in Belgium, he was killed by a shell which exploded near him. Another was Guy B. Rhodes who left his classes in the spring of 1918 to join the colors. He was killed on the field of battle.\footnote{See \textit{Bulletin of Wake Forest College}, XIV, 135ff., where short sketches are given of all the above.}

In addition to those killed in France eleven others lost their lives while training in camp in America. The names of all twenty
were inscribed on a brass tablet presented to the College on January 18, 1920 by the Alumni Association and placed on the wall of the entrance of the Wingate Memorial Hall. They were Berry Buford Bost, Andrew Jackson Harris, Percy S. Harwood, Aurelius Tilden Howard, Haywood T. Lockerman, Thomas Sims Mast, Collier Carlton Olive, John Edwin Ray, Gordon L. Rhodes, Charles Oscar Riddick, Kemp Battle Roberts, Tilton Young Robertson, Mac Claudius Robinson, Edward Hanson Smith, Lloyd Wood - Speight, Paul Evans Sprinkle, Adlai Ewing Stephenson, Robert Hurst Turner, High David Ward, Sidney W. White. This tablet was destroyed on the burning of the Wingate Memorial Hall and has not been replaced.

The same names with the addition of that of Isadore Cheshire Woodward were inscribed on a monument the funds for providing which were presented by the graduating class at the commencement of 1920. The presentation speech made by Hon. J. W. Bailey on the occasion is published in the Bulletin of Wake Forest College for July, 1920. The monument was finished and unveiled on Armistice Day, November 11, 1921. On one side it was inscribed: "Dedicated to the mothers of the Wake Forest College boys who gave their lives for their country." Dr. B. F. Sledd read a poem on the occasion, which is published in the Bulletin for July, 1922. Since it so well indicates the spirit of the College and its alumni it is printed in full below. The monument was removed after a few years, when the glass globe on top was broken in a heavy hail-storm, and has never been replaced.

ODE
(Read on the unveiling of the monument, November 11, 1921, to the Wake Forest Students who gave their lives in the Great War.)
America, on this proud day,
A lowly scholar-band, we come to pay
All love, all reverence unto thee.

12 The Mac Robinson Prize, established by the Trustees in memory of M. C. Robinson, of Lundy, North Carolina, was for several years awarded annually for "The best paper based on original research in any of the fields of Social Sciences." Catalogue of College.
Peace, peace, with victory  
Of Freedom and of Right  
Over Old Wrong and Tyranny  
New-risen in their primal, brutal Might.

Peace, peace, with more than Victory!  
For now, our Mother, now at last  
Those years of difference are forever past.  
Silenced the poisoning tongue, the perjuring mouth  
That made us East and West, and North and South.  
Today, Americans are we!

America, on this proud day,  
While many a land, at last made free  
From time-long tyranny,  
With lips and heart shall pay  
Tribute of homage unto thee,  
While on the waiting Mother's breast  
Her Unknown Soldier Dead is laid to rest  
Here, where they walked in life, we come to raise  
A votive stone and speak the praise  
Of our dead. Their all they gave  
Unforced, unfee'd, the cause to save.  
They came no ancient grudge to pay,  
No conquered conqueror in turn to flay.  
No fatal birthright to regain.  
Yet vainly was our treasure spent,  
Our sons were given in vain,  
If Europe still on her old madness bent  
Return to sow the dragon's teeth again.

Oh you whose cannon-shattered bones  
Lie whitening still the Solitudes  
Of Argonne Forest and of Belleau Woods,  
Rise up, you prostrate ghosts, and stand  
Nightly, a stern, condemning band,  
By council board and throne  
And bid all Europe heed:  
Henceforth the hand that sows again  
Today the fatal seed  
Springing tomorrow into armed men,  
Itself must reap alone  
The wilful harvest it has sown.
Forgive these words in grief and anger said;  
Forgive, you more than martyred dead!  
For yours was more than victory.  
The young man's vision and the old man's dream  
You gave us back awhile, and to each face  
Again the morning's glow and gleam;  
Away, the narrow act, the narrow thought,  
The tinsel gawd so dearly bought;  
No more in pride of youth and strength we stand  
Boastful, aloof, behind leagues of sea;  
In the great march of man we take our place,  
Shoulder to shoulder now with brother race  
Fearless to reach a brother hand  
To raise the fallen in whatever land,  
To right the wrong wherever wrong may be.

Was it too great, the price we paid  
For our vain dream? What price had been too great,  
Once to have freed all Europe from the weight  
Of nightmare years of armed hate;  
Forever to have laid  
The spectre of the red right hand  
And blazing brand,  
Still overshadowing sea and land:  
To have made once more the patriot's word  
In councils of the people heard:  
And given the world a peace that saith  
Nation with Nation shall keep faith?

And he, our Chieftain and our guide,  
Fallen, when sorest needed, by Potomac's side,  
His hour of triumph still denied;  
Shall we the tardy years await  
To show all honor to the man,  
So sternly just, so singly great,  
So brave to bear the hand of Fate?

And shall it fail, the goodliest plan  
Of our poor wisdom since the world began?  
Or shall it be the dawning's tremulous ray  
Broadening at last into the perfect day  
Of peace on earth, good will to men?
Peace, Peace again!
Not builded for today upon the sand,
But reared with patience, toil and pain;
Broad-based, deep-founded, fitted to withstand
Tomorrow's stress and strain,
When blows the wind and falls the rain;
Peace, Peace, by land and sea,
With more than Peace to be.
IX

DEBATES

Some account has already been given of the early intercollegiate debates, the first of which was held in 1897. They have continued until the present day (1943), though with character radically changed in the last ten years. At first the faculty allowed only one such debate a year, but as the number of students increased the number of debates also was increased to two, and towards the end of President Poteat's administration no limit was set. So great was the interest in the early debates that there was often difficulty in providing a hall large enough to seat the audience, which consisted not only of students of the two institutions represented but also of alumni and others who cared to hear a good debate. People of all classes were there, governors and judges, ministers, editors, and other cultured people. The debates of those days differed much from those of the years since 1930. Now all intercollegiate debates in our section of the country are conducted in accord with the regulations of a regional debate council which prescribes the question for the debates of the year and also outlines of the arguments pro and con. Success in debate depends largely on manner of presentation. It is skill in handling arguments already to hand that counts. It is this one question that is debated whether the team has one debate or fifty, and debates are often a bore to those called upon to judge them and they alone usually compose the audience.

Until about 1930 the debates were of another character. The question for every debate was one chosen by committees of the contesting institutions; the choice of sides was by agreement of the teams. At Wake Forest members of these teams won their places in preliminary contests judged by members of the faculty or were elected by the Literary Societies. After their selection the members of the teams set about mastering the question for
debate by extensive reading of such material as they could find in the college library; then they had a meeting, outlined the arguments in support of their side of the query and divided among themselves the portion of the argument each was to cover. Each debater then proceeded to write his own speech and the team was ready for a hearing before the committee of the faculty appointed for the purpose. Almost invariably on this committee were President Poteat and Professor Paschal, the former of whom, being a master of debate himself, was especially helpful in all matter of composition and delivery, while Professor Paschal had nearly always read largely on the question debated and was able to give advice on choice and arrangement of arguments, and on this account came to be regarded as debate coach. The result was that each speaker came up to the debate knowing the question in all its aspects, one side as well as the other, and with his own arguments constructed to meet the aggression of his opponents. So far as possible the teams supported only that side of the questions to which they were naturally inclined, so that the debaters spoke with conviction and force; if the question used in one debate was used in another and a different side supported, another team was chosen.

Often the speeches prepared for these debates were valuable contributions towards a better understanding of the subject debated. And from their part in these debates not a few found themselves and developed qualities of thinking and leadership which have brought them to the front rank in church and state.

Some account of most of these intercollegiate debates may be found in one or another of the college publications. The following from the *Wake Forest Bulletin*, XX, 39f., indicates their general nature for the year 1924-25:

On April 8 the Wake Forest College debating team met the team representing Furman University in the Meredith College auditorium. The query was: "Resolved, That the United States should adopt a Cabinet-Parliamentary form of Government," modeled on that of England. Wake Forest representatives-L. B. Mosely of Selma, Ala., and D. D. Lewis of Winnabow, N. C. supporting the negative,
won a four to one decision of the judges. On April 24 Wake Forest College participated in a triangular debate with Charleston College and the College of William and Mary. The query was: "Resolved, That Congress should be empowered to override by two-thirds vote decisions of the Supreme Court which declare acts of Congress unconstitutional." At Wake Forest the Wake Forest team, D. S. Haworth of Fountain City, Tenn., and Hoyt Blackwell of Kershaw, S. C., supported the affirmative and won a unanimous decision over the College of Charleston. At Williamsburg the Wake Forest team, C. R. Tew of Raleigh, N. C., and A. S. Gillespie of Boiling Springs, N. C., supporting the negative, won a two-to-one decision over the team of the College of William and Mary. The Wake Forest team, O. L. Norment of Whiteville, N. C., C. R. Holmes of Farmville, N. C., and J. J. Tarlton of Marshville, N. C., supporting the affirmative of the last named query met the Davidson College team in Charlotte on May 1, and lost by a two-to-one decision. On the evening of May 12 the Wake Forest team, C. B. Earp of Selma, N. C., and S. L. Blanton of Ellenboro, N. C., defending the negative of the same question, won a unanimous decision over the team of Baylor University at Memphis, Tenn.

The College has also done much to encourage public speaking in the high schools of the state. In May, 1917, under the auspices of the Literary Societies, was held the first of a series of annual declamation contests. The high schools of the State were invited to send contestants and many of them responded, as many as fifty declaimers coming the first year, except in the years of the war, a greater number thereafter. To the winner in the contest went a gold medal and a scholarship in the College for one year. In 1923 the contest developed into a tournament, and a high school track meet was added, each school being allowed one contestant for the declamation contests and five for the track meet; the tournaments continued until 1928, and the declamation contests a year longer, ending in 1929. The latter were always interesting and were heard every year by large audiences; in most instances the declaimers had received the best of training, which must have been of great value to them. Probably these contests would have been continued, had not the
addition of the track meets with their ever increasing number of contestants proved burdensome to the Literary Societies which assumed their entertainment.

On April 7-8, 1939, the first annual North Carolina High School Debate and Speech Tournament was held at Wake Forest College. In the detailed announcements and invitation sent by the committee in charge to the fifty Group I Standard High Schools in the State, the purpose of the tournament is indicated as follows

Repeatedly there have come from high school principals and debate coaches suggestions that steps be taken to improve the status of organized speech and debate work in the high schools. The criticism that the present system encourages stilted, declamatory speeches and discourages extemporaneous, direct-clash debating has come from many quarters. To meet the need so many have felt, the North Carolina Association of Teachers of Speech, in which twelve colleges and universities hold membership, has decided to sponsor this high school tournament at Wake Forest.

Professor Edwin H. Paget, Director of the Division of Speech at N. C. State College, then President of the N. C. Association of Teachers of Speech, was one of the most ardent advocates of the new tournament. After its establishment he and his debaters continued to contribute greatly to its success.

The task of working out the numerous details of organization fell to Mr. Zon Robinson, Instructor in Speech and Director of Forensics, who first asked and secured for the undertaking the approval and financial support of the trustees of the College. He also submitted the plan of the proposed tournament to many leading high school officials and coaches for their reactions. Typical of the overwhelmingly favorable response is the following from Superintendent L. E. Andrews of the Lexington high schools: "I think the plan of the speech tournament to be held at Wake Forest more nearly meets the needs of our high schools than anything we have had in the state heretofore. The plan will furnish a genuine incentive for real speech work."
Several features of the tournament made it distinctive. Constructive training instead of mere elimination of losing teams was stressed. No team was eliminated until it had debated four times, facing a different opponent each time. Each debate was judged by a single critic judge who rendered a decision and gave a brief criticism of the strong and weak points of each team. The winning teams met in semi-finals until all but two were eliminated. These two competed in a final radio debate, broadcast by Radio Station WPTF. The winners received a beautiful loving cup donated by Mr. J. Melville Broughton of Raleigh. Any school winning the cup three times retained permanent possession of it. In addition to the debates, contests in oratory and extempore speaking were included in the first tournament. By 1942, contests in Declamation, Impromptu and After Dinner speaking, and Radio Announcing had been added.

Numerous letters received by Mr. Robinson following the first tournament testified to its success. One principal wrote: "I wish to congratulate you on arranging one of the most successful debate plans we have known." And contestants expressed like approval; one of whom declared: "It was the first real chance afforded to high school students all over the state to learn how to debate effectively."

So popular was the tournament that numerous schools not in the invited group expressed their desire to have a part in it, and before the tournament was temporarily suspended in 1943 because of war conditions, plans had been made to include them. The North Carolina Forensic League was organized to sponsor regional tournaments including all the features of the tournament held at Wake Forest. The State tournament was to be held annually at Wake Forest, with the final debate presented by radio. The plan will be put into operation when the tournament is continued after the war.

In Mr. Robinson's absence, on leave, the tournament was directed in 1940 by George E. Copple and in 1942 by A. L. Aycock, who assumed direction of student speech activities at the College.
during Mr. Robinson's absence. The Needham Broughton High School of Raleigh won the Broughton Cup in 1939 and 1940, the Senior High of Greensboro in 1941, and The R. J. Reynolds High of Winston-Salem in 1942.
ATHLETICS

In President Poteat's administration college athletics which in the last year of President Taylor's administration had received a powerful impulse from the appointment of a full-time director of athletics and the reestablishment of the department of athletics, had great development. Under the new director, Mr. J. Richard Crozier, the interest of students both in games and required work in the gymnasium was rekindled. Even in the latter, games of many kinds displaced the formal routine of Indian clubs and dumbbells, and there were public exhibitions, now and then in which the young men might display their skill.1

To Mr. Crozier goes the credit of introducing intercollegiate basketball in North Carolina. He began to give serious attention to training in that sport in the fall of 1905, and had two exhibition games between student teams in November and December of that year. Later in the same year he had some class games. Making a selection from those he had trained he formed a team and arranged games with some other college teams, for January, February and March, 1906, when the team played its first games away from home; on the trip it lost to Guilford, Spartanburg Y.M.C.A., and Wofford College, and won from the Charlotte Y.M.C.A. The next two games, however, excited much more interest; they were with Trinity College (Duke University), the first at Trinity, which Wake Forest won by a score of 24 to 10; the second at Wake Forest, which Wake Forest won by a score of 15 to 5. The Wake Forest team was composed of V. F. Couch (Capt.) and O. W. Ward, forwards; Kyle Elliott, center;

1 "Besides his excellent work with the ball team, Mr. Crozier gave athletics such an impetus as Wake Forest has not experienced for some time, and as director he brought nothing short of a revolution in the gymnasium work."

By putting a narrow gallery in the gymnasium and reserving the part of the main floor just under it for seats Mr. Crozier provided for the accommodation of spectators for many years, although with the increase in the number of students and interest in the game the seating capacity soon proved very inadequate. As director of the gymnasium Mr. Crozier, in making playing basketball a regular part of the work, had opportunity to find and train players, and so long as he was at the College, until June, 1917, he never failed to have a good team which won a very creditable number of the intercollegiate games which it played. Since Mr. Crozier’s departure the coaches of basketball have been E. T. MacDonnell, 1917-18; I. E. Carlyle, 1918-19; W. W. Holding, Jr., 1919-20; J. L. White, 1920-21; W. W. Holding, Jr., 1921-22; Phil M. Utley, 1922-23; H. Henry Garrity, 1923-26; James Baldwin, 1926-28; Frank S. Miller, 1928-30; Robert S. Hayes, 1930-31; Fred Emmerson, 1931-33; Murray Greason, 1934 to date (1943). In nearly all these years the College has had a good team.

From 1904 to 1911, and in 1915, Mr. Crozier coached baseball also. He knew the game and turned out good teams. He also made much improvement in the baseball grounds, which at that time were on the old athletic field.

As we have seen, football was discontinued in Wake Forest College in 1895. Interest in its reestablishment was slow to develop. Full ten years after, the editor of the *Wake Forest Student*, Mr. E. B. Earnshaw, was expressing the opinion that,

-----

2 *Ibid.*, 252f., 498. "Wake Forest should be proud of our basketball team. Mr. Crozier has secured for Wake Forest the honor of introducing basketball as an intercollegiate game among North Carolina Colleges."

3 Baseball coaches since 1911 have been: Frank Thompson, 1912-14; J. R. Crozier, 1915; G. M. Billings, 1916-17; E. T. MacDonnell, 1918; I. E. Carlyle, 1919; W. W. Holding, Jr., 1920; J. L. White, Jr., 1921; Saxe Barnes, 1922; Phil M. Utley, 1923; Henry Garrity, 1924-26; James Baldwin, 1927-28; J. C. Caddell, 1929-40; Murry Greason, since 1940.

4 Volume XXV, 236ff., December, 1905.
while football is interesting, develops college spirit, and prohibits dissipation, its evils outweighed its good and that it, had become so rough that, without improvement, it would be abolished. But even at this time developments were in progress which made the reinstitution of football at the College inevitable. The danger of injury to the players was being lessened by improved toggery and the more open game; but much more effective in bringing the game back to the college was the growing interest in football in the high schools of the State. With increased attendance in the high schools it became possible for many of them to have football teams which were permitted to play match games with other high school teams. This new interest was fostered especially by the University of North Carolina which had been on an inequality with its chief rival, the University of Virginia, since the high schools of Virginia had been furnishing players with several years of training for the football teams of that institution, whereas the high schools of North Carolina had had no football or very little. When early in the century, however, many North Carolina high schools began to have football teams, the men trained in these teams were going to the State University and State College. Many of these were men who would normally have gone to Wake Forest, but the college had to look on helpless while one class of students, and that the best class physically, was going to other institutions.\(^5\) Students coming to Wake Forest from the high schools brought the interest in football with them, and they began again to play intramural games with teams developed among themselves. In the fall of 1906 they were already having match games, in which much enthusiasm was displayed and much spectacular playing done, which led the unsophisticated spectators to believe that if the Trustees would lift the ban on intercollegiate football Wake Forest could put out a team second to none.\(^6\) In

\(^5\) O. Max Gardner, used to tell that he would have become a student of Wake Forest College in 1903, if football had not been prohibited there; he went to State, and became an excellent player.

\(^6\) From the *Wake Forest Student*, XXVI, 174, November, 1906: "The enthusiasm was at high pitch and the rooting strong and loud. There is nothing that will aid college spirit more than football. These two games prove con-
the fall of 1907 there was an increase of local interest and in the number of class games, the junior team winning the championship and celebrating it in a banquet. The editor of the *Wake Forest Student* declared that there was an abundance of good football material at Wake Forest and it was a shame that it could not be put in a college team.\(^7\)

Stronger and stronger was the demand from the students for football during the year 1907-08, and in the last number of the *Wake Forest Student* for that year, Herbert Peele, the editor, made a strong appeal to the Trustees for its reinstatement. He repeated the arguments for it mentioned above, and said: "Why should Wake Forest students be longer the sissies among college men, tied to the apron strings of a too fond Alma Mater and held back from a sport that is manly and clean?"

In response to this demand the Trustees at their meeting in May, 1908, authorized restoration of intercollegiate football at the College. The spirits of the students ran high, and they began to look for the day when Wake Forest would match her record in baseball and basketball by having the champion football team of the South.\(^8\) In their gratitude the students felt obligated to stamp out hazing, but in this were not immediately successful.

Immediate preparations were made for putting out a team for the season of that year, 1908. Both the University of North Carolina and the North Carolina State College at Raleigh did what they could to encourage the game at Wake Forest and each enlarged its schedule to make place for a game with the team

---

\(^7\) *Ibid.*, XXVII, 243, 319f.  
\(^8\) R. L. McMillan, editor of the *Wake Forest Student*, XXVII, 69, October, 1908: "We made a wonderful record in baseball last season; we are the State champions in basketball; we lead the Southern colleges in tennis. Then, men who love Wake Forest, whether students, faculty or alumni, let us do all within our power toward sending out a winning football team, so that we may hasten the day when we may publish abroad the glad tidings that Wake Forest, once more, has the champion football team of the South."
of the College. The first game was with the University of North Carolina, at Chapel Hill; the second with A.&M. (North Carolina State) at Wake Forest; both easily went to Wake Forest's opponents.

The new privilege of having a football team soon taught the students that they had new obligations. It was sobering to find that to equip and train a football team required no little money. The students, faculty and alumni were expected to furnish five hundred dollars the first year to pay for equipment and a coach. In those early years the greater part of the burden of supporting the team fell on the students. Although several athletic associations were organized by the alumni, and some individuals made respectable contributions, on the whole only a small portion of what it cost to maintain the team was realized from such sources. Since the teams in these early years were relatively weak their games did not attract a great number of spectators and gate receipts were small, and at the end of the season the student manager had only financial deficits to report. These were not very large and were usually made up by the existing athletic associations. When this was not done the loss fell to the student manager of football, or was passed on to the manager of the next year.

In May, 1914, it seemed impossible to continue the former practice longer. Debts to the amount of five hundred dollars on football and baseball had accrued and there was no means of paying them. In this situation the faculty put the control of athletics in the hands of a committee consisting of J. R. Crozier, G. W. Paschal, and W. C. Smith, who asked G. W. Paschal to assume financial management on his own responsibility, which he did for a period of seven years. Perforce the new manager had to

---

The first football coach, for 1908, was A. P. Hall, Jr., of Pennsylvania, who in 1907 had been assistant coach at Georgia Tech. The other coaches in order were: 1909, A. T. Myers; 1910, "Reddy" Rowe; 1911, 1912, 1913, Frank Thompson; 1914, 1915, W. C. Smith; 1916, G. M. Billings; 1917, E. T. MacDonnell; 1918, 1919, Harry Rabenhorst; 1920-21, J. L. White; 1922, George Levene; 1923, 1924, 1925, Henry Garrity; 1926, 1927, James Baldwin; 1928, S. B. Cofall; 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932, F. S. Miller; 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936, J. H. Weaver; 1937 to date D. C. Walker.
pay the debt, since he could secure no equipment for the teams otherwise. Mr. Crozier coached the baseball for a stipend of $300, and Dr. W. C. Smith, for three years coached the football team without compensation, and at times made financial contributions. For the year 1917-18, Mr. G. M. Billings, a student of Medicine, coached both football and baseball largely from patriotic considerations, and in 1919 Mr. Harry Rabenhorst, a student, for like consideration acted as football coach. In 1918 Mr. E. T. MacDonnell, and in 1920-21 Mr. J. L. White served as athletic directors and their compensation was partly provided by the Trustees. Beginning with the year 1915-16 every student paid through the bursar of the College an annual athletic fee of five dollars which gave admission to all games played on the home grounds. This proved of material help to the faculty manager.\textsuperscript{10} With this help and by making good contracts for games, and by looking after the preservation of equipment and careful purchasing, the faculty manager got through the seven years without serious loss. He had served without compensation.

It was in the fall of 1921 that the faculty and Trustees assumed the financial responsibility as well as full control of all college athletics, in which they were to have the cooperation of an athletic association. The direct financial management was put in the hands of Professor J. G. Carroll, of the department of Mathematics, who held the place for several years, but for the past decade the members of the athletic faculty have had full financial control but not individual financial responsibility; revenues and expenses have grown to considerable proportions, and are made a regular part of the college budget, and no inconsiderable part. Largely by the efforts of the athletic faculty many alumni have become regular contributors to the needs of the athletic management that are not taken care of by the Trustees. Again, with seating capacity greatly increased, for basketball in the gymnasium, for baseball at the newly constructed diamond, and for

\textsuperscript{10} For several years the students had been asking for the establishment of such a fee. \textit{Wake Forest Student}, XXXII, 114. This fee was increased to ten dollars, five dollars a term, beginning with September, 1921.
football at the Groves Stadium, and with teams in all three sports that constitute a challenge to teams of other institutions, the games are yielding much larger amounts year by year until the present-1943, when nearly all intercollegiate athletics have been suspended at the College for the duration of the war.

Although the College has never been able to pay its athletic coaches any large salaries, it has had some excellent coaches for all its sports, who have often turned out teams up to the capacity of the players. Something has already been said of Mr. Crozier as a baseball and basketball coach. Other excellent coaches of both these sports were Garrity and Baldwin and Greason, the last being now (1943) the present coach of both, and among the best in the State. Its most distinguished coach of baseball, however, was Mr. John Caddell, 1929-40, whose teams were always among the best in the State and were regarded with pride by the alumni and friends of the College and in the years of adverse scores in football and basketball games were of much comfort to them. The fine moral influence that Caddell exercised over his teams was spoken of throughout the State.

The first able football coach after Dowd in 1888-89, was Frank Thompson, 1911-13, an alumnus of State College, Raleigh. He was the first coach to put the fighting spirit into the Wake Forest football team after its reestablishment in 1908. His teams began to constitute a serious threat to the other teams of the State which knew that the danger of losing the game ended only with the end of the game. In baseball coaching he showed the same qualities.11 Mr. Thompson left Wake Forest in 1914, and became a soldier in the Great War. No nobler specimen of

11 “Frank Thompson never fails to do a kindness, thereby making a friend. He is not only popular at Wake Forest, but he is popular with his opponents and supporters of his opponents. . . . He has not only unified athletics at Wake Forest, but has intensified interest in Wake Forest all over the State. ... As long as a Wake Forest man shall live, he will remember the baseball and football seasons of 1911 and 1912, with its hardships and victories, and with its disasters and almost superhuman successes, but above all he will remember the coach, Frank Thompson, fighter, kind, just, arduous in his performance of his duties, and ever loyal to Wake Forest.”-C. E. C. (Chambliss), *Wake Forest Student*, XXXII, 621ff., May, 1918.
physical manhood ever wore the nation's uniform. He proved a gallant and able soldier and attained the rank of captain; he was killed in battle in the last few months of the war. In his honor is named the Frank Thompson Gymnasium at State College in Raleigh.

After Frank Thompson came Dr. W. C. Smith, also an able coach, who served for love of the game and Wake Forest, and whose teams won their share of the games. Deserving of more than passing mention is Harry Rabenhorst also, a student, whose team in 1918 won the first game under the new regime from State College. With the assistance of F. A. Blanchard, later a physician of McColl, South Carolina, he developed an aggressive team from the scant material that the turmoil of the war allowed. All the students and most other people who knew him loved and admired him. Since leaving Wake Forest he has had a distinguished career on the athletic faculty of the University of Louisiana.

Another great coach was "Hank" (Henry) Garrity, who had been a star player on the football team of Princeton University, from which he graduated in 1922; for the next year, he was assistant coach at the University of Missouri. Coming to Wake Forest in September, 1923, and bringing with him some admiring young men of the West, among them Fred Emmerson, before the end of the season he had astounded athletic circles in North Carolina by his development of the Wake Forest football team. In the three years he was here he made the team the best in the State, thus realizing even though for a brief period the hopes and aspirations of students, faculty, alumni and friends of the College. It is not too much to say that he set a new standard for college football in North Carolina, and made all aware of the value of a good coach. Since that time some of our institutions have been paying salaries of ten thousand dollars or more for their coaches. Garrity was coach also of baseball and basketball in both of which he trained teams of like spirit.

It was not easy to follow Garrity, but Coach Jim Baldwin did it as well as any one could have done it. No one knew any of the games better than he, and though he was not supported
by the same spirit among the students as Garrity he turned out good teams and won his share of the games in all three of the major sports, football, basketball and baseball. His moral influence over those under his charge was excellent.

After the departure of Garrity the recruits for football were on the whole inferior to those he brought with him to Wake Forest, and the teams grew correspondingly weaker. This explains, at least in part, why after a few years, under S. B. Cofall, coach of the year 1928, and F. S. Miller, assistant coach with Cofall and coach until 1932, the Wake Forest teams made a somewhat poorer showing. This was a handicap which J. H. (Jim) Weaver, who was coach from 1932 to 1937, and has since been Director of Physical Education and Athletics, and D. C. Walker, coach beginning with 1937, have sought to correct, and in which they have only partially succeeded since while the men they secure are able they have been too few to furnish the reserves needed in a modern football game. Walker is proving one of the ablest coaches the College has ever had; he trains his men well, knows just what to expect of each individual player, and is hardly second to Coach Wade of the Duke team in handling his men during the progress of a game. Under his coaching the Wake Forest football team was in the front rank of the "Big Five" in 1942.

In intercollegiate track-meets Wake Forest has attained no great distinction, but usually has had a few number one men on its teams, and has won a few state meets. Until 1908 the College had only the Field Day contests among its own students, the first in 1892, under the supervision of E. W. Sikes, director of athletics. After that the interest in these field day events, which were continued for several years, was great. It was in 1909, however, that the track team of the college first engaged in a track meet off its own grounds. This new interest was due to Mr. Laugens Gardner, of Darlington, South Carolina, who had been a star man on the track team of Clemson College. In the fall of 1908, largely on his own initiative he began to train the Wake Forest men in track and field athletics, in several of which especially the 100-yard and 220-yard dashes and hurdles and
the broad jump—he was among the best in the country. Taking the team he had trained to Greensboro for the state intercollegiate meet, he and his mates brought back a beautiful loving-cup which was offered by the city as a prize. Wake Forest won 35 points, and would have won five additional points had it not been unsafe for the spectators for him to throw the hammer. Mr. Gardner had a record of 122 feet for this event, by far the best in the State.

The next year and for several years thereafter Wake Forest had good records in its track meets, having fast track men like Herbert Goghenour and C. T. Murchison, and A. J. Hutchins for high hurdles and high jump, in both of which Mr. Hutchins made state records, which were not surpassed for many years. In 1913 a new winner of events came on in the person of Carl V. Tyner, now a physician of Leakesville. He was good at track and the broad and high jump, in one season winning seventy-five points. In the fall of 1916, on Society Day, was held the first interclass track meet at Wake Forest. There was increased interest in track at this time owing to dedication of the new track just north of the Library which Dr. G. W. Paschal, faculty manager, had constructed the previous summer. Though small it was near the gymnasium and much more available for practice. It was used until the completion of Gore Field made larger grounds possible. Owing to the war, interest in track and field athletics waned for several years, with weak teams and little accomplishment, but it was again strong in 1923-24; in this year Wake Forest won second place in the South Atlantic meet. In 1927 the College had its first regular track coach, Mr. Phil M. Utley, who has since served as such. Though his teams as a whole have not been as strong as those of some larger North Carolina institutions, many individual stars have developed on them. Among these were W. E. Daniel, broad jump and hurdles, Roy E. Kinsey, broad jump and track, and John Dupree, javelin. In the broad jump Kinsey and in the javelin Dupree made and held state records. In recent years interest in track has been somewhat inferior to that in football, baseball and basketball.
As early as May, 1907, Wake Forest College had a tennis team which won the Southern Intercollegiate tennis championship, when E. B. Earnshaw and H. M. Poteat won in both singles and in the doubles, at a meet in Atlanta. Mr. Poteat won from Mr. Earnshaw in the final for singles.

Interest in intercollegiate tennis was again manifested at Wake Forest in 1920 when E. E. Folk and Vann B. Stringfield won the cup in the state tournament in Greensboro. Since that time, nearly every year, Wake Forest has trained tennis teams for intercollegiate contests. For many years the College lacked respectable courts. From 1904 to 1921, there was only one fair court, which was on the northwest corner of the old athletic field, originally constructed by tennis players among the faculty; but after the abandonment of the athletic grounds north of the Library in 1921 the space was used for tennis courts, which, however, were no more than good clay courts. In 1930-31 three approved courts were constructed on the old hotel property across the street from the Alumni Building. This was done under the direction of Professor J. L. Memory who had come to Wake Forest in 1929, and coached the tennis teams for seven years. Then the coaching fell to E. E. Folk, who had returned to the College as Associate Professor of English. The occupation of this space for a dining hall made another location for tennis courts necessary, and six new well-oriented courts have been constructed at a cost of $1,500 on the Old Athletic Field north of the Campus. In these years several excellent players have been developed for the teams. One of these was John Vernon, 1929, 1930, 1931, one of the best tennis players the state has produced. In singles he was the strongest player of the College in recent years. For three years he and Memory won the doubles in the Raleigh open tennis tournament and one year won the North and South Carolina open tournament.\(^{12}\)

\(^{12}\) For details of the athletic teams and contests see the *Wake Forest Student*, the *Wake Forest Alumni Bulletin*, the *Howler*, *Old Gold and Black*, and the newspaper reports of games.
XI

SCIENCE, EVOLUTION

It is necessary to say something here about the struggle over President Poteat's religious and scientific views which caused so much turmoil and dissension not only among the Baptists of the State but also among its other citizens and throughout the entire South in the years 1920-25. This struggle and its issue constituted an epoch in the history of the denominational colleges of the South and in higher education generally. Here a word of caution is necessary; we are not to think that Poteat was alone involved; in nearly all colleges and universities of the South, both denominational and others, the fundamental concepts of modern science were taught. The difference was that Poteat was intent on saying that there was nothing irreconcilable between these concepts and those of true Christian religion. One other difference was that most of the other teachers who explained the theory of evolution were only professors of biology, whereas Poteat as president of a college and of large denominational activity and influence was more open to attack, and yet felt it his duty both to religion and science to maintain his position.

First of all Poteat was a believer in the theory of evolution. His view is well but briefly stated in an article, "The Content and Scope of Biology," found in the Wake Forest Student, XX, 237f., January, 1901. He wrote:

There is no single object or phenomenon which is independent of the process of evolution. The process is, in brief, the process of becoming. The present is the child of the past, in the case of the individual organism, the tribe, the race, the earth on which it lives, or the sun which energizes all. History is not a succession of events or stages, as of links in a chain, having no other relation than that of contact. The antecedent events or stages are in great part the causes of those which follow. The endless variety of animal and plant forms which brighten and beautify our world, has arisen by descent with slight modification from more and more simple forms through long ages.
The same law of gradual growth holds in the realm of mind also. As we rise in the scale of organized life the nervous system acquires greater and greater complexity, and distinctively mental traits emerge into greater and greater prominence, until we arrive at the highest term of this marvelous series, the mind of Plato or of Shakespeare.

Take another step, and see the same law obeyed in the multiform activities in which the human mind expresses itself. Thomas Hobbes said that the great "Leviathan," the commonwealth, or state, was but an artificial man, constructed by human skill. We now know that individual men could no more construct a state than they could originate themselves. "Constitutions are not made; they grow." Throughout all its ramifications, in its main outlines and its minutest details, society is a growth, not a manufacture.

And that highest function of mind-its response to the call of the Universal Spirit who guides this progress and supplies the energy of this upward tendency-religion itself has developed out of rude and germinal beginnings. The revelation of God has been of necessity progressive as being conditioned by the stage of human culture which received it.

I do not hesitate to say that the blessing of this new view is incalculable. Nature is transfigured before us, being conceived as no longer static, but as dynamic and vital. The intellectual satisfaction of finding unity and harmony in the room of the most distressing confusion is a superlative advantage. We have here at last some light on the problem of evil which has clouded our sky, dragged heavily upon our aspirings, and too often mocked into inactivity our best endeavors with prophecies of defeat. And there is, besides, the stimulating vision of a goal which convicts pessimism of short-sightedness, for it will explain and justify the long and painful path behind us.

As to religion, no one ever laid anything unchristian to the charge of William Louis Poteat. As near as any other man he made his life conform to the teachings of Jesus Christ; he consecrated all his powers to the advancement of the Kingdom of God in the world. His service in the Wake Forest Baptist Church was exemplary almost without parallel. This church received him by letter on October 16, 1878, and of it he was a member until his death on March 12, 1938. One of his most striking characteristics was his devotion to his church. For sixty years he seldom missed a service. In the earlier years when the names of male members were called at the monthly church conferences.
there is only one mark to indicate that he was absent from the meeting. It is safe to say that no other person ever attended so many services of the Wake Forest Church as he. He was at all the preaching services morning and evening unless he was absent from Wake Forest or too ill to come; he was at all the prayer meetings and special services; he was a constant attendant at the Sunday school and for nearly all this period a teacher in it, having classes that were interested and responsive. In most of the other services he had a part; he led the singing and made the announcements. His heart was in the Lord's House. He was church clerk, October 13, 1880, to February 13, 1889; later he was deacon, and then deacon for life and chairman of the board; he was delegate of the church to associations and conventions; he was on important committees, such as those to build a new house of worship and to call new pastors. He was also interested in the organized, work of his denomination both regional and worldwide, and supported it with his counsels and means. But in it all he was no partisan sectary; he had a noble charity for all men of all faiths and races.

Such was Poteat's religious life; it was never called in question. Nor in his personal faith was there anything to give much occasion to a Baptist for caviling. The one possible exception was to be found in an address he made before a meeting of Baptist leaders in Richmond near the close of the century in which he had maintained a theory of the atonement much like that of Dr. Horace Bushnell in his *Vicarious Sacrifice*, based on the assumption that "the law of right is only another conception of the law of love," commonly known as the "Moral-influence theory of the atonement." Without in the least offending any of his fellow Christians, Poteat had his own chosen form of Christian mysticism, which was essentially that of Professor Romanes in his last years. He sets this forth in an article in the *Wake Forest Student*, XIX, 11f., entitled "The Appeal to Nature," in these words:

We have learned to distinguish faith from belief, and faith has come to be recognized as an independent organ of spiritual knowledge,
Thus Professor Poteat convinced himself that science and religion were not antagonistic, since they occupied different spheres, and having such views he seemed to think he had a mission to convince the world that they were correct. With this purpose in the long period of his active life he wrote a score of articles, made many addresses and published several books in all of which was the one persistent theme that science and religion are reconcilable without compromise by either.¹

Possibly in all this he was striving for a formula which would satisfy himself that he was correct in holding both to his scientific views and to his ardent religious faith, but his main purpose seems to have been to give his assurance to other Christians generally, and to save them in their thinking from obscurantism on the one hand and skepticism on the other. And this was what he was doing with much success in his classes in biology at the College. He taught his students the theory of evolution, and taught them to accept it, but he taught in such a way that at the end of the course they were not weaker but stronger Christians.

It was not long, however, before wind of this teaching was abroad in North Carolina. For the greater number any uneasiness that Poteat was not sound in the faith was relieved by the manifest Christian character and services of those who had sat at his feet in his biology classes. Now and then some former student, sometimes a minister, with more ardor than wisdom, would introduce what he had learned about evolution into his sermons or other addresses to congregations that regarded such expressions as denials of the faith and of the truth of the Bible, and when taken to task for them would refer to Professor Poteat as authority for them. The immediate result of this was usually

¹ Many of these articles appeared in the *Wake Forest Student*. Characteristic are October, 1884. "The Groundless Quarrel," IV, 35ff.; "Study of Natural History," VI, 159ff.; "Content and Scope of Biology," XX, 237ff.; "Tennyson as an Evolutionist," XIII, 335ff. The published volumes in which this theme is dominant each consist of a series of lectures; among them are: *Laboratory and Pulpit*, 1901; *The New Peace*, 1918; *Can a Man be a Christian Today?* 1925.
much more serious for the speaker than for his former teacher, but at the same time it served to create a suspicion that all was not right in the biology department of Wake Forest College.

On the election of Poteat as president all these things, both his views on the Atonement and his teaching of evolution, were taken into account by the Trustees. But statements made by the newly elected president soon after his election, of which little was said, satisfied them. For the next fifteen years, 1905-1920, all went well; in his many hundreds of speeches before audiences much varying in character, he made no reference to the Bushnellian theory of the Atonement and there was nothing to offend in his expositions of the harmony of science and religion. It is probable that nothing more would have been heard of the matter if the North Carolina Baptists had been left to themselves. But about 1920 there arose much excitement in the South among Christians of all denominations over the teaching of evolution in the schools and colleges. The legislatures, of some states enacted statutes definitely forbidding the teaching of evolution in schools supported by taxation, one result of which was the famous Scopes trial in Tennessee. In several Southern states the Baptists, who had become vividly conscious of their ownership and control of the Baptist colleges from representations made in the so-called "Seventy-five Million Campaign," in conventions and associations, voted that no evolution should be taught in their colleges and that all instructors in them should be required to sign statements declaring their acceptance without reservation of the account of creation as found in the first chapters of Genesis. Until the summer of 1921 the Baptist colleges of North Carolina, and in particular Wake Forest College, were sheltered from this storm that was raging to the south and west. But at length it broke on President W. L. Poteat in an article by Rev. T. T. Martin, which was published in the Western Recorder of Kentucky and the Baptist papers of several other states, but not in the Biblical Recorder. Mr. Martin himself was a citizen of a state to the west, and a man of rather limited attainments, but in the preparation of his paper, which was written forcibly, he was under-
stood to have had the cooperation of a very able man who was then pastor in North Carolina. In substance it was a violent attack on the views of President Poteat on the Atonement and on evolution, and it made the demand that he be required to resign the presidency of the College. As it was not published in the *Biblical Recorder* the author had his article printed in a pamphlet which was generally distributed among the Baptist ministers of the State. Thus the movement was started, which soon gathered considerable momentum, accompanied by no little clamor, for getting Poteat out of his place as president of the College. Several churches in the eastern part of the State had Mr. Martin, an evangelist of some note, to hold protracted meetings with them. The matter was brought before some associations in formal resolutions, which in every instance were decisively rejected.²

² The following from the minutes of the Pilot Mountain Association held with the Rural Hall Church, August 1-2, 1922, is a fair sample of what was often heard on the floors of the Associations, views sometimes reduced to resolutions; it also indicates the fate of such resolutions:

Dr. J. J. Taylor presented resolution from brother D. F. King of Leaksville who was kept at home on account of failing health. The resolutions are as follows

Whereas, the theory of evolution as designed by its authors is in direct conflict with the scriptures sanely interpreted, and

Whereas, the advocates of what is called theistic evolution have on request failed to show any essential differences between the two forms of the theory, therefore be it

Resolved 1. That we messengers of the Pilot Mountain Association believe that this godless theory has no rightful place in any of our Baptist schools.

2. That any school tolerating this theory thereby forfeits all claim to the financial and moral support of our Baptist people.

3. That a committee of three brethren who are in sympathy with the sentiment of this paper be appointed by this body to present our views on this matter to the next Baptist State Convention, which meets within our bounds.

4. That the *Biblical Recorder* be requested to open its columns to a full and free discussion of the subject.

After the introduction of the resolution the Association adjourned for dinner, leaving discussion of the matter to the discretion of the moderator. In the afternoon session the resolutions were taken up. Dr. Taylor then spoke at length in favor of the resolutions. A motion to table the resolutions indefinitely was passed by a large majority. After this the following resolutions offered by Rev. L. U. Weston were passed without discussion:

Since there has been so much confusion and talk as to whether man was created according to the word of God as stated in Genesis; or whether man evolved from some lower species of animal or worm, therefore be it resolved:
Though the pressure was very strong Editor Livingston Johnson of the *Biblical Recorder* refused to open the columns of that paper for a free discussion of whether evolution should be taught at the College. In the meantime the alumni were active in opposing any restrictions being placed on the teaching of any subject at the College and as Poteat was the object of the attack they rallied to his side with great zeal. In all the alumni meetings they expressed strong words in his favor. They were at the meetings of the associations also, and though they often could not prevent radical expressions from the floor they did, in nearly all instances, put hostile resolutions to sleep. And Poteat helped his own cause and that of the College by the enthusiasm with which he fired the groups of the alumni he addressed. But most helpful of all were his speeches before some of the associations in which he revealed himself as doctrinally in accord with the denomination, and zealous in its support. The influence of these speeches was multiplied by such reports of them as the following from the *Biblical Recorder* of October 18, 1922:

Dr. Poteat made a speech that literally swept the Association. He rang clear on the great fundamentals, such as personal regeneration, the divine character and the transcendently important work of Christ. He showed that it is our duty to carry on this work according to the program laid down by Christ in Luke 4:16-21. At the close of Dr. Poteat's address several who had attended Wake Forest paid tribute to Dr. Poteat as a Christian gentleman and a great teacher. All who spoke declared that their faith had been strengthened by the instruction they had received in his classroom.

The culmination of the conflict was at the meeting of Baptist State Convention in Winston-Salem beginning December 12, 1922. Though not definitely on the program it was expected that supporters of the existing status of scientific instruction at the College would have to defend it. Both sides were well represented in the Convention, but those who were assailing that status were

First, That the Pilot Mountain Association go down on record that we the churches accept the divine plan of the creation of man.
Second, We oppose the teaching of any other theory in our schools and colleges.
at a disadvantage since all the program was in charge of the other party, which used to the full the advantage thus afforded. The fight was to be lost or won in an address by President Poteat. This was well staged. It was set for the close of the exercises of the evening session of the second day. The expectant congregation was led in prayer for the schools by the beloved and trusted Dr. T. J. Taylor of Warrenton in a most tender and effective way. Then Dr. R. T. Vann presented President Poteat. "It was a tense moment," said the editor of the Biblical Recorder, "when Dr. Poteat faced that great congregation.... No one knew what turn the discussion would take or what might follow. It was perfectly plain to all that Dr. Poteat felt the gravity of the situation."

It was a well executed and well delivered address; the word evolution was not so much as mentioned; the teaching of truth was defended, but the ignorance of chemists, biologists, teachers of physics and psychology, on the great fundamentals was the subject of a long and carefully prepared exposition. After dismissing the scientists the speaker, calling the fear of truth a form of infidelity, pointed to Christ, who said, I am the Truth, and exhorted his hearers, with several Scriptural texts, to welcome Truth, "for Truth is sovereign." Then enveloping his thought with ever deeper mysticism, in closing this section he declared that the scientist in his laboratory seeking some light on the mystery of life is inspired by the word of Truth as he quotes the Scripture: "The invisible things of God are clearly seen, being perceived through the things that are made, even His everlasting power and divinity."

All this came near the close of his speech. In point of fact the speech as a whole was an apologia, a confession of faith, and exposition of the speaker's own religious experiences and the principles on which they were based. As the attack had been on him in person his defense was a personal defense; he came forward with a New Testament in his hand. His introduction, being an epitome of the whole speech, is given here
Permit me to read to you a little passage out of a little book. I love the little book and accept all it says. It has been the light and joy of my life. I commend it to you. It is our final authority for faith and practice. It is our most precious possession. If you hear of anybody who flouts its authority and threatens to destroy it and dislodge it from the minds and hearts of men, blow your trumpet, turn the bell of it Wake Forest way, and our little company, little but loyal, will be at your side on the dot.

In the course of his speech he reiterated that the "Bible is the final authority for faith and practice," and dwelt on his acceptance of other cherished Baptist doctrines, especially the redemptive power of the Cross, and the new birth, and as confirmation related his own personal experience of conversion. "He built his address around the Cross of Christ," said Dr. L. Johnson. The following paragraph was central in it:

The Cross is the central fact toward which all previous history converges, from which all subsequent history diverges with a crimson tinge forever. Redemption is there, or it is nowhere, individual redemption and social redemption. Christ crucified works in the individual life a revolution so universal and so radical that there is no describing it save in His own immortal figure, the new birth. When the name of our dear brother, F. M. Jordan, was called this morning, you cannot guess what I thought about at once. I recalled a revival meeting which he held in Wake Forest College away back yonder in the seventies, and but for the renovation of the building I could point you out the pew on the back of which I wept my heart out as I said to my Lord that the experiences which I had at the age of twelve might have been genuine or not, one thing was certain now, that He was mine and I was His forever. I do not know what occurred in the deeps of my nature then. I have no psychology of conversion. I do not have to understand it in order to be assured of its reality. And you do not know what occurred in the deeps of your nature when you had the same happy experience, and you do not have to understand it. I only know that when I yielded my heart to Him my surrender was my victory; this slavery of love these intervening years has been my emancipation.

Some thought that the discussion was more like a revival than anything seen in a Convention in years. Others said that the speech left no doubt of the soundness of faith of President
Poteat. If any were not convinced, and there were such, the address had completely disarmed them. Poteat had fenced so well that there was nothing they could venture to attack.\(^3\)

For President Poteat himself the address was a personal triumph, and won him wide recognition.\(^4\)

On the other hand, although Poteat's position was unassailable, and his confession so fundamentally sound that it might have been adopted by Baptists who were the most uncompromising contenders for the faith once delivered to the saints, yet it did not bring peace. It was not a speech of conciliation, but rather of belligerency. The opposition were defeated, not utterly routed; silenced for the time but ready to speak again at their own time.

The turmoil was to continue for four years longer. Without delay the opposition set about marshaling their forces. No one knew at what Convention they might bring the matter up for consideration again, or what motion the Convention would be called on to consider. The meetings of the Convention were awaited with much anxiety. Both sides were present in great numbers at these meetings, ready for a show-down fight if need be. As it turned out such a fight never came. No motion condemning Poteat and evolution was ever presented to the Convention. All this time, however, those who were not satisfied with the result at Winston-Salem were working on a program of their own.

And here a word of caution should be spoken. These men were

---

\(^3\) The address was printed in the *Biblical Recorder* of January 3, 1923, and by the order of the Convention in a pamphlet.

\(^4\) Dr. Edwin Mims, in his *The Advancing South*, published in 1926, makes Dr. Poteat an exponent of the progressive thought and religious life of his section; he praises in particular his lectures at Chapel Hill in 1925, afterwards published in the volume, *Can a Man Be a Christian Today?* and towards the end of his book devotes six pages to a discussion of it, making considerable quotations from it. See pages 14-16, 21, 76, 214, 305-310. With reference to the Convention address he says: "And sometimes they see the glory of the coming of the Lord as men unsheathe their swords or give forth the call of the bugle ... a Poteat speaking to a Baptist Convention assembled to condemn his views on evolution and leaving them so overwhelmed with his sincerity and his spiritual insight that no one dares to speak against him."
not enemies but friends of the College, and their leaders were Wake Forest alumni. They were sending students to the college, and they had with them the great majority of the Baptists of the State. They made it plain that their purpose was to unite the Baptists of North Carolina in support of the College and other Baptist educational institutions in the State. They believed that they could effect this purpose only if the denomination was assured that nothing subversive of the Baptist faith should be taught in the colleges, and was given a larger measure of control by a change in the method of electing trustees for them.

The first part of this purpose they sought to effect at the meeting of the Convention in Charlotte in 1925, when they brought forward a statement called the Bateman Resolutions, since they were understood to have been prepared chiefly by Rev. R. J. Bateman, at that time pastor of the First Baptist Church of Asheville. When they were read to the Convention they were found to be surprisingly sober. There was no denunciation of Poteat in them; no denunciation of the teaching of evolution, not even the word "Evolution"; they disclaimed any desire "to retard the conclusions of honest investigation in the field of Nature." The statement that might be construed as referring to evolution, with the addition of an interpretative phrase or two, would probably be accepted by nearly every Baptist in the State; they interpreted "Genesis not as a myth, but as God's inspired revelation," and believed it unassailable as to the fact of creation by God; and they warned against the use in schools and colleges of "terminology which might commit us to forms of thought at variance with God's Word, "but with no intention to bar investigation of all discoverable facts." The conclusion as expressed in the fourth section of the Resolutions may be taken as a summary of the whole; it reads:

That since Baptists have always maintained liberty of conscience, and the open mind, under the guidance of God, we commend without fear or anticipation every man for his effort in searching to know more fully the mind of God in nature and in Grace; that believing in the harmony of truth we will ever be ready to adjust our partial
knowledge to that which we may find complete; but that we urge upon those who
train our rising generation [to guard] against the expression of immature
conclusions which are in conflict with the faith of those who support our
educational institutions.

So much for the statement of the Bateman Resolutions over the
matter of evolution, but equally important and by no means to be
neglected in a historic record is the statement which indicates the
attitude of the Baptists of the State on vital Baptist principles, which
are enumerated in the first section of the Resolutions, as follows

That this Convention, in defining its attitude toward Modernism, affirm its
positive belief in redemption through the blood of Christ, and salvation by grace
through faith, as set forth in the Holy Scriptures, which we believe are infallibly true
as making known the way of eternal life; and we believe that they reveal the divine
nature, character and work of Christ, who is the crown of revelation; and that we
refuse to give up our historic position of the awful sinfulness of sin as a breach of
God's law and incurring guilt; the complete depravity of man apart from God; the
vicarious sacrifice of Christ; and the work of the Holy Spirit in regeneration as a
basis for the culture of a new life; each of these having firmly grounded testimony
in the experience of believers as well as in the Scripture.\(^5\)

It will be observed that for the most part this statement differs from
the statements made by President Poteat in his Winston-Salem
address by being fuller and explicit where Poteat's was implicit.
There was no discussion of the Bateman Resolutions by the
Convention, but they were voted upon immediately after the reading
and adopted with only one dissenting vote. This was inevitable. Like
the Poteat statement the Resolutions were not open to attack, since
they stated the truth as Baptists believe it. Everybody knew that they
were called forth by conditions at the College, but they did not show
any desire to interfere with the teaching of evolution, as some feared
they would; they encouraged investigation in the study of nature, and
they manifested a friendly spirit, and called for the cooperation of the

\(^5\) Annual of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina for 1925.
brotherhood in the support of our educational institutions. Many friends of the College were much gratified at the moderateness and reasonableness of the statements, when they first heard them read, and they will stand as historic evidence that the Baptists of North Carolina of the time were not ignorant and unreasoning fanatics on the subject of evolution, such as in other States called for the signing of tests by those who taught in educational institutions, and led the legislatures of some states to pass acts forbidding under penalties the teaching of evolution in the schools supported by the State. An appeal to the General Assembly for such laws was indeed planned in North Carolina, but with the attitude of the great Baptist population of the State already known, the friends of the University had little difficulty in securing the election of a legislature overwhelming opposed to prescribing an anti-evolution biological curriculum of the tax-supported educational institutions.

It remains to be said that without doubt this reasonable attitude of the Baptists of North Carolina was chiefly due to the influence of Wake Forest College—down through the years. Former students in the philosophy courses of Professor Charles E. Taylor often recall how he insisted that they should not be afraid of the truth, but follow wherever truth led. This same spirit pervaded the other departments of the College and in particular the department of biology in charge of Professor Poteat. With such encouragement from men so highly approved for their Christian character and activities the students could not fail to become convinced that there was no fundamental conflict between religion and science, and in this belief they went out to work among the churches.

The resolutions, however, were only a part of the program of those who insisted on a new order. There remained to be effected a change in the method of electing trustees for the College and other denominational institutions. This was an old matter of contention; it had given trouble from the earliest days of the College, as has been told in the first volume of this work.\textsuperscript{6} The

\textsuperscript{6} See page 101f. and other places listed in the index.
matter was brought before the Convention meeting in Goldsboro in 1912, and at that time, as in 1925, the leader of those who desired a change was Rev. W. C. Barrett. The changes made in 1912 had been found good in actual use, but did not give to the Convention quite the full control desired by Barrett and his friends. Accordingly, immediately after the adoption of the Bateman Resolutions, Barrett brought forward a resolution for the purpose, but it was deferred for a year, when with some modifications it was adopted. For a fuller account of this the reader is referred to the chapter on the Trustees of the College.

Some who were in thorough sympathy with President Poteat on the teaching of evolution were fearful that the controversy was proving harmful to the College. Even before the Winston Salem Convention of 1922 the denominational leaders recognized that Wake Forest College was face to face with a serious condition. It was a day of progress with the other higher educational institutions of the State; their friends were united in their support and busy on plans to increase their incomes and the number of their students, whereas the friends of Wake Forest were divided into two hostile camps, and dissipating their energies in fruitless wranglings. A halt must come to this if Wake Forest was to be the great College, meeting all demands made upon it; we must save our Baptist boys for Wake Forest; at present the University is getting half of them, whereas 25 years ago it did not have 25 of them.  

Nor were the members of the Board of Trustees left in peace. They were constantly beset by the foes of evolution, some of them Baptists but probably the greater number of other denominations, who regarded Poteat as Anti-Christ and led in a crusade to get him out of his place as head of a great Christian institution. They were few but they were loud, and they had on their side some whom they highly regarded, one of them a tent evangelist, who preaching in Raleigh spoke in derision of the "monkey theory," and gained the approval of a Governor of the State


---

who sat behind the preacher as he denounced evolution. "Why don't you get rid of Poteat?" was a question members of the Board had to be ready to answer at any time. There can be no doubt that they were getting weary of this constant annoyance, but on every occasion when it was thought proper they voted approval of Poteat both as president and as teacher. Possibly some hoped that the way being made easy, Poteat would resign and thus free them from the annoyance. But Poteat himself had another notion, and withheld his resignation. Though he had purposed to resign at the close of the school year 1921-22, when he would already be sixty-five years old, he was convinced that to resign in the face of the militant opposition would be to yield the fight virtually and would ultimately be harmful to the College and the cause of freedom to teach the truth. Accordingly, he delayed offering his resignation. One can think of other causes of his remaining five years longer in the presidency. He was still in vigorous health and in full possession of his mental powers; why should he surrender the direction of the affairs of the College to possibly weaker and untrained hands? Finally, however, when he had reached the age of seventy, he offered his resignation to the Board of Trustees meeting at Wilmington, November 16, 1926, to take effect at the close of the college year in June, 1927. His letter of resignation reads:

To the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College, in session at Wilmington

November 15, 1926.

Gentlemen: My seventieth birthday is scarcely four weeks behind me. In the sole consideration of my age and no other, and in conformity with a long settled purpose, I now request you to relieve me when the present session ends of the administrative responsibility to which you called me on June 22, 1905.

Beginning with my admission to the College, a lad of only sixteen years, my devotion to her remains unabated and my loyalty to her ideal

8 This unwillingness of Poteat to resign in the face of opposition is referred to by Mims, op. cit., p. 307. Speaking of Poteat's address to an alumni meeting in Charlotte in 1925, he says: "President Poteat refused to resign, and gave as his reason before a body of enthusiastic alumni that he could not let his Alma Mater surrender on so vital a principle."
of enlightenment in the service of Christ uncompromised. Such powers as are mine are at your command for her use and behoof in other directions.

With the warmest appreciation of your confidence and support in the promotion of our great enterprise, and with the highest deference and respect, I am, Very truly and very gratefully yours, Wm. Louis Poteat, President.

After his resignation as president, Poteat remained at the College as professor of biology until his death, March 12, 1938. After the Wilmington Convention in November, 1926, the Baptists of North Carolina were willing to forget evolution; they were weary of the long controversy, and have given their attention to other matters. For the past seventeen years the teaching of evolution in Wake Forest College has been one of the least of their worries.\(^9\)

\(^9\) An excellent article on the controversy at the time of the Winston-Salem Convention is that by J. C. Caddell, *Biblical Recorder*, January 3, 1923. Possibly Editor Johnson of that paper was wise in keeping discussion out of his columns, but in so doing he has kept the future historian uninformed of one of the movements that greatly affected our people. The reader may find a correct but all too brief statement in regard to it in Mims's book quoted above. One must beware, however, of thinking as Mims's seems to imply, that resolutions in the Southern Baptist Convention on the subject of evolution had any great effect in North Carolina; most often Southern Baptist leaders allowed such resolutions to pass with little show of opposition in order to get time for more important objects. North Carolina Baptists disregarded them utterly. During this period a clamor raised by the opposition in other States caused the program committee of the Southern Baptist Convention to leave Dr. Poteat off the place they had intended him to have on it.
GROWTH OF COLLEGE DURING POTEAT'S ADMINISTRATION

During the twenty-two years of Poteat's administration the College showed considerable growth in endowment, number of members of faculty, and number of students, and in equipment.

The amount of the endowment as shown in the catalogue of 1904-05 was "more than $200,000" ($250,000, according to catalogue of 1919-20). To this $117,798.56 was added as the result of the campaign conducted by Professor J. B. Carlyle, 1906-10, one-fourth of the amount being given by the General Education Board. Though no other important addition was made to the parent endowment for many years, the value of the investments of the College had, according to the catalogue of 1922-23, increased to $699,149.96 on June 30, 1922. In 1923 the College came into possession of the proceeds of a bequest of Mr. J. A. Bostwick, by will made in 1892, of an additional $1,600,000, of which all but about $100,000 went into endowment. The catalogue of 1922-24 shows that the endowment on June 30, 1923, was $2,202,726. On November 20, 1925, was added stock of the Duke Power Company, par value $100,000, sale value $150,000, by gift of Mr. B. N. Duke. The report of the College Treasurer shows on June 30, 1927, invested funds amounting to $2,157,349.89; building funds, some of it income yielding, $647,731.46; other current assets of this amount "more than $100,000," was reported as coming from the 75 Million Campaign, including the pro rata share paid by the General Education Board, $36,743.58—a total of $2,841,824.96. In 1904-05, the Bursar received from the Treasurer, mostly from income of endowment, $22,046.14; and received other amounts from fees, making a total of $35,528.72; in 1926-27 the endowment yielded $140,172.13, and the income for educational purposes from all sources was $240,535.70, and for certain special objects, such as athletic
fees, it was $19,423.73 additional, making a total of $259,959.43. Though the figures for 1904-05 and 1926-27 are not strictly parallel they indicate the increase of the income in that time.

The following from the Annual Report of the Treasurer and the Bursar for June, 1927, shows the nature of the growth of the endowment: "The permanent funds of the College show an increase of $106,808.79. That amount includes a stock dividend of $75,200 from the Vacuum Oil Company, a Standard Oil Company subsidiary. It includes also $21,896.90 from the General Education Board of New York, completing the Board's gift of $100,000 under its conditional agreement No. 255. The rest of the increase is accounted for by smaller gifts and transfers."

After the close of President Poteat's administration the endowment was not increased by receipts from the 75 Million Campaign. The Treasurer's reports for the five years 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, show that a total of $104,374.03 was added to the endowment from contributions made in this campaign, of which $25,000 is credited to G. W. Albritton. To this amount, according to the report for 1931, there was added to the endowment that year $38,906.60, the cost of construction of the faculty houses, built some years before from the Campaign funds. This makes a total put in the endowment from this fund of $143,280.63. In addition the endowment was increased by the pro rata share paid by the General Education Board, which according to the statement above was $100,000. This makes the total endowment additions on account of the 75 Million Campaign, $243,280.63. The statement that this amount was "more than $100,000" in the college catalogues for 1940-41 and the years preceding is misleading.

The Treasurer's report of 1925 shows a total from the 75 Million Campaign of $458,398.18. Since only $143,280.63 was put in the endowment, a balance of $315,117.55 was spent for other purposes in the five years, in which the collections were made. According to the Treasurer's report for 1925 these were debts, $82,903.51; Chemical Laboratory addition, $11,419.68; Bryan Spivey Bazemore Memorial Fund, $500.00; alterations,
Growth During Poteat's Administration

$1,691.07; water mains, $1,471.52; recitation room furniture, $1,733.01; current expenses, $138,217.82; building fund, $77,180.94.

According to the report of the Treasurer of the Baptist State Convention the total paid to the College on account of the Co-operative Program (mostly if not altogether the 75 Million Campaign funds) in the years through 1932 was $527,945.09, which represents an addition of $69,546.91 in the last five years, none of which addition, so far as appears, went into the endowment.

In the period of President Poteat's administration the value of the plant increased from an estimated $179,925 to, an estimated $486,000. The more important items in the increase were the Gore Athletic Field, $16,000; Hunter Hall, $45,000; Lea Laboratory extension, $12,000; Bostwick Hall, $118,583; heating plant, $82,903; professors houses, $38,600; Walters property, $21,000. The Gore field was the gift of the Gore family; the Bostwick dormitory was paid for out of the accrued interest on the Bostwick bequest; all the other additions were paid for chiefly by contributions from the 75 Million Campaign.

In this period no new department of instruction was added to the curriculum, but there were marked increases in the teaching force and matriculations.

In 1904-05 the number of students in the regular college year was 313; in 1919-20, 534; in 1925, 702; in 1926, 731; in 1927, 742. There was little change over the years in ratio of students in the academic departments and in the professional schools. In the College proper the increasing number of freshmen tended to make the freshman classes large in proportion to the others, but this was somewhat checked by students with junior standing coming from the junior colleges, and also by students who advanced in their class rank by work in the summer schools.

In this period also there were changes in the size of the teaching force and the number of students registering for the work of the various departments, but these changes were not uniform. Taking into account only those with the rank of full professor, associate professor and assistant professor, the teaching force
increased from 17 in 1904-05 to 31 in 1926-27, giving one such faculty member to 18 students in 1904-05, and one faculty member to 24 students in 1926-27. In particular, the School of Law had one teacher and 80 students in 1904-05 and three teachers and 152 students in 1926-27, with considerable change in the ratio of number of students to number of faculty members. In the School of Medicine the teachers had increased in number from two to five, and the students from 15 to 57, with 11 students for each member of the medical faculty in 1926-27, showing that the department was well provided with teachers. In the academic departments, however, the showing was much less favorable, and as a whole the teaching force was not so adequate in 1926-27 as it had been in 1904-05. Although there was a larger use of instructors and student assistants as the number of students grew larger, this did not bring the teaching force up to its former efficiency. Of these student assistants and instructors there were six in 1904-05 and nine in 1926-27. In addition to these there had been added in 1926-27 a librarian, a cataloguer, and a law librarian. In the department of athletics one assistant had also been added making three in that department, so that as a whole the number of the faculty had increased from 23 in 1904-05 to 46 in 1926-27. A dean had been added in 1912 and a registrar in 1916, but these officers were regular teachers in the departments, three of the four or five who served as deans successively up to this time being the only teachers in their departments. These figures, however, must be taken to mean that the faculty of Wake Forest College in these years was overloaded with work, rather than that the work was inefficiently done.

A further study of the growth of the various departments indicate the educational trends of the college at this time.

There was considerable growth in interest in the study of the sciences, making it necessary to add to the laboratory facilities and equipment, of which an account has been given in the chapter on Buildings and Grounds. The figures below are all for the years 1904-05 and 1926-27. In those years in the department of biology there was an increase from one to three in faculty
and from 40 to 405 in the number of registrations; in chemistry the faculty increased from one to four, and the registrations from 118 to 420; in physics the faculty increased from one to two and the registrations from 75 to 109. Part of this increase, but only part, was accounted for by the fact that training in these subjects was indispensable for admission to the School of Medicine.

In English the increase in registrations was not so marked since Dr. Sledd's elective courses had always been popular with the students, but there had been an increase in faculty members from one to three and two teaching fellows, while the increase in registrations was from 240 to 380.

In the social sciences the number of professors had increased from one to four, and of registrations from 281 to 387. The increase was smaller than might have been expected since from the time he took charge of the department in 1897 till he left in 1916 Dr. Sikes's courses had been very attractive to students.

In the Bible the number of professors had increased from one to two, and registrations from 56 to 310; part of this large increase was due to the fact that the ban which the trustees in 1898 put on making Bible a required study had been removed, and beginning with 1923-24 one year of Bible was required of all students. In addition a greater number of courses in that department was prescribed for students taking the "Ministry" group of studies leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree, and Dr. J. W. Lynch, the added professor, offered courses that were freely elected and very popular.

In Education there had been no increase in the teaching force, but the registrations had increased from 27 to 131.

In mathematics, a prescribed subject, the increase in faculty was from two to three, and in registrations from 209 to 260, the smallness of the increase indicating a falling off in interest in advanced courses in the subject.

In the ancient languages Latin failed to maintain its place, but this was owing to causes beyond the control of the College, being primarily due to the merciless war waged on the study of
Latin by the supervisor of the public high school system. The number of professors remained the same, two, but the registrations fell from 174 in 1904-05 to 66 in 1926-27.

In Greek, however, the story was different; it was never dependent on public high school favor, but elementary work in it was done at the College from the beginning. The registrations rose from 71 in 1905-06 to 93 in 1926-27, and the increase is greater than these figures indicate, since in the earlier years some of the classes were taught two or three times a week, while in the latter year all classes were taught five times a week. Neither Greek nor Latin is a prescribed study for a degree, except in elective groups. Though only one professor is now allowed in Greek the interest in the subject has continued to this day, 1943.
II MISCELLANEOUS
WILLIAM BAILEY ROYALL, B.A., M.A., D.D., LL.D.
Born September 2, 1844       Died February 27, 1928

Assistant Professor of Greek, Wake Forest College, 1866-70
Professor of Greek, Wake Forest College, 1870-1928

He was second to none in the accuracy and precision of his scholarship, his keen appreciation of the niceties of the Greek language and the beauties of its literature. During the entire period of his teaching, which embraced all but the last two years of his professorship, he was able to inspire his students with much of his own passion and enthusiasm, with the result that Greek has continued to occupy a place of distinction in Wake Forest College such as it has in hardly another institution in the land.---G. W. Paschal, in "Royall Memorial" number of The Wake Forest Student.
Until the spring of 1879 each of the Literary Societies kept its collection of books in its own hall for the use of its members. They had been able to make no great additions since the reopening of the College in January, 1866, but at this time each had about 4,000 volumes, many more than they had room for on the shelves, so that many were lying in piles on the floor. More room, however, not only for the Societies but for their libraries was provided in the new Heck-Williams Building in 1879, of which an account will be given in the chapter on Buildings and Grounds. As this building was nearing completion the Trustees on March 1, 1879, voted that "Halls in the new building are tendered to the Societies on condition that the books of the two libraries be consolidated into one general library, which library shall be under control of the Trustees of Wake Forest College for the benefit of the two Societies and others as they deem best." This proposition was promptly accepted by the Societies.\footnote{Records of Phi. Society, March 6, 1879: Mr. Gulley reads the resolutions of the Trustees in regard to the consolidation of the Libraries.... On motion of Mr. Ragsdale the conditions are accepted and the books delivered up." The moving of the books, however, was a gradual process; those of the Euselians were not removed until the next fall. Minutes of Faculty, September 5, 1879.}

At their next annual meting, June 10, 1879, the Trustees appointed the faculty a committee with power to prepare the upper central hall of the new building for the reception of the library and the lower central hall for a reading room, and authorized them to make such regulations for their use as they thought proper, and to make annual reports.

The faculty having received this assignment were not slow to act. On June 14 they appointed Professor W. G. Simmons to superintend the shelving of the Library. To this work Professor
Simmons proceeded with characteristic vigor. In a few months he had transformed the bare upper hall and made it ready for the reception of the books by construction of a gallery to divide the height of the walls and of a staircase at the east end leading to this gallery, and had furnished the walls with adjustable wooden shelves of the best of pine. So well did Professor Simmons do this work that the faculty gave him a vote of thanks for "his efficient services." The faculty with Professor Simmons directing, also saw that the windows were protected by inside blinds for both stories. They provided lights by the purchase for thirty dollars of the chandelier formerly used in the Hall of the Philomathesian Society, and procured carpets for the floors at a cost of $329.36. To heat both Library and Reading Room they set a large stove in the latter, which communicated its heat through the spacious opening, called a "well," to the upper story. Handsome tables and chairs and other furniture for the Reading Room, of excellent quality and costing, it was said, about $400, were furnished by Charles M. Cooke in consideration of the faculty's assuming the payment of his subscription of $200 to the Wingate Memorial Hall. The total cost was $1,658.76. Such was the report of the faculty to the Board in June, 1880.

\begin{table}
\begin{tabular}{|l|c|}
\hline
Shelving, gallery, stairway, chandelier &c & $ 887.50 \\
 Carpeting floor, gallery and stairway & & 329.36 \\
 Blinds, stove &c & 226.40 \\
 C. M. Cooke, subscription & & 200.00 \\
 Mats &c & 15.50 \\
\hline
\textbf{Total} & & $1,658.76 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

These expenses have been met as follows:

Sale of town lots $ 887.50 \\
Proceeds of dime party 70.87 \\
Students' fees for use of Library 561.10 \\
Fees paid by others 110.00 \\
Contributions by individuals 28.50 \\
\textbf{Total} $1,657.97

Report of faculty committee on Library to Board of Trustees. Minutes of Board for June 9, 1880. In his report to the Trustees at this meeting, President Pritchard spoke of the "excellent taste of Prof. Simmons in fitting up the Library Hall."
It was Professor Simmons also who on the request of the faculty drew up regulations for the Library. These had to do chiefly with hours of opening, duties of student librarians and keepers of reading room, loans of books, and order. For the first year, 1879-80, committees of the faculty did the various tasks of getting the Library ready for use. The labeling of the books was referred to Professors Simmons and W. B. Royall. There was a committee on periodicals and in April, 1880, Professors Simmons and Poteat were made a standing committee on the Library. These with the student assistants had got the Library into running order by June, 1880.

A work that was more generally distributed among the members of the faculty the first year was that of classification. On December 22, 1879, they divided the work among themselves, one group of three—Simmons, Taylor and Poteat—to work on the afternoons of Monday and Wednesday and on Saturday morning; and a second group of three—Mills, Royall and Scarborough—to work on the afternoons of Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday. Considering their inexperience they did their work well. In their classification they used the Dewey decimal system, then new but now in general use.4

Until the appointment of a regular Librarian, in September, 1908, students served as librarians and as superintendents of the Reading Room. They were appointed by the faculty, the first on September 5, 1879, W. H. Ragsdale and W. J. Ferrell.5 Each received as compensation his college fees and was expected to render two hours' service a day, to preserve order and keep a record of all books and periodicals given out on loan.6 Be-

---

4 *The Decimal System of Classification and Relative Index*, by Melvil Dewey, was published first in 1876.
5 After the construction of a broad staircase between the two stories uniting the Reading Room and the Library in 1902 the distinction between librarians and superintendents of the Reading Room was dropped and all were called librarians.
6 The Librarians kept their records in an ordinary account book or ledger, a page indicated in the index being assigned to each borrower. Most of these record books are in the Library, and serve as an index to the reading habits of the individual students of those years.
ginning with September, 1898, the Library and Reading Room were kept open two hours both in the morning and the afternoon, and the number of attendants was doubled, and so continued until September, 1908, when the regular librarian took charge, after which until 1915 only one student assistant was assigned to the Library. The number was increased to four in 1915-16, to six in 1928-29 to meet the growing needs. The names of all are included in the appendix to this chapter found at the end of the volume together with names of others who have served as assistants.

On September 17, 1880, the faculty created the office of Curator of the Library and appointed Professor W. G. Simmons to the position for which he was recommended by his previous intelligent and active interest in all that pertained to the Library, its building, furnishing and service. Although it was stipulated that election to the position should be annually, Professor Simmons continued in it until compelled by failing health to relinquish it, in 1886. He was succeeded in turn by W. L. Poteat, 1886-1901, and G. W. Paschal, 1901-1919. After 1919 the duties of the Curator were divided between the library committee and the Librarian.  

The duties of the Curator, as specified when the office was created, were many: He was to collect and account for all fines, have general charge of the Library and its officers, student librarians and superintendents of the reading-room, acknowledge receipt of donations, recommend books and periodicals for purchase, "and perform such other duties as the faculty might prescribe," and all without compensation.

In actual practice, however, the Curator asked other members of the faculty to share with him in some of these duties. Committees were regularly appointed to assist him in the selection of books and periodicals for purchase, and their lists of selections were regularly read in faculty meetings and suggestions solicited from all.

---

7 Catalogues of the College and Minutes of the Faculty, 1880-1919.
8 Minutes of the Faculty, September 17, 1880.
One of the most important duties of the Curator was to check new books received and get them ready for the shelves. Each had to be classified and its reception recorded in an accession book, and provided with a bookplate showing its classification and accession number.⁹

CATALOGUE

The Library had no card catalogue until the opening of the century, but completed in January, 1883, was "A Catalogue of Wake Forest College Library. Volume I. Transcribed by E. E. Hilliard During the Summer and Fall of 1882." As a manuscript catalogue it is of rare excellence. It is contained in a business ledger with 640 pages of heavy paper, 10 inches by 15½, of which 627 are used for the catalogue. It is a dictionary catalogue, by authors when known, otherwise by title, the entries for each initial letter being arranged in excellent script under large embossed letters, A to Z. All except the surname of the author is beyond the marginal red line. Every volume, both individual and those in series, is made the subject of separate entry; the description is about what is found on the Library of Congress cards furnished libraries today.¹₀

The card catalogue was begun in September, 1901. The work of making it was entrusted to the Curator, G. W. Paschal, who had experience in library work as a member of staff of the library of the University of Chicago. The college furnished a

---

⁹ Until the making of the catalogue in 1901-03 the accession number was that of its class, not that of the total number of books of all classes.


In the above C. N. is for Classification Number, which in the first entry is 220, the number 106 that follows the period, is not a decimal but the number of accesses of the classification indicated by the first number, 220. The number following No. is the general accession number. There were two identical copies of the last entry.
clerical force of four students of the Curator's choice, who worked ten hours a week for their college fees, about seventy-five dollars each a year.\footnote{Minutes of the Faculty for April 5, 1901.}

The making of the catalogue of the 15,000 volumes then in the Library was a labor of nearly three years. A closer classification was made than that previously used which was without decimals. An effort was made to supply the names of authors who wrote under pseudonyms and other disguises and anonymously, a not uncommon practice in the first half of the nineteenth century. For each book at least two cards were made, one for the shelf-list and the other for general catalogue which was by authors when authors were known. In addition for many books third cards were made of titles when these were better known than the names of the authors. Gum labels were pasted on backs with shelflist numbers. Other cards were made, one for each book to be used in keeping records of loans. The young men chosen for the clerical work year by year proved competent; those who wrote the better "library" hand made the catalogue cards; all were diligent and intelligent, and in less than three years provided the Library with its first card catalogue. The head cataloguer of one of our larger universities on inspecting the work several years later praised it highly, and said its making was well worth more than five thousand dollars.\footnote{The young men who composed this clerical force were these: in 1901-02, W. J. Dickens, E. J. Sherwood, J. B. Wyche, and C. E. McBrayer; in 1902-03, J. B. Wyche, W. J. Dickens, J. R. Teague, C. D. Meadows; 1903-04, J. B. Wyche, J. R. Teague, Claude Meadows, W. W. Stafford. Two, Dickens and Meadows, died early; the others have attained high success in life.}

After the completion of the cataloguing in the spring of 1904 current accessions were catalogued and prepared for circulation by the Curator until the appointment of a regular librarian, Mr. E. P. Ellington, in September, 1908. After that, until 1924 the accessioning and cataloguing of books were done by the librarians until 1924, first by Mr. E. P. Ellington until June, 1911; then by Miss Louise P. Heims, a trained librarian, who served until January, 1915, who greatly improved the catalogue,
adding many cards and making it a dictionary catalogue with title cards for most books; and from January 15, 1915, by Mrs. E. T. Crittenden.

In 1924, however, the need of a full-time cataloguer had become imperative, and for that place was chosen Miss Isabel F. Starbuck, B.S., a trained librarian, who did her work with much efficiency, but in 1928 resigned to accept a place in the Boston Public Library. She was succeeded by Miss Ellen W. Ewing, also a trained librarian with experience in cataloguing, who has served since that time. Like her predecessor she has been most efficient in her work, which has greatly increased. Year by year the regular accessions of books and pamphlets become larger and larger; the number of periodicals regularly bound and of rebindings is also larger. In these years there have been added several large collections, some, like the Pittman Collection of several thousand books and pamphlets, all requiring classification and cataloguing. At the same time large numbers of cross reference cards have been added, and thousands of corrections made in the interest of making the catalogue as complete an index as possible of the library. To keep up with the work the cataloguer now finds it necessary to devote to it several weeks in the summer.

What to do with the Library in the summer was a problem which the faculty from the first found difficult. In June, 1880, they voted to keep it open one hour on each Saturday of the vacation period, and authorized the employment of a librarian, but there is no record of any appointment. For the next summer they appointed Mr. T. J. Simmons, librarian, and Mr. W. H. Riddick, superintendent of the Reading Room. Again in 1883 the same appointment went to Mr. Simmons, and he was informed that his compensation would consist in his use of the Library. In June, 1882, each member of the faculty was constituted librarian for the vacation, an arrangement which held for nearly fifty years, since it required no duties, except possibly to make record of some book that was borrowed, and was only the recognition of the right to have a key and use the Library at will. During the summer school of 1897-99 the Curator with the help of
some students of his choice kept the Library and Reading Room open for two hours a day in the afternoon. Since the beginning of the present summer school in 1921, the Library has been kept open the same hours in the summer as in the regular session, and is usually in charge of some member of the regular library staff, but in 1923 it was in charge of Miss Eva E. Malone of the library staff of Trinity College (now Duke University), and in the summer of 1927 it was in charge of Miss P. C. Conklin a trained librarian of Troy, New York, both of whom served very efficiently. The Library is much used in summer, and in the evenings the reading rooms are crowded, but the users are so prone to conversation that the keepers are often at their wit's end in the effort to preserve order. Furthermore, the accumulation of books and periodicals in the long vacations, before the institution of the summer school and in the shorter vacation since, makes the opening of the regular session a time of toil for the regular staff.

LIBRARIANS

In May, 1908, on the strong recommendation of President Poteat, the Trustees authorized the appointment of a regular librarian, Rev. E. P. Ellington, at a salary of $350 a year. Mr. Ellington had received his degree of Bachelor of Letters from Wake Forest College in 1886. Soon after his graduation his work as a minister of the Gospel was interrupted by loss of voice; he had then turned to the work of education, and about 1895 served Rockingham County as superintendent of public instruction. For several years before 1908 he had been engaged in dairying at Wake Forest. He had no special library training, his chief service being that of keeping the Library open the entire school day, 8:15 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.

When Mr. Ellington took charge the Library was greatly hampered by the lack of room. This had been tolerated since it was hoped that Mr. Andrew Carnegie would donate a library building, as he had donated one to Davidson College. In May, 1908, it was already evident that this hope would have to be
abandoned, and President Poteat reported to the Trustees: "We shall have to improve our present library arrangements. More stacks for books now lying on the floor will have to be provided." With the opening of the session of 1908-09 a new reading room was provided in the room formerly occupied by Professor Mills as bursar's office and classroom, the lower floor of the entire south end of the Heck-Williams Building. The former reading room in the central portion was used for stacks, which for a year or two relieved the congestion. Connection between the two was provided by cutting a doorway under the staircase leading to the hall of the Euzelian Society. For the first time now there was no open access to the books of the stacks. The more important reference books were readily available, being placed on shelves on the north side of the new reading room. It was only from necessity that the students were no longer allowed to go to the shelves and handle the books; the educational value of this was often emphasized by Dr. C. E. Taylor.

In May, 1911, Mr. Ellington resigned and in his place Miss Louise P. Heims was chosen librarian. She had been trained in library science, having been a student in that subject both at Drexel Institute and at the University of Pennsylvania, and for a year served on the library staff of the latter. With her one student assistant she did all that was humanly possible in improving the library; she made corrections in the classifications and cataloguing, adding title-cards of many volumes and introduced a new charging system; she gave users of the library prompt and intelligent service, and knew how to make the resources of the library immediately available. She was also able to suggest many books suitable for the lighter reading of the students. Soon, however, the shelves were again overflowing with books, and though new stacks were placed from time to time, both during her administration and that of her successor, many books and pamphlets had to lie on the floor. One bad effect of the addition of new

---

13 Professor Mills expressed his satisfaction that his former office and classroom was to be used for library purposes; shortly before he had been compelled to relinquish his work on account of ill health.
stacks was to shut off the light and darken the room. Furthermore, as this was before the days of vacuum cleaners at least, for the library-and as help was scarce, it was difficult to keep the dust from accumulating on books and floor.

Miss Heims remained at Wake Forest for three and a half years, leaving in January, 1915, to accept a position in the New York Public Library. Her place was taken by Mrs. Ethel Taylor Crittenden, a daughter of former President Taylor. At the time of her election the new librarian had little special training, but being a young woman of much intelligence and a lifelong acquaintance with books she had little difficulty in supplying her lack by private study and courses in approved library schools during the summer vacations. She has continued as librarian until now (September, 1943), and under her guidance the Library has had a remarkable development.

Until 1926 the lack of room continued. In almost all her annual reports to the Trustees during this period the Librarian makes piteous pleas for more adequate facilities, which became the more insistent with the increase in the number of books, from 20,000 in 1915 to 32,000 in May, 1926. With this condition it was impossible for the Library to function as it should in the service of the College. But in November, 1926, was completed the extension of the Heck-Williams Building, of which an account will be given in the chapter on Buildings and Grounds. Its new steel stacks for several years provided room and to spare for all books and pamphlets.

Barely a decade had passed, however, before the shelves in the new stack room were full and overflowing. The number of accessioned volumes had increased to more than 50,000 in June, 1937, and it had become necessary to send about 5,000 of these to the attics of the Library Building and the Social Science Building (the Old Gymnasium), mostly duplicates and the more bulky and less used books. Many other volumes were in several departmental libraries, that of English established about 1912, and those of psychology, chemistry and physics. Not a few volumes belonging to the general library were also in the library.
of the School of Medicine. Again, the congestion of books in the
stacks has become serious and the cry for room is heard. The College
greatly needs a Library with accommodations for books and service
several times as great as the present.\textsuperscript{14}

An account has already been given of the cataloguers. Other
assistants were also needed. Soon after her assumption of the duties of
Librarian Mrs. Crittenden had her request granted for additional
student assistants, and she had the help of five or six until May, 1922.
At that time Miss Hannah Holding was added to the staff as assistant
librarian; her duties include the lending of books and general
oversight of library and the reading rooms; in her work she has
proved most capable and efficient. In 1930 Miss Nancy Cullom (now
Mrs. Lawrence Harris) was added to the staff, her chief duties being
to assist the Librarian with the correspondence and secretarial work.

In 1922, on the appointment of Miss Holding as assistant librarian
the number of student assistants was somewhat reduced, but soon the
services of as many as ever were needed. Even with these and the
relief brought by the appointment of a trained cataloguer Mrs.
Crittenden found that the strain of overwork had been so taxing that it
was necessary for her to spend the entire school year of 1925-26 in
re recuperating her lost strength, during which time Miss Starbuck, the
cataloguer, served as Acting Librarian.

With the occupation of the extension to the Library a new era began
in the history of the Library. There was now ample space for the
orderly placing of books on the new steel stacks; the fireproof
structure relieved anxiety of loss by fire. In the vacant spaces in the
stack room were set, as needed, spacious steel cabinets, where the
many rare and valuable books and docu-

\textsuperscript{14} Reports of Librarian to the Board of Trustees, especially that of 1937. The
present stackroom if it had been furnished with stacks of the design first chosen
could easily provide shelves for 20,000 additional volumes, by a second story of
stacks; unfortunately stacks of another pattern were substituted at the last moment.
Soon after the death of Dr. Charles E. Taylor, on November 5, 1915, a movement
was begun to erect a "Taylor Memorial Library," but the increasing absorption of
the country in the World War, then in progress, interfered with it.
ments could be kept, free from danger from thieves, dampness and vermin. With new methods of removing dust it was now possible to keep the floors and the books on the shelves clean. At the same time the moving of the School of Law left the first floor of the north wing of the Heck-Williams Building for the library, and both north and south wings on this floor were now connected with the central portion by the removal of parts of the walls, and both were provided with shelves, those in the north room being used for more general reference books, and those in the south room for books of a more popular nature which the students were free to handle and either read in the room or borrow. In the south room also were the newspaper racks, the card catalogue, and the Spilman Collection in locked cases. Both wings and the front of the central portion were fitted for reading rooms, with tables, chairs and lights, furnishing accommodations for more than 100 readers. In the central portion, facing the front door, was placed the loan desk or counter, shutting off the entire end and opening by a central door to the stacks in the rear. On the shelves on each side of this door were placed groups of books selected by the instructors for special reference and parallel reading by members of their classes which might be read in the Library or taken out over night and during holidays.

In another respect the larger quarters made it possible to improve the service of the Library; this was the keeping of it open for longer hours. It is now open continuously from eight o'clock a.m., to 10:30 p.m., except on Saturdays when it is open only until noon, and on Sundays when it is open only two hours in the afternoon.

In this period the circulation was greatly increased, both absolutely and relatively. The first report of this was made by Miss Louise P. Heims in her first year as librarian, May, 1912, and shows that from October 1, 1911, to April 25, 1912, the books let out on loan numbered 1,271; in that year the College had 435 students. The circulation for the year ending June 30, 1938, seemingly including the summer school, was 10,920; the number of reserve books lent for use in the building and overnight was
102,055; the number of students 1937-38, not including summer school students, was 976.

In this period, but chiefly since 1919, the Library has had a more liberal support by the Trustees. A retrospect will reveal how meager that support had previously been. As we have seen above the Library when first taken over by the faculty was supported only by donations of individuals and the fees, $4.00 a year, from each student, and fines, an average total of not more than five hundred dollars a year. Out of this sum were paid the salaries of the student librarians, $150 a year, leaving less than $350 a year out of which to pay other necessary expenses, such as those for chandeliers, stoves, carpets, chairs and tables, while any remainder was to go for books and periodicals. But for many years, even with this meager support, the College had a library which justified the claim of the faculty that it compared "favorably with that of any similar institution in the South."  

---

15 Minutes of the Faculty, January 2, 1880. The money realized from library fees, says the catalogue of 1878-79, will be "sacredly devoted to its improvement and enlargement."

16 For the University of North Carolina Library at this period see Battle: History of the University of North Carolina, II, 278, 356. In 1884 the visiting committee of the Trustees made a rather amusing report on the University library proper: "The University Library," they said, "numbers nine thousand volumes and two thousand pamphlets. Many of these books are exceedingly rare and valuable, but are so arranged as to be comparatively useless for consultation. Some of them are on shelves twelve or fifteen feet from the floor. With nothing but a frail ladder to aid one in reaching them, the sublime ascent is likely to end in a ridiculous fall. For practical purposes these books might as well be with Alexander Selkirk on the Island of Juan Fernandez 'They are out of humanity's reach.' However, at the time a movement was started which resulted in the consolidation of the three libraries, that of the University and those of the two literary societies, which was effected in March, 1886, seven years after similar action at Wake Forest. This gave the university a library, including duplicates, of about twenty-five thousand volumes. For several years the two societies kept their books separate, those of the Di Society occupying one side of the building pressed into service and those of the Phi Society occupying the other. The amount available for books was about $500 a year. For the library of Davidson College see the account in Miss C. R. Shaw's Davidson College, pp. 216ff. The libraries of the societies and the College were consolidated in 1886, the first mention of library fees was in 1900-01, four dollars a year. "In the summer of 1907 a whole-time Librarian (Cornelia R. Shaw) was secured, but the duties of Registrar were soon added and this arrangement continued until 1921." In 1909, Mr. Andrew
As the number of students increased more money was available for books and periodicals. The total appropriation for 1918-19 was $1,500, expended as follows: on salary of librarian $550.00; on salary of assistants $203.00; on periodicals and newspapers $353.86; on new books $367.55; binding $67.71; on supplies $97.99. The appropriation voted for the next year was $1,575. From that time, however, larger and larger appropriations for the Library have been made and in 1939-40 they reached the sum of $11,421.36. Of this amount $6,150 was for salaries, the largest salary being $1,800, $3,700 was for books, $500 was for periodicals, and $400 for binding.

Though not more than one-third of the appropriation is for books, books purchased are by no means all that are added to the Library year by year; many others come by gifts of which there is a constant stream from small givers, and regular annual donations from certain benefactions. One of these from which the Library greatly profited was that established by the late Tracy W. McGregor, which until 1943 added annually dollar for dollar up to $500 to a few selected libraries for the purchase of approved volumes of Americana. Dr. C. C. Pearson represented the Library in the selection of books to be purchased. The collection numbers about 500 volumes. With reference to them Dr. Pearson says that, because of the rules of the McGregor fund our acquisitions through its assistance have been valuable rather than numerous, and this value may be expected to increase with time; that, as far as practicable this opportunity has been used to strengthen our Library's resources for the study of the history of our own region and our own denomination, which has for years been the primary object in all its work of collecting; and that it is expected that this will greatly serve our own advanced students and be of some help to others. The following may be mentioned as illustrative of the character of the books: Bibles, such as the Geneva (1599), the Sauer (1743), King James (1611); Cotton, *Bloody Tenent* (1647); J. Edwards, *Surprising Work of*
God (1737); J. Wesley, Thoughts upon Slavery (1774); Leland, Rights of Conscience (1791); Philadelphia Baptist Association, Minutes (1772-1855); histories of Virginia by Smith, Beverly, Stith, and Burk; Raleigh's History of the World (1614); Purchas, His Pilgrims (1625); DeBry's edition of Hariott's Virginia; McCall's History of Georgia (1811-1816); Hewatt's South Carolina (1779); Coxe's Carolana (1741); Clinton, Clinton-Cornwallis Controversy (3 vols., 1783); Paine's Common Sense (1776); Burke's Conciliation (1775); Simms, The Yemassee (1835); Laws of Confederate States of America (all published); Arents, Tobacco (3 vols.). In 1943 this benefaction was discontinued. Hundreds of valuable volumes come every year from the publications of the Federal Government of which the Library is a regular depository, and from the North Carolina State Government, of all the publications of which the Library receives two copies.

As to the character of the books received there has been much improvement in recent years. About 1920 as a result of recommendations of Dr. C. C. Pearson, chairman of the Library Committee, a budget system was begun for the purchase of books under which every department in the College, on the basis of enrollment of students, was allotted a certain amount and asked to make recommendations for books. A few professors were slow to respond but in general all have cooperated and all volumes purchased under this plan have been recommended by competent advisers. The students of every department in the College may now find in the Library hundreds of books of both a popular and technical nature on topics of special departmental interest. Under this plan, some departments have been able to get more books than were read, for in some subjects undergraduates have little interest and use sparingly well selected books. On the other hand for the departments of social science and English the annual allotments have been regularly insufficient, and since the inauguration of the allotment plan the Trustees have granted requests for special appropriations for books, for the former, one hundred dollars, and fifteen hundred dollars for the latter.
During the recent years numerous additions have been made to the volumes of Southern magazines of the ante-bellum period, such as the *Southern Literary Messenger*, DeBow's Review, and Russell's, of which some of the files are now complete. There have been numerous additions also of books that specially concern neighboring states, especially Virginia, South Carolina, and Georgia.

Good use has been made of the small appropriations for binding; books have been rebound as needed, but the greater part has been used to bind current volumes of periodicals and collections of minutes of associations and other organizations and other valuable documents which originally appeared unbound.

The present Librarian, Mrs. E. T. Crittenden, has done invaluable service in building up the special collections she found in the Library as she assumed her duties as Librarian and in securing others. By her untiring interest and industry she has had a chief part in the development of the Baptist collection to be the best in the South and in greatly improving the collection of North Carolina books. It was owing to her unaided efforts that the Carnegie Corporation donated to the Library the "Reference and Teaching Set of Fine Arts Material," valued at not less than $15,000, to which the Corporation adds volumes on Fine Arts from year to year. She also organized the Friends of the Library, the members of which are making gifts of books or money for the purchase of books.

A more detailed account of collections and the contributors to them whether by money or books and pamphlets is given below.

The Library has come into possession of several valuable collections of books, partly by purchase, but chiefly by gift.

The first of these was the "J. C. Maske Collection of Ancient Classics," which was donated by W. A. Williams, the administrator of his estate, soon after his death, September 17, 1894. It consisted of seventy-five volumes which Professor Maske had collected for his study of Greek and Latin in Johns Hopkins University. Among them were many Teubner texts and German editions of Greek authors, all in substantial German bindings, and such works as Koch's *Comicorvma Atticorum Fragmenta*.
in three volumes. It was agreed with the friends of Professor Maske that these books should be only the first of many to be added later by gift or purchase and all designated by plate "The J. C. Maske Collection." In accord with this plan Professor Benjamin Sledd for himself and also for the estate of J. S. Purefoy added immediately thirty-five other volumes to the collection, but soon after the Maske book plate was left out and is not found on the other four hundred volumes of this classification which have since been added to the collection. 17

The second notable collection which the Library received was the books collected by Dr. T. E. Skinner in his long years as a minister. In his last years he spent much time at Wake Forest, where he had been a student in the years 1837-49, and in the summer of 1897 donated his library to the College, 1,788 volumes, according to the Library accession book. They were not such books as the ordinary minister with poor salary must make himself content with, but well selected and authoritative with very few which could be regarded as rubbish. In the collection were several editions of the Greek New Testament, and such works as Schaff's Creeds of Christendom, and Schaff's great edition of the Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers, and others of more general religious interest, like The Provincial Letters of Pascal. Each volume was provided by the Library with an additional book plate marking it as belonging to "The Skinner Library," and all were first shelved in a special section of the Library marked by placards with the same words.

Other large gifts of theological books for the most part were 120 volumes in 1886-87 from Rev. J. B. Mays, D.D., Apopka, Florida; 300 volumes in 1919-20, from the estate of Dr. R. H. Marsh; 719 volumes from the estate of Dr. C. J. Thompson, in 1923-24; 519 volumes from the estate of Dr. J. F. Love in 1928-29; 627 volumes from Mrs. W. C. Tyree, and 982 volumes from the estate of Dr. Len G. Broughton, in 1935-36. Others who made considerable gifts of theological books were Rev. A. D.

17 See the accession books of the Library, and the plates in the volumes on the shelves.
Cohen and Rev. T. Whitfield and Rev. J. S. Purefoy, 1883-84; Major
W. A. Graham and Mrs. George Duke in 1922-23; Dr. Arch Cree in
1935; Miss Georgia La Coste, many volumes and pamphlets and
papers from the library of Dr. T. J. Taylor, about 3,000 items, in 1932
and 1933; Rev. Frank Raymond, 100 volumes in 1933; Mrs. Annie
Singleton from the library of Dr. J. D. Hufham, 1921-22; Rev. J. T.
Riddick, about 400 volumes, partly in 1936, but mostly after his death
in 1938.

Here also should be mentioned the Library's collection of Bibles,
many of which have come as gifts. Among them are a heavy quarto
vulgate of 1566, the Bishop's Bible, a princely King James quarto of
1611, and many other rare Bibles from English and American houses,
and in addition Bibles in nearly all European languages, including an
early Luther's Bible, and also Bibles in several Asiatic languages,
Burmese and Chinese and Tagolog.

In June, 1910, Mrs. Temple Battle Alsop sent to the Library the
collection of books of her late husband, Mr. S. S. Alsop of Enfield,
North Carolina. Mr. Alsop was a man of true antiquarian and literary
instincts who had a fine sense of discrimination in selecting books.
This collection of 1,100 volumes had been the work of a lifetime. In it
were 130 volumes of North Carolina laws, including a 1765 Davis,
and a 1791 Iredell, and first editions of Haywood's and other early
North Carolina Reports. It contained also many books on the early
history of North Carolina, such as Tarleton's Campaigning in
America, and, an autographed copy of Caruthers' Old North State in
1776, First Series. It was especially rich in Americana, books on
Travels and Shipwrecks, and rare editions of English and American
authors. A fitting bookplate was made to mark the individual
volumes.

Another valuable addition was 209 volumes of the New York Times,
running from 1856 to 1907, the gift of Rev. Thomas Dixon, Jr., who
had secured the set at a cost of $2,500, for consulting in writing his
The Leopard's Spots. It has only a few gaps, and covering a most
important and interesting period of our history, it is of great value.
The College for some years.
continued to make the current additions, when the lack of sufficient appropriations caused the discontinuance.

In the summer of 1928 Rev. Charles H. Utley, a graduate of the College with the degree of Master of Arts in the class of 1899, presented his valuable collection to the College. It consisted of about four hundred volumes, collected over a period of thirty years with the special purpose of adding to the Library’s resources of books and pamphlets on the history of North Carolina and of the Baptist denomination. Mr. Utley had been stimulated to do this by lack of material for his studies in these subjects when he was a student in the classes of Dr. Sikes. In this collection were many books which the Library did not at that time possess, and also valuable duplicates, such as a set of the *Colonial and State Records of North Carolina*.\(^\text{18}\)

In 1920 the Librarian and the "Collector," Dr. C. C. Pearson, with the cooperation of the General Board of the Baptist State Convention began negotiation for the collection of the late Rev. Henry Sheets, who had long been a writer of Baptist history, especially that of the central and western portions of North Carolina and had made a large collection of materials pertaining to it. It was secured a year or two later at a cost of $1,000, of which the Library paid $250, and was found to contain 1,119 volumes, and proved a valuable supplement to what the Library already had.

In this period, 1920-21, the Library came into possession of several other collections which were rich in Baptist material; one of these of forty volumes was from the library of the late W. H. Eller of Greensboro, who was an able and discriminating collector; another of about one hundred volumes of like nature came from the library of Rev. J. A. Wilson of Baltimore; and another of about 60 volumes was given by Mrs. Singleton from the library of her father, Dr. J. D. Huffham, which last contained several very rare pamphlets on North Carolina history.

One of the largest givers to the Library was Mr. M. M. Smith, an antiquarian and second-hand book-dealer of Raleigh. His

\(^{18}\) A competent historian estimated that the collection was worth $3,000.
gifts extended over a period of two decades, and were often specially selected by Mr. Smith from libraries that he had purchased. His last large gift was in July, 1922, when he had already left Raleigh, leaving some eight or ten thousand books on his shelves, from which he gave the Library permission to get any that its officers might care for. With this free hand the agent of the Library secured about 500 volumes, the greater part consisting of Acts of the Assembly of the State of North Carolina, South Carolina and Virginia, and other official documents and publications of the State, of which about 300 were immediately catalogued. Probably the total gifts of Mr. Smith amount to more than 1,000; many are of literary and many of religious nature.

Mr. Harold E. Porter, whose pen name was "Holworthy Hall," was one of the large contributors to the Library. In 1921-22 he made a gift of 500 volumes of recent fiction; he also made several additional gifts of like nature later, probably a total of 1,000 volumes. Not all was fiction; there was a sumptuous edition of Pausanias, of 1696.

Another giver who contributed books both of a literary and of a technical kind was Dr. Harry Heck, a graduate of the College with the degree of Bachelor of Arts in 1897. In 1914 he gave a collection, about 100 volumes, many of them being the works of the minor poets of the nineteenth century, such as Austin Dobson, Praed and Lewis Morris. After his death, Mrs. Heck, in 1919, added 100 additional volumes, mostly on sociological subjects.

Another valuable collection which came to the Library about 1930 for a nominal sum, since the owner did not wish his books to be scattered and lost, was that of Mr. Oran Alston Hanner of Siler City. It consisted of many valuable books of classic literature, many of them collected by the Hanner family in the early
nineteenth century, and volumes of fiction, history and laws and legislative documents of the Reconstruction period.

From the libraries of members of the faculty have come other valuable books and pamphlets to the Library. Most valuable of these were many volumes and pamphlets bound and unbound from the library of President Charles E. Taylor, who with a fine sense of what was valuable in history and literature had made an orderly and systematic collection. To him the Library owes much of its materials on the history of the College and on the early history of the Baptist denomination in this State and Virginia. Many of his contributions were made in his lifetime, and after his death his daughter, Mrs. Ethel T. Crittenden, made larger gifts.

President W. L. Poteat also was a large giver. As we have seen, he had a large part in building up the Library after the consolidation and in its direction. It is safe to say that there was not a year from 1879 to 1938 in which he did not make gifts of books; to these were added after his death in accord with his desire more than 700 volumes.

Other members of the faculty, and in particular Dr. Sledd and Dr. Paschal, have given many volumes of great value.

Other valuable gifts both in books and in bookplates came from Mrs. Hubert M. Evans of New York City. In 1931-32 she gave 106 volumes from the library of her husband, who had graduated from the College with the degree of Master of Arts in 1898. Mr. Evans was a man of fine literary sense and interested in the science of government, and these volumes from his library reflect these traits of the collector. About the same time Mrs. Evans donated a large number of bookplates, and has added to them year by year; in June, 1940, they numbered 2,160, and are now probably the largest collection of the kind in the State.

Owing to the thoughtfulness and the financial support of Dr. B. W. Spilman of the class of 1891, the Library has now a collection of books by alumni and officers of the College. When possible these have been secured by gift; otherwise they have been pur-
chased with funds provided by Dr. Spilman. In May, 1941, they numbered more than 600 catalogued titles. Although the collection makes an imposing appearance in three large bookcases, also the gift of Dr. Spilman, it is far from complete.

Another carefully made collection, which was especially rich in volumes by Baptist authors and on Baptist history, was that of Rev. C. J. Black, whose chief labors had been in Stanly County and in other counties to the west. In 1931 he gave about seventy volumes, and after his death in 1939, his family, in accord with his purpose, gave the remainder of his collection, about 400 volumes. He was interested in all phases of Baptist history, worldwide, national, state, regional, and his collection was made with much discrimination, and is a most valuable addition to the Library.

Mr. J. T. Alderman, who received the degree of Bachelor of Arts from the College in 1880, also made many valuable contributions of books, pamphlets, church records and minutes of associations and periodicals to the Library, mostly items relating to Baptist history, and several historical studies in manuscript. Among them was a set of Rippon's *Baptist Register*, four volumes. Some were given some years before his death, and after his death, his widow made other gifts from his library. Mr. Alderman was much interested in Baptist history and he had done much work in gathering books for the North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection of which something will be said below.

In 1928 Mr. John A. Oates donated to the Library almost a complete file of the *North Carolina Baptist*, of which he had been editor for fourteen years, and which with the exception of the *Biblical Recorder* is the only Baptist paper of the State which has been maintained for more than three or four years.

Much the largest collection and the most valuable that the Library has received was that of the late Judge Thomas M. Pittman of Henderson. Dr. Pittman—the College in 1925 had conferred upon him the degree of Doctor of Laws—was a man of much ability and with many interests, his chief being his profession of law, and affairs of state and religion. He was much
interested in books on these subjects and began to make his collection early in life and continued it with little intermission as long as he lived. His library consisted of several thousand volumes, law books, English, American, and laws of North Carolina of both the colonial and state periods; legislative documents; reports of North Carolina governmental officers in all departments; early histories, especially those of North Carolina, South Carolina and Virginia, and thousands of historical tracts and pamphlets; first editions and many rare North Carolina imprints; minutes of associations, conventions and conferences of many denominations; periodicals, especially those classed as religious; books on education and the educational institutions of North Carolina. In the collection were also many valuable manuscripts, some of them unpublished volumes.

After his death this great collection came into the possession of Wake Forest College, in accord with his often expressed desire. Part of it, and a very valuable part came by gift, among which were 2,435 separate copies and three bound volumes of the Biblical Recorder, in the spring of 1932, which filled in many gaps in the Library file. 21 The remainder of his Library, with the reservation of a few volumes, Mrs. Pittman, in the summer of 1936, sold to the Library at a price so reasonable that it must be considered partly a gift. It has been catalogued; though it has added much to the Baptist collection, it has added much more to the collection of North Carolina books, making that of the Library rank among the three or four best in the State.

Since the Librarian, Mrs. Crittenden, in 1936 organized, mostly among the alumni of the College, what is known as the "Friends of the Library," its members, which are considerable for number, have made contributions of both books and money for the purchase of books. Among the contributions is one by Dr. J. Q. Adams, a King James English Bible of the earliest date, 1611, a fine quarto

21 Dr. Pittman had purposed to get a complete file of the paper, but failing in that, shortly before his death, indicated his desire that what he had collected should go to the Library. Shortly after his death Mrs. Pittman delivered them.
copy in a fine state of preservation, which adds not a little to the Library's collections of Bibles, which is believed to be one of the best in the South.

For each of two collections, North Carolina books and Baptist books the Library has separate sections.

The North Carolina collection contains about 3,000 titles. In laws it has the early provincial collections, beginning with the "Yellow Jacket" of 1751-52, and also the State collections and codes beginning with the Iredell of 1791; in addition it has the Acts of Assembly by years complete or about complete; it has the journals of the houses of the General Assembly and the legislative and departmental documents; has also most of the legal periodical publications which have appeared in the state from the earliest years. The collection also contains much of a historical nature; a 1709 edition of Lawson's *A New Voyage to Carolina*, Brickel, the *Natural History of North Carolina*, 1737 edition, as well as the reprint, and William Edmundson's *Journal*, 1715, to mention only a few of the more rare volumes. In it are found also practically all the books of a historical or biographical nature relating to North Carolina published since the provincial period, including histories and sketches of religious groups. Serial publications of commissions and universities and colleges such as the *Trinity Historical Papers* and the *James Sprunt Historical Studies*, are regularly added; so are histories of counties, as they appear. The collection of books of a literary nature by North Carolina authors, while considerable, is by no means complete Except for the bound volumes of the *News and Observer*, which have been regularly added since February, 1919, the collection is poor in periodicals. The want is partly supplied by the *Biblical Recorder*, of which the Library has bound volumes practically complete from January, 1835. The collection also contains complete sets of most of the more important periodicals of historical, patriotic, literary and educational nature that have been published in the State. It numbers about 2,500 bound volumes and numerous pamphlets, all well catalogued.

The Baptist Collection is by far the most complete and dis-
The Library possesses. The first notice of it appears in the catalogue of 1885-86, in which it is said that, "Special shelves have been prepared for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon the history and progress of our denomination, will be gladly received and carefully preserved." The Society, a revival of a Society with like name and constitution, constituted in 1873, had been organized November 11, 1885, during a meeting of the Baptist State Convention at Reidsville. Its president was J. S. Purefoy, its secretary, W. L. Poteat, and its executive committee consisted of W. G. Simmons, N. B. Cobb, T. E. Skinner, C. E. Taylor and C. T. Bailey. The historian was J. D. Hufham. In its constitution it was written that its books, manuscripts and other memorials should be deposited "in some room at Wake Forest College." Very little, however, came to the Library on this score, though the above statement continued to appear in the catalogues for thirty years. In fact, in accord with a resolution of B. W. Spilman adopted by the Baptist State Convention in 1897 the statistical secretary of the Convention, not the Librarian of Wake Forest College, was intrusted with collecting and preserving Baptist newspapers and other periodicals, catalogues of colleges and minutes of associations and conventions and "other publications of historical value to North Carolina Baptists." Though the persons holding this position did not do quite so much as was contemplated in the resolutions, in general they did well and collected much valuable material which was kept in the Biblical Recorder Building in Raleigh under the supervision of the General Secretary of the Convention. By 1922 it had far outgrown the space which could

22 The constitution of the earlier society is found in the Convention minutes of 1873 and of 1874. Minutes of the N. C. Baptist State Convention for 1885, p. 50f. Article 2 of the Constitution of 1873 reads.

"The objects of this Society shall be to establish and maintain at W. F. College, a library composed of books, pamphlets, manuscripts, portraits, &c., pertaining to the history of Christianity and of the Baptists of North Carolina In particular."
be given it in that building and negotiations were begun to bring it to Wake Forest, under special provisions which did not surrender the claim of the Convention to the material. The removal was begun at that time but was not completed until the fireproof extension to the Library was built in 1926.23

Another agency of the Baptist Historical Society was the staff of the *North Carolina Baptist Historical Papers*, which began publication in October, 1896 and continued regularly for three years. This staff consisted of T. M. Pittman, N. B. Cobb, and J. D. Hufham, and later T. J. Taylor. Into their hands came many manuscripts, church records, minutes of associations, and pamphlets, which eventually, after 1932, came into the possession of the Library. Among these were the original record books of some of the early Baptist churches of North Carolina, that of Dutchman's Creek and that of Sandy Run in Bertie County, both dating from 1772, and that of Yoppim, Chowan County, dating from 1796, and several others of the eighteenth century.

So much directly and indirectly the Library has profited by being the depository of the Historical Society. It was, as has been said, only after 1920 that the chief additions from this source came in. Even then they came because of increased activity at the College, especially by the librarian, Mrs. E. T. Crittenden, who as has been said above, has had the chief part in bringing the Baptist Collection to its present size and value, though in it all she has had industrious cooperation, first by Dr. C. C. Pearson, who for some years was special "collector" of Baptist material and provided by the Trustees with an annual appropriation of $100 for the purpose, and later, since 1925 in particular, by G. W. Paschal.24

23 The last of this material, for the most part early minutes of the Baptist State Convention, was delivered by Secretary M. A. Huggins in 1933.

24 Something of the zeal and interest of Mrs. Crittenden in this work of collecting may be seen in the following extract from her report for 1939-40: "Soon after her appointment the librarian visualized the importance of establishing at Wake Forest a collection of Baptist materials. With this in mind she lost no opportunity for interviewing those owning libraries, for writing letters, nor even for visiting distant points in hope of adding to the
First to be mentioned is the collection of manuscript materials. Of these by far the most important are the church record books. The oldest of these is that of the Great Cohara (now Rowan) Church in Sampson County, which dates from 1759, and is probably the oldest church record book of Southern Baptists. Four others date from the years before 1776, and several others begin in the eighteenth century; notable among these is that of the Skewarky Church, dating from its organization in 1786, with Martin Ross as pastor. Others are the record books of Wake Cross Roads Baptist Church, three volumes dating from 1789. A score of other record books date from the first third of the nineteenth century. The Library has about 100 all told, among these the more important ones, but the churches have been slow to respond to the constant appeals made for more than a half century that their record books be deposited in the collection. Since the North Carolina Church Survey Project has begun to publish its "Inventory of Church Archives of North Carolina," and the whereabouts of the records of the churches is being discovered and told, the Librarian has renewed her efforts to secure them. Other manuscript materials consist of the complete records of Wake Forest College in all its departments and its literary societies, and its various boards, such as that of the Board of Education. There are also several valuable diaries, such as those of Samuel Wait and W. T. Brooks; a few files of letters; a number of note books, such as those of Elias Dodson which are a valuable index to the lives and habits of the people of the time. There are also some 2,000 sketches of Baptist churches done by their members, and of greater or less value. There are two manuscript histories of associations.

---

collection." Again from her report for 1930: "Every clue which might lead to the acquisition of new material has been followed up."

25 There is none so old in the collection of church record books of the University of Richmond.

26 The Library has had no traveling collector of such materials, such as the University of North Carolina and Duke University have kept in the field for many years, and the special collections of Wake Forest have suffered much in consequence.
Of religious periodicals the Literary has several valuable sets. One already mentioned is that of Rippon's *Baptist Register*, of the last decade of the eighteenth century. It was published in London but contained much news from America, one of its correspondents being Rev. Lemuel Burkitt of Bertie County. Another valuable set is the *Baptist Magazine* (London) in seventy-one volumes, 1809-69. Of American publications the collection contains complete sets of the *American Baptist Magazine*, Boston, fifty-two volumes, 1817-52, the *Latter Day Luminary*, 1818-25, and the *Christian Review*, and such nineteenth century periodicals; of Baptist state papers the collection contains complete sets, or virtually complete, of the more important papers published in North Carolina, the *Baptist Interpreter*, 1832-34, the *Biblical Recorder*, 1835 to date, and the *North Carolina Baptist*, seventeen volumes, 1891-1907, the gift of its chief editor, Mr. John A. Oates. By far the more important and valuable is the *Biblical Recorder*, dating from January, 1835, and complete except for a few numbers mostly in the Civil War period. It is invaluable as a source of information for the religious life, the political movements, the social undertakings, the important discussions, the wars, the educational progress of the people of North Carolina and to a less extent of the entire Union in the several periods of our history since its establishment—the feverish ante-bellum years, the Civil War, Reconstruction, and years of recovery and progress. Through most of the years it has been ably edited, and on its editorial pages has been reflected the thoughts on contemporary matters of some of the State's ablest men. It is safe to say that there is no other continuous publication of its period that can compare with it in value.\(^{27}\)

\(^{27}\) The set of the *Biblical Recorder* now in the collection has come from many sources. The Euzelian Society had several volumes of the early years; soon after the consolidation of the Libraries, President Pritchard on the advice of the faculty, solicited and obtained others from Mrs. Wheeler, widow of Dr. S. J. Wheeler; about 1928, the directors of the *Biblical Recorder* transferred their bound volumes to the Wake Forest Library; this was done with the cooperation of General Secretary Maddry, and on the urgent representation of Dr. Paschal that he needed them in writing his histories. About the same time Mr. Garland Ryland, librarian of the University of Richmond, unsolicited,
As has been said above in 1928 Mr. John A. Oates presented his file of the *North Carolina Baptist* to the Library, which is a valuable supplement to the *Biblical Recorder* for information on Baptist affairs in North Carolina. Of the Baptist papers of other states the library has several of the early volumes of the *Christian Index*, and many more recent volumes, and about half of the volumes of the *Religious Herald*, of which twenty are bound or in portfolios; it contains also a considerable number of unbound volumes of the Baptist papers of nearly all other Southern States.  

Complete files of most of the periodicals of the various boards and educational institutions of the Southern Baptist Convention are also in the collection.

The Library has also bound volumes of all the annuals of the North Carolina Baptist State Convention (several sets), of the Triennial Convention and of the Southern Baptist Convention, and of the Northern Baptist Convention, and the annuals of the Virginia General Baptist Convention, and considerable numbers of the South Carolina Baptist Convention. Of minutes of the North Carolina Baptist Associations the Library has practically complete files of all for the past seventy years, and of many complete files going back to the date of their formation, as early as 1805, eighty volumes of which are bound, separately for each association, while fifty-four others are bound with minutes grouped by years. Here also should be mentioned the numerous denomina-

---

sent what that library had along with other important Baptist material to the College in return for a copy of Morgan Edward's manuscript "Materials on Virginia," with which Dr. Paschal had presented his library; these proved most valuable since they filled in a gap. In 1932, as told above, Mrs. T. M. Pittman delivered to the Library three bound volumes and 2,435 additional copies of the paper, in accord with the desire of Dr. Pittman expressed shortly before his death. Thousands of numbers have come from other sources.

28 For the period, 1931-40, Dr. Paschal being on the editorial staff of the *Biblical Recorder*, received regularly the Southern Baptist state papers, which he filed with the Library.

29 The Librarian is now engaged in securing the annuals of the Baptist Conventions of all the Southern States.

30 In this statement only the churches affiliated with the Baptist State Convention and others of the same denominational faith are considered, but col-
tional year books, transactions of boards and other bodies, annual almanacs, of which the collection contains very many.

The collection is rich also in works on Baptist history. Most of the materials already mentioned are valuable sources for historians, but of works to be classed as Baptist histories the collection contains the more important; the English works beginning with Crosby and Ivemy; the American works beginning with Comer and Backus; for North Carolina the North Carolina Baptist Historical Papers, and other published works; all or nearly all of the published Baptist histories of the various states, and histories of Baptist Associations, the Kehukee and Sandy Creek and numerous others in North Carolina, and the Ketockton in Virginia, the Charleston in South Carolina, to mention some of the oldest. These histories are not only those of what are called the regular Baptists, but of the various separate Baptist groups, such as Knight's work on the General Baptists, and Hassell's *Church History* for the Primitive Baptists. Nor are these histories confined to groups of the Baptist name; the histories of other religious denominations, the Quakers and other dissenters in England of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and books relating to anything in the religious history of America have been added in great numbers to the collection or made accessible in other sections of the Library. The Library is also the regular recipient of the mimeographed volumes of the *Inventory of Church Archives* of Baptist Associations in all states of the Union made by a division of the Works Progress Administration; it has already received the *Inventories* for six or eight North Carolina Associations and about as many of Baptist Associations in other states.

No account can be given here of the great wealth of the collection in biography and works on religious subjects by Baptist writers: books, pamphlets, and other materials are being added.

---

lections of other groups, Free Will Baptists, Primitive Baptists, Negro Baptists, are being added.
year by year, day by day; in 1941 the collection numbers more than 3,000 bound volumes and thousands of pamphlets.

A list of Student Librarians and Superintendents of Reading Room is given in appendix at the end of this volume.
A development during President Taylor's administration was a summer school, which, however, was short-lived, being conducted for the years 1897, 1898, and 1899.

As was said above, regular instruction in Law was begun in the summer of 1894, and not in the regular session, according to the announcement in the catalogue of 1893-94. From that time the Summer School of Law was conducted during the remaining years of President Taylor's administration, and has continued until now, with some modification after the end of Professor Gulley's deanship. For many years it was financially independent of the College, but from the first work done in the Summer School was accredited in a somewhat limited way, at first six and later ten semester hours, on the requirements for degrees. The course continued for ten weeks.

Possibly stimulated and encouraged by the success of the Summer School of Law, the faculty, in June, 1895, began to consider the establishment of a summer school for teachers. This committee did not report until May 22, 1896, when President Taylor for the committee reported adversely. But sentiment in favor of the summer school grew stronger, and a new committee consisting of Poteat, Gulley and Carlyle reported in December, 1896, that they had taken steps towards its establishment, and on January 29, 1897, that they had fixed the opening of the school for June 23, and its close for July 23. The movement for the summer school for teachers received the greater favor because it was joined with another movement for holding a Pastors' Institute at the same time, arrangements for the latter being referred to a committee consisting of Professors Royall, Cullom and Gorrell. These matters were reported to the Trustees at their meeting in June, 1897, with the assurance of President Taylor that they called for no expense on the part of the Board.
On the request of Mr. C. J. Parker, manager of the North Carolina Teachers' Assembly, the opening of the summer school was postponed until June 28, since several members of the faculty were on the program of the meeting of the Assembly which would be in session June 21-25.¹

The Pastors' Institute opened on scheduled time, June 23. Though the number of pastors was disappointingly small, not more than twenty, the program was excellent. Courses of lectures were delivered by Rev. C. A. G. Thomas on "Sin"; by Dr. W. C. Tyree, on the "Atonement"; by Dr. A. C. Dargan, on the "Preparation and Delivery of Sermons"; by Dr. J. W. Carter, on "Genesis." In addition there were occasional lectures, such as that by Dr. Charles E. Taylor on "The Kind of Preacher Needed by this Generation," ² and Dr. Dargan's humorous account of how "Old Black Joe," his father's coachman, so faithfully performed his duties. Though the pastors were so few these excellent lectures had no lack for hearers, since they were largely attended by the summer school students, the visitors on the Hill and many of the people of the town.

Except for belated notices in the Biblical Recorder and the North Carolina Baptist the summer school was poorly advertised, but for all that the students numbered about a hundred.³ But

¹ Wake Forest was well represented this year at the Teachers' Assembly at Morehead City. Professor Poteat was president and delivered the opening address on "The Child As Teacher." Professor Lanneau gave an exhibition of the X-rays. Professor Sledd lectured on Teaching English," Professor Gulley on "Civics," and President Taylor made an address on "The Personal Equation in Teaching." All were spoken of in very complimentary terms in the reports in the daily papers. From "Wake Forest Notes," by G. W. P., in the North Carolina Baptist, June 30, 1897.

² Dr. Taylor's last point was "A preacher for this generation must be careful to be short." And he went on to say that our ancestors could listen to sermons three or four hours long but we seem differently constituted. No matter how good, a sermon must not be too long. North Carolina Baptist, June 30, 1897.

³ "The Summer School is for women as well as for men. Instruction will be given mostly by lecturers, in about ten of the departments of the College; besides eminent specialists will lecture on Pedagogics and other topics of deep interest to teachers. There will also be public lectures at night on popular subjects. Every effort possible will be made to make the exercises helpful to North Carolina teachers: It is the earnest wish of Wake Forest to do all
as the pastors and the numerous visitors attended the more popular lectures the small number of teachers was hardly observed. The number actually enrolled in the class on "Expression" taught by Dr. C. S. Blackwell of Elizabeth City was 75. Other popular classes were those in English, Latin and arithmetic, numbering about 30 each, while the class in Greek numbered only 6, one of them a girl. However, the women greatly outnumbered the men. It was something of a shock for even the youngest of the professors to see women and men sitting together in Wake Forest classrooms, and in the chapel as they now saw them sitting for the first time, but the strangeness soon wore off and all went merry as a marriage bell. The chapel services, though coming at eight o'clock in the morning, were well attended; there were few absences from recitations; and usually full 200 would assemble to hear the lecture after supper. Not too much time was taken for study, though some good work was done. There was felt to be no compulsion; there was nothing in those days to report to State Department of Education, and little account was taken of grades. Much time, however, was devoted to recreation and social pleasures. The food at the hotels and boarding houses was good and table companions were cultured people, often including some of the summer vacation visitors, with ladies of wit and fine conversational endowment; the porches were provided with convenient seats for private parties, or if these failed there were the numerous well-shaded rustic seats in the Campus which were often occupied in the heat of the day and sometimes into the night. Those were halcyon days.

possible for the education and elevation of the masses of our State. A fee of $5 will entitle teachers to all the privileges of the summer school, and they can also attend all the exercises of the Institute without additional charge. Board and lodging, as has already been stated, will vary from $7.50 to $12 for the month, so that the expenses of the teacher need not exceed $15 and may be less. Special information will be given by the writer on application. Persons coming to the Institute should by all means arrive on or before the 22nd, as lectures will begin promptly on Wednesday the 23rd. Teachers reach here on or before Saturday the 26th. Railroad tickets can be had for one fare." J. B. Carlyle, *North Carolina Baptist*, May 19, 1897. See also very favorable editorial notices in the same paper for June 2, 1897, and in the *Biblical Recorder*, June 16, 1897.
In the next year, since the attendance at the Pastors' Institute was smaller than was expected, it was no longer held in connection with the summer school but later was continued at the College with more success in the winter under the general direction of Dr. W. R. Cullom, and finally grew into the annual Pastors' Schools at Meredith and Mars Hill. The summer school, however, was continued for two years more. It was approved by the Board of Trustees, and its Executive Committee, at meetings in Raleigh on September 6, 1898, and February 11, 1899, advised strong efforts for increasing its patronage, the employment of as many specialists as possible for courses of lectures, and early advertising, and made an appropriation of $400 to be used by the faculty as they saw fit. The attendance showed little improvement, however, and after the third term in the summer of 1899, the interest of the faculty waned. It was "at considerable sacrifice," said President Taylor in his report to the Board in May, 1898, that the members of the faculty did their part, since after the special lectures were paid, and other incidental expenses met, the $400 appropriation of the Trustees and most of the fees from the students were exhausted, and hardly enough was left for the teachers of the regular college faculty to pay expenses. They were being driven at a hard pace. Their work in the regular session was heavy; during their vacation each member was expected to canvass an assigned district for new students; the summer school consumed the greater part of the period and left little time for recreation. After three years of it they were in a humor to balk, and they did. On November 20, 1899, they referred the matter to the Trustees, and a week later they voted that "it would not be well to hold a summer school next summer unless in connection with a new department of Pedagogy." When later, on February 20, 1900, President Taylor read a communication from the secretary of the Board of Trustees, stating that they had voted an appropriation of $400 for the purpose, the faculty by a vote of four to three

4 N. B. Broughton, W. N. Jones, and Carey J. Hunter, were those chiefly interested on the Executive Committee.
refused to appoint a committee to arrange for it, and instructed the President to advise the executive committee of the Board that because of "the prospective chaotic conditions of the buildings, which would be under repair during the next summer they thought that the summer school should be suspended for the year 1900." There was no further summer school, except that of Law, at Wake Forest until 1921.

THE SUMMER SCHOOL, 1921

It was during President Poteat's administration that the second summer school was established as an organic part of the work of the College in the College of Liberal Arts. After 1899, as before, the School of Law regularly had its summer session, and occasionally for the ten or twelve years preceding 1921 some member of the faculty, would on request give instruction to one, two or three or more students in some course in his department, which work would be accepted by the faculty with the credits recommended by the professor. The number of such courses was so small as to be negligible.5

It was in the fall of 1920 that the faculty and Board of Trustees began to think of establishing a summer school, their thoughts and actions being stimulated by urgency from without, that is, from the North Carolina State Department of Education, which was started on its program of furnishing better teachers for the public schools. In the preceding year Dr. E. C. Brooks, who had succeeded Dr. J. Y. Joyner as State Superintendent of Public Instruction, inaugurated a plan for improving the quality of teachers in the public schools. The first important step in that plan was an act of the General Assembly of 1919 declaring that teachers' salaries should be in accord with preparation; this act rendered it necessary to have a uniform standard for teacher certification, and for its operation to be in the hands of the State Department of Education. Then it was discovered that of the 12,970 white teachers employed in the public schools, including

5 Nearly all these courses were offered by Dr. J. H. Gorrell, professor of modern languages, who could never rest except when he was at work.
high schools, only about three-fifths could measure up to the lowest standard State certificate, and of the 3,994 colored teachers only about one-fourth could measure up to that standard. The total number of teachers, 16,854, was an increase of 1,785 more than the previous year, yet there were not enough teachers for the schools, and during the year 403 schools were closed for lack of them. Then it was that the State Department of Education began its great work of getting better teachers.

As one means for giving the teachers better equipment the Department provided summer schools of four weeks' duration in the counties, forty-three in number, that felt able to furnish part of the cost, displacing the county teachers' institutes formerly held every year. Though the results were gratifying in the number of teachers attending, 7,627 for the two years, yet these schools were valuable chiefly in indicating how great was the need for much more extended training than could be offered in them. In its extremity the State Department of Education sought and obtained the cooperation of the colleges. In fact, for many years some of these schools, notably the University of North Carolina, State College of Agriculture and Engineering, and the North Carolina College for Women, had conducted summer schools, primarily for teachers. In 1920 the Department of Education approved eleven such schools, which altogether certified to the State Board of Examiners the work done by 2,222 students in the summer of 1920. At the close of the summer school term the credits were certified on uniform blanks provided by the Board of Examiners, at which time was begun the present system of certification of credits by the colleges to the State Board.

It was in this situation and partly, at least, with the purpose of cooperating with the State Department of Education in train-

---

6 From the "Report of the State Board of Examiners 1918-19 and 1919-20": "Out of a total of 2,174 in the county summer school, 163 had no high school training, while 594 had done some college work. It is evident at a glance that these people could not be grouped together in the same class and given instruction that would fit all people in attendance. It may be noted also that 483 of the total of 2,174 had no teaching experience, while 988 had taught for three years or more"
ing teachers for the public schools that the summer school of Wake Forest College was organized. The question of its establishment was informally brought to the attention of the Trustees at their meeting in Asheville in November, 1920. At a special meeting on January 10, 1921, the Board approved the plan for the school made in a report by President W. L. Poteat and Professor H. T. Hunter of the Department of Education, with whom Professor A. C. Reid had been cooperating, directing that it be put in operation in the summer of 1921, with the provision that any deficit in operating expenses would be met by the Board of Trustees. The State Department of Education had already given the plan its approval.\(^7\) Later, on February 4, 1921, the executive committee of the Board voted that the selection of faculty, fees, and other details of the summer school should be left to the faculty.\(^8\)

As has been said, the first director of the summer school was Professor H. T. Hunter, of the Department of Education. He was on leave of absence during the school year of 1921-22 for graduate study in Harvard University, and did not resume his work at the College until September, 1922. For the summer school of that year Dr. D. B. Bryan, who had come to the College as supply professor of Education during the absence of Professor Hunter, was director of the summer school, a position he has occupied since with much efficiency, except for a few weeks in the first half of the summer school of 1923, when Professor Hunter resigned his work in the College to accept charge of the Cullowhee Normal and Industrial School. Other officers of administration have been the president, the registrar, and the bursar.

In the years 1921 and 1922 the length of the session was six weeks; in 1923 there were two sessions, the first of six weeks,

\(^7\) It seems to have been suggested that the State Department of Education would bear part of the expense of operation, but the Trustees passed a resolution, "That it is the sense of the Board that we should accept no monetary aid from the State in the summer school."

\(^8\) *Bulletin of Wake Forest College*, XV, No. 4, January, 1921. Minutes of the Board of Trustees, January 10, and February 4, 1921.
the second of four weeks; in 1924, 1925, 1926, and 1927, there were
two sessions, each of six weeks; beginning with 1928 and continuing
through 1942 the session was for nine weeks, but with courses so
arranged that credit was given for courses completed in the first six
weeks. The fees for the first year, 1921, were $10.00; the next year
$2.50 had been added for medical attention; since then the fees have
been $2.50 a week, or $15.00 for the six weeks term, and $22.50 for
the nine-weeks term, fees which are general in the summer schools of
the State. Room rent has increased from $6.00 for six weeks in 1921
to $7.50 in 1927, and $9.00 in 1941; for the nine-weeks term from
$11.00 in 1928 to $13.50 in 1941.

One of the purposes of the Trustees in establishing the school was
to furnish employment for the regular members of the college faculty
whereby they might supplement the meager salaries paid them for the
regular session. In accordance with this plan nearly all teachers and
officers in the College have been on the summer school faculty. Work
indeed in all departments has not been regularly called for, but the
professors in such departments, when they have desired it, have been
assigned other work. The regular salary for the full professor doing
full work has been $50 a week, or $300 for six weeks and $450 for
nine weeks.

In all years it has been necessary to employ additional teachers.
Sometimes these have been professors from other colleges who in the
absence of the regular professor of the College did the work in his
department. The greater number, however, have been teachers of
educational courses which have always been much more numerous
and varied than could be taken care of by the one or two professors of
education on the college faculty. These additional teachers have been
secured for the most part from the public schools, those whose
success was extraordinary and indicated their fitness for the work of
the summer school in the positions for which they were chosen.
Among them have been county superintendents of public instruction,
such as E. L.

---

9 The first term was for six weeks, five recitations per week; the second term was
for five weeks, six recitations per week.
Best, Franklin County, 1924-32, nine years; J. Edward Allen, Warren County, 1925; L. S. Inscoc, Nash County, 1925; C. L. Coon, Wilson County, 1926; Randolph Benton, Wake County, 1933-42; J. C. Lockhardt, Wake County, 1924-26; Superintendents of City Schools, such as C. G. Smith, LaGrange, 1922; W. B. Edwards, Weldon, 1922; Kader R. Curtis, Kinston, 1924; H. F. Srygley, Raleigh, 1928-29; P. S. Daniel, Raleigh, 1936; L. E. Andrews, Lexington, 1938; Claude F. Gaddy, Raleigh, 1939-41; Supervisors of Education, such as Miss Alice J. Selby, Primary City Schools, Columbia, S. C., 1921; Miss Bernice Turner, Statesville Public Schools, 1925-27; Miss Frances Lacy, Raleigh, Elementary Education, 1941; Miss Ruth Heilig, Primary Specialist, Salisbury, 1923-24; G. C. Davidson, Vance County, 1927; Miss Lillian Minor, Norfolk County, 1939; Principals, such as Mrs. Josie W. Brock, Harnett County, 1921-22; A. J. Hutchins, Asheville, 1921; Miss Sallie Lucy Blackwell, R. H. Lewis High School, Raleigh, 1939; Mrs. A. R. Wilson, Durham Public Schools, 1931-37; specialists in Art, Music, Drawing, Penmanship, such as Miss Isabelle Bowen, State College, Raleigh, 1924-29; Miss Susie Hayes, Louisburg, Penmanship, 1924-26; Miss Margaret Highsmith, Raleigh City Schools, Music, 1924-26; W. A. Potter, Raleigh City Schools, Music, 1926-29; Miss Velma Webb, Zebulon, Art, 1935-37; Miss Nell Hanna, State School for Blind, Raleigh, Music, 1935-37; Miss Madge Hedrick, Wake Forest, Music, 1938; Mrs. Myrtle V. Tillman, Art, 1939-42; Miss Jessie Howard, Durham City Schools, Physical Culture, 1924-26; Miss Florence M. Young, grammar grade specialist from Georgia State Normal, 1927-29. Among the professors from other colleges on the summer school faculty were Miss H. H. Sally, Oxford College, 1921; S. G. Riley, Meredith, History, 1922, 1934; Miss E. E. Malone, Trinity College, Durham, Library, 1923; Fred K. Fleagle, Davidson College, Education, 1924-27; H. T. Shanks, University of North Carolina, History, 1924; E. H. Henderson, Furman University, Philosophy, 1924; C. C. Crittenden, Yale, History, 1926; L. B. Hoisington, Cornell University, Psychology, 1926; Fred W. Morrison, North Carolina
College for Women, Education, 1927; R. H. Taylor, Furman University, History, 1927-38; I. S. Harrell, New York University, History, 1926; W. J. Young, Winthrop, Education, 1927; G. R. Sherrill, Student Columbia University, History, 192830; Mary Louise Porter, Meredith College, Modern Languages, 1935; Marvin L. Skaggs, Campbell College, History, 1935-41; J. K. Long, Presbyterian College, Education, 1937; R. M. Lee, Mars Hill, 1939-41; B. Y. Tyner, Meredith College, Education, 1933, 1941-42. For some years the names of the chaperones and social directors were published. The first was Mrs. B. F. DeLoatch for 1922. In 1923 Miss Bertha Carroll, who had been serving as Dean of Women in Watauga College, Tennessee, held that office in the summer school, and was also designated Social Director, in which capacity Miss Pauline Sawyer also served in 1926 and 1927.

Such was the faculty provided for the summer school, 1921-42. It was designed to serve two classes of students: regular college students working for a degree, graduate or undergraduate, and teachers working to secure certificate for work in the public schools or to raise a certificate already possessed. In the early years of the school the ratio of academic students to teachers was about one to two, but in 1927, the last year for which distinction is made, the ratio had risen to about two to three. Since that time many of the teachers already have degrees, and are working for the Master of Arts degree, and many others are working for a Bachelor's degree, so that any accurate classification is impossible. According to the regulation of the State Department of Education, effective July 1, 1941, certificates will be granted only to those who have a Bachelor's degree. Accordingly, most teachers now attending summer schools in the State are either seeking advanced degrees, or taking courses, academic or professional, to meet deficiencies they may have in the requirements for certain certificates, while a smaller number are pursuing special studies without immediate reference to either a degree or certificate. So

---

10 No account is taken here of the Summer School of Law, which is told of in a separate chapter.
much the preparation and quality of teachers in the North Carolina public schools have improved in the twenty-one years, 1921-42, as the following survey will indicate.

In the Wake Forest College *Summer School Bulletin* of January, 1921, there is no statement of entrance credits; unrestricted admission was offered to teachers of all grades—primary teachers, grammar grade teachers, high school teachers, superintendents and principals, "any teacher," and admission to college students, special students, high school students wishing to make up deficiencies on their college entrance requirements. It was emphasized that full credits would be given by the State Department of Education for all professional courses completed in the summer school. However, considerably more than half of the courses carried credit on degrees.

For two or three years longer students seeking admission to college might work off the eleventh grade deficiencies mentioned above but as early as 1923 teachers admitted must have completed the work of a standard high school or its equivalent. In 1924 the summer school was smoothly working in full accord with the regulations of the State Department of Education, both in the admission of students and in the prescription of courses for teachers of the lower grades, beginning with high school graduates. The *Summer School Bulletin* of that year shows in detail just what studies teachers of all degrees of advancement must pursue; the statement of these for the elementary and grammar grades fill more than two pages of the *Bulletin*; there are nine groups for each, four courses in each group, usually one content course, such as English or history, and three professional courses. Group one for both primary and grammar grade teachers was designed for those who had graduated from high school and had no certificate. The four courses were (1) Introduction to Teaching, (2) Elementary School Practice, (3) English Composition, (4) Physical Education—Plays and Games. At the goal end of this course was an "Elementary B" certificate entitling the holder, usually a girl of about eighteen years, either to take charge of a one-teacher school or to teach
in a larger school, and to draw a salary of $65 a month, which was munificence itself, since teachers in the rural schools had often been working for $20.00 to $30.00 a month. The holder of this certificate could gain the elementary A-grade certificate by completing the next four groups of study, each requiring six weeks, and get a salary of $75 a month, and so on till the salary reached $100.00 a month.\textsuperscript{11}

In the two or three years before the State Department made the definite statement of courses mentioned above some students had already manifested a disposition to take the easiest way through the summer school, and were freely electing courses in penmanship, plays and games, music and art.\textsuperscript{12} None of the groups, however, was excessively difficult; the average student could easily do them and still have time for recreation.

After 1924 the State Department began to make advances in its certificate requirements, the advance being from six weeks in addition to high school graduation for the Elementary B certificate, in 1921 to twelve weeks in 1925. After 1927 the \textit{Bulletin} carries no further reference to this certificate, except that students holding it might raise it by doing an additional thirty hours of work, partly prescribed. After 1933 the State Department gave no certificate except to those who had done sixty semester hours of college work, and made ninety semester hours the minimum in 1935, and after July 1, 1941, required a Bachelor's degree of all.

With the advances in requirements for teachers' certificates came corresponding changes in the personnel of the students in

\textsuperscript{11} The increased salaries interested others as well as teachers. A prominent statesman remarked to the writer that they were going far towards ruining the State, and he spoke with much contempt of a system under which "little girls" made so much.

\textsuperscript{12} One young lady coming up to register for work in 1922 was advised to take courses in English, mathematics and history. No, sir, she said; she had been to State College the summer before, and before she learned the ropes they had put off on her such courses and she had nearly worked herself to death, but she "bedogged her cats" if she was going to take any more such work; she wanted time to enjoy life; what was a summer school for? And she insisted on registering for penmanship, plays and games, and music. Before another summer she was married.
the summer school seeking to qualify for these certificates. In the first period, when a high school graduate could procure a certificate by one summer's work, great numbers just out of high school, mostly girls, registered for it. Others registering were some who had already been teaching, but had no professional training. These, too, were mostly young women. These two groups were so numerous that they seemed to predominate on the Campus, to which they brought a kind of life never seen there before. In their neat summer attire they strolled along the walks, swarmed over the lawns under the shade of the campus oaks, and occupied the rustic seats, while an occasional one with guitar or mandolin or ukulele knocked out accompaniments to light snatches of songs; with their merry laughter and maiden voices they were as happy as the birds swinging and singing on the boughs of the trees around. They were not too much troubled over their work, but nearly every one did it reasonably well; they did not forget that they were there to get a certificate. As for their teachers, at least for the staid, sober member of the regular college faculty who had taught only young men, and was now called upon to give these prospective teachers a content course, such as English Composition, this was a new experience. At first he was somewhat at a loss, but finding his class ready to learn he settled, down and did some of the very best work of his life. Every girl in the class had his deep sympathy; he knew what awaited her as mistress of a one-room school of rural children and it was his task to do all he could in that short period of six weeks to prepare her for the ordeal. And he never taught more appreciative students. In the same classes were also some who had one or more year's experience in the schoolroom, lovely ladies but somewhat more sober, who brought balance and seriousness to the group.

In the early years, too, and continuing for more than a decade were teachers who, while not college graduates, yet had been educational and religious leaders and persons of much influence in their communities. Their purpose in attending summer school was to meet the State Department's requirements for the highest
grade certificate, which many after a few years accomplished. Most of these were women, and noble women many of them were. They soon attained on the Campus both among the students and the members of the faculty that honor and respect and appreciation which they had won for themselves in the school and society where they had lived and labored.

Both the classes mentioned no longer exist, or at least are now eliminated from the summer school, which in recent years has become little more than an extra term of the regular work of the College. The faculty in 1941 was nearly the same as in the regular session, with the addition of a few members of the faculty of Meredith College which in 1933 joined Wake Forest College in order to furnish the students of Meredith the accommodations of summer study that many students of Wake Forest had found economical and helpful. That is, the chief purpose of Meredith was to enable its students to make up deficiencies that they had on account of sickness or other causes, while some by doing the work of three summer schools might shorten their course a full year. The dean of Meredith and some of its professors helped their students in planning their courses. For several years Meredith College regularly graduated some of these students at the summer school commencements, of which an account will be found below.

Beginning with the summer of 1935 and continuing through 1941, the summer school, known as the Wake Forest-Meredith Summer School, operated a coordinate division at Mars Hill, assuming full responsibility for the character of courses and instruction there. Until 1941 Professor B. Y. Tyner of Meredith College was in charge of that division, while his colleagues on the Meredith College faculty did the greater part of the instruction there.

In 1925 and 1926 the Summer School had a branch known as Neuse Forest, near New Bern. Of this Dr. A. C. Reid, Professor of Philosophy, was in charge. It had 125 students the

---

13 See the statement of President Charles E. Brewer in the Summer School Bulletin of April, 1933.
first year and 104 the second year. Two in the latter year were academic students, all others normal.

Exclusive of students of Law, of whom account is made in the chapter on the School of Law, the students by years in the summer school have been as follows: 1921, 195; 1922, 294; 1923, 265; 1924, 423; 1925, 614 Wake Forest, 125 Neuse Forest, total, 740; 1926, Wake Forest 549, Neuse Forest 104, total omitting duplicates 637; 1927, 635; 1928, 424; 1929, 370; 1930, 380; 1931, 334; 1932, 438; 1933, 444; 1934, 525; 1935, Wake Forest 446, Mars Hill ... total...; 1936, Wake Forest 675, Mars Hill 280, total 950; 1937, Wake Forest 625, Mars Hill 300, total 925; 1938, Wake Forest 618, Mars Hill 311, total 929; 1939, Wake Forest 523, Mars Hill 316, total 839; 1940, Wake Forest 565, Mars Hill 254, total 819; 1941, Wake Forest 517, Mars Hill 198, total 715.

For the students of the College attending the summer school the only problem was to see that the number of their courses and the credits for them were properly restricted, for some found that with fewer student activities than in the regular session they had more time for study in desired extra work. In this situation the faculty found it necessary to limit the number of courses normally to three and to allow not more than ten semester hours of credit for the nine-week term.

In the case of women, however, there was a new problem in giving degrees for academic work. In the College no provision had been made for giving degrees of any kind to women, nor even for certifying their work to other institutions. The first definite statement in regard to degrees for women is found in the Summer School Bulletin of 1929, in which it is stated that women graduates may be granted the degree of Master of Arts or the professional degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Science in Medicine. In 1931 all restrictions on women's receiving degrees in the summer school were withdrawn by action of the Board of Trustees. Graduation exercises at the close of the summer school had been authorized in 1928 and the degrees had been conferred at the close of the summer school of that year, and also in 1929 and
1930, but no women were graduated until 1931, when the degree of Bachelor of Arts was conferred on three young women. These, however, were daughters of members of the faculty and had completed their work in the regular session. It was in 1932 when the first woman summer school graduate received a degree. With the exception of Meredith College students very few women, however, have been graduated at the summer school commencements; the total in the years 1931-41 has been twenty-two, seventeen Bachelor of Arts, and five Master of Arts. Meredith College under its own auspices has graduated thirty-four with the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the summer school commencements, 1936-41. At the summer school commencements, 1928-42, fifty-seven have received the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Of academic degrees in the same period, 364 have been conferred: 40 Master of Arts, 131 Bachelor of Arts, 190 Bachelor of Science, 2 Bachelor of Science in Medicine, 1 Bachelor of Arts in Medicine. The total including Law degrees is 421 conferred by Wake Forest, and 34 conferred by Meredith College.

From the organization of the summer school until the present it has had an employment bureau under the supervision of the director which has been very successful in securing positions in the schools for its students.

In the twenty-one years of its existence the school has carried out well its twofold purpose. First, it has faithfully and efficiently cooperated with the State Department of Education in providing well trained teachers for the public schools in accord with the progressive program of that Department. Second, it has supplemented and complemented the work of the regular session of the College, furnishing a convenient term for students to make up deficiencies due to sickness or other causes, and offer-

\[\text{14 They were Sarah V. Cullom, Catherine Paschal and Laura Helen Paschal. The only woman previously to receive a degree from the College was Miss Evabelle Simmons, who was voted a degree by the Trustees in 1888; she, however, was not publicly graduated.}\]

\[\text{15 This was Ruth Frances Albritton.}\]

\[\text{16 These were Laura Helen Paschal, 1932, Irma Ragan, 1940, and Lucy G. Gill, Pearl V. McCormick, and Betty Mary Moore, 1942.}\]
ing opportunity for the limited number who desired it to complete the college course in three years of the regular session and three summer terms, and for many doing graduate work, who far outnumbered those doing like work in the regular session. In doing this, the summer term has to some extent relieved the congestion of students in the regular term, and enabled the College to do a wider service. Furthermore, the College has profited greatly from the influence of the teachers trained in the summer school; it has also profited much from the friendship of the teachers other than members of the regular faculty, who have taught in its sessions, men and women prominent in the public school work of the State, superintendents of county and city schools, principals, and members of other college faculties.
The students coming to Wake Forest in January, 1866, did not see a building that is now on the Campus. The College Building, erected in 1835-37 and burned on May 5, 1933, of which an account has been given in the first volume of this work, was amply large to house all the students and furnish recitation rooms and laboratories and halls for the Literary Societies and their libraries. In fact, only one person, a one-legged student, William R. Ferguson of Wilkes, afterwards a Methodist minister, occupied a room on the first floor; the others had room and to spare in the stories above. The recitation rooms were reached first by climbing one of the stairways at either end of the building to the corridor of the third story and then along the corridor to a descent of three steps to the central portion which was only three stories high; in this "dip," as it was called, was the domain of the faculty. There were three rooms on each side of the hall. The central room on each side was occupied by Professor W. G. Simmons; in that to the east he taught mathematics, while in that to the west he had his scientific implements and taught science. When Professor Mills came in January, 1867, he took the room to the south of the science room, across the hall from that of Professor W. B. Royall. The central rooms on both sides of the hall continued to serve as classrooms until June, 1900, that to the east being occupied by the Assistant Professor of Mathematics and that to the west by the Assistant Professor of Latin and Greek. The only other building on the Campus was a little wooden house about twenty yards from the northeast corner of the College Building, in which at this time Tutor W. B. Royall kept the small boys of the Preparatory Department under his eye, and heard their recitations in Greene's English Grammar and Greene's Analysis. After a year this building was removed.¹

¹ G. W. Greene, "A Quarter of a Century at Wake Forest," *Wake Forest Student*, X, 422.
The College had only this one building for the next decade. But as we have seen above, as early as August, 1872, Dr. T. H. Pritchard was urging the need of more buildings, which he said should be "elegant and tasteful structures, and not rude and unsightly barn-like buildings." And he went on to argue that "handsome buildings and beautiful grounds exert a good moral as well as esthetic influence, and have much to do with pleasing students and retaining them at College." And it is to Dr. Pritchard that the College owes the interest that led to the construction of the first additional buildings erected after the Civil War.

The first of these buildings was what is now known as the Heck-Williams Building, without the western wing which was added many years later; the second was Wingate Memorial Building, which was burned in February, 1934. Both were to be located on a line with the old College Building, Science Hall (the Heck-Williams building) about 70 feet to the north and the Memorial building the same distance to the south. It was Dr. Pritchard's conception that these two buildings should be connected with the central College Building by two-story colonnades, 20 feet wide, the whole presenting a front of 460 feet, to be one of the most imposing structures in the State.

The first to be erected was the Heck-Williams Building, and as originally planned it was designed primarily for a science building, while the second story was to be turned over to the Literary Societies for their halls and libraries. It was the gift of two generous men of Raleigh, Mr. John G. Williams and Colonel J. M. Heck. Dr. Pritchard was their spokesman in announcing their purpose, when mature. There is a tradition that Mr.

---

2 Chapter on "The Endowment, 1870-73."
3 Biblical Recorder, August 21 and 28, 1872.
4 Biblical Recorder, May 15, 1878, quoting from article by Dr. T. H. Pritchard in Raleigh Observer, Biblical Recorder, June 19, 1878.
5 "Our fellow citizens, Col. J. M. Heck and Mr. John G. Williams, have generously agreed to erect a new and handsome structure to be known as Science Hall-the first story of which structure is to be a Hall of Science, and the second to be appropriated to two halls for the Literary Societies." Dr. Pritchard in Raleigh News quoted in Biblical Recorder, May 15, 1878.
Williams, who seems to have been the first to become interested, was the more ready to give for the erection of the building because of his strong friendship for Dr. William Gaston Simmons, who since 1855 had been teaching the three fundamental sciences of physics, chemistry, and natural history (biology), in very narrow quarters in the Old College Building. It was natural for a friend to desire that a man of Dr. Simmons' recognized ability and zeal for the study of the sciences should have ample facilities for teaching them. And that this desire was uppermost in the minds of those who were planning the building is evident from the name, "Science Hall," which was first used to describe it.  

With the money already provided by Heck and Williams, Pritchard saw to it that there was no delay in beginning the actual construction of the building. He arranged that the corner stone should be laid on Thursday of commencement week, 1878, with fitting ceremonies and had notice of it put in the Raleigh papers, both the Observer and the News, several weeks before. As befitted the importance of the occasion Major J. C. Winder, General Superintendent of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, had a special train run to Wake Forest to bring those who wished to be present at the laying of the corner stone and the other events of the day. The exercises began at three o'clock in the afternoon, with Judge John Kerr acting as chairman. The principal speech was made by Dr. Pritchard, who was followed by Dr. Henry McDonald, a Baptist minister of Richmond, and Judge Kerr. Then after Dr. Pritchard had explained the plan of the new building, and given proper credit to the donors, and the audience had heard a resolution of thanks to Heck and Williams

---

6 It seems that the name, "Heck-Williams Building," was adopted by usage rather than by formal action of the Board. It is first found in a report of a committee in the minutes of the Board of Trustees of June, 1879. In the report of another committee, to the same session of the Board, appointed to express proper appreciation to the donors it was called Library Hall, and it was provided that in order to keep the names of the donors fresh the hall on the first floor on the south end of the building should be called Heck Hall and that on the north end Williams Hall. These names were painted on the transoms over the doors of these halls looking to the east. They were removed when the building was slightly remodeled in 1926.

read by Rev. R. R. Savage, all went to the site of the building and saw
the corner stone laid with due ceremony by Dr. W. T. Brooks,
president of the Board of Trustees. In accord with the practice of the
day and with the importance of the building in the world of scientific
education an elaborate collection of papers, catalogues, other
documents and photographs were deposited in a leaden case, which
by plan would have been sealed at the time, but was kept open for ten
days for the reception of other articles, and was then sealed and
placed in the corner stone.

The contractor was Mr. Jacob Allen. The brick for the building
were burned on the small stream to the northeast of the campus and
were of rather poor quality as was much of the mortar that went into
the walls. According to the plan finally adopted the building was two
stories high, 100 feet long, in three sections all of about equal
frontage, with the two wings 40 feet wide while the central room
projected to the front 10 feet further. The upper story of the central
section was used for the college Library, the lower for a reading
room. The books for the Library were those of the former libraries of
the Literary Societies now given to the College. These were arranged
around the walls of the upper story on well constructed shelves of
pine and made easily accessible by dividing the height of the wall,
which was about 12 feet, into two stories, with a narrow ledge
running around the walls of the upper story. This was reached by a
short double stairway at the front end. In the floor of this upper room
was a well about 15 feet by twenty-five feet giving a view of the
lower floor. Light for both rooms was furnished by a lantern through

---

8 *Biblical Recorder*, June 19, 1878.
9 *Biblical Recorder*, May 15, and June 19, 1876. The articles which it was
pursued to place in the corner stone were these: A copy of the Holy Scriptures;
catalogues of Wake Forest College and all the other male and female colleges of the
State; the photograph of Rev. Samuel Wait, D.D., the founder of the college;
photographs of the members of the faculty and Board of Trustees and students of
the College; photographs of the Governor (Vance) and other State officers;
photographs of the presidents of all the institutions of learning of the State;
photograph of the contractor of the building (Mr. Jacob Allen); a copy of each of the
papers of Raleigh, and of all the daily papers of the State; the new coins of the
Government. It is not certain how fully this plan was carried out.
the roof as well as by windows. At night the illumination was by wall lamps and those of the old chandelier of the Philomathesian Society suspended under the central lantern. There was no stairway in this section until many years later; but entrance to the Library was from the head of stairs on either side, which also served for approach to the halls of the Literary Societies, that of the Philomathesian Society on the north and that of the Euzelian Society on the south. These halls were assigned by lot, and were improved at much cost by the Societies and served them for more than a half century.\textsuperscript{10}

On the lower floor, the north wing was devoted to the various departments of science, the space being divided into two rooms, the front being used for classroom, and the rear room being used for storage room for scientific apparatus. Its occupants in order were Professor Simmons, Professor Michael, and Professor Lanneau. The south wing was used for a classroom for the department of mathematics and also for the bursar's office. It was undivided. Its sole occupant for these purposes was Professor Mills. Each wing had two doors, one in front and the other in the end. The glass in the transom over the front door of the north wing was painted "Williams Hall," while that of the south wing was painted "Heck Hall" while a like glass over the door of the central portion was painted "College Library, 1878." In the center of the base of the front gable is a marble slab set in the brick and inscribed "Samuel Wait, Founder and First President of Wake Forest College, 1789-1867."

Other changes in the building and its use will be told of in connection with an account of the building of the extension in 1926.

As Pritchard had shown much interest in the erection of the Heck-Williams building, he was the first to arouse active interest in the erection of what was afterwards known as Wingate Memorial Hall. Both were included in his original purpose, and in announcing that Heck and Williams were donating funds to erect

\textsuperscript{10} It was ordered that the lot be cast in the presence of the Faculty. Minutes of the Board of Trustees for March 1, 1879.
the building, afterwards named for them, he indicated that steps had already been taken towards the erection of a second building of which he indicated the plan, a large chapel and four recitation rooms.  

Interest in the other building, which later became known as Wingate Memorial Hall, was intensified by the death of President Wingate on February 27, 1879. On April 23, following, the executive committee of the Board of Trustees appointed Rev. J. S. Purefoy to receive subscriptions of money and material, and to report at the full meeting of the Board at the commencement in June. Mr. Purefoy set about the work with his usual industry and zeal, first subscribing for himself $1,000 of the $10,000 it was estimated that the new building would cost. He had done much of the work by that time. When Mr. W. H. Pace, a member of the building committee, called for other subscriptions at the close of a meeting in honor of Wingate at the Commencement the amount raised then added to previous subscriptions was found to be $7,500, and there seemed to be no doubt that the remainder would be raised just as needed, as indeed it was, with probably a considerable deficit made up by Mr. Purefoy who could not endure to see any lag in a project to build a memorial to his friend.

It had been the purpose to lay the corner stone at the com-

11 Pritchard in the Biblical Recorder of May 15, 1878: "It is moreover to be hoped that the friends of the College in Raleigh will erect another building to be converted into a large chapel and four recitation rooms. It is thought that the erection of these two buildings during the present summer would put the College many years ahead of its present status. We understand that several Baptists of Raleigh, of wealth and position, are considering a proposition to erect this building." In an editorial note of the same issue it is said: "Brethren Heck and Williams have signed the contract for Science Hall, and part of the money has been subscribed for the erection of the other. The brethren here are able and willing to do it." In the same paper of June 19, 1878, is the statement: "Major Vass of Raleigh has offered $1,000 towards the erection of the other building, and we expect in a short time to see the walls rising."

12 Biblical Recorder, June 18, 1879: "Rev. J. S. Purefoy, the most zealous friend the College has ever had, and the man who above all others has done most for its material prosperity, has been actively employed for some weeks in raising subscriptions in money and material."
mencement in June, 1879, but a violent storm prevented, and the stone was not laid until October 7, 1879. Under the constant stimulus of President Pritchard and Mr. Purefoy the contractor had the hall so far complete at commencement, June 7-10, 1880, that it served for the closing exercises, though seemingly without sashes in the windows and with only temporary seats.

This building was as far south of the old College Building as the Heck-Williams building was north of it, but the proposed colonnade connecting the two with the old College Building was never constructed. In outward form it was like the other new

13 After the building had been destroyed by fire on February 14, 1934, the following articles were found in the corner stone:

A United States postal card, addressed "To Another Generation, Wake Forest College, N. C." On the other side was this message: "This building is erected as a memorial chapel of the late Dr. W. M. Wingate, for 25 years President of this College-In Preparatory and Collegiate Departments there are 130 students, 23 ministers preparing for their great work. Present faculty: Thos. H. Pritchard, president, recently elected; Wm. G. Simmons, Luther Mills, Wm. B. Royall, Chas. E. Taylor; the tutors are Wm. L. Poteat and Chas. W. Scarborough; Architect and builder, Jacob S. Allen. Built by Subscription, [Signed] James S. Purefoy, Agent for the work."


14 Biblical Recorder, June 16, 1880: "To the great joy of all the friends and visitors, Memorial Hall was ready for occupancy and the large crowd at Commencement found comfortable seats and an abundance of fresh air."
building, except that it was on ground more sloping than the other, which made necessary a much higher basement at the southern end. The entire upper story was devoted to the Large Chapel, or Memorial Hall as it was sometimes called. It was reached by two stairways from an entrance in the northern end. From the landing reached by these stairways the auditorium was entered by a central double door and two side doors. The seats looked to south, and were benches which were so set on the slightly sloping floor as to be uncomfortable, and the discomfort to a less degree continued even after the bases of the seats, many years after, had been recut. There was also a gallery extending over the stairways and the landing. The total seating capacity was about eight hundred, or possibly nine hundred counting those who might be seated on the uncurtained platform. In the center of the wall to the back of the platform was hung a crayon portrait of Dr. Wingate, and afterwards in this hall were hung portraits mostly in oil and well framed, of many who had been prominently connected with the College. Among them were those of W. D. Moseley, whose casting vote had secured the Institute charter in 1833; Alfred Dockery, J. S. Purefoy, W. G. Simmons, R. H. Marsh, Samuel Wait, George W. Thompson, T. E. Skinner, James McDaniel, J. B. Carlyle, Martin Ross, J. D. Hufham, J. C. McNeill, Len G. Broughton, W. L. Poteat, N. Y. Gulley, W. H. Pace, many of them the work of well-known artists, all of which were lost in the fire that destroyed the building. They were insured for about $5,000. For many years the lighting was by chandeliers of kerosene lamps hung from the ceiling. These were exchanged for lamps making their own gas, which proved very unsatisfactory, but were used for only a few years when about 1914 the electricity was got from a newly constructed town plant.

On the first floor the central portion was used for a small chapel, the entrance to which was through a doorway in the projecting front. This seated comfortably from 250 to 300. Until September, 1885, it was the place of all the services of the Wake Forest Baptist Church, but on the 13th of that month, the preaching
services were moved to the Memorial Hall to accommodate the increasing congregations, and here they continued until the completion of the new church in the fall of 1915. The small chapel, however, continued to be used for Sunday school and prayer meeting, until on the completion of the church, it was no longer needed, and was remodeled and converted partly into a classroom and partly into an addition to the Physics laboratory. So long as the number of students was not too large it was used for the daily chapel services of the College and for other meetings of students, but about 1905 it was found necessary to transfer the chapel services to the larger hall above. The lecture rooms on the lower floor were first assigned as follows: On the end next to the old College Building the front room was given to the professor of Latin, at that time Professor C. E. Taylor, but later Dr. G. W. Manly, who continued there until the fall of 1888, when the Latin classes were moved to the larger room on the southwest corner of the building which was then vacated by Professor W. L. Poteat for new quarters in Lea Laboratory. After this the former Latin room was occupied by Professor B. F. Sledd, who at this time took up his work in the College as professor of Modern Foreign Languages. The back room on the north end was assigned to Dr. William Royall, who in the fall of 1880 returned to the College as professor of modern languages including English, and he continued to occupy it until his death on January 3, 1893. On the south end the front room was given over to the department of Greek under the charge of Dr. William B. Royall, while the back room was occupied by Dr. Poteat and the department of natural history, as has already been said. After this it was occupied in order by Professors Manly, Greene and Carlyle. Later other shifts were made, but the rooms continued as recitation rooms until 1900 when the whole south wing was given over to the department of physics, the front room serving for lecture room and the back room for a laboratory. A new arrangement of floor space was made in 1920.

15 *Wake Forest Student*, V, 177.
when the small chapel was remodeled and used to enlarge the quarters of the department of physics.

In the center of the front pediment of the building was set a marble slab inscribed: "Washington Manly Wingate, President of Wake Forest College, 1854-1879." The money for this was collected by Rev. J. S. Purefoy.\(^{16}\) In the fire that laid it in ashes on February 14, 1934, most of the apparatus of the physics laboratory and furnishings of the classrooms of the lower floor were saved, but everything on the second story, including the valuable portraits, was lost.

The erection of the next building, Lea Laboratory, made possible a long cherished purpose of the Board of Trustees and other far-seeing friends of the College and provided for the adequate teaching of chemistry. A renewed interest in the matter was shown by the Trustees at their meeting in June, 1884, and a committee appointed to secure funds.\(^ {17}\) This committee had nothing to report in the way of accomplishment at the meeting in June, 1885, but President Charles E. Taylor, in the first year of his presidency, brought the matter again before the Trustees, and in response to his request the Board appointed another committee, which consisted of President Taylor and Professors L. R. Mills and W. B. Royall.\(^ {18}\) This committee was more successful. It found just the friend needed in Mr. Sidney S. Lea of Caswell County. As we have already seen, it was Mr. Lea who with a subscription of $5,000 gave the starting impulse to Professor Taylor's successful campaign to bring the endowment to $100,000.\(^ {19}\) He now agreed to give $8,000 towards the erection of a laboratory for chemistry. It was at first provided that Mr. Lea should receive interest at eight per cent on this amount during his lifetime and that of his wife, but later Mr. Lea indicated that he would not call for the interest unless he needed it, and it does not appear that he ever called for it.\(^ {20}\)

In January, 1887,

\(^{16}\) Biblical Recorder.  
\(^{17}\) Proceedings, 289, June 12, 1884.  
\(^{18}\) Proceedings, 298, 305, June, 1885.  
\(^{19}\) Volume II, Chapter XVIII.  
\(^{20}\) Proceedings, 318-19, June, 1886; p. 326-327, February, 1887.
the Trustees further provided that the building should be called the "Lea Laboratory," and that in the front pediment should be set a marble slab inscribed: "In Memory of Sidney S. & Fannie E. Lea." 21

To be mentioned here as having an important part in the construction of the building is the fact that on June 30, 1886, the Trustees on the recommendation of President Taylor, elected Dr. J. R. Duggan to the chair of chemistry. He was then a young man of twenty-seven years, a native of Georgia, a graduate with the Master of Arts degree from Mercer University, with the professional degree of Doctor of Medicine from Jefferson Medical College and with that of Doctor of Philosophy from Johns Hopkins University, where, since receiving his degree, he had served for several years as an assistant in chemistry.

Acquainted with the latest in laboratory and apparatus for the study of chemistry, Dr. Duggan gave direction for drawing the plans of the building to the architect, J. Appleton Wilson of Baltimore. 22 To him also was entrusted the getting of the apparatus and equipment, most of which was ordered from Germany. 23

On September 10, 1886, the executive committee of the Board of Trustees, Messrs. Heck, Durham, Bailey, Pace and Purefoy, ordered the construction of the laboratory, "in the north side of the Campus and not nearer the Library Building than 100 feet." The brick were already on the ground, 24 "penitentiary" brick bought from Mr. P. L. Dunn, 25 but it was six months later before the contract was let. The contractors were Ellington, Royster & Co., of Raleigh, and the cost of the building complete was $13,000. The first bricks were laid on April 27, 1887. It was finished and ready for occupation early in October, 1888. 26

21 Sidney S. Lea was born in Caswell County in 1810. He died on March 1, 1892, in the 82nd year of his age. He was a trustee of the College from June, 1881, until his death.
22 Wake Forest Student, VI, 129, December, 1886.
23 Ibid., VI, 180, January, 1887.
24 Ibid., VI, 41, October, 1886.
25 Proceedings, 326, September 1, 1886.
26 Wake Forest Student, VIII, 35, October, 1888.
had a central portion, about 60 feet by 35 feet, which contained the stairways and on the second story the lecture room and smaller rooms needed for it, and also offices, one of which was occupied by President Taylor until another office was provided by the remodeling of the old College Building in 1901.

Some space of this section was occupied as a storage and apparatus room and there were several smaller rooms which were long used for lecture room and storage room by the department of Biology. On each side of the central portion were wings of one story, 32 feet by 37 feet. The wing to the west was sufficient to supply the needs of chemistry for many years, while the east wing was used for laboratory for the biological department and for mineralogy. Unlike the other buildings on the Campus the Lea Laboratory had arched windows. With the increase in the interest in chemistry and the number of students taking it more room was needed for them. Accordingly, on the completion of the Alumni Building in 1904 the biological department found a home there and surrendered the entire Lea Laboratory to chemistry. But as the increasing number of students brought the need for more room, gabled additions were made at the ends of the wings in 1920.

Since the cost of the building was more than the $8,000 provided by Mr. Lea it was necessary to secure additional funds from other sources. On the request of the Trustees, President Taylor undertook to raise the needed amount, $5,000 for the building and $3,000 for the equipment. It was a rather slow process and kept him away from the College and in the field much of the school year of 1886-87; a subscription was also taken at the commencement in June, 1887, and another at the meeting of the Baptist State Convention in November of the same year, but as much as $3,000 was still lacking in March, 1888.27

Although Dr. Duggan had taken such zealous interest in the new Laboratory he did not live to take charge of it. His death came from typhoid fever on January 8, 1888. In his honor a memorial tablet of bronze was set on a marble plate in the vestibule

---

27 *Wake Forest Student*, VII, 261, March, 1868.
of the building, with the following inscription: "In Memoriam. James Reynolds Duggan, A.M., M.D., Ph.D. Born November 14, 1859. Died January 8, 1888. Professor of Chemistry at Wake Forest College from September 1, 1886, to January 8, 1888." The death of Professor Duggan was regarded as a great loss to the College and to the State. He was young, being just a little more than twenty-eight years of age. His enthusiastic interest in his subject was shown not only in his stimulating and inspirational work in classroom and laboratory but in numerous investigations the results of which he embodied in many published articles, which brought him recognition as a scholar and chemist of much ability both in America and in Germany. The laboratory which owed its design to him was when finished said to be the best of its kind south of Baltimore. It is of a model that is still approved and used in much more costly structures in the great universities of the country. On October 18, 1887, Dr. Duggan married Miss Janie Prichard, daughter of Rev. J. L. Prichard, and half-sister of Mrs. Charles E. Taylor, a most estimable lady.

One further addition to the building was made in the spring of 1900. On the roof was erected an astronomical observatory, for which a five-inch telescope was provided and set up under the direction of Dr. John F. Lanneau.

In the summer of 1900 the central part of the old College Building was remodeled and made into classrooms and offices. The levels of the three floors were somewhat changed so as to provide stories of uniform height, and larger windows were provided. The entrance was in the central front, from which stairways ran to the upper stories; on either side of the stairways were small recitation rooms, to accommodate about thirty, and to the rear on each story one large room which would easily accommodate seventy-five. All was handsomely finished with six-foot wainscot and doors of the best clear pine furnished by those great friends of the College, the Camp Brothers, of Franklin, Virginia. The stairways were of the same material, and their excellence is attested by the fact that they stood the tramp of students for
thirty-one years without needing repair. At first all the rooms except one were used for recitations. The exception was the room to the left on the ground floor as one entered the building. This was divided into two and served as the office of the President, and for bell room. In 1907, after the resignation of Professor Mills, the opposite room was fitted up as a bursar's office. Later, by degrees, the entire lower floor of this central portion and some adjoining rooms were taken over for administration offices, an arrangement which continued until the building was destroyed by fire in May, 1933.

A part of the same undertaking with the remodeling of the central portion of the old College Building was the building of the Gymnasium. The need for such a building had been long felt at Wake Forest. President Pritchard, in his first report, June, 1880, told of the need and demand for it. President Taylor in his first report to the Trustees in June, 1885, also urged that a gymnasium be provided. At the time the old chapel left vacant on the construction of the Wingate Memorial Building served for the purpose. In September, 1889, this was equipped with new apparatus and all put in charge of Mr. T. S. Sprinkle, who at the commencement in June, 1889, had been elected director of athletics and had spent the summer in training at Harvard.

In the summer of 1896, it was found necessary to make the room formerly used for a gymnasium into two lecture rooms, one in front for the department of Law and the other for the department of Bible. After a year or two the former halls of the Literary Societies on the fourth floor of the old College Building were cleared and the gymnasium apparatus made available there for those who chose to use it, with Dr. E. W. Sikes as director.

\[\text{Wake Forest Student, XX, 47: } "\text{The central part of the old Dormitory Building has been fitted up in palatial style, and has been transformed into recitation rooms which for beauty and convenience are unequalled in the South. The imposing new Gymnasium building is going up rapidly, and will add materially to the life of the College. Here is to Wake Forest! May she ever prosper."}\]

\[\text{Dr. E. W. Sikes, Bulletin of Wake Forest College, New Series, II, 183, is in error in stating that Mr. Sprinkle began his work as Director in 1888. See General Catalogue, pp. 20, 173.}\]
This was the situation when the Trustees, in June, 1900, ordered the erection of a new Gymnasium at a cost of $12,000. The new building was located 100 feet to the north of the old College Building, was of brick and its main floor was 80 feet by 50 feet. In front was a projection 48 feet long by 22 feet deep, through which was the entrance to the main floor. On either side of the passage from the entrance to the main floor were offices. In front of the projection was a porch ten feet deep and approached by ten steps buttressed at the ends. Its gable was supported by plastered columns, with an entablature of a modified Doric order, and a frieze which extended all around the building. The floor of the main room was of the same excellent rift pine as was used in the floors of the remodeled old College Building. In a few years after the introduction of basketball the main floor was provided with a narrow gallery for spectators. In the basement were baths and toilets and dressing rooms, but portions of it were used for many other purposes, among them as a dissecting room for the School of Medicine. Mr. John B. Brewer, a member of the Board of Trustees, at that time resident in Wake Forest, supervised the construction. The corner stone shows the date of August 11, 1900. It was finished and occupied late in the spring of 1901.

Soon after the erection of the Lea Laboratory the need for a

---

30 Sikes, l.c. "In 1898 the old Society Halls on the top floor of the Dormitory were converted into one room and used as a gymnasium. They were very poorly suited for the purpose. A gymnasium building was needed, but the funds were not available. However, in 1900 the authorities felt compelled to improve the water facilities for the College. So pressing was the need that delay was not possible. A determined effort was made to secure a gymnasium along with the water supply. The Trustees were doubtful of the wisdom of so large an expenditure. It has been reported that the motion to construct a gymnasium with adequate water facilities resulted in a tie vote. Good old Dr. Skinner, genial, lovable, and still young, was in the Chair. He cast the deciding vote, saying as he did so, I will vote with the boys.’ The construction of the Gymnasium began at once and the building was ready for occupation the next year. The largest contributor to its construction was Mrs. D. W. Alderman of Alcolu, S. C., who gave $500."

31 "Wake Forest Student, 20, 604, May, 1901: "Wonder of wonders! The Gymnasium is at last complete. Much of the apparatus has been received and placed; and although some is yet to come, the gymnasium is being opened regularly and the attendance is good. However, the baths seem to be the most popular part of the new building."
building for the biological sciences was realized and the desire for it was given expression by Editor George Clarence Thompson in the *Wake Forest Student*, for March 1888. The rooms occupied by the biological department in the Lea Laboratory were inadequate and would soon be needed by the department of Chemistry. It was not till the commencement of 1892, however, that any action was taken. At that time Rev. W. R. Gwaltney, pastor of the Wake Forest Baptist Church, submitted to the Alumni Association a proposition that they raise $10,000 for the erection of a biological laboratory. He showed the necessity for such a building and said that by erecting it the alumni would indicate their purpose to keep the College well in the front among the colleges of the State and the South, a position which it had attained by the erection of the laboratory for chemistry. The alumni were favorably receiving the report and would probably have adopted it, but for the active and powerful opposition of one of the most influential of the group, who argued that the alumni would fail and bring shame to the College, and that, all the laboratory the excellent professor of biology, W. L. Poteat, needed was a corner of the Campus with the canopy of heaven overhead. It was in vain that Poteat, with tears in his eyes, pleaded that an effort be made, quoting the words, "Not failure, but low aim, is crime." Dr. Hufham kept the floor until the alumni grew weary and postponed the matter. 32

As it proved, the postponement was to be for many years. It was not till the commencement of 1903 that the movement was begun which resulted in the erection of the Alumni Building. The purpose was already mature in the minds of Professor J. B. Carlyle and certain other members of the faculty to put on a campaign among the alumni for funds to erect such a building. The alumni banquet of that year was planned with reference to launching the new movement. It was held in the Gymnasium with nearly every one of the 300 seats taken, but all the fine plans were spoiled by the after-dinner speakers, who prolonged their oratory until nearly midnight. It was necessary to post-

32 See footnote, Volume II, 269 n.
pone the matter to an adjourned meeting the next morning. There the motion was made to postpone the matter another year, but a member of the faculty interfered with a plea to begin now and made a subscription of $250, which others soon made $1,000, and it was arranged that Professor Carlyle should be the agent of the Association in raising the funds and should begin with an appeal to those in attendance on the commencement exercises of that day, May 28, 1903. This he did and secured pledges in excess of $7,000. He then spent the vacation in the field, and continued the work as occasion offered through several years, until he had raised the total amount of the cost of the building, $16,600 33

Work was begun on the building in May, 1904, and the corner stone was laid at the commencement on May 23, 1904, a gift of the senior class. There was no contractor but the work was superintended by Dr. J. H. Gorrell, whose services were so valuable that Professor Carlyle declared that he was the "largest single contributor," and the Board of Trustees by resolution thanked him for his services. The building has a front of 74 feet and a depth of 64 feet and is three stories high, with a slight inset in the middle of front and back, is of red brick with finishings of grey pressed brick; these grey brick are used jutting at short intervals to relieve the stretch of eight pilasters, four on the front and four at the back, and over the openings for door and windows. The tops of the windows and the pilasters are surmounted by cushion-roll capitals between which is a dental frieze extending round the building.

It was not until September, 1906, that the building was complete and ready for occupation. First place in it was given to the

33 "Professor Carlyle encouraged alumni to use the walls of the building on the first floor for memorial tablets of bronze of their loved ones. Many responded and on the walls are found tablets inscribed with the following names: William Crenshaw, John Homer Gore, Eugene Exum Beckwith, Henry Biddle Duffy, William Royall, Martha Priscilla Alderman, John A. Battle, William Gaston Simmons, Charles F. Reid, Julian S. Carr, Maggie French Jones, Gen. Alfred Dockery.
biological sciences, and the School of Medicine occupied the top story and part of the second and continued there until 1933, when it found a home of its own in the William Amos Johnson Medical Building. The School of Medicine also found use for the basement. Two of the rooms on the ground floor, those to the east, were long used for classes in mathematics and astronomy. Until 1942, the lower floor was used for the department of physics; until 1941 the second floor for the biological sciences; the third for the department of English. At present, 1943, the entire building is used by the Army Finance School.

Closely following on the construction of the Alumni Building was that of the College Hospital, or College Infirmary as it was first called. This, too, was no new conception. The need of an infirmary had been emphasized in the report of President T. H. Pritchard to the Board of Trustees in June, 1880, and the construction recommended. In 1881 in conversation with Professor L. R. Mills, Rev. J. S. Purefoy resolved to leave $1,000 in his will for the purpose, which he did.  

Although the need for an infirmary was frequently brought before the Trustees in their annual reports by President Charles E. Taylor, in the years 1885 and following, nothing was done after Mr. Purefoy's death in 1889, for fifteen years, when, as a result of representations made to him by Professor L. R. Mills, Dr. John Mitchell donated $1,116.60 for the purpose.  

34 Professor L. R. Mills, "The College Infirmary," *Wake Forest Bulletin*, New Series, I, 37ff.: "During the first part of August, 1881, Mr. James S. Purefoy carried me in his buggy on a two-weeks' trip to the Beulah and Flat River Associations. . . . While riding leisurely from one point to another, we spent some time discussing the College in almost every aspect-its need of endowment, the need of better facilities for teaching Chemistry, and the need of an Infirmary to enable us to take better care of our students when sick. The last matter was first suggested by him. He had cared for students in his own home so long that he was impressed with the importance of the College providing adequately for its students when overtaken by sickness. Just before he reached home he said to me, I am going to will the College $1,000 to begin a fund for the building of an Infirmary for our students.' Mr. Purefoy died in 1889."

35 "To Dr. John Mitchell is due the credit of renewing practical interest in the infirmary. While living in Wake Forest and acting as Secretary and Treasurer of the Board of Education, he bought some of the arrears of the
The gift of Dr. Mitchell was reported to the executive committee of the Board at a called meeting on August 17, 1904, which promptly authorized the raising of other funds to the amount of $6,000, and the construction of the building. At the same time the committee asked that Professor J. B. Carlyle undertake to secure the needed money, about $3,000 to supplement the gifts of Purefoy and Mitchell and smaller donations previously made to President Taylor, altogether amounting to about $3,000. Professor Carlyle set about the task with his usual enthusiasm. In his canvass he found two friends who afterwards proved most generous in their gifts to the College. These were R. L. and J. A. Bridger of Bladenboro, who contributed $1,000 and promised as much more, if needed. The contract for the erection of the building was let on December 15, 1905. The plans were drawn by T. O. Pomeroy, following the suggestions of Drs. W. S. Rankin and L. M. Gaines, of the School of Medicine. The contractors were Nicholson and Lashley of Graham. They began work in March, 1906; the building was complete and accepted on September 10, 1906. It is in the southwestern corner of the Campus. It is of a good grade of concrete block. It is two stories high with lower and upper verandas on the east and south sides. The first floor has, besides bath room and linen closet, seven rooms, including a general ward, kitchen and dining room; the second has two bath rooms and two linen closets and eight other rooms, including an operating room and a ward for contagious diseases without communication with the rest of the building. Its cost with wiring and plumbing was $7,500.

With the exception of J. S. Purefoy and John Mitchell, the salaries of several of the officers, interest of which was promptly paid every year. On July 16, 1904, he came into my office and said, 'Brother Mills, I believe I will give these arrears to the Board of Education.' I said to him, 'I would not do that: I believe the Board ought to depend on the yearly contributions of the denomination.' He asked, 'What would you do with them?' I said, 'The great need of the College is an infirmary.' He raised both hands above his head, and said with emphasis, 'The very thing! Sit right down and prepare the papers and let me sign them, giving the arrears for an infirmary.' In a few minutes the papers were prepared and he signed them giving $1,116.50 for the Infirmary."

Report of President Taylor to Board of Trustees, May, 1905.
largest contributors to the building fund were: W. C. Powell, F. C. Ferguson, H. C. Bridger, R. L. Bridger, Mrs. W. O. Allen, Mrs. A. V. Purefoy, Mrs. W. H. Wiggs, and Mrs. J. M. Elliott \(^\text{37}\)

The next building to be erected on the Campus was what was first called the New Dormitory, but now called "The Carey J. Hunter Hall," by action of the Board of Trustees, September 20, 1923. It was erected on the urgent representation of President W. L. Poteat that more accommodations were needed in the way of students' lodgings and that the College was suffering in patronage for the lack of them. At a special meeting of the Board of Trustees on August 30, 1912, the plan was approved and measures for the construction of the building referred to a committee consisting of Livingston Johnson, Carey J. Hunter, W. N. Jones, George A. Norwood, Robt. E. Royall, and W. L.

---

Poteat. This committee chose as architect Mr. Frank E. Perkins of New York City, whose delay in furnishing the plans delayed its construction, and frustrated the hopes of the committee to have the dormitory open for occupation at the beginning of the session in September, 1913. Failing to secure a satisfactory contractor, the committee appointed as superintendent of construction Mr. W. L. McMichael, who was at Wake Forest at the time superintending the construction of the Wake Forest Baptist Church. The general direction was entrusted to a committee consisting of E. B. Earnshaw, J. H. Gorrell, G. W. Paschal, and W. L. Poteat. Work was begun on August 26, 1913, and the first brick laid on September 6. It was complete and ready for occupation on September 7, 1914. It contains four sections each with three full stories and an attic. Each section is entered by a door of its own and with its own staircases and communicating with the other sections only in the attic. The building committee consisted of C. E. Taylor, W. S. Rankin, L. M. Gaines, C. E. Brewer, W. L. Poteat, J. B. Carlyle. The total accommodations are for seventy-five. In the basement was put the first heating plant of the College, which provided steam heat for the dormitory itself, Wingate Memorial Hall, the old College Building and the Library, until the present heating plant was constructed in the summer of 1924. In the basement also were the offices of the superintendent of grounds, and, since the removal of the heating plant, workshops. According to the architect's plan the present construction was only part of a dormitory surrounding a quadrangle, the opposite sides parallel but separated at the corners by wedge-shaped units which on the lower floor contained each a parlor and a guest room. But as the plan was never carried out the present structure has an inartistic and incomplete appearance. Since the building is on a plan that is no longer followed or sanctioned by the laws of North Carolina and is not fireproof, no addition to it will probably ever be made. The total cost, provided for mostly by a reserve which had been carefully built

38 Bulletin of Wake Forest College, New Series, VII, 202, VIII, 166.
up by the College bursar, Mr. E. B. Earnshaw, was about $43,700, while the furniture cost $5,000 additional.

At the same time as the building of the New Dormitory was that of the Wake Forest Baptist Church. We have already seen that the Church found its place of worship, first in the temporary wooden building of the College, then in the old College Building, and later in the chapels of the Wingate Memorial Building. During the pastorate of Dr. W. N. Johnson, in 1912, he began to urge the erection of a separate building for the worship of the Church, and traveled over the State to ask the help of the friends of the College. The result was that the erection of the church was determined upon, a structure to cost about $50,000. The site chosen was a plot of ground, 130 feet by 140 feet, on the south side of the Campus just to the east of what is today Highway Number 1. At a special meeting on January 21, 1913, the Board of Trustees set apart this lot for the church, with the proviso that in case it should cease to be so used it should revert to the College. The architect was Mr. James M. McMichael of Charlotte. Though not quite finished, on December 9, 1914, it entertained a meeting of Baptist State Convention adjourned from Raleigh where it was in session. Many improvements have been made since.

The next building to be erected was a dormitory, the Jabez A. Bostwick Hall, so called because the cost of it was provided by the accrued interest on a contingent bequest that came to the College from the estate of Mr. Bostwick. It is in the northwest corner of the Campus, is of brick, three stories and a basement, with porch on east side and with stairways at each end connected on all floors by halls running from end to end of the building. It was the first building of approved fireproof structure to be erected on the Campus. It accommodates 114 students. The architects were Wilson and Berryman of Raleigh. The contractors were Hancock and Davis of Beaufort; the original cost was $108,000, which with the cost of changes made later brought the total cost

39 Bulletin of Wake Forest College, New Series, XVIII, October, 1923, p. 15.
to $120,000.\textsuperscript{40} Work was begun on October 24, 1923; the building was ready for occupation in June, 1924. The corner stone was not set in place until October 6, 1924, when it was laid with proper ceremonies, which were opened with Scripture reading, I Kings 6:12-14: 8: 28-30, by Rev. Paul Bagby. Then the building was presented by Dr. J. W. Nowell, chairman of the building committee, and received by President W. L. Poteat. Many articles, chiefly of college and denominational interest, were put in the stone.\textsuperscript{41}

In the summer of 1924 the construction of the central heating plant was begun, on the Gore property opposite the northwest corner of the Campus, and was completed and installed in all the college buildings in the following December. Its total cost was $85,525.\textsuperscript{42} With additions and the coal trestle its value in 1937 was placed at $94,332.75.\textsuperscript{43}

The accommodations of the Heck-Williams Building had long been inadequate for the increasing number of books, which in the College catalogue of 1925-26 was reported at 31,364 bound volumes. Accordingly, early in the year 1926 the Board of Trustees made plans for the erection of an addition to that building. The plans were drawn by Wilson, Berryman and Kennedy, architects, and the contract was let on May 24, 1926, to the Atlantic Bridge Company of Greensboro, on its bid of $41,856. The steel stacks, of latest and most approved patterns, cost $5,300. The total cost, including that of other furnishings, was $50,000. It is of fireproof construction in the lower story. The building committee, consisting of President Poteat, R. E. Royall, E. W. Timberlake, J. H. Gorrell and W. H. Holliday, accepted the building on November 13, 1926.\textsuperscript{44}

\begin{flushleft}
\textsuperscript{40} Financial Report of Board of Trustees, 1937.
\textsuperscript{41} Bulletin of Wake Forest College, New Series, XIX, October, 1924, 34f.
\textsuperscript{42} College catalogue, 1925, p. 13.
\textsuperscript{43} At the opening of the Summer School in June, 1924, the heating plant was under construction, and the ditches running through all parts of the Campus with the excavated earth on each side of them were very unsightly and caused much distress to the students, especially the women among them.
\textsuperscript{44} Bulletin of Wake Forest College, New Series, XXI, November, 1926, p. 65f.
\end{flushleft}
Only the lower floor is used for the general Library, but many volumes seldom called for are stored in the attic. The second story was cut up into classrooms and offices for the departments of Law and Social Science. On the completion of the present Gymnasium in 1935 the department of Social Science was transferred to the old gymnasium building, and its former classrooms and offices given over to the department of Law. In 1934, the Literary Societies had moved to their new rooms on the third story of the newly constructed Wait Hall, and their former halls and the central portion of the second story of the older structure were turned over to the department of Law, and are now used to house the library of the School, and the office of the dean.

The next important matters relating to the college buildings were the fires of 1933 and 1934, the first of which, May 5, 1933, destroyed the old College Building, to which the Trustees had given the name Wait Hall, while the second, on February 14, 1934, laid Wingate Memorial Hall in ashes.

Both fires occurred after midnight. That in the old College Building started in the front of the second story and had involved the staircase and much of the first and second stories when discovered. From this portion only what was in the fireproof vault and safes was saved, but this included the essential records of the institution from its earliest days. The most serious loss was the correspondence of the presidents which was of much historical and biographical interest. From the dormitories in the wings, to which the fire spread slowly owing to the structure of the building, the occupants were able to save nearly all of their belongings. The fire was entirely beyond control when discovered, and though the local fire department was assisted by detachments from the fire departments of Raleigh and Louisburg all that could be done was to retard the progress of the burning. In the glare of the great fire which lighted up all the Campus throngs of students, members of the faculty and town people looked on in sadness as the majestic old structure burned out. Perhaps the greatest emotion was aroused by the loss of the bell, the molten ruins of which were found in the ashes the next day. Many
thought it had the sweetest and at the same time the strongest and most commanding tone of all the bells in the world.

It was on February 14, 1934, that Wingate Memorial Hall was destroyed. The fire started at the southern end where there was a staircase connecting the chapel above to the physics laboratory below. The second story was already a sea of flames when the fire was first discovered, and that part of the building with all in it was a total loss, the most regrettable loss being that of the portraits that hung on the walls, of which mention has already been made.

Another fire was that of the high school building of the public school on the night of May 31, 1934. Its origin was never determined. In addition a fire was discovered, soon after the burning of Wingate Memorial Hall, in the Hunter Dormitory. It had started in the toilet of the central section. About the same time the Golf House, a wooden structure just outside the town limits on the south side of the Durham highway, was burned to the ground one night about two o'clock. Other fires were set to burn two dwellings but one was ineffective and the other was found in time. The final fire was on the first floor of the Alumni Building, which had been started in a pile of rubbish evidently collected for the purpose. This was set before midnight and was found and put out at once. There was much speculation about the origin of all these fires. Many thought all were of incendiary origin, and there is every indication that all except those that destroyed the first two college buildings and the high school building were of that nature. With regard to these, however, some who made careful investigation were convinced that they could easily be accounted for on the score of carelessness in the case of the college buildings and of spontaneous combustion for the high school building.

The William Amos Johnson Medical Building was constructed during the winter of 1932-33, and was ready for occupation with the opening of the next session. It was erected with funds provided by the Johnson Family as a memorial to Dr. William Amos Johnson, who was professor of Anatomy in the Wake Forest
College School of Medicine at the time of his death by automobile accident, November 24, 1927. This building stands in the northern side of the Campus facing North Main Street as it turns north in double track. It is modern in all details and provided adequately for the School of Medicine, according to the highest standards. The cost of building was $44,360.81. Since the transfer of the School of Medicine to Winston-Salem in 1941, this building is used for the pre-medical sciences, and it provides temporary quarters for the Simmons Art Museum.

At the Commencement of 1933 the Board of Trustees authorized the erection of a new administration building on the site of the old College Building. The money for it was provided partly from that recovered on insurance on the buildings burned, and partly from a fund already on hand, and partly from contributions by the alumni for the purpose which were solicited by Professor J. L. Memory. The architect was Mr. W. H. Deitrick; the contractor was George W. Kane of Durham. It is a three-story structure and slightly larger than the old College Building, though on the same general outline, and with more ornamental detail. It contains no dormitories, but the central part on the first and second floor contains the administrative offices arranged around a large lobby. The west half of the third floor is divided into three sections, a band room in the center, the hall of the Euzelian Literary Society on the south end, and that of the Philomathesian Literary Society on the north end. The remainder of the building is used for classrooms and offices of members of the faculty. The cost of building was $81,024.31. By order of the Board of Trustees it is called Wait Hall in honor of the founder of the College.

The new Gymnasium was built in the year 1934-35, largely from funds contributed by the alumni, partly on the solicitation of Professor J. L. Memory. The total cost was $128,024.70 to which the largest contributor was Mr. D. B. Olive. The architect was Mr. W. H. Deitrick, and the builder George W. Kane of Durham. It is on the northwest corner of Wingate and Middle streets near the western entrance to the Campus. It is modern
Buildings and Grounds

in all respects and meets all the needs of the College for indoor athletic sports and classes in physical training.

Simmons Hall, a dormitory for men, was erected in 1936 on the northeast corner of Main and North streets, on the site of the "Professor's House" built in 1837 by Mr. Charles E. Skinner and later donated by him to the College. Its architect was Mr. W. H. Deitrick and the contractor George W. Kane. It is designed to accommodate groups of young men, a total of one hundred. It was given over to fraternity groups until September, 1942, when it was occupied by the Army Finance School.

The President's House, erected in 1928, stands on the site of the residence of former President Wingate opposite the southwest corner of the Campus. The College owns other residences, mostly used by officers of the College, as follows: On the Gore property on North Street, three; on the Caddell property at the corner of Wingate and North streets, two; on West Middle Street, three; on Wingate Street opposite the Campus, five. In addition the College has come into possession of the old College Hotel which about 1920 was moved from the site on which it was built on the corner of Main and South streets across to the south side of the block.

Along with the erection of buildings went the addition to the grounds of the College and adaptation of them to college uses. Some account of the Campus has been given in another chapter. For a third of a century before 1907 the only real estate in Wake Forest held by the College was the Campus and the old athletic ground, about six acres in the north of the town, but on December 31, 1907, Mr. D. L. Gore transferred to the College the plot of ground on North and Wingate streets which had formerly made up lots 28 and 29, about three acres, and on which at this time were three dwellings in addition to a tenant house in the rear. They were valued at $9,000 and were donated on the solicitation of Professor J. B. Carlyle as a part of an endowment fund of $150,000 which he was then engaged in raising. The middle house was burned about 1916; on its site in 1935
was placed a house moved from its former site just north of the present gymnasium.

In 1915 the Trustees purchased the Walters property, about 155 acres. This was done on the earnest representation of Dr. G. W. Paschal, faculty manager of athletics, that it was needed for the athletic development of the College. The purchase price was $21,000. The property fronts on Wingate Street opposite the Campus from West Avenue to the Durham Road, and extends to the Raleigh-Oxford highway, a mile to the northwest. On it, facing the Campus, were two dwellings, one of them the residence of Dr. Calvin Jones, which with most of the land now acquired had been sold to Professor John B. White on October 30, 1842, who as he was leaving Wake Forest in 1853 sold it to Professor W. T. Walters, whose heirs still held it in 1915.

In 1930 the College came into the possession also for the second time of the fifty-two to fifty-five acres lying north of the Walters property, which in 1842 had been sold to Professor W. T. Brooks, and in 1930 was owned by the children of his daughter, Mrs. J. C. Caddell. The purchase price (including the cost of four acres of the original tract bought from Mrs. J. M. Brewer) was $16,000. On it were three dwellings, one of them the family residence opposite the northwest corner of the Campus.

In 1939 and 1940 for the purposes of a football stadium, of which an account will be given below, the College acquired about forty acres lying to the north of the Caddell property. Of this, eight acres on which is the spring called "Rock Spring" and also "Indian Spring," was the gift of Dr. Charles E. Brewer. A rectangle of twenty-three acres to the north, designed for parking, was part of the farm property sold by the College to Isham Holding in June, 1841; the remainder was part of the lands sold to Dr. Samuel Wait on June 28, 1842.

In addition to the above the College has acquired by purchase all the Purefoy Hotel property opposite the Alumni Building and extending one block to the south, at a cost of nearly $25,000, and the Simmons property, at a cost of about $10,000.

All told the lands of the College in one continuous tract are
about four hundred and fifty acres; they extend from the railroad on the east to the Raleigh-Oxford road on the west, and from Red Hill Branch for about a mile north.

Those most interested in the purchase of the Walters property hoped to see developed on it "an athletic field, providing baseball and football and track space, a swimming pool, golf links, and possibly a lake,"\(^{45}\) and, except for the last, have lived to see their hopes realized. Soon after the purchase the golf links were laid out, a nine-hole course. The Durham Road, constructed in 1930, cut out part of it, making it necessary to shift the location of several of the greens and find place for another. Land for this was lent by G. W. Paschal, and for more than twelve years the course thus laid out has been used. From the first much interest and enthusiasm in the game was manifest at Wake Forest, both among the students and members of the faculty. The projected relocation of U S No. 1 highway will probably make it necessary to abandon all the course east of Richland Creek. If this is done it is planned to construct an eighteen-hole course using for the purpose the Holden land purchased in 1939. The swimming pool was built about the year 1925 at the head of a small stream in the extreme western part of the tract. Though not ideally constructed it was most popular with the students, especially with those of the summer school, and their friends, and was used once every season for a swimming tournament and beauty contest, but it has fallen into disuse since the opening of the municipal swimming pool in the summer of 1942.

It was October, 1921, before the hope of having a field for football, baseball and track gave promise of being realized. This was a gift of Mr. Claude Gore, an alumnus of the College in the class of 1899, who had always had an active and helpful interest in his alma mater and in particular in its athletics. At this time carrying out a purpose he had entertained for some years, he provided for the construction of the field which had so long been desired and which was so much needed. The funds for it, about

$14,000, were donated by him and his wife, Mrs. Bruce Brewer Gore, and his father and mother, Mr. and Mrs. D. L. Gore of Wilmington, of some of whose large benefactions mention has been made above. The field when finished was the best athletic field in the State. It was 450 feet by 540 feet; on it was a well oriented baseball diamond of outfield depth beyond the reach of the most powerful batter, and convenient for the spectators on the concrete bleachers. On it also were two gridirons for football. When it was finished in 1922 a new era in the intercollegiate athletics of the College began; it was the first time that the College had adequate grounds for the training of its teams in the three major sports of track, football, and baseball, and proper fields for intercollegiate contests. From this time respect for Wake Forest College and its athletics has been greater both among its students and alumni and among those of other institutions. In accepting the gift on October 18, 1921, the Trustees voted that the new athletic field be named "The Gore Athletic Field," and by this name it continued to be called until about 1938, when through ways the historian has not been able to trace the Gore name was transferred to the magnificent new gymnasium, which now carries the name, "The Gore Gymnasium" on the pediment over its porch. But the loyalty and interest of Mr. Claude Gore in providing for the construction of the field will always be gratefully remembered.

With the purchase in 1930 of the Caddell property adjacent to "Gore Athletic Field" a larger development became possible. This attracted the attention of Mr. Henry H. Groves of Gastonia, an alumnus of the College of the class of 1913, whose intelligence, business ability and energy had brought him great success in the textile industry. Hoping to provide better grounds both for baseball and football he became responsible for the enlargement of the athletic field to more than twice its original size, all on the same level. On the new development has been constructed a baseball field with a grass diamond, and with seats for 3,500, with new gates for this portion of the grounds and with ample parking space. All this was done at a cost of nearly $20,000. So it has
come about that chiefly owing to the benefactions of two of the alumni and their friends, and without help from the federal government, the College has an athletic ground large enough for the maneuverings of a regiment of soldiers in the time of war (1943), and with two gridirons for football practice, and several baseball diamonds, and spacious grounds for track meets. To avoid confusion, and in appreciation of the loyalty and generosity of Mr. Groves, the entire field is now called "The Groves Athletic Field."

Mr. Groves's interest in provision for athletics of the College continued. After the development of the athletic field of which an account has just been given, it was found that to be fully equipped the College must have a football stadium. Several plans for its building were considered, but the one which finally prevailed was for a new stadium. The site selected is nearly a half mile to the north of the Campus. The stadium proper is beautifully located in a forest of trees, mostly pines, though which here and there open distant vistas of hill and valley. It is of the best modern construction, with seats for 15,400, and with press and guest boxes on the south side. In the surrounding grounds are ample parking spaces, about twenty-five acres on each side, at present only partly developed. These parking spaces are approached from the north and south by a half-dozen roads connecting with highways leading in all directions, so that large traffic can move without congestion. Of the total cost, $105,000, Mr. Henry Groves contributed $25,000; it was his known interest and purpose to contribute largely that encouraged those in charge to conceive and complete the project. Accordingly, it bears the name, "The Groves Stadium."

Of provisions for lawn tennis, a sufficient account is found in the chapter on Athletics in the period of the administration of President Poteat.
III  TO THE END OF A CENTURY
JOHN W. NOWELL, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Born August 15, 1883    Died November 25, 1930

Associate Professor of Chemistry in Wake Forest College, 1914-15
Professor of Chemistry in Wake Forest College, 1915-30

"No more popular professor than Dr. Nowell ever taught at Wake Forest," was a statement made by one of the oldest members of the Board of Trustees. And his popularity as a teacher was combined with a scholarship of high distinction. An honor graduate of Wake Forest, a Doctor of Philosophy of Johns Hopkins University, studying under that great master of chemistry, Ira Remsen, he carried into his lecture room and laboratory the high ideals and demands of modern scholarship, and yet his quiet and strong example as a man among men was the force that won him the love and devotion of all students who filled his classroom.

With equal zeal and unwearied exertion Dr. Nowell served his God. As a teacher in the Sunday school during his two years as professor of chemistry at State College in Raleigh, and his sixteen years at Wake Forest, he labored successfully in bringing young men under the influence of the Gospel; and as a deacon of his church he gave unstintedly of his time and thought and work to the wise administration of religious life here. In all his intercourse with his fellow men he displayed unswerving devotion to principle, coupled with the ability to avoid enmity and to make friends of all men.

By precept and example he strove untiringly to stimulate and to develop the sense of loyalty to the faith of our fathers and to instill the spirit of the Gospel. To him the Christian religion was not a mere cult, but a map of life. He was indeed a leader and teacher of righteousness whom it was happiness to follow and a privilege to greet as a friend. Modestly, unselfishly, humbly, he walked with God; earnestly, unceasingly, and lovingly he wrought for his fellow man. Surely goodness and mercy followed him all the days of his life.

-J. H. GORRELL, Old Gold and Black, December 5, 1930.
Most of the activities of the Trustees to the College are taken account of in the general narrative; in this chapter I am undertaking to give a survey of their services both as a body and individually in the period since the Civil War, dealing with matters for which no convenient place was found in other chapters. In the first volume of this work the reader may find many statements about the Trustees of that period. In the *Wake Forest Student* for September, 1906, XXVI, 1-25, is found an article by Dr. E. W. Sikes, "First Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College," consisting of sketches of varying length of the forty charter members of the Board. In an appendix at the end of this volume is a list in chronological order of election of all Trustees from 1833-1934, and with indication when possible of the term of service of each. The total number, including the charter members, is nearly three hundred. Every one was chosen because it was thought that his services would be valuable to the institution; the list is one of extraordinary men. In it are found the names of wealthy planters of the ante-bellum period, doctors, lawyers, editors, bankers, railway officials, merchants, manufacturers, ministers of the gospel, educators, builders and contractors, two who have been governors of the State, one who has been a chief justice of the State Supreme Court, numerous judges of superior and federal courts, senators and representatives in Congress, a State superintendent of public instruction, several college presidents. It is one of the chief blessings of the College that for more than a century it has had such men to direct its affairs.

At the time of the first meeting of the Board of Trustees after the Civil War, on November 11, 1865, only ten of the charter members of the Board were still alive. Of these, two, Allen Bowden and D. S. Williams, were in other States; one, Amos Battle, was a member of another denomination; and three, G. W. Hufham,
James King, and Thomas Stradley, while remaining strong friends of the College had severed their connection with the Board many years before. Those living and still members of the Board were Alfred Dockery, William Hooper, C. W. Skinner and George W. Thompson of Wake Forest. At this first meeting after the War Charles W. Skinner, who was probably living with his son, Dr. T. E. Skinner, in Raleigh at the time, was present with him, to do what he could in helping to revive the College to which he had devoted his labors and large and numerous benefactions in former years. He was also present at the annual meetings of the Board in 1866 and 1867, in which year he left the State with his son who had accepted a pastorate in Nashville, Tennessee, and thus gave up his membership on the Board, but on a visit to the College at the Commencement of 1869 he was asked to sit with the Trustees and aid them in their deliberations. He died May 15, 1870. Alfred Dockery, who had had such a large share in starting the institution, attended the annual meeting of 1866. Grown old and feeble he gave up his membership in 1870; he died December 3, 1873. Dr. William Hooper, one of the leaders in founding the institution, though the record does not show that he attended any meeting of the Board at this period, maintained his membership until June, 1870; he died August 19, 1876. George W. Thompson, when his strength was equal to it, attended meetings regularly, for the last time at the commencement of 1888; his name was on the roll of active membership at the time of his death, December 7, 1891, fifty-eight years after he had been named a trustee. Only one of the charter members, D. S. Williams, who left the State in October, 1855, survived; he died in November, 1896, in his ninetieth year. Though there is no record of the election of Samuel Wait to membership on the Board, he is named as a member in the first catalogue of the College, that of 1839-40, and as already told in the years before the War was the most regular attendant of its meetings.¹ After the War he was present at two of the meetings, November 11, 1865, and October 11, 1866.

¹ Vol. I, 186 n.
At the first meeting, he handed in his resignation as president of the Board, of which an account was given in Volume I, 386f.

At the meeting in November, 1865, only nine members, a bare quorum, were present. Nearly all of these continued as trustees until either feeble health or death interrupted their labors. One of these, James S. Purefoy, continued those great services which had already given him high rank among the benefactors of the College with unflagging zeal; he was treasurer until 1872, and agent, 1873-76, and all the time was planning and praying for the welfare of the College.

Another who was present, not at the meeting of November, 1865, but at the meeting in Raleigh in May, 1866, was G. R. French of Wilmington, who had been a Trustee since 1848, and remained such until his death, March 15, 1889. A native of Fall River, Massachusetts, he had come to Wilmington early in life, and as head of the firm of George R. French & Sons, wholesale shoe house, was at the time of his death the oldest merchant in that city. A member of the First Baptist Church, he was generally known as "Deacon French." He was a strong friend and supporter of the College, and as he neared death enjoined that a pledge he had made for its endowment fund should be faithfully paid. These were among the wisest and best of the trustees; even those of them who departed earliest had the satisfaction of seeing the College of their love well started on its way again, while several, Purefoy who died on March 10, 1889, and T. E. Skinner, who died on April 5, 1905, and John Mitchell, who died last of that faithful group on March 3, 1906, after almost forty-seven years of continuous service as trustee, saw the College greater than they had dared to dream that it could be in their lifetime.

Owing to the decimation of their ranks by the ravages of four years of war the Trustees in November, 1865, had to think of recruiting their numbers, and elected five new members, all men of affairs of Raleigh. All proved able and faithful; two of them,

\[2\] The names of those who attended the meeting in 1865 have been given in chapter one of this volume.
J. M. Heck and J. G. Williams, provided in 1877 the funds to erect the building at the College now called the Heck-Williams Building. Heck, a native of Virginia, had signed the Virginia ordinance of secession, and attained the rank of colonel in the Confederate States Army. Coming to Raleigh after the war he was one of the men who built the New South, and was extraordinarily successful in promoting the industrial and agricultural development of the State. He was better known as a pillar of the Baptist denomination in North Carolina. He died February 10, 1894.

Like Col. Heck, Mr. Williams was a native of another State, coming to Raleigh in 1865; he had given his attention to business with so much industry that he had become one of the State's leading bankers. Another equally zealous was B. W. Justice, whose successful business career as a cotton broker was ended by his accidental death, September 22, 1871. Unlike Heck and Williams he was an alumnus of the College. In the years that followed it was necessary for the Board to add other new members. Some of these served only a short time or not at all, but the services of others were long continued and of great influence in determining the policies of the institution. Among these were ministers of the Gospel like J. D. Hufham, R. R. Overby, and W. R. Gwaltney. Overby had been agent of the College and knew its needs, and was well known in the Chowan Association section. Hufham had been editor of the *Biblical Recorder*, and was to continue his connection with the paper many years longer as assistant editor and correspondent; he also held some important pastorates and through his activities in the meetings of the Baptist State Convention was well known all over the State; but his chief interest was Wake Forest College. He continued a member of the Board until his death, which occurred on March 27, 1921, after he had been a member of the Board for nearly fiftyfive years, seldom missing a meeting. Gwaltney was one of the most trusted Baptist leaders of the State, and during his years on the Board held pastorates in many of the larger cities from

---

3 *N. C. Baptist Almanac* for 1895, p. 38.
Raleigh to the west, and for seven years was pastor of the Wake Forest Baptist Church; he continued as trustee till his death, December 15, 1907; his presence on the Board did much to gain favor for the College in many of the controversies that ranged around it. Other Baptist ministers whose services to the Board began somewhat later, in the decade from 1870 to 1880, but were of much value to the College, were Robert H. Marsh, 1870-1924; William Turner, 1871-78; James B. Richardson, 1873-1912; C. T. Bailey, 1877-95; J. B. Boone, 1878-1908; Columbus Durham, 1878-95. For forty years Rev. William Turner was the most trusted, loved and influential man in the Liberty Association; he was a member of the Board for only a few years, but since his day the section to which he ministered has been most loyal to the College. All the others served till their death. Perhaps the ablest of them was Bailey; he understood clearly the needs and the problems of the institution and used his wonderful influence as editor of the *Biblical Recorder* to promote its interests. Marsh was for fifty years the most influential Baptist minister in both town and country in the county of Granville; for the years 1890-93 he was president of the Board, and for the years 1891-1904 was president of the Baptist State Convention, and for fifty-four years a trustee of the College; he was also a trustee of the S. B. T. Seminary, 1896-1913, and of the University of N. C. He was a man of much sanity of judgment and intensely loyal to the College, from the day he came to it as tutor, in 1858, until his death, October 6, 1924. In the Civil War he was chaplain of the famous 26th North Carolina regiment. Never was a man more wisely and industriously aggressive for the Baptist cause than J. B. Richardson in his labors as a pioneer in the region between the Yadkin and the Catawba, whither he went on many missionary tours from his home in High Point. He showed the same qualities in his work as a trustee of the College until his death, September 7, 1912. J. B. Boone was also a valuable trustee. When he became a member he had already served pastorates in Charlotte, Statesville and Salisbury. Later, 1883-89, he was president of Judson College.
For ten years, 1895-1905, he was general manager of the Baptist Orphanage at Thomasville. With his intimate acquaintance with men and affairs and with the Baptists of the State, he was a wise judge of policies. He died, June 17, 1908. C. Durham was a very Boanerges. In the Board meetings, but especially in the field he was powerfully aggressive in promoting those policies which he believed were helpful to the College. "He feared not the faces nor the opinions of men," said President C. E. Taylor.4

In this same period several who were not ministers of the Gospel began their services as trustees. Among these were William H. Avera, 1870-81, a prominent and successful merchant of Smithfield, whose fine business sense was highly prized by his fellow trustees; he gave liberally both of his time and means to the College. Another was George W. Blount of Wilson, 1870-95, a lawyer who for a quarter of a century lent the support of his wise counsel and moral and social qualities to the Board and the College. Another was Charles M. Cooke of Louisburg, 1871-1919, who for forty-eight years was the trusted counsellor of the Board; few knew as well as he how to evaluate policies; he could not be hurried into hasty and ill-considered action; every member of the faculty from the president down knew that he had a warm-hearted friend in Judge Cooke. He was Superior

4 Wake Forest Student, XV, 258ff. An excellent analysis of Durham's character. It should serve as an antidote for the published estimate of Durham by Dr. Josephus Daniels. I give a brief extract or two, from Dr. Taylor's article: "There was nothing sluggish in his mental constitution. From sheer necessity, being what it was, his mind was perpetually on the alert.... Whatever subject was brought up, it soon became evident that he had thought over the whole ground, at least on the practical side. As one result of this fertility and knowledge of details he was ready to take the initiative, to open discussion, to offer resolutions, to project new subjects into the arena of debate.

"Dr. Durham was not a man of the cloister; he was a man of affairs. He knew men even better than he knew books. I do not think he was unerring in his judgments of them, but I believe that in most cases his estimates were correct. As an organizer he was peculiarly gifted. This was in part because he knew what each man could best do. With red tape and circumlocutions he had no patience. For him the nearest way was always the straight line. This impatience with policy and with all manner of indirectness was a necessary outcome of the inmost nature of the man. It was the outward expression of deep convictions, love of truth, and high moral courage."
Court judge for sixteen years, 1901-17, serving with distinction; He died on January 16, 1920. A descendant of Cotton Mather, whose name he bore, valiant Confederate soldier, severely wounded at Hatcher's Run, holding many important public positions, he was one of the most loyal and devoted of the Alumni, and one of the State's most useful and distinguished citizens. Another whose services as trustee began in this period was John C. Scarborough, 1873-1917, who for forty-four years seldom missed a meeting of the Board, and with his wise counsels, courage, loyalty, honesty, helped guide the fortunes of the College, greatly esteemed by trustees, faculty members and others. As much is told of his work in other sections of this history, no more need be said here. He died on December 26, 1917. Another who had a great and abiding interest in the College was W. W. Vass of Raleigh, 1852-96, an interest which he maintained for nearly all the years of his active life; as treasurer of the Seaboard Air Line Railroad and in other places of financial responsibility he had cultivated his native sense of monetary values, and was a trusted adviser on investments. In this same period another treasurer of the same railroad, but when it was known as the Raleigh and Gaston, did distinguished service as trustee. This was P. A. Dunn, who with some intermissions served from 1852-1896. He was a native of the Wake Forest section and for several years lived in the little brick house, which as intended has become a part of a larger structure and was the home of Mr. and Mrs. Fred Dickson; his interest in the College was great and his judgment on its financial affairs was much respected. He resigned in 1896. F. P. Hobgood, 1879-1924, was a trustee for forty-five years. From the time of his graduation from the College in 1868 he devoted his life to the work of education, the last fifty-four years of that time as president of female seminaries, as collegiate institutions for young women were then often called: first, at Raleigh, 1870-80; and later, 1880-1924, at Oxford, where the influence of his college is still felt in the advanced culture of

---

5 Bulletin of Wake Forest College, January, 1920-estimate of Dr. W. L. Poteat.
Granville County homes. Seldom did he miss a meeting of the Board in his long years of service as trustee; in some instances he was more modern than his colleagues but he was always cooperative in promoting the institution's welfare. He died on February 16, 1924. Another who manifested much zeal and industry in the office of trustee was W. H. Pace, 1877-93. In the Civil War he served in the Confederate States Army. Soon after graduating from the College in 1869 he had been admitted to the bar and begun the practice of law in Raleigh, and had married a daughter of Col. J. M. Heck. During the whole of his all too brief years as a member of the Board he was regarded as the best informed man among them on the affairs of the College, and in their meetings he was able to express an intelligent opinion on any matter that came to their attention. He was the regularly appointed legal adviser of the Board, an officer now designated as college attorney. With much practical knowledge of the laws on real estate his counsel was most valuable at that period when much of the endowment fund was lent on real estate mortgages. He had a leading part in the establishment of the School of Law in 1893. He was also active in other denominational and church work, and for several years was president of the Baptist State Convention. He died on April 27, 1893. L. L. Polk was another trustee of this period, serving from 1878 to the time of his death in June, 1892. He had many distinctions-leader in the founding of what is now the State College of Agriculture and Engineering at Raleigh; editor of the Raleigh News, 1880, and the News and Observer, 1881, and of the Progressive Farmer, head of the Farmers' Alliance, and one who had a chief part in the organization of the Populist party in 1893; he died unexpectedly on June 11, 1892, when on his way to Omaha to attend the presidential convention of the Populist party, of which, had he lived, he would most probably have been the nominee. With all his other work he found time to devote to the interests of the College. Noah Biggs of Halifax County, 1878-1914, was another Baptist layman who devoted his time and means to denominational enterprises. He loved the College but he was strongly opposed to such in-
novations as intercollegiate athletics, and in 1914 found himself willing to leave the guidance of the College to others who favored such things. He had been a valuable member of the Board; at his death, December 7, 1914, he made large bequests to other denominational enterprises. Another group of ministers of the Gospel who began their services as Trustees in the years 1879-91 was composed of such men as Needham Bryan Cobb, George W. Sanderlin, H. A. Brown and George W. Greene. N. B. Cobb served longer than the others, 1879 till his death, May 31, 1905. He graduated from the University of North Carolina in 1854, and being admitted to the bar practiced law until 1859, when he withdrew from the Episcopal Church and became a Baptist, and also in the same year left the law for the gospel ministry. He was a man of varied capacities, was a chaplain in the Confederate States Army, 14th N. C. Regiment; was a good writer, and a careful and accurate historian, having done much investigation in the early Baptist history of the State. His regular work, however, was in the gospel ministry, and he served many churches, being an able rather than a popular preacher; but his services were valuable to the State, the College and the denomination. Sanderlin was pastor at Goldsboro and served as trustee from 1883 till 1895. H. A. Brown had the advantage of being in a strategic position; as pastor of the Baptist Church in Winston-Salem, he was much beloved and won friends for the College and other denominational enterprises with which he was connected. He resigned as trustee in 1914. He died, April 25, 1929. George W. Greene served only one year, from June,

---

6 See sketches by Dr. Livingston Johnson and Dr. R. T. Vann in the Biblical Recorder, December 23, 1914. Dr. Johnson says: "During the last third of a Century there has not been an important denominational movement launched to which he did not give whole-hearted support and substantial financial aid. He was a trustee of Wake Forest College for many years and made contributions to the endowment of that institution on more than one occasion. He was a trustee of Meredith College at the time of his death, and gave liberally to this school for girls. It was to the Orphanage, however, that he made the most important contributions... Most appropriate were the words on the plate which was attached to the lid of his casket. They were: 'A friend of the fatherless'."
1889, till June, 1890, when he was appointed to a place on the faculty of the College. In 1883 Henry C. Dockery began his long and useful years of service as trustee. A son of Colonel Alfred Dockery, who was a charter member of the Board, he served in the spirit of his father; he was a member for many years of the Board of Missions, and a trustee of the Thomasville Orphanage, now Mills' Home. In 1883 he became a trustee of the College and served as such until his death on November 6, 1911. He was regarded as one of its ablest and sanest members. In 1885 John B. Brewer, grandson of President Samuel Wait, was appointed a member of the Board. He was entrusted with the erection of the Gymnasium and the repairs on the old College Building in 1900. In 1902 on leaving the State he gave up his place on the Board, but he retained his interest in the College until his death. Another layman whose services as trustee were invaluable was Walter E. Daniel of Weldon; he was an able lawyer and had great love for the College. Though incapacitated late in life by ill health for active service on the Board his name was kept on the roll until his resignation, June 3, 1931. He died May 19, 1932. In succession, W. C. Powell, 1887 to 1891, and Robert E. Royall, 1891 till his death, June 14, 1937, were local members of the Board; both had great interest in the College and keeping well informed of its needs and problems exercised much influence. Another local member whose services began somewhat later, was Judge E. W. Timberlake, 1899-1932. In 1891 the Board recognized the interest and ability of W. T. Faircloth, and elected him as a member of the Board. A few years later he manifested his love for the College by the donation of his law library to the School of Law. Of the trustees appointed in the next third of a century, 1890-1922, about sixty in all, only a few are still on the Board; those are E. Y. Webb, 1897, who has been unable to be a regular attendant at the meetings; J. A. Oates, 1906, who is a regular attendant and actively interested in the welfare of the College, and at present president of the Board; T. H. King, also regular attendant and one whose services have been marked by conservatism and sanity; Clarence,
Poe, a close student of education and industrial trends and a wise counselor; and E. B. Josey, whose knowledge of business has been valuable to the Board; G. E. Lineberry, 1908, whose large experience in educational work, acquaintance with the people of the State gained from his many canvasses and travels among the churches and schools, and proved business ability, have made him one of the most active and prominent members of the Board.

Of the others appointed in this period some nine or ten were ministers of the Gospel; those whose terms of service were longest were Livingston Johnson, 1896-1923; J. A. Campbell, also classed as an educator, 1904-34; M. L. Kesler, also classed as an educator; R. T. Vann, 1896-1941 for fifteen years, 1900-1915, president of Meredith College and until his death, July 25, 1941, having part in organized denominational work. Though these were few they were widely known and their influence on the policies of the Board was great. Some seven or eight were educators, of whom R. L. Moore, J. A. Campbell, M. L. Kesler, G. E. Lineberry, were known throughout the State and had much influence. In this period several editors served as trustees, of whom J. W. Bailey, 1900-11, of the *Biblical Recorder*, exercised a strong influence over the actions of the Board. Only a few of the trustees appointed in this period, some four or five, were doctors. One of these, W. J. McLendon, 1893-1904, as we have seen, had much to do with inducing the trustees to establish the School of Medicine. Three others, J. T. J. Battle, 1904-37, W. S. Rankin, 1909-29, and J. M. Parrott, 1903-23, were wise and helpful in advising on matters pertaining to the School of Medicine. On the Board at this time lawyers and business men predominated. Among the former as men of much influence and wisdom in protecting the interests and formulating the policies of the College were J. N. Holding, 1893-1912; E. K. Proctor, Jr., 1893-1902; E. F. Aydlett, 1894-1930; E. W. Timberlake, 1899-1932; S. McIntyre, 1914-25; A. D. Ward, 1904-40; J. A. Oates, 1908-; and G. T. Stephenson. The lawyers numbered eighteen or twenty; there were about as many who may be classed as business men among the trustees of this period. To be mentioned apart as the one
who devoted the most time and thought to the college affairs was Carey J. Hunter of Raleigh, whose purpose was to protect the investments of the College and get the largest income possible from them and at the same time to see that the expenses did not exceed revenues. Other able trustees of this class were D. L. Gore, 1896-1904, whose interest led him to make large donations to the college; C. M. Mitchell, 1900-21; T. H. Briggs, 1912-28; G. A. Norwood, Jr., a banker of Goldsboro, and a strong friend of the College, 1900-; T. F. Pettus, 1921-32.

Nearly all trustees appointed since 1921 are still members of the Board; but some have left the State, a few have resigned and the following have died: J. C. Clifford, 1922-27; Leland Kitchin, 1929-37. For a list of the others now serving on the Board see the complete list of trustees in the appendix to this chapter. The officers of the Board until 1891 are named in the General Catalogue. Since that time they have been as follows, each serving from his appointment to the appointment of his successor: Presidents: C. Durham, 1893; T. E. Skinner, 1895; W. C. Tyree, 1903; A. D. Ward, 1907; F. P. Hobgood, 1910; J. A. Oates, 1913; E. F. Aydlett, 1915; J. M. Parrott, 1917; G. T. Stephenson, 1919; L. Johnson, 1922; E. W. Timberlake, 1923; J. A. Campbell, 1924; E. Y. Webb, 1929; Claude Gore, 1933; J. C. Turner, 1937; W. M. Johnson, 1938; J. O. Oates, 1941. Secretaries: R. E. Royall, 1891; C. J. Hunter, 1895; E. B. Earnshaw, 1923. Treasurers: T. H. Briggs, 1888; T. W. Brewer, 1912. Attorneys: W. N. Jones, 1898, died October 19, 1928; J. M. Broughton, 1928; J. W. Bunn, 1941. From the first the Board has had an executive committee, usually made up of members living in Raleigh and Wake Forest or of those in easy access of Wake Forest. In addition, since June, 1876, the Trustees have had a committee on investments. The first such committee was appointed on that day and consisted of J. S. Purefoy, John G. Williams, and W. W. Vass. Previous to that time investments had been made by the order of the Board. After this the committee was regularly appointed at the annual meeting in June. Beginning with 1877, this committee for several
Trustees

years consisted of J. S. Purefoy, A. R. Vann, and W. H. Pace. In 1881, the committee was increased to five members, by the addition of C. Durham and W. W. Vass. Mr. Pace continued chairman of this committee till his death, April 27, 1893. As nearly all the investments made by the committee in the years 1876 to 1900 were in real estate mortgages the executive committee on January 3, 1877, ordered that the expenses of executing the necessary legal instruments and investigating title should be paid by the borrower. While Mr. Pace was chairman of the committee he attended to this matter, and the College had no regularly appointed attorney. This office, however, was created at the annual meeting, May 30, 1893, the salary fixed at $100, and W. N. Jones of Raleigh named college attorney. The office has been regarded as desirable, since though the regular salary is small, the fees coming to the attorney from investigation of titles of real estate are considerable. Mr. Jones continued in the office until his death, October 19, 1928, a period of nearly forty-five years. He was succeeded by J. M. Broughton who continued in the place until he became governor of the State in January, 1941, since which time J. Wilbur Bunn has been appointed attorney.

According to the plan agreed upon at the meeting of the Baptist State Convention of 1835, as told in the first volume of this work, vacancies on the Board of Trustees were regularly filled by the Board itself from persons nominated and approved by the Convention. After the Civil War, however, the Trustees disregarded this plan and chose new members on their own initiative. No opposition to this procedure was made until the meeting of the Baptist State Convention of 1884 in Raleigh, when the following resolution offered by Rev. J. D. Hufham, a member of the Board, was adopted:

WHEREAS, it is a matter of exceeding great importance that the connection between our college and the great body of the Baptists of the

---

7 See minutes of the Board for June, 1876, and years following. Beginning with 1888-89 the names of the Investing Committee are given in the catalogues.
8 Volume I, pp. 100ff.
State should be as close as possible; and WHEREAS, the custodians of the College feeling this were wont for many years to ask this body to recommend suitable persons from whom to fill vacancies in the Board of Trustees; and WHEREAS, we believe this would be a safe and wholesome precedent; therefore,

Resolved, That a committee be appointed to recommend seven brethren from whom to fill vacancies in the Board of Trustees.

In accord with this resolution the Board of Trustees of the College at its next annual meeting in June, 1885, elected from those recommended H. A. Brown and J. B. Brewer as trustees, but thereafter for many years the Convention made no further recommendations and the Board elected men to fill vacancies, as before, of its own initiative.

It was in 1912 that the matter was again brought to the attention of the Baptists of the State by Rev. W. C. Barrett, at that time pastor of the Baptist Church at Gastonia. First, in the Biblical Recorder of October 16, 1912, in an article under the heading, "Trustees Should be Elected by the Convention," he maintained that since Wake Forest College, Meredith College, and the Orphanage legally belonged to their boards of trustees, the Baptists of the State would be powerless to prevent the trustees from adopting policies that would in effect make them no longer Baptist institutions and they might even take them out of Baptist control altogether; and that change should be made so that the Convention should elect the trustees of these institutions after getting the necessary revision of the charters by the State Legislature. Another change suggested by Barrett was that the trustees should be elected for a limited term of six years, one-third of each board finishing the term of office every two years and the vacancies supplied by the election of members in their places. All trustees should be members of Baptist churches of the North Carolina Baptist State Convention. In other articles in the same paper, November 13 and 20, Barrett further explained his plan and answered criticisms and objections. His arguments gained much acceptance because it was at this time trustees of Vanderbilt University adopted policies not ap-
proved in general by the Methodists of the South, and the Baptists were virtually losing control of Columbian College, Brown University, Colgate and Rochester, and the Methodists were having to maintain their right to the control of Randolph-Macon College by resort to the courts. Several other Baptist ministers of the State came to the support of Barrett, among them James Long, pastor of the church at Dunn, and R. A. McFarland of Scotland Neck. Long had articles in the *Biblical Recorder* of November 20 and 27, 1912. Some excerpts from his articles will indicate the nature of the alarm that was creeping over the Baptists of the State: "In this day when denominational property is being caught up in the sweep of liberalism and materialism, it behooves us to see that our institutions are securely tied to the denomination.... As a matter of fact the Baptists of North Carolina own no institutions except our secondary schools. The Baptists of North Carolina do not own Wake Forest College. A board of eighteen Baptist men own it in fee simple.... The only way for an institution to stay in close touch with its constituency is for it to keep close to that constituency. These self-perpetuating boards that are betraying their trusts are complaining that their constituencies have not supported them. Their constituencies had no direct responsibility and therefore an ever lessening interest. If Wake Forest, Meredith, and Thomasville want the support of their constituency guaranteed to them forever they must let that constituency have an interest in their control. . . . The closer Wake Forest and Meredith can stay to the heart of North Carolina Baptists the better it will be for them. . . . Personally I have no pet idea as to how the thing be done. The thing I am concerned about is to put the Convention in legal touch with our institutions."

It was in vain that Dr. H. C. Moore, then editor of the *Biblical Recorder*, and Dr. W. L. Poteat, president of Wake Forest College, expressed strong opposition to Barrett's plan. 9 Since

---

9 *Biblical Recorder*, November 18 and 20, 1912. None of the writers made reference to the fact that before 1865 trustees of the College by arrangement with the Convention had been elected from groups whose names were submitted by the Convention.
Barrett's plan was democratic and the Baptists of the State and their Convention were overwhelmingly in favor of it, and voted it without change except that on a suggestion of James Long, and repeated with modification by G. W. Paschal, and played up on the editorial page of the *Biblical Recorder* of December 4, 1912, Convention week, the Convention voted that the three boards were to continue to elect but subject to confirmation by the Convention. A committee appointed for the purpose secured from the next session of the Legislature the changes in the charter ordered by the Convention. The changed charter provided six year terms for trustees of the various boards, one-third elected every two years. Otherwise, there was practically no change, since the Convention never refused to confirm the choice of trustees made by the boards, nor indeed was there any reason why it should. All were content and probably would have remained so, but for the fact that about the year 1920 alarm was engendered among the Christians of the South, and in particular among the Baptists, lest the Bible be discredited by the teaching of evolution in our colleges. This alarm did not originate in North Carolina, nor did it attain here the proportions it attained in some other Southern States, in several of which members of faculties of denominational colleges were required to sign statements that they accepted as literally true all the Bible from Genesis to Revelation. As a comprehensive account of this matter, so far as it affected the College, has been given in another chapter, it is omitted here.

However, in the discussion of evolution, which had become general throughout the State and often in Baptist Associations and churches, the conviction had grown that Wake Forest College, which in all discussions was chiefly named, and our other educational and benevolent institutions should be more certainly under the control of the Convention. As a step towards effecting this end resolutions were introduced at the Convention of 1925 by W. C. Barrett and B. W. Spilman, both alumni of the College,

---

10 Rev. Baylus Cade was a strong supporter of the Barrett plan before the Convention.
asking for a change in the method of electing trustees, but referring
the whole matter to a committee of fifteen to formulate a plan to be
reported at the next meeting but published in the Biblical Recorder
some weeks before the meeting of the next convention in Wilmington
in December, 1926.

At that meeting Mr. R. N. Simms, a lawyer of Raleigh and
prominent in Baptist affairs, was ready with a resolution amending
Section 14 of the constitution of the Convention, which relates to
institutions owned by the Convention. This resolution was clearly
drawn and in general incorporated the recommendations of the Barrett
and Spilman resolutions of the previous year. A minor change was
that the terms of all trustees should be four years, one-fourth of them
to be elected annually, but there were two important changes: first,
that the trustees should be elected by the Convention; second, that the
Convention should have the right of removing a trustee at any time.
Vacancies on all boards of trustees were to be filled on the report of a
nominating committee elected by the Convention; each board had the
right to make to the nominating committee any suggestion it saw fit
regarding nominations; the nominating committee was to report to the
Convention which might elect as trustees those nominated or
substitute others in their places or recommit the committee report for
further consideration. A committee of three was to have the charters
of the various institutions revised to conform to the changes made.
After discussion by J. R. Jester in favor and by C. H. Durham in
opposition this resolution was adopted by a decisive vote.11

Since that time the procedure indicated in the resolution for the
election of trustees has been scrupulously followed. In actual practice,
however, the nominating committee has done little more than confirm
the nominations submitted by the various boards. The vesting of the
right to elect and remove trustees, however, has given the Baptists of
the State a sense of ownership and control of the College and other
institutions that they
did not have before. The Convention's right to remove trustees has made the boards more circumspect in keeping their actions in conformity with the wishes of the Convention. Only once, however, has there been any friction; that was in 1936, when the trustees of the College authorized supervised dancing on the Campus and in the buildings of the College. It soon became manifest that the Baptists of the State did not approve this action and that it would bring drastic action by the Convention; in this situation the Trustees yielded the point. Though slow in accomplishment it is anticipated that with the ownership and control of the College secured for the Convention the Baptists of the State will give it a much larger financial support than ever before.
The College graduated its first class in June, 1839. Including the degrees conferred in August, 1943, the total number of academic degrees conferred by the College is 5,240. This includes about 40 Master of Arts degrees which were conferred either "in course" or *honoris causa*, before the year 1871.1 The number of the different degrees conferred in this period, 1839 to August, 1943, is as follows: Master of Arts, 332; Bachelor of Arts, 2,468; Bachelor of Science, 1,307; Bachelor of Arts in Medicine, 126; Bachelor of Science in Medicine, 283; Bachelor of Laws, 664; Bachelor of Letters, 45; Bachelor of Philosophy, 15. By administrations these degrees were distributed as follows: Wait (1839-45), 19; Hooper (1846-49), 9; White (1849-54), 41; Wingate (1855-79), 165; Pritchard (1880-82), 30; Royall (1883-84), 28; Taylor (1885-1905), 671; Poteat (1906-1927), 1788; Gaines (1928-30), 400; Kitchin (1931-43, August), 2,089.

When the College closed for the Civil War in May, 1862, it had graduated 117 with the degree of Bachelor of Arts, and had given the Master of Arts degree to 29, a total of 146. Of these some account was given in the first volume of this work. No degrees of any kind were conferred in the years 1842 and 1845, and 1863-65, and only the Master of Arts "in course" 1844, 1866, 1867. In 1870 one was conferred "in course" and another *honoris causa*. In the catalogue of 1866 one of the degrees offered is that of Master of Arts, with the prescription that to receive it the student must have completed all the courses of all the Schools; but in the catalogue of 1867, 1868-69, and 1869-70, the Master of Arts degree is not mentioned, its place being supplied by the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, for which the prescriptions

---

1 "In course" indicates that the recipient of the degree had done worthy service after receiving a bachelor's degree from the College; *honoris causa* was in recognition of the ability and distinction by one who was not necessarily a former student of the College.
are about those of Master of Arts in the catalogue of 1866. But the degree was never conferred.\(^2\) The first to win the degree of Master of Arts for work done in college were John Bruce Brewer and Franklin P. Hobgood in 1871. The Master of Arts had been restored to the catalogue of that year, 1870-71, with the prescription of the catalogue of 1866, that to receive it one must be proficient in all the courses of all the schools of the College, a prescription which continued for many years, being last found in the catalogue of 1887-88.\(^3\) The catalogue of 1888-89 for the first time prescribed certain of the courses leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree as basic for the degree of Master of Arts; and for the latter required an additional thirty semester hours of work. The statement of the requirements was indefinite and invited abuse. Some who coveted both degrees would choose some of the easier courses in which to make up the thirty additional semester hours and do the work for both degrees in the four years usually required for the work of the Bachelor of Arts degree alone. Soon these abuses called for more definite statements and higher standards, and the requirements with modifications from time to time were set forth in some detail in the catalogues of 1892-93 and the years following: the student must have completed the Bachelor of Arts course before entering upon the work for a Master of Arts degree; he could not count any surplus of credits—he had in elective work for the Bachelor's degree on his requirements for the Master of Arts; he must take at least two advanced courses, 12 semester hours; he must make a grade of 90 on the work he offered for the Master's degree; no student might receive the Master's degree in the same year in which he received his Bachelor's degree; the additional year must be done in residence and after he had received the Bachelor's degree; his course of studies must have the approval of the committee on graduate studies; he must write a thesis and submit

\(^2\) In the University of North Carolina catalogue for 1869-70, a Ph.D. degree is offered in the "College of Philosophy."

\(^3\) In the catalogue of 1887-88 the statement is not in the same language but the substance is the same.
Degrees Conferred

its subject and his course of studies to the approval of that committee; he must do his work under the supervision of the head of the department in which he specialized and he must stand a preliminary and final examination by the committee on his thesis and work. This last provision introduced first in the catalogue of 1919-20, has served to make the requirements for the degree much more formidable and greatly to limit the number of students in the regular session who work for it. Not a few summer school students, however, have won the degree. The residence requirement for them is three summer sessions of nine weeks each, and they have the advantage of taking several years to write theses. Some have thought too much is required for it, that it is made too much of a Doctor of Philosophy degree at the College, and have advised that it be given here as at many other institutions on the completion of a year of work well done in which the graduate student might get a more extended knowledge of the subjects he will find of value in his chosen field of work. One of these is public education, where the possession of the Master's degree is required of principals and superintendents and heads of departments and gives advantages on salary.

HONORARY DEGREES

As was told in the first volume of this work, only two honorary degrees were conferred by the College in the years before 1866, with the exception of eight Master of Arts degrees honoris causa. After the war both faculty and Board of Trustees were more liberal, possibly being influenced favorably by the kind advance of Columbian College of Washington, D. C., in conferring the degree of Doctor of Divinity on President W. M. Wingate, in May, 1865, when the smoke of battle had hardly cleared away. The number of honorary doctorates in the various fields and under the various administrations follows: President White, 1849-54: Doctor of Divinity, 1; Wingate, 1855-79: Laws, 4, Divinity, 14; Pritchard, 1880-82: Divinity, 3; Royal, 1883-84: Laws, 1, Divinity, 2; Taylor, 1885-1905: Laws, 13, Divinity, 20; Poteat, 1906-1927: Laws, 24, Divinity, 26, Letters, 11, Sciences, 4, Music,
History of Wake Forest College

2, Education, 1; Gaines, 1928-30: Laws, 3, Divinity, 4, Letters, 2, Science, 1, Education, 1; Kitchin, 1931-43: Laws, 17, Divinity, 14, Letters, 1, Science, 5, Education, 4, Humane Letters, 1. This makes a total for the first century and including the commencement of 1943 of 62 degrees in Law; 84 in Divinity; 14 in Letters; 10 in Science; 6 in Education; 2 in Music; 1 in Humane Letters—a total for all honorary doctorates of 189.4

The following is intended to be a complete list of all who have received honorary degrees from the College in the years 1834-1943, inclusive. The names are arranged alphabetically for each degree, with the year added in which each received the degree:

**Doctor of Laws**:

**Doctor of Divinity**:
One hundred and eighty-nine honorary degrees in one hundred and nine years for a college serving as large and respectable a constituency as Wake Forest can hardly be called excessive: And that the faculty acted with much wisdom and discrimination in its selections will be evident to any one who will take the pains to scan in the last footnote the list of names of those who received the various degrees. Of those who received the degree of Doctor of Laws a full score were able educators; among these were scholars and university professors, such as James W. Bright of the department of English, and Henry Wood of the department of Germanic Languages, Johns Hopkins University; W. P. Trent, a master of literary criticism and professor of the University of the South, and later of Columbia University; W. E. Dodd, professor of History in the University of Chicago, and later Ambassador to Germany; Herman Harold Horne, professor of Education in New York University, and author of several


Doctor of Science: Collier Cobb, 1917; W. C. Davidson, 1932; Irving Hardesty, 1918; Wingate Memory Johnson, 1940; Carl Murchison, 1930; Watson S. Rankin, 1925; Charles Lee Reese, 1934; H. A. Royster, 1931; Wilbur C. Smith, 1939; J. Conrad Watkins, 1922.


authoritative manuals in his field; Horace E. Flack, who since January, 1917, has been Director of Department of Legislative Reference of Baltimore, and is a recognized authority in the field of city government, and the author of numerous publications on the subject. Here, too, belong such Baptist scholars as President John A. Broadus and Professor A. T. Robertson of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. With this degree the College has in comparatively recent years honored presidents of its sister institutions, E. K. Graham, H. W. Chase and Frank Graham of the University of North Carolina; W. J. Martin and J. R. Cunningham of Davidson College; W. C. Riddick and J. W. Harrelson of North Carolina State College; J. P. Greene of William Jewell; F. P. Gaines of Washington and Lee University; J. B. Gambrell and Charles Lee Smith and R. W. Weaver of Mercer University; F. P. Hobgood of Oxford College; T. J. Simmons of Brenau College; O. E. Sams of Carson and Newman; E. W. Sikes of Clemson College; T. J. Simmons of Brenau College. Others whom the College has thought worthy of the degree in Laws have attained distinction in literary production, such men as Douglas S. Freeman, editor of a Richmond Journal and author of R. E. Lee A Biography; Walter Lippman, former editor of the New York World, when it was still a great paper, and later for many years known for his authoritative comment on international affairs in journals in all sections of the United States; and Bliss Perry of the Atlantic Monthly. Of those in the realm of politics whom the College found worthy of this degree a full score might be mentioned, among them four governors of North Carolina, Thomas Bragg, T. W. Bickett, O. Max Gardner, J. M. Broughton; three chief justices of State Supreme Courts, O'Neal of South Carolina, and W. N. H. Smith and W. T. Faircloth of North Carolina; Attorney General, D. G. Brummitt; three Federal district court judges, E. Y. Webb, I. M. Meekins, and J. J. Hayes; a cabinet officer and Ambassador to Mexico, Josephus Daniels; Representative Claude Kitchin; two United States Senators, J. W. Bailey and J. C. Pritchard; and one who later be
came president of the United States, Woodrow Wilson.\(^5\)

Those upon whom the College has conferred the degree of Doctor of Divinity will be found to compare favorably with those who have received the same degree from any other like institution. Among them are missionaries, such as M. T. Yates, G. W. Greene, C. A. Leonard, and W. C. Newton, J. B. Hipps and H. H. McMillan; directors of denominational enterprises like Love and Maddry and Kesler; presidents of colleges, like A. J. Emerson, R. W. Weaver, Archibald McDowell, E. M. Poteat; editors of denominational papers, such as C. T. Bailey, L. Johnson, H. C. Moore, E. E. Folk; professors in theological seminaries such as W. W. Barnes, J. B. Weatherspoon, A. T. Robertson, and C. H. Toy; great preachers, such as L. G. Broughton, J. L. White, J. W. Lynch, J. Clyde Turner, W. F. Powell, Harry Emerson Fosdick; others both wise leaders in denominational councils and active in the work, such men as W. R. Gwaltney, J. E. White, J. B. Richardson, J. D. Hufham; rarely a great Baptist leader in another section of the country, such as G. Arvid Hagstrom of St. Paul, the trusted bishop of the Swedish Baptists of the Northwest.\(^6\)

---

\(^5\) The degree was given Wilson in 1887 while he was on the Bryn Mawr faculty, and was the first honor of the kind he received. He never forgot it.

\(^6\) The faculty learned very early to be wary of recommending unknown ministers for the degree, but once they got caught. The most brilliant of all the young ministers of the metropolis was recommended to them—hardly out of college he was called upon to supply the pulpits of the largest Baptist churches of New York; he had become a chaplain in the Navy; with the D.D. he would get a larger salary, which many of other denominations, in ability not to be compared with this paragon but having the degree, were receiving. Moreover, he was an appreciative kind of fellow and could be expected to win much good will for the College among the wealthy people of his social circle, and he would be certain to make the College the recipient for the first year of $600 increase in his salary which the degree would entail: so the committee of the faculty, Poteat, Carlyle, Royall, reported. By a bare majority the faculty thought he ought to have the degree. The $600 never came. The bearer of the College's D.D. was never heard of again, except in connection with a book he had published and which was reviewed by J. Will Bailey in the *Biblical Recorder* of July 3, 1901. In the preface it was said that one-fourth of the profits from the sale of the book would go to the College. But Will Bailey did not think much of the book, which was entitled, "A Chaplain's Experience Ashore and Afloat." In it the author told of how
Though few in number almost all upon whom the College has conferred the degree of Doctor of Letters are men of recognized distinction, among them being such creative writers as Henry Jerome Stockard in poetry, and James Boyd and Harold E. Porter in fiction; Gamaliel Bradford, and Gerald W. Johnson, in historical sketches and biography; J. Q. Adams, and A. T. Robertson, and R. P. McCutcheon in scholastic treatises, and that editor statesman, Clarence Poe. In the field of science hardly more men worthy of the degree could be found than H. A. Royster, Collier Cobb and Irving Hardesty. Worthy and distinguished also are those upon whom has been conferred the degree of Doctor of Education, R. L. Moore in secondary education and junior college, R. L. Paschal in senior high school work and J. H. Highsmith who for many years has been director of the public high schools of North Carolina. Honoring that able and faithful head of the State School for the Deaf and Dumb at Morganton, E. McK. Goodwin, with the degree of Doctor of Humane Letters gave much satisfaction.

For one period of four years, 1908-11, the College conferred no honorary degrees. But this was through no plan of the faculty. Under the charter of the College the faculty "by and with the consent of the Trustees," has the power of conferring degrees. The initiative is with the faculty; approval with the Trustees, who have almost without exception given it. But in 1908, the Trustees unexpectedly withheld approval of the entire group of four whom the faculty had recommended, four worthy men, and all after some years approved by the Trustees when the faculty being urged by certain members of the Board recommended them the second time. As it was generally known that the faculty had made these recommendations their rejection caused considerable embarrassment to the men themselves and their friends and the faculty and Trustees. In consequence, the two little dogs of the battleship lost their lives, one by running off the deck, the other by a fit induced by the shock of gunfire, and how both had glorious interments. The profits from the sale seem to have been nothing; at least the College got nothing as its fourth part; the author did not donate a copy to the Library.
Degrees Conferred

251

faculty made no further recommendations for honorary degrees until after the Trustees at their annual meeting in 1911 had notified the faculty of their readiness to consider such recommendations. In the meantime much complaint was heard of the inaction of the College in neglecting to honor her alumni: Why should not the College recognize the worth of her sons as other denominational colleges were doing? It was quite a humiliation to hear others, at meetings of Conventions and Associations, addressed as "Doctor," and possibly given preference for pastorates because of their degree. It is because such representations are not without force and reason that the College continues to grant honorary degrees. But the faculty has taken precautions against embarrassment in having recommendations turned down. They now make their recommendations before the mid-year meeting of the Board of Trustees at the time of the meeting of the Baptist State Convention, and all recommendations are kept secret until approved by the Trustees, and the degree is granted only when the one chosen for it has been notified and is present at the following commencement to have it conferred upon him with some ceremony.\(^7\)

The faculty also guard against ill-considered action and partisanship in making their choice. A committee canvasses the attainments of those whose names are brought to their attention, and consider only those who excel in two of these three: scholarship, literary output, and professional eminence. After that, their qualifications are freely discussed in open faculty meeting and they are recommended only by a two-thirds vote in each instance. Not more than five honorary degrees may be conferred in any one year, and of these only two can be the same degree.\(^8\)

\(^7\) In only one instance since 1908 have the Trustees seen fit to withhold approval to one recommended by the faculty. This gave the faculty much pain since the reason assigned for his rejection was wholly groundless.

\(^8\) An exception was made for the exceptional centennial year, 1934, when eleven honorary degrees were conferred, all but two on alumni, and those two being former professors in the College.
In other chapters are found discussions of some events connected with some of the commencements; have a more general survey is attempted.

The dates fixed in the catalogues for commencement were as follows: in 1866, second Thursday in July (no commencement); in 1867 (no commencement); and 1868, second Thursday in June; 1869-70 through 1872-73, fourth Thursday in June; 1873-74 to 1894-95 and the commencement of 1896, second Thursday in June, although the commencement of 1893 was held out of time on the first Thursday in June (June 1); 1895-96 to 1899-1900, embracing the commencement of 1901, the last Thursday in May; 1900-01 to 1903-04 and embracing the commencement of 1905, the last Wednesday in May; beginning with the commencement of 1906 and ending with that of 1929 the commencements were on Friday, on the third or fourth Friday in May, being as early as May 17 in 1912, and regularly with exceptions noted, on the fourth Friday after 1919 until and including the commencement of 1923. The commencement of 1916 was exceptional-on Tuesday, May 16. The commencement of 1919 was exceptional and fell on June 13, owing to the derangement of the calendar caused by the war of 1914-18. In 1924, the commencement was on June 6; in 1925, on June 5; in 1926, on June 4; in 1927, on June 3; in 1928, on June 1; in 1929, on May 31. Beginning with 1930 and ending with 1934 commencement was on the first Thursday in June, except for 1934 when it was on the last Thursday in May. Beginning with 1935 and ending with 1938 commencement was on Tuesday; in 1935, on May 28; in 1936, on June 2; in 1937, on June 1; in 1938, on May 31. Beginning with 1939 the commencements have been on Monday evening; in 1939, on May 29; in 1940, on May 27; in 1941, on June 2; in 1942, on May 25; in 1943, on May 24. Beginning with 1928
there has been at the close of the summer school in August a supplementary commencement for conferring degrees at which the only other exercises have been a prayer and a short address.

In the years 1868-77 and 1905-1938 three days were devoted to the exercises of commencement; for the years 1878-1904, four days; since 1938, two days. Regularly until 1930 the days were commencement days proper and the week days immediately preceding, but an exception was made to this in the years 1905, 1908, 1916, 1921, when the sermon was on Sunday, and one or more holidays intervened before the other exercises.

The four main events of commencement which have persisted until the present are (1) the graduating exercises on the final day, (2) the literary address, (3) the alumni address, (4) the sermon. So long as the commencement occupied more than two days, the literary address was on the day preceding the commencement at 11:00 a.m.; beginning with 1939 it has been a part of the final exercises. Until the year 1903 the sermon was regularly on the Wednesday evening preceding the final day and the alumni address on the preceding Tuesday evening. This order, however, was reversed in the years 1875-79 inclusive and in 1884. The sermon was also on Wednesday evening in all the years 1906-29 inclusive, except in the year 1921 when it was on Thursday evening, and in the years 1908, and 1916, when it was on Sunday morning at 11:00 o'clock. In 1934, the centennial year, the sermon was on Tuesday evening; for the other years 1930-38, the sermon was on Sunday morning at 11:00 o'clock; beginning with 1939 the sermon has been on Sunday evening.

The alumni address was on Tuesday evening in the years 1868-1905, except for the years 1875-79 inclusive, and the year 1884, and for the year 1874 when there seems to have been no alumni address, and the year 1903 when the regular address was displaced by a banquet with J. W. Bailey as arbiter. For the years 1906-29 inclusive when the commencement was on Friday the alumni address was on the preceding Thursday evening; in the exceptional years 1915 and 1921 it was on Monday evening and Wednesday evening respectively. For the years 1930-34
inclusive, when the commencement was on Thursday, the alumni address was on the preceding Wednesday evening; for the years 1935-38 inclusive, when the commencement was on Tuesday, the alumni address, usually in connection with a banquet, was on the Monday evening preceding. Beginning with 1939, when the commencement has been on Monday evening, the alumni address and banquet have been at 1:00 o'clock in the afternoon.

For the years 1878-1888 inclusive there was a declamation contest by others than members of the graduating class on the Monday night preceding the Thursday of commencement; from 1889-1896 inclusive this Monday night was given up to the exercises of Class Day; in the years 1897-1903 inclusive this Monday night was the time for an address before the School of Law, and in 1904 for an address before the School of Medicine; after this the fourth day of the commencement period was discontinued.¹

As was said above there were no commencements in the years 1866 and 1867. In the former year the Trustees held their annual meeting not at the College but in Raleigh, on May 24-26. The Board met again, at Wake Forest, on October 11, 1866, at which time, seemingly without the advice though doubtless with the consent of the faculty, the Board conferred the degree of Master of Arts on F. H. Ivey, R. R. Savage, and W. B. Royall, graduates of the College in former years. The same degree was conferred in like manner on J. B. Solomon, who had been a student of the College in the years 1845-48 but did not graduate, and on T. B. Kingsbury, who had never been a student of the College. The session of the Board at which this was done was held "at sea, on board the steamer Alex Oldham," May 26, 1867, the last session of the annual meeting which assembled at Wilmington on May 23, 1867. Later in the same year, on October 18, 1867, at a meeting of the Board held at the time of the meeting of the Baptist State Convention, the Board following the recommenda-

¹The winners of the medal in the declamation contests by years were: 1878, J. F. McMillan; 1879, M. V. MeDuffie; 1880, E. M. Poteat; 1881, W. W. Kitchin; 1882, T. Dixon; 1883, Frank Dixon; 1884, J. F. Schenck; 1885, W. P. Stradley; 1886, D. A. Davis; 1887, W. J. Sholar; 1888, J. H. Grant.
tion of the faculty conferred the Master of Arts degree on Dr. W. E. Poole (disregarding the fact that they had conferred the same degree on him in 1855), T. D. Boone, G. W. Sanderlin, T. J. Horner, T. J. Deans, and J. B. Mays.\(^2\) From this it is evident that Trustees in 1867-69 thought themselves competent to confer the Master of Arts degree without a college commencement and even without the recommendation of the faculty.

Beginning with 1868 annual commencements have been regularly held, at the dates indicated above. Though they were much more important in the life of the College in the early years than in the later years, their general features have remained the same; some of the more important of these will now be discussed.

For the members of the faculty the entertainment of those attending commencement was a matter of chief concern. The faculty was responsible for entertaining the Trustees during the time, which until well after the turn of the century was a period of four days. Accordingly, several weeks beforehand the faculty appointed a committee on hospitality, whose duty it was to find homes for the various members of the Board. This committee always found that the citizens of the town not connected with the College were willing to supplement what the members of the faculty could do and in this way never failed to provide for the fifteen or twenty members of the Board who were expected to attend\(^3\) In the early days trustees and others were content to sleep two in a bed and did not complain if two others were occupying a second bed in the same room, and they expected no shift of bed linen during their stay. Bathing arrangements were a pitcher of water and a basin and a towel. In the early days beards were common, but those who shaved could either shave themselves before the mirrors in the rooms or be shaved at the barber shop of Caleb Winston who for fifty years served the

\(^2\) The *General Catalogue* statement is confused about some of these names. In the list of Master of Arts it gives the name of T. J. Horner as "T. J. Holmes," and sets 1869 as the year in which T. D. Boone received the degree.

\(^3\) The food-consuming capacity of certain gigantic trustees was well known and sometimes those who composed the hospitality committee had some difficulty in placing them.
Wake Forest students and community and always did a thriving business at times of commencements. On record are many expressions of appreciation of the table fare and hospitality of the Wake Forest homes. It remains to be said and should be said that the Trustees were only a small portion of those for whom the members of the faculty and some other citizens of Wake Forest provided entertainment at the commencements; they had to find room in their homes also for the visitors-fathers, mothers, brothers, sisters, cousins, nieces, aunts, and other relatives, and lady friends of the students—and for numerous friends of their own. In the homes of some of the professors, for instance, Dr. W. G. Simmons, as many as twenty or thirty were housed and fed. Of course, there were not beds for so many, but in the warm days of June nothing better was desired or expected by the younger men than a pallet on the floor. The serving of tables for so many was no easy matter, and it had to be done by shifts, sometimes as many as three. And when it was all over the hospitable professor had often spent an amount equal to one tenth of his salary, and his wife was worn out, and appalled by the house-cleaning in prospect. The students, however, provided at their boarding houses for the meals of their relatives and friends, and frequently tendered payment for their lodging, which was nearly always refused.

The members of the faculty also had other interests in the annual meetings of the Trustees. Until the close of President Taylor's administration they were informed by the president's report to the Board, which was read and discussed in full faculty meeting, of many of the important matters on which the Board

---

4 "The pleasure of the occasion was greatly enhanced by the unbounded hospitality of the citizens of the College Hill." Editorial in *Biblical Recorder*, June 3, 1868.

"The number of visitors is large, but all are bountifully fed. The fried chicken eaten here this week would have staggered a Methodist Conference. Every table groans under a vast and varied abundance." *Ibid.*, July 3, 1872. Editorial report of Commencement.


5 Statement of Professor L. R. Mills who was speaking in particular of Dr. and Mrs. W. G. Simmons.
would act, not only matters that concerned the students and the
court of the College, but also about the college finances and means
for improving them so that they might receive arrears in payments and
possibly an increase in ranking or salary, this latter being the special
concern of the more recent acquisitions to the faculty.

Of like interest to that in the meetings of the Board of Trustees were
the meetings of the Alumni Association attended only by alumni and
other students; but the alumni address was a public occasion.
An account of the organization of the Association and its early
meetings has been given in the first volume of this work. It was the
design of those who promoted the organization that it should minister
to the material welfare and upbuilding of the College, and especially
that in its meetings at the commencement period new interest might
be created and plans made for this purpose. Regrettably, there has
never been any large realization of this expectation. Only relatively
few of the alumni attended the commencements, and the Association
when formed created no agency for keeping in touch with the students
of other days and giving them information about the progress and
needs of the College. At their meetings they were ready enough to
endorse plans for cooperative effort; for example, at the
commencement of 1875, the Association voted heartily to accept the
challenge of Rev. J. S. Purefoy to match the $10,000 he expected to
put in the college treasury before July 1, 1876, but with the vote the
matter was dropped; no agency was provided for keeping alive the
enthusiasm and raising the money. Sometimes, even in the annual
meetings of the Association, some able members would block
propositions for some enterprise for the improvement of the College,
as at the annual meeting in 1892, when the persistent opposition of an
able alumnus killed the purpose to erect a building for biology. And it
was only by the importunate insistence of another alumnus ten years
later that the Association gave its approval to the plan to erect an
"Alumni Building."  

6 P. 437f. 7 See chapter on "Buildings and Grounds."
In this connection is made this further statement in regard to the alumni. In the catalogues of the years 1866-72 lists of the alumni are to be found. This includes the names only of those students of the College who obtained degrees, all except two or three the degree of Bachelor of Arts, but does not include the names of any who had received the honorary degree of Master of Arts. There was no complete list of students matriculated until the publication of Dr. C. E. Taylor's "General Catalogue," in 1892. With this as a basis Mr. E. B. Earnshaw, college bursar, began a card catalogue of all students, which has been continued by him, and used by the alumni secretaries, Mr. Dowtin and later Mr. Baucom, in the formation of other lists and catalogues of students. For none of these card catalogues, however, has there been any systematic collection of data; many of the cards are blank except for what may be found in the college records.

At the annual meeting in 1915 plans were made for the systematic organization of the alumni, and a board of control was appointed, with H. A. Jones as executive secretary. At the same time the publication of the *Wake Forest Alumnus* as the organ of the Association, with G. W. Paschal as editor, was authorized. The result was that within a year some twelve or fifteen local organizations had been effected, some in large cities like New York, and others in counties in North Carolina. Since that time an effort has been made to organize the alumni of each county, and this effort with the assistance of the alumni secretaries to be spoken of below has been generally successful, so far as organization goes, but in only a few of them has interest been maintained. For two or three years, the Wake County Association maintained two scholarships in the College. The chief interest, however, of most of the associations has been athletics, which has risen or declined with the varying fortunes of the athletic teams of the College; most often the only manifestation of this interest has been enthusiasm. In too many cases the local associations are inactive except at the time of the visits of the alumni secretary, but in some of the larger population centers, like Philadelphia, the younger alumni have their own
methods for promoting the welfare and progress of the College along all lines and their annual meetings are largely attended. Of the *Wake Forest Alumnus*, mentioned above, only a few numbers were published, owing to the derangement caused by the war then in progress. The *Wake Forest Alumni News* began publication in September, 1928. It is a quarterly in magazine form and is intended to furnish information about the College in all its departments and interests and also about the alumni and former students to all of whom whose addresses are known it is regularly sent. Its editor is Professor J. L. Memory. The expenses of its publication are provided for in the college budget. In 1942, a new alumni organization was formed, the chief feature of which is annual dues to be paid and turned into the treasury of the College.

Beginning with the summer of 1919 the College has employed an alumni secretary. The first of these was J. B. Turner, B.A., 1907, who while a student had been a member of the baseball team; he was succeeded for a month in the summer of 1920 by F. K. Pool, B.A., 1913, and acting professor of the Bible for 1918-20; immediately succeeding Mr. Pool was Trela D. Collins, B.A., 1910; Mr. Collins was succeeded on July 6, 1922 by J. A. McMillan, B.A., 1902, who continued in the office until 1930. From 1931 to 1942 Al Dowtin, LL.B., 1931, was alumni secretary. In March, 1943, Rev. H. W. Baucom, B.A., 1908 took up the work.

The Alumni Association now holds two meetings annually; one in November at the place and time of the meeting of the Baptist State Convention, and the other at commencement. In the short time available for these meetings a rather rigid program is carried through and reports of committees adopted, and a good dinner eaten; seldom have any measures been suggested and adopted for the advancement of the College except possibly in athletics.

Returning now to the alumni address, which from 1868 to 1938 inclusive was one of the chief public features of commencements and which since has been delivered at the meeting and dinner of the alumni, we find that interest in it while moderate has been unabated through the years. One of its chief benefits
is that it has brought back to the College as speakers alumni who have gained a measure of success and recognition for their services. Most of these were men whose interest in the College had been active, but among them were several who seldom or never had visited the College since their graduation, either from preoccupation with other duties or from having their fields of labor in distant states. The character of the addresses has been modified by the demands of the occasion, and nearly all under many disguises have had the one theme: the duty of alumni to their Alma Mater; the orators who departed from this stock theme often gave moral lectures, such as family training and the advantages of education which Dr. A. McDowell combined for discussion in his address in 1868, selections from which were made by Dr. W. G. Simmons and published in the *Biblical Recorder* of June 24 and July 15, 1868. Sometimes the alumni speaker would make a departure in another direction: one sought to amuse his hearers with a lecture on hats, but the younger men and women before him found talking to one another more interesting. Rarely a thoughtful speaker would command attention. A. T. Robertson did this at the commencement of 1919 when he discussed "The College and the Man," and with his wit and wisdom gained acceptance for the view that, although it is the biggest of jobs and often the hardest, "the function of the college is to make real men out of the raw material of boys." 8 Thoughtful and well received also was the address of J. W. Lynch at the commencement of 1913, on the subject, "The Residuum of a College Education." It was a masterpiece of artistic oratorical construction, and in the judgment of the writer among the best discourses made at the College. 9 Not quite so profound perhaps but no less inspiring and encouraging was the account of the members of the class, that of 1890, which T. Walter Bickett gave at the commencement of 1915, from the announced subject, "Twenty-five Years and Twenty-five Diplomas." He had constructed his speech from the answers to "twenty-four searching questions" he had pro-

8 The address is published, *Bulletin of Wake Forest College*, XIV, 111ff.
9 Ibid., VIII, 125ff.
posed to the members of his class—how much had their education cost
them in terms of health? What was its money value? Did you get a
better wife on account of your education? have your sympathies been
quickened by it? etc. From the first, with his wit and humor and
illustrative anecdote he had his audience captivated. There were few
topics of interest to a young man and a young woman thinking of the
life before them and especially of marriage that he did not touch upon.
The sum of the whole matter was that a diploma of the College is
valuable beyond expression. Another notable address was that of M.
L. Kesler, on "The Mission of Wake Forest College," at the
commencement of 1917, which is published in full in the Bulletin of
Wake Forest College, XII, 139ff. With great moral force Dr. Kesler
maintained that the mission of the College was to give her students
that training that would make them powerful factors in the
advancement of the Kingdom of God in the world. He desired that the
College should have as students not hoodlums to vitiate the moral
tone of the College but well prepared young men of serious purpose
and high resolve; he would have the institution keep to the Baptist
ideal of democracy and freedom from social restraints. The College
must be genuinely Christian. If the College fails it will not be because
of the competition of tax-supported institutions, but because it has got
out of touch with the ideals of the great denomination which founded
it. Still another good address was that of C. L. Greaves at the com-
mencement of 1914, on "The College Alumnus Conserving his
Learning," found in the Bulletin of Wake Forest College, IX, 215ff. It
was corrective of the current opinion that the things learned in college
were of little practical value. The only other published address was
that of H. A. Brown at the commencement of 1891, on the subject,
"What has a Christian College the Right to Expect of her Sons?" This
is found in the Wake Forest Student, X, 454ff.; it is a good statement
of the obvious. There have been a few interesting alumni addresses,
which were not published. However, in the last quarter of a century
they have tended to be merely perfunctory and in the crowded
commence-
ment programs have lost much of their former interest. In a footnote below is given a full list of the alumni orators from 1860 to the present. 10

The sermon before the graduating class has long been one of the most important features of the Wake Forest commencements. From 1868 to 1897 inclusive the preacher was chosen and his expenses provided for by the graduating class, but beginning with 1898 the faculty assumed these responsibilities. It is a long and worthy line of able ministers, as may be seen from the list in the footnote below, who have preached these baccalaureate sermons. In the first ten years all were Southerners. Two in this period were former students of the College, T. H. Pritchard in 1868 and 1874, and T. E. Skinner in 1875, both trusted Baptist leaders in the State. The former was one of the ablest and most eloquent preachers who ever lived in the State, and it is worthy of note that both in 1868 and 1874 he was called in an emergency since the minister chosen failed to reach Wake Forest in time. Among the others of this period were such able leaders and thinkers as J. B. Jeter, editor of the Religious Herald, 1869; W. E. Hatcher, who was just

---

beginning his great career as a Baptist preacher in Virginia, 1873; and Professors C. H. Toy and William Williams of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1870, 1871. In the next two decades the preachers were not seldom men who occupied important positions among the Baptists of the North. Among these were P. S. Henson, 1878, a Virginian at that time serving a Philadelphia church; Wayland Hoyt, 1880, who had served important churches in Brooklyn and Boston; George Dana Boardman, 1886, whose chief pastorate had been in Philadelphia; Thomas Armitage, 1887, pastor of the Fifth Avenue Baptist Church in New York City and author of a history of the Baptists, and G. C. Lorimer, at that time pastor of the Tremont Temple Baptist Church in Boston. As great as was the ability of these famous ministers of the North, not inferior were those from the South. Heading the list was John A. Broadus, who twice, 1879 and 1891, preached the commencement sermon. Some of those who heard him on the latter occasion will never forget the power of his appeal to young men to keep themselves pure as he preached from the text in Paul's Epistle to the Philippians, "Whatsoever things are are true," etc. Other Southern preachers of this time were F. M. Ellis of Baltimore, 1885, whom editor Bailey of the Biblical Recorder considered unexcelled; W. T. Whitsitt, 1888, of the Seminary at Louisville; Carter Helm Jones, 1892, and J. W. Carter of the First Baptist Church of Raleigh. In the number were also two Wake Forest men, A. C. Dixon, 1893, who was called again to preach the sermon in 1920, and E. M. Poteat, among the ablest preachers of their time.

The above were those chosen by the graduating class. Since their time those whom the faculty has chosen have not uniformly been preachers of such recognized worth, although among them have been many of nation-wide prominence. Such were J. B. Hawthorne of Atlanta, 1900; E. C. Dargan, 1903; and E. Y. Mullins, 1906; Kyle M. Yates, 1936; and W. O. Carver, 1937, all of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. For several years, 1910 to 1916, with the exception of 1914, in accord with a plan of President Poteat, the same man was secured for both
the sermon and the literary address, and this plan brought to the College for both these discourses George W. Truett, 1910; Harry Emerson Fosdick, 1911; Newell Dwight Hillis, 1912; Hugh Black, 1913; Cornelius Woelfkin, 1915; and O. P. Gifford, 1916. There was some evidence, however, that interest in the sermon had somewhat waned since the opening of the century. More and more the faculty had been content to secure men of local or regional reputation, and in several of these years they thought they would serve best by having the minister of the Wake Forest Baptist Church or the president of the College preach the sermon. In 1914 this duty fell to President C. E. Taylor, and in 1927 to President W. L. Poteat; in 1907 and 1908, the sermon was preached by J. W. Lynch, the pastor and chaplain, who had also preached the sermon in 1902 in the short interval between his services as pastor of the Wake Forest church, when he was serving the church at Roanoke, Virginia. The sermons preached by these great men were good and well received, but the criticism was made that the students had the privilege of hearing these men all the school year and that other than local men should be the commencement preachers. Among the preachers of this later period have been several alumni of the College other than those already named—J. E. White in 1918, J. Clyde Turner in 1928 and 1934 when he preached the Centennial sermon, E. N. Johnson, 1931; J. B. Hipps, 1935; O. T. Binkley, 1938; R. A. Herring, 1940; S. L. Blanton, 1941; and C. H. Durham, 1942. In 1943 the sermon was preached by J. Allen Easley, a former pastor of the Wake Forest Baptist church and a professor in the College.¹¹

Except the graduating exercises the literary addresses have been the feature of chief interest at the Wake Forest commencements. Below in a footnote is found a roll of all who have delivered these addresses. In the years before the Civil War, as was told in Volume I of this work, nearly all the literary addresses were published, but in all the years since the War only two, that of L. P. Olds in 1868 and that of Z. B. Vance in 1872. Both of these were published by the Philomathesian Society. That of Mr. Olds was a study of *Language as the Voice of Latitude*, and was a valuable contribution to that subject. As published it fills eighty pages, about 300 words to the page. Though every page is interesting, it is hard to see how an audience could have had the patience to hear the entire address at one sitting; the cost of publication greatly taxed the treasury of the Philomathesian Society for several years. The address of Vance was a study of the political problems of reconstruction years and reveals that Vance was well versed in the science of statecraft. It was a speech of the same character that Vance made when called in 1888 again to the same service. On this latter occasion he did the unexpected thing of reading his address, but he held the undivided attention of his hearers as he always did in his humorous political speeches. The subject was "Modern Education and its Tendencies." 12

---


12 *Wake Forest Student, VII*, 410: "It was highly interesting throughout, and especially the concluding portion of it was beautiful." He had prepared the speech especially for this occasion, which greatly pleased a writer in the same issue of the *Student*, page 400, who says. "He excelled the highest hopes of his most sanguine admirers. The reader who was not present is now trying to enter in, by his imagination, to side-splitting sensations of Vance's inimitable jokes. But you are wrong, sir; and the absence of this feature, which some have said is Vance's stock in trade, but made his speech eminently fitted for
Until about the close of the century the Euzelian and Philomathesian societies continued to find the speakers who made the literary addresses, and for a few years longer they were consulted, and they paid part of the expenses. Among those chosen in the early years were many who were prominent in the political life of the State, among these in addition to Vance, already noted, were Senator A. S. Merrimon, 1873, Senator M. W. Ransom, 1879, 1887, 1897; Representatives W. M. Robbins, 1876 (not able to be present but address read), R. F. Armfield, 1885, A. M. Waddell, 1875, and D. G. Fowle, 1877, then attorney general, and afterwards governor of the State, whose address won the speaker so much favor that the Trustees and faculty conferred upon him the degree of Doctor of Laws. In 1870, the address was by Judge John Kerr; in 1895 by T. W. Mason, who in 1894 was a member of the North Carolina Railroad Commission. In 1889 the address was by William L. Wilson, of West Virginia, who had been president of the University of West Virginia, and was then a member of Congress, in which he was later to attain nation-wide renown as an authority on tariffs and the author of the Wilson Tariff. At Wake Forest he spoke on "Citizenship," in a masterful way. In 1890 and again in 1901 the speaker was Tom Dixon, Jr., and on both occasions he spoke to overflowing houses, using in both speeches matter taken from the lectures which made him famous throughout the country. The only other Wake Forest alumnus to give the literary address in this period was Dr. David R. Wallace of Waco, Texas, who had won distinction as an alienist. Often in this period the Societies chose ministers of the gospel as their speakers-J. C. Hiden in 1869, when he was pastor of the Wilmington Baptist Church, and again in 1893, when he was in Richmond; J. B. Hawthorne of Atlanta, 1881; W. E. Hatcher of Virginia who in 1873 had preached the sermon; Henry McDonald of Richmond and Atlanta in 1878, F. C. McConnell in 1894, and B. H. Carroll in 1896. H. W.
Battle was called upon in 1891 in the absence of the appointed speaker and did well in his discussion of "Noble Restlessness." In 1882, the distinguished Charles F. Deems came from his New York Church and preferring to instruct rather than amuse his hearers spoke on Superstition. "The whole tenor of his address," said the reporter in the *Wake Forest Student*, "was to prove that faith must necessarily enter into the intellectual make-up of our people, and that science and religion were developed from the same foundation, fostered by the same mother, and if science was a necessary constituent of our age, religion must be equally so." Sometimes the choice fell on great educators—in 1871 J. L. M. Curry; in 1898 President E. B. Andrews then of Brown University; in 1899, W. P. Trent, then of the University of the South, but soon to be called to the chair of English in Columbia University; in 1900, A. W. Small, of the University of Chicago; in 1902, Shailer Matthews of the same institution.

For some years after the opening of the century those chosen to deliver the literary addresses were almost uniformly men of much professional and literary prominence—R. P. Johnston, an able Baptist minister of New York, 1903; Bliss Perry, editor of the *Atlantic Monthly*, 1906; President Ira Remsen of Johns Hopkins University in 1907; Governor Simeon E. Baldwin of Connecticut in 1914; President Henry C. King of Oberlin College in 1917; Charles E. Jefferson in 1924; Walter Lippmann in 1926; J. H. Finley in 1927; President Clarence A. Barbour of Brown University in 1930; W. E. Dodd in 1932; Douglas Freeman in 1933; Geo. F. Zook in 1936; President S. C. Garrison of Peabody College in 1939; and President F. P. Graham of the University of North Carolina in 1940. In this same period other speakers were Josephus Daniels, twice, in 1921 and 1935. In addition to these were those brilliant men already mentioned as preachers of the sermons and also the speakers in the years 1910-16. Several Wake Forest men also, in addition to Garrison already mentioned, were thought worthy to stand in the noble company of speakers; these were Representative E. Y. Webb,
1918; President E. W. Sikes of Clemson College in 1929 and again in 1934; O. W. Henderson in 1937; J. M. Broughton in 1938; and Senator J. W. Bailey in 1941.

It hardly needs to be said that at Wake Forest as at other institutions of learning interest in commencement addresses and sermons has waned in the past quarter of a century. Time was when a great speaker or preacher would draw to Wake Forest the Governor of the State, the justices of the Supreme Court and many other state officials, and also many lawyers, ministers and educators from Raleigh and other towns in reach. The reasons for the dwindling interest are obvious but since the college community is so much larger the attendance has increased numerically.\(^{13}\)

We saw above that in 1889 the declamation contests which had occupied the Monday evening of commencement gave way to the Class Day. The exercises of this consisted usually of an address by the class president, another address by the orator, a history, a prophecy, a poem. There was nothing extraordinary about the addresses of the president and the orator and the poems; seldom did these rise above the commonplace. But it was not so

with the production of the historians and the prophets, which introduced an element into the Wake Forest commencement, borrowed indeed from institutions where class day had already been instituted, but so unexpected in references to the mannerisms, quirks, peculiarities and so on of members of the faculty and fellow students and even of members of the class as to cause them to sit up and take notice. Like Eupolis and Cratinas, and Aristophanes, the poets, these class functionaries used much liberty in bringing forward anything that they thought would add to the delight of the audience and convince the members of the faculty that if given a chance their hitherto submissive students also could tell jokes. For once these privileged dignitaries could see themselves as others saw them. While some of those represented inwardly enjoyed the fun, others of tenderer feelings felt outraged and were ready after the first class day to vote against its continuance; but by promising to make amends each succeeding class until and including that of 1896 was allowed to have its day. Until that time all the fun had been goodnatured or was considered such, but in the class day of 1896 the jibes of members of one faction of the class directed publicly at members of the other faction were unmistakably malevolent, and there were other public exhibitions of enmity, person against person, group against group. Accordingly, there was no protest when for the next year the faculty no longer allowed class day but put in its place on Monday night an address before the School of Law.

The addresses before the School of Law, beginning with the commencement of 1897 and ending with that of 1903 brought to Wake Forest seven able lawyers, each of them with an interesting and instructive address. The first, in 1897, was by Walter Clark, then Associate Justice and after 1902 Chief Justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court, who discussed "The Right of the Commonwealth to Control Freight Rates." In 1898 the speaker was Associate Justice W. A. Montgomery, who in a somewhat informal way discussed the ethics of the legal profession. In 1899, Judge M. H. Justice of the State Superior Court was more
definite with his discussion of "The Practice of the Law." In 1900, C. W. Tillett of the Charlotte bar spoke on "The Limitations of the Law." In 1901, H. G. Connor, who the next year became an Associate Justice of the State Supreme Court and in 1909 a federal district judge, used as his topic "The History of the Constitution of North Carolina." In 1902 the address was by Dean Ashley of the Law Department of the University of the City of New York on "The Citizen and the Legal Profession." In 1903 the address was by Claude Kitchin, Representative in Congress, who without announced subject pleaded with the law students to be honest and diligent in their practice. This ended the addresses before the School of Law. In 1904 the Monday evening was used for an address before the School of Medicine by Dr. Allison Hodges of the Richmond Medical College, who spoke on "The Worth of the Educated Man and the Educated Physician," to an appreciative audience.

In 1904 class day was revived with the exercises in the afternoon, but it lacked the Spirit of the class days of former years. After a year or two it was hard to get a gathering of much size in the hot afternoon hour. The stock jokes passed down from former class day exercises were stale and no longer interesting. Furthermore the college annual, the \textit{Howler}, began to appear in 1903, which was full of class histories and poems, even the histories and poems and prophecies read on class day, which were usually rather tame, since it takes courage to put on record in black and white anything derogatory of any person. Accordingly, interest in class day waned through the years and after 1938, with the shortening of the commencement period to Sunday and Monday, two days, it was dropped from the program.

Above something was said of display of personal ill will in class day exercises. In some years, however, the exercises were made the occasion of manifestation of the goodwill and loyalty of the class to the College in the form of gifts. First among these was the presentation of the Arch by the class of 1909; it first stood at the entrance to the Campus from the railroad station, but with the
construction of the underpass of the railroad in 1938 and the consequent rearrangement of walks it was placed in its present position. At the same time the semi-circular stone bench, the gift of the class of 1928, was moved from its original place in front of the administration building and set up to form with the Arch a part of the entrance. The class of 1911 presented the marble drinking fountain which stands in front of the administration building in a speech by the class president, Mr. Asa P. Gray, who declared it "a symbol of our love, loyalty and devotion to our Alma Mater." Other gifts were: by the class of 1918 a Service Flag bearing forty-one stars, one for each member of the class in service; by the class of 1920 a monument to the Wake Forest enlisted men who lost their lives in the war, set up the next fall with fitting ceremonies; by the class of 1925 a piano; by the class of 1928, the semi-circular stone seats already mentioned, now at the entrance of the Campus opposite the underpass; by the class of 1930, subscription in cash and pledges of $2,844 for the alumni loyalty building fund; by the class of 1935, sponsor subscriptions of five dollars by each member for the rag paper edition of Paschal's History of Wake Forest College.

There has been little out of the ordinary in the graduating exercises at Wake Forest. After the Civil War as before it the members of the graduating class continued to march to the hall in procession. It was not until about 1912 that the graduates were dressed in caps and gowns. Later, the members of the faculty also assumed academic garb but from the early years they and the trustees marched in academic procession with the students. Once in the hall the exercises were opened with prayer; then followed speeches by members of the graduating class. In the early years when the classes were small all members were expected to speak, but it was possible to be excused on the presentation of a thesis. Early in the eighties, however, the number of graduates had become so great, that it was necessary to make a selection, which the faculty did, while the others presented theses in lieu of speeches. The maximum number of
graduating student speakers was fixed at ten until 1899, when it was reduced to eight; in 1909 it was further reduced to six, and in 1924 to four.

Ending with the commencement of 1901 the first speaker was the salutatorian and the last speaker the valedictorian. Until the commencement of 1889 in awarding these distinctions grade of scholarship was subordinate to degrees, so that Master of Arts had precedence over Bachelor of Arts, and Bachelor of Arts over other degrees; beginning with the commencement of 1889 the valedictory was awarded to the student graduating with the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Master of Arts who had made the highest average grade, the salutatory to the one who had made the second highest. In accord with the custom of the time the salutatory was in Latin, 1868-78, and in the last year of the period the faculty resolved that it should be prepared by the man who delivered it.\(^{14}\)

A reading of the names in the list in the footnote will convince anyone that those who won the distinctions of valedictorian and salutatorian in nearly all instances proved to be leaders in their active lives in the broad world. They excelled as educators, scholars, lawyers, executives, poets, authors, editors, men of business. It is the rare class in which any two others have made the high attainments of the valedictorian and salutatorian.\(^{15}\)

\(^{14}\) Minutes of the Faculty for May 31, 1878. On April 4, 1879 the faculty ordered that the salutatory be in English. Undoubtedly, for most people in the audience the Latin Salutatory was only a show piece, but not so for J. H. Mills in the days when he was editor of the *Biblical Recorder* and reported the commencements, 1868-72. With reference to the Latin salutatory of H. A. Foote in 1868, he said: "It was affectionate, complimentary, gratulatory, and hopeful. Had it been delivered in English it might have been considered disloyal." With reference to that of W. H. Pace, in 1869, he said that it was "easily understood by tolerable scholars." He found that of Mr. R. E. Royall, 1870, so deliberate and distinct in its utterance that all clearly understood him: "that is, if they understand the language in which the address is delivered." The audience always made a pretense of understanding the Latin and gave polite attention.

\(^{15}\) List of valedictorians and salutatorians, 1868-1901, inclusive; for each year the first name is that of the valedictorian, the second that of the salutatorian. 1868. F. P. Hobgood, H. A. Foote; 1869. R. S. Pritchard, W. H. Pace; 1870. C. M. Seawell, R. E. Royall; 1871. W. D. Trantham, H. A. Brown;
After the speeches of the graduating class those who had won the various degrees came forward at the call of the president and received their diplomas at his hands. Since the College has had a regular dean and deans of the schools of law and medicine it is these deans who present the candidate for degrees. The diplomas are in English and in the briefest possible form: John Smith is declared Bachelor of Arts. The names of those who received the degrees were inscribed in manuscript until about the year 1920, since which time they have been engrossed. Before 1907 all members of the faculty in order of rank and priority of appointment were expected to sign each diploma, but the great number of names with the increase in the size of the faculty made it necessary to leave off that custom; for the past decade only the names of the presidents and secretaries of the faculty and Board of Trustees, engrossed facsimiles, are on the diplomas. In 1907 the ribbon which had been run into slits on the diplomas was also left off.\footnote{Minutes of the Faculty for February 25, 1907.} After receiving their diplomas the graduates are seated and hear the final words of the president, usually called the baccalaureate address, which rarely exceeds ten minutes in its delivery, often less. It is usually a word of encouragement and farewell. Beginning with Wingate nearly all baccalaureate addresses have been published in the Biblical Recorder, and not a few of them in the Wake Forest Student. In the presidency of Dr. W. L. Poteat all his baccalaureate addresses were published

\begin{itemize}
\end{itemize}
in the Bulletin; and in accord with his wish they and his inaugural address as he was assuming the presidency were published in a posthumous volume with the title, Youth and Culture, in 1938. A selection from President Taylor’s addresses was published in the Taylor Memorial Number of the Wake Forest Student, March, 1916.\(^7\)

With the dropping of the distinctions of valedictorian and salutatorian in 1901, the faculty instituted a system of honors based on average grades-summa cum laude for those whose average is not below 98; magna cum laude for those whose average is under 98 but as much as 95; cum laude for those whose average is

\(^7\) Usually the baccalaureate addresses are chiefly of the character indicated in the text, but at times Wake Forest presidents have made departures, especially to warn against invasion of false elements into the realm of education. At the commencement of 1876 President Wingate had sensed the danger of intercollegiate athletics and had this to say:

"It is a strange thing, but some of our colleges, some of our oldest, are for trying men by their muscle-pluck and endurance they call it. Why, college regattas from some of our foremost institutions have of late had the shores of picturesque lakes and rivers crowded with breathless expectants to tell with loud huzzas what boats, what panting boys shall cross a line first. Grave judges and senators, college professors and presidents, newspapers, the Tribunes and Heralds, bring the champions welcome, and greet them and fete them with a holocaust of praise, enough to make the heads of old men dizzy and which no literary aspirant need hope to win. Is it not time to ask if in colleges in literary centers muscle is to take the place of brains?"

President Taylor also had something to say about athletics in the discussion of an Ideal College, which he made the theme of his address to the graduating class of 1895, in which he said:

"Will athletics live in the Ideal Christian College? Yea, abide and flourish. The monastic idea that the soul belongs to God and the body to the devil is dead; but its results are not. The ideal college will teach each student to aim for bodily strength, vigor, activity, grace, beauty. And as an end to this athletics will receive every encouragement. But they are prone to fall from grace and need to be soundly converted. When this happens, intercollegiate football—a brutal game when played by strong men—will leave all Christian colleges and come back no more. Hired professionals or semi-professionals will under no subterfuges or pretexts be found on their teams. The colleges of the future must either relinquish their claim to be considered as Christian institutions, or else they must practice on their athletic grounds the same principles that they teach in their lectures on ethics. Yet doubt it not that the Ideal College will win its victories. But its pennants will wave all the more proudly, because in every case they shall have been won by unpaid students in honorable conflict."
Commencements

below 95 but as much as 90, the distinction to be written on the
diploma and announced at commencement—

Beginning with the commencement of 1909 the speeches by the six
selected members of the graduating class, three from each Literary
Society, have been in competition for a medal, the A. D. Ward Medal.
In 1924, the number of speakers was reduced to four. This medal was
provided by Mr. A. D. Ward, a graduate of the University of North
Carolina, who had become a member of the Board of Trustees in 1904
and continued as such until his death April 16, 1940, and was
president of the Board for the years 1907-10. He was a wise and
valuable trustee serving the College with great loyalty and devotion.
The medal he established has been earnestly contended for and
winning it is regarded as one of the chief Wake Forest distinctions.
The list of winners is found in the footnote.

As an indication of the character of speeches of the graduating
students in those days when they were receiving the training of the
Literary Societies unimpaired as yet by the introduction of
fraternities, and when these speeches were the chief feature of the
graduating exercises, I am giving the following from the report of the
commencement of the College in the Biblical Recorder of May 26,
1909

It is no disparagement of commencement sermons and addresses by learned and
eloquent visitors to say that the speeches by the young men themselves bring
popular interest to the highest pitch.

---

18 Minutes of Faculty, May 23, 1899.
1910. F. T. Collins; 1911. J. Powell Tucker; 1912. B. V. Ferguson; 1913. V. V.
McMillan.
While comparisons are not in the best of taste and superlatives are to be cautiously employed, yet we incline to the opinion that none of the graduating classes has been better represented on the platform by better speakers or more thoughtful speeches than those of last Friday. Mr. W. B. Hampton, of Surry County, spoke on "The Blending of the Sections"; Mr. J. J. Hayes, of Wilkes, on "The Demand for Washingtonian Conservatism"; Mr. O. W. Henderson, of Baltimore, on "The Majesty of Law"; Mr. W. H. Hipps, of Madison County, on "The Return of the Sceptre"; Mr. E. E. White, of Cherokee, on "The Last of the Tribunes" (Grover Cleveland); Mr. J. S. Martin, of Yadkin, on "The New North." For the first time the A. D. Ward Medal was offered to the graduate delivering the best oration at commencement. By decision of the judges—Dr. W. C. Tyree, Judge H. W. Baldwin, and Dr. Oscar Haywood—the medal was awarded to Mr. Martin.

Every one of the above named speakers has served the world well and won distinction by that service. And the same can be said of like groups of graduating students who spoke at many other commencements.

The commencements had their social features; in fact, for most of the students these were the chief and most pleasurable part of the occasions. Something has already been said of these occasions; a somewhat more detailed account is given here. Every student received from his Literary Society six tickets of invitation handsomely engraved or printed according to the customs of the various years, some of which he sent to his young lady friends, sometimes with the expectation that they would come and be present from the first day until the last. For as many as came he was expected to provide entertainment and lodgings, and if he had not been too lavish with his invitations he was usually able to do this without serious difficulty; it was his further duty to provide escorts to all events for those who came on his invitation. This too he was usually able to do, for many of the young men not having lady friends coming on their invitation were ready to come to his help; again, by a system of trading every laddie had a lassie, and a different laddie and lassie for every event, but it was his own choice lassie that the laddie who invited her took to the final reception. It thus came about that
the commencement period was one round of social pleasure for the young people. They were present at the various addresses and sermons and, as the good form of the day prescribed, usually made model listeners, but at least the young man was sitting by the young lady and fanning her most industriously, sometimes to the ruin of the fan, and in such a situation they could endure a sermon an hour and a half long.

To make the occasion more attractive to their fair friends as well as to the others the students through the Literary Societies or by individual contribution, sometimes with the help of the faculty or Board of Trustees, provided a band. In the earlier years the bands secured were mostly local. The character of these bands is sufficiently clear from the names of the pieces they played: in 1870 during the intervals between the speeches of the young men at the graduating exercises the band played "The Mocking Bird," "Daisy Deane," "Star Spangled Banner," "Then You'll Remember Me," "The Last Rose of Summer." In 1873 the music was by a colored band of Raleigh. In 1879 the strains of sweet music were furnished by the Salem band. A change had come in 1882; for the commencement of that year the music was by Captain Kessnich's Richmond band, and it was this band and its successor under various names—Iardella's band (1888), Voelker's band (1890), Captain Pullen's band (1903) that furnished the music for the Wake Forest commencements for the next quarter of a century. This band served the University of North Carolina as well as Wake Forest on the same trip, and on that account at somewhat less cost to Wake Forest. There was no doubt about the musical skill of this band or the high quality of their playing, for which the students in their reports of the commencements in the *Wake Forest Student* had the highest praise: "Kessnich's most admirable band" (1885); "Not even Orpheus ever made sweeter music-no, or half so sweet as they did; and it is to them we owe half, if not more of our commencement enjoyment, and it was with sad hearts we bade them adieu." (1888, George Clarence Thompson.) They played at all the events except the sermon and sometimes at that, and
in the mornings before the 11:00 o'clock exercises under the oaks in
the Campus, with the hearers ranged around standing or seated on
benches, and among these were all the little girls in their new summer
dresses as bright as the sunshine that made its way through the leafy
oaks, and as happy as larks. The band was at its best, however, at the
concert on the evening of the graduation day, in Wingate Memorial
Hall, in which for two hours they rendered their best prepared pieces,
many of which, as suited the occasion, were of a soft and somewhat
voluptuous nature. It was the hour of love, and the music was in
accord.

About 1905, with the change in the commencement program, and
the day of glee club and college orchestras, the Richmond band
ceased to make the music. For a quarter of a century it had been
coming to Wake Forest and it had won a place in the affections of
Wake Forest people, and it was said that the older members of the
band loved the College and liked to come on their yearly visits. In
1903, the leader of the band at that time, Captain Pullen, made the
first cash contribution, five dollars, for the construction of the Alumni
Building.

Including the commencements from 1868 to 1913 the final event of
commencement was the informal reception by the Literary Societies;
beginning with 1914 and ending with 1933 this reception was on the
night preceding the graduating exercises; after this it was
discontinued. The following account refers more particularly to the
years 1868-1913.

From the first until well after the opening of the new century, in the
days in which the Literary Societies were in their flower, this
reception was the great event of the commencement week. The
students almost to a man remained for it and so did their lady friends.
"On Thursday evening," says the reporter for the Biblical Recorder of
the commencement of 1879, "the young people took possession of the
halls and grounds." But not all were young; there were some older
men and women among them, married and unmarried, both in the
early years and the later. "At 8:00 p.m.," says editor Jack Mills in the
Biblical Recorder report of the commencement of 1871, "the halls,
the long passages
of the chapel, the benches in the grove and the rustic seats were occupied by happy couples; the girls and the boys, the old bachelors and the old maids, the widowers and the widows, in dual conversation. In the report of the reception of 1869 Mills speaks of "old men with glasses, old women with caps, young men with canes, young women with curls, and a countless multitude of belles and beaux of the Early York order." Many now living can testify that not a few older people were present at the receptions of their day, more women than men, all dressed in their best and alone of those present bountifully powdered. They did not promenade indeed but occupied seats in the halls and beamed with smiles on the young people, seeming to understand.

In the sixties and seventies young people were much readier to marry than now, and they used these commencement receptions as periods of courtship. The older people, those in positions of influence, looked on with approval and satisfaction. The following from the Biblical Recorder of July 3, 1872, though somewhat exaggerated, reveals at least one phase of these occasions, and at the same time indicates the readiness of wise and sane moral and religious leaders like J. H. Mills, the father of orphanage work in North Carolina, to encourage the young to marry

Thursday Evening. This is the great day of the feast. One hundred girls have come here on purpose to be courted-some with matrimony in view, others looking to pleasant flirtation. As for the boys, at present

Their only books
Are women's looks,
And love is all they teach them.

The Halls, the passages and the Chapel are illuminated and dazzling with resplendent beauty. Even the sober-minded agricultural editor of the Biblical Recorder [Dr. W. T. Walters], having forgotten to send the usual amount of copy for this week, is among the ladies, and actually introduces one long known as a neighbor by the name of another who is 100 miles from the College. Here sits a lady fresh from the mountains, who is utterly amazed at the display of Grecian bends, Dolly Vardens and chignons.

———

20 Compare Biblical Recorder, June 17, 1868, and June 16, 1869.
An immense amount of courting is evidently going on. We are near a courting couple. He tells her that he loves her, and desires above all earthly blessings that she shall be the companion of his life. She tells him she reciprocates all his feelings, and is ready to go with him to the altar. He becomes excited and proposes an engagement kiss. She thinks the Chapel a little too public, and so they disappear in the grove, where many other couples occupy the rustic seats and promenade the winding walks. We hope that a hundred wedding days were appointed, and that a hundred loving couples may soon be settled in happy homes. We believe that marriage is a great promoter of peace and civilization, and that church and state should protect and encourage it. The press also should wield an influence in its favor, provided no encouragement be given to late hours, flirtations or health-destroying dissipations.

For many years this love-making went on at the social receptions of the Societies. In the account of the commencement of 1885, written by A. T. Robertson, and found in the *Wake Forest Student*, IV, 453f., it is said: "And Cupid is rarely ever as busy as then. His darts are thick and fast and pierce many a tender heart with a deadly wound." At the Society reception of 1892, which was one of all the splendor of frescoed walls and ceilings and sparkling chandeliers and hundreds of beautifully dressed young ladies and of as many handsome young men, with the perfume of cape jessamines filling the air, a gentleman, Rev. J. G. Blalock, one of the graduates of that year, has told me that on that night he won for his wife the lady whom he accompanied, and that on the same occasion four of his college mates accompanied ladies whom they courted that night and who soon after became their wives, and all had happy homes.

For many, however, these receptions were times of social pleasure and nothing more. At most of them, at least after 1890, one might see groups of well-dressed young men, who had not troubled themselves to bring out ladies, sitting around, mere spectators of what was going on, with cynical grins and smiles on their faces. Possibly they were not uninfluenced by what they saw, for among such groups were many who were among the first to marry after they had left college. After the turn of the
century with the change in social conditions the reports of these receptions become more and more sophisticated and less sincere, indicating that their character was changing. With the introduction of fraternities into the college in 1922 most of the young men who became members of them turned to other forms of social diversion at the commencement seasons. At the same time the Societies became relatively weak, and provision for the commencement receptions became the responsibility of the faculty rather than of the Societies. The Society halls which had been adequate when the College had no more than 200 students had long been too small for the occasion. The discontinuance of the concerts by the Richmond band also detracted from the interest and pleasure of the reception. Furthermore the shorter commencement period of recent years has left no place for it on the program.

THE CENTENNIAL COMMENCEMENT, 1934

The centennial anniversary of the opening of the institution came on February 3, 1934. Regularly this would have been the date of the celebration, but it was thought better to defer it until the commencement and devote not one but several days to the exercises.

We have seen above that the College had a celebration at its semi-centennial. It also had a celebration on its seventy-fifth anniversary, of which something may be said here. This was observed on February 11, 1909, the day before Anniversary, the regular college exercises being suspended. The following account of the exercises is taken with slight change and abridgement from the *Wake Forest Bulletin*, III, 219f:

At 12:00 o'clock the academic procession preceded by the College Glee Club singing as a processional "God Bless Wake Forest Dear," marched into Memorial Hall, the president and speakers, the members of the faculty and members of the Board of Trustees, representatives of other colleges, alumni, distinguished visitors, and the students grouped by classes. Rev. J. D. Huffham, D.D., of the class of 1856, led the invocation, which was followed
by the hymn, "0 God, Our Help in Ages Past." President Poteat made a brief statement of the progress of the College in the seventy-five years of its history. Dr. Charles E. Taylor spoke on "The Times and the Men," of 1834; Dr. E. W. Sikes spoke on "The Genesis of Wake Forest College." Congratulatory addresses were made by President R. T. Vann of the Baptist University for Women (Meredith College), Dr. Collier Cobb of the University of North Carolina, and by Hight C. Moore for the alumni. After the singing of the college hymn, "God Bless Wake Forest Dear," the concluding prayer was led by Dr. H. W. Battle of Kinston. At 8:00 o'clock in the evening an educational address was made by President W. H. P. Faunce of Brown University. His general theme was the influence of the Christian school upon society and the church. It had not been reduced to manuscript and was not published. In addition to these mentioned above the celebration was attended by many distinguished visitors, and a large number of congratulatory letters were received from institutions and individuals throughout the country.

Ten years before the centennial the faculty had a sense of its approach which they manifested in a statement made by a committee and presented to the Trustees at their meeting in May, 1924: quickened by the near completion of a hundred years of service of the College they had high ideals for it, and would like to see it the best liberal arts college in the State, with approved subjects taught by the best teachers available; the College must increase its endowment, its equipment and accommodations as the number of students increase; it must continue to serve the denomination.

As the centennial anniversary drew near the making of a program was committed to a joint committee of Trustees and faculty whose chairman was A. D. Ward. This committee adopted the principle that so far as possible all the events of the commencement week of 1934 should be made to contribute

---

21 Both of these addresses were printed in the Bulletin of Wake Forest College, January, 1909.
22 Bulletin of Wake Forest College.
to the celebration, and that the participants should be alumni of the College.

For some weeks before the commencement there were manifestations of interest in it among the alumni and others. On the Sunday of commencement week, May 27, the *News and Observer* had a special Wake Forest section of ten pages, containing a program of the events and a notice of preparations to entertain visitors, and a comprehensive sketch of the College and the various presidents by G. W. Paschal, and many other articles descriptive of Campus and Library and grounds and the friendly spirit of the people. Another notable feature was notes of greetings and congratulations from the heads of other institutions of learning, Few of Duke, Graham of the University of North Carolina, Brewer of Meredith and others.

At Wake Forest the Campus for full ten days beforehand was pervaded by the spirit of the coming event. That spirit was of a deep religious character, of calm thankfulness to God for his great blessings during the past hundred years. It was in the minds of all, and they were like them that dream.

The first public meeting was in the Baptist church on Tuesday evening, May 20. Dr. Zeno Wall, president of the Baptist State Convention, presided and prepared the audience by religious exercises, reading of Scripture and prayer. A new Wake Forest hymn, "Hail Wake Forest, Alma Mater, a hundred years now crown thy head," tune "Austria," written by G. W. Paschal, was sung by the choir and congregation with Dr. Hubert Poteat at the organ.

Then followed the historical address,23 by G. W. Paschal. This in one respect was an apologia, since by recounting the services of the College to both the State that chartered it and to the denomination that fostered and supported it the speaker was intent on showing how worthily it had performed the work en-

23 This address is published in the *Biblical Recorder* of July 4 and July 11, 1934, and, with the exception of President Kitchin's brief baccalaureate address is the only address of the celebration published in full. For the sermon and the other speeches we have only extracts printed in the press reports.
trusted to it; in another respect it was a glorification of the College, since the accomplishments whose story was rehearsed were great and glorious, and in their telling there was a note of pride and triumph. The general nature of the address will be seen from the following paragraphs from the opening and the close:

After a hundred years of life and service Wake Forest College is ready to render account to those agencies which brought it into being and have fostered and maintained it through all these years.

With assured conviction that the founding of Wake Forest Institute and College was the Lord's doing, we first raise our hearts in gratitude to Him, our Heavenly Father, that He has ever guided and that it has been His hand that has fixed the ends of our beloved institution.

The purpose of those who established Wake Forest was to build an institution which should enable men to know God better and glorify Him forever, and at every period of the College's existence this purpose has ruled in the hearts of those who have been entrusted with its care and instruction. It was the belief that the blessing of God were resting on Wake Forest and would finally be manifested in a great institution serving a great people, that in the darkest hours put courage in the hearts of Wait and Wingate and Pritchard and Taylor and caused them to resolve to go on with the work. Fifty years ago at the celebration of the semicentennial, Rev. James S. Purefoy attributed the birth of the College to the overshadowing influence of God on the denomination. Today we can say, if it has been raised to stately height, it has been by the nurture of God. And we are pleased to think that for its lovers God has been both law and impulse. May we all then praise the Lord for His goodness and His wonderful work for Wake Forest College.

In considering the work and services of Wake Forest College we must not forget that it has a two-fold relationship. First and primarily, it is the child of the great denomination which conceived and has maintained it; but it is in a legal sense the creature of the State of North Carolina which gave it a charter under which it might operate and whose laws have protected it. Accordingly, while my chief concern on this occasion is to show in what way Wake Forest College has met the expectations of North Carolina Baptists, it is fit and just that I should first give some account of its services to the State.

* * * * *

Such is the account the College and her sons can render after a
hundred years. As a public institution it has served the State in peace and in war; as a child of the denomination it has repaid a thousand fold the pains and cost of her birth and rearing. God's blessings have been upon the institution during the past century. The new century finds her stronger and more ready to serve and achieve. In all the next hundred years and forever may God bless Wake Forest College.

Next came the centennial sermon by Rev. J. Clyde Turner, valedictorian of the class of 1899 and for a score of years pastor of the First Baptist Church of Greensboro. His text was from the first two verses of the twelfth chapter of Hebrews, and his thesis was that the College and its alumni must continue to seek the guidance of Jesus. Its nature is indicated by the following extracts:

Our Christian institutions look around at the others with all their glamour, and forget that their glory lies, not in being like others, but different from others. A Christian college is bigger than any system which mere man can devise. There is danger in trying to mold our ideals in such systems. We are proud of our institution. If it is to go on it must be because the leaders hold it to the ideals of Christ upon which it was originally founded.

North Carolina Baptists must get up at 2:00 o'clock in the morning to see if the stars still shine on Wake Forest. But the progress is going to come in reality only by looking unto Jesus. He must be at the head of a great institution. He must be taught in its schools. On this occasion I am persuaded that while this College was born of the blood and tears of men, it was born of the spirit of Jesus. So as we stand looking back on our 100 years of progress, surely it is Jesus to whom we should turn, and through His power, His inspiration, and His guidance, attain even greater things.

On the next morning, Wednesday, May 30, at 10:30 o'clock the centennial exercises were continued in the church, with A. D. Ward, chairman of the centennial committee, presiding. At this time greetings were brought by Governor E. B. Ehringhaus, by President Frank Graham of the University of North Carolina, by President W. P. Few of Duke University, by President Walter Lingle of Davidson College, by Professor R. L. Moore of Mars Hill College. All the greetings were warm in their appreciation.
of the College, and in accord with these words of Governor Ehringhaus, which alone have been preserved: "The record of the service of Wake Forest not only to the denomination but to the State which it serves is one which challenges the admiration of all who delight in a great and consecrated effort."

In the afternoon the new Wait Hall, erected on the site of the Old College Building, was dedicated, with the presentation speech being made by E. J. Britt, an attorney of Lumberton, speaking for the alumni, while Claude Gore, president of the Board of Trustees, made the speech of acceptance, closing with the prayer of Samuel Wait, "May the blessings of heaven descend forever upon this institution."

In the evening at 6:30 o'clock the alumni gathered in the gymnasium for their annual banquet, but in greater numbers than ever before. There were 1,040 present, the oldest being L. W. Bagley of the class of 1876, the youngest the 105 members of the graduating class. A telegram was read from the oldest alumnus, Hardiman Dunn Fowler, of California, of the class of 1857, more than 100 years old. Short speeches were made telling of the services and attainments of Wake Forest men in various fields, by J. M. Broughton of lawyers; by J. Sanford Martin of writers and teachers; by H. A. Royster of physicians and surgeons; by Oscar Haywood of preachers; by T. E. Browne of nonprofessional alumni.

writers and teachers, Mr. Martin enumerated 100 authors with 490 books and pamphlets to their credit; more editors than have come from any other institution in N. C.; 42 college presidents, 79 county superintendents of public schools, 612 high school principals, and more than 2,000 other teachers in the public schools. Dr. Royster said that the College had contributed more than 500 of her sons to the medical profession: "As teachers, as specialists, as public-health executives, and, noblest of all, as general practitioners, they have as a whole reflected honor on the College and exhibited in their lives the service rendered by this ancient and honorable institution." Dr. Haywood, mentioning some of those who have gone from Wake Forest to serve as preachers, missionaries, teachers of religious subjects in colleges and seminaries, closed by saying: "As when the harper strikes chord after chord and blends them all into one glory of melody till his notes do touch and kiss the moonlight waves to charm the lovers wandering mid their vine-clad hills, so I might strive to call name after name and assemble them as in a galaxy of the faithful preachers who have gone forth from these halls to enrich the lore of the pulpit in most of the centers of the earth, but such an attempt is defeated ere it is begun by the very number of the names. 'Their line is gone out through all the earth and their words to the end of the world'." T. E. Browne, cited as representative of nonprofessional alumni: Leland Kitchin, farmer; G. T. Stephenson, banker; O. M. Mull and Henry Groves, manufacturers; D. B. Oliver, merchant.

After the alumni banquet J. E. Hogue, of the class of 1922, an attorney of New York City, delivered in the church the alumni address on "A House not Builded with Hands." It was a centennial rather than an annual address, as the following extracts will indicate.

To determine the contribution of Wake Forest to humanity during the century, one must search out the unselfish souls on distant mission fields, teachers in schools of all grades and in remote places, preachers who minister to the impoverished of body and soul the world over, physicians who heal the sick and restore the lame, lawyers who love
justice and truth more than tricks and money, business men who find in business means of serving others as well as themselves, and all the unclassified and unnamed in whose lives and deeds this College has been projected till it has touched thousands of lives and reached to the ends of the earth. . . . Until their individual lives translate the Jesus of history into the Christ of their experience, this institution shall remain a lighthouse along the way, a temple of humanity's hopes—an house not made with hands.

The centennial celebration closed on Thursday morning, May 31, 1934, with the graduating exercises, the annual address by E. W. Sikes, president of Clamson College, and the conferring of degrees and the baccalaureate address by President Kitchin.

Dr. Sikes spoke on the topic, "Wake Forest and the Things of the Spirit." The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina had always, he said, placed the primacy on the things of the spirit, and the leader in all the years, harmonizing and unifying the denomination, had been Wake Forest College. The College had also led in fight for spiritual and intellectual freedom. "This institution," he said, "has never been afraid of things that are high nor things that are new. . . . Science was an unwelcome waif left on the steps of many colleges, but Wake Forest early invested in microscopes and erected a Science Building. For a hundred years Wake Forest has not been required to sacrifice education for indoctrination—not even for denominational propaganda. The Baptist State Convention has never required of its college the immolation of educational integrity; hence at the end of its century it has in its college a dynamo charged with intellectual and spiritual power."

The number of graduates was 105; when they had received their diplomas the College, on the centennial occasion much more bounteous than usual, did itself the honor of conferring more honorary degrees than usual, eleven in all, nine of which were on her sons who had shown their desert by high attainment, and two on former professors in the College. 24

24 The honorary degrees were conferred as follows:
Doctor of Divinity: W. W. Barnes, professor of religious history, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, Fort Worth, Texas; Trela D. Collins,
Then followed President Kitchin's baccalaureate address, which also had a centennial note, and a look to the future. "It is not meet," he said, "for us to remain standing with our faces to the past, gazing at the fadeless tapestry into which is woven the spirit story of these hundred years. If we could see the invisible hands that wrought here, they would be pointing, not to the past, but to the future. . . . So far as lies in my power, I commit your Alma Mater anew to the principles for which she was founded, and I call upon you, upon her trustees and alumni, the great Baptist host of the State, and other friends, to aid in strengthening Wake Forest College as she begins her long, weary-but potentially glorious-march down the next hundred years."

The various exercises were well attended; in all as many as 8,000 were present.

pastor of Temple Baptist Church, Durham, N. C.; Forrest C. Feezor, pastor of Tabernacle Baptist Church, Raleigh, N. C.; Charles A. Leonard, missionary to Harbin, Manchuria, China.


Doctor of Science: Charles Lee Reese, commercial chemist, Wilmington, Delaware.

Doctor of Literature: Roger P. McCutcheon, professor of English, Tulane University, New Orleans, La.
IV  A SUPERSEDED PLAN
J. RICE QUISENBERRY, B.A., M.A., Th.D.

Born May 31, 1883 Died June 24, 1936

Assistant Professor of English, Wake Forest College, 1925-27  
Associate Professor of English, Wake Forest College, 1927-36

Dr. J. Rice Quisenberry began his work in Wake Forest College as  
Assistant Professor of English in 1925. He was promoted to associate  
professor in 1927 and made director of student forensic activities in  
1930. In both capacities he served with diligence and distinction until  
his death in June, 1936.

J. Rice Quisenberry was born in St. Just, Virginia, in 1883. A  
graduate of Furman University, The Southern Baptist Theological  
Seminary, and The University of Virginia, Dr. Quisenberry taught in  
the public schools of Virginia and in Shorter College before coming  
to Wake Forest. He was Acting Senior Chaplain in the 80th Division  
of The American Expeditionary Forces.

He was a devoted husband and father, a loyal colleague, and an  
earnest and inspiring teacher and director of forensics. He greatly  
enjoyed the personal contacts with his students and felt that he made  
his richest contributions through these close personal relationships,  
both in and out of the classroom. His debaters found his formula for  
successful debating—hard work and fair play—equally applicable to  
all phases of life. In his passing, his colleagues and students lose a  
worthy and loyal friend and the College a faithful  
teacher.—Appreciation for the minutes of the faculty prepared by  
Professors H. B. Jones and A. Y. Aycock
In the last decade of President Taylor's administration a movement was started which promised to be of immense value to the College; this was the movement for a Baptist system of high schools and colleges of the State. We have seen that President Taylor some years earlier in his reports to the Board of Trustees had urged the advantages of such a coordinated system of schools, embracing the colleges for men and women, but at the time the plea was disregarded and almost forgotten owing to the immediate problem of resisting what was regarded as the unfair competition for students of the president of the University of North Carolina, and owing also to the interest in public school education which had been so greatly quickened by the discussion excited by Dr. Taylor's pamphlet, *How Far Should a State Undertake to Educate?* The children of North Carolina and their education were the chief concern of all our people. Said Professor J. Y. Joyner in an address to the North Carolina Teachers' Assembly in June, 1896:1 "Our aim is-a high and holy one it is-the emancipation of 400,000 human beings from the curse of ignorance." This holy aim was kept in view by State Superintendent C. H. Mebane, 1897-1901, in his wise policies-consolidated school districts and appropriations from the State treasury for the weaker schools. During all these years the Baptists and friends of Wake Forest College were expressing their satisfaction at the increasing interest in public education and the impulse given it by the "Educational Governor," Aycock. "There has never been a time," reads a report to the Caldwell Association of 1903, "when the Baptist people were so alive to education as now." 2

1 *Biblical Recorder*, June 24, 1896.
2 Like reports are to be found in the minutes of nearly all the forty-five Baptist Associations of these years. In the reports on "General Education" of the Baptist State Convention, much joy is indicated in the improvement
While urging that it was the duty of the State to provide for the common schools the Baptists of North Carolina were coming to the conviction that it was their responsibility to provide academies and high schools that would supply the secondary education between the elementary schools and the colleges. This idea had been growing in their minds for some years. Already in 1896 the cities and larger towns of the State, some eight or ten of them, had efficient systems of graded and high schools, but only poor elementary schools were found in the rural district, and it was before the day of public high schools. Private high schools were no longer profitable, but the Baptists of the State were beginning in their associations to encourage the establishment of denominational academies. An intelligent observer who had for several years been visiting every part of the State, stated, that in the past six or eight years more academies had been built in the State than in the previous twenty, and he believed that 75 per cent of them had been built by Baptist influence and with Baptist money, but he was careful to say that these schools were still very few. The movement, once started, continued,

of the public schools and gratitude that they were doing far more than ever before for the host of children in twenty-five western counties. In 1900 the report called attention to the interests of the Baptists in the public schools as instruments of culture for their children, and expressed "cordial sympathy with the movement towards a better provision for common school education as indicated by the extra appropriation of $100,000 by the General Assembly." In 1901 the report declared that the Baptists were the heartiest supporters of the general educational revival then in progress. In 1902 the report advised calling on the General Assembly to provide by special appropriations for a four-months school in every district. In 1903 in the report written by President Charles G. Meserve of Shaw University it is said: "We reaffirm our belief that it is the duty of the State to provide a common school education for all her children, and we hereby pledge ourselves anew to the education of all the people as the only safeguard to a democratic form of government. To this end we believe in better prepared teachers; in higher wages; in the wise consolidation of country districts; in lengthening the school term." See full reports for these years in the annuals of the Convention, and also those for the years 1904 and 1905, and the reports on Education in the minutes of the Cape Fear-Columbus Association for 1903, and those of the Liberty Association and Mt. Zion Association for the same year.

3 Joyner, Address to Teachers' Assembly, quoted above, and Reports of U. S. Commissioner of Education.

4 *Biblical Recorder*, June 24, 1896.
and before the end of the century many associational academies had been established. "That which gives the greatest hope for the education of the vast Baptist host of North Carolina," is said in a report to the Baptist State Convention of 1899, "is the establishment of secondary schools. A large number of the Associations have erected academies to prepare for college boys and girls purposing to obtain a thorough education, and to sub-serve the educational interest of the far larger number who cannot go to College. We recommend the establishment of such a school in every Association in the State."

It was recognized, however, that in the western section of the State while the Baptists of Carolina were numerous, their Associations were too weak financially to establish and maintain high schools. To meet this difficulty the assistance of the Home Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention was sought and obtained, which resulted in the establishment and support for nearly a quarter of a century of a dozen "Mountain Schools," many of which did excellent work.

The establishment of associational high schools was greatly accelerated by the idea of a Baptist system of schools with an academy in every Association or central in the territory of a group of Associations, all cooperating with the Baptist colleges and preparing students for their classes. This vital relation of schools and colleges was recognized by the Baptist State Convention of 1900 by the appointment of a committee on which every Association was represented to raise a "Century Fund" of $100,000, in which all educational institutions owned and controlled in trust for the Baptist denomination might share. In its report at the Convention of 1901 this committee said:

The complete organization of our school work in the State will affect every fibre of our denominational life. Baptist schools taught by Baptist men and women for Baptist young people, and ultimately coordinated into a practical system, will greatly strengthen our system.

The suggestion of a system of schools gained much favor both in the Convention and out of it. "There must be one other highly
helpful step," said J. W. Bailey, writing editorially in the *Biblical Recorder*, July 22, 1903, "the formation of a system of Christian schools. The denominational colleges must get in touch earlier with a supply of students. . . . This must be done by means of the secondary, or high, school. Nothing can shake a Christian system of higher and secondary schools standing for general religious education. Imagine Wake Forest College and the Baptist University for Women reinforced in the field by twenty academies, each in vital alliance with these institutions and with each other. Could anything be more desirable? They would at once give our denomination impregnable strength and unity."

But no practical plan for a closely organized system of the Baptist schools of the State was ever found. After several years work, a committee of which Mr. Bailey was chairman, made its final report to the Convention of 1905: in addition to four colleges there were twenty-nine schools in the State under Baptist control and influence, and of these sixteen were associational academies. In them were 180 teachers and 3,802 students, and they had property valued at $168,000. Every school had its own problem and any plan of close organization was probably regarded as impossible. But the convention provided first a traveling Education Secretary, and after 1915 an agency in Raleigh to help these schools with their problems, financial and other, and give them all possible encouragement. On the recommendation of the report the Convention began and continued until 1930 to publish in its annual a statistical table of these schools, giving information as to number of teachers and students, property and income.

In some important respects, however, all these schools agreed; they were all loyal to the Convention ideal of Christian education; the purpose of all was to keep expenses low and to put a high school education in the reach of the boys and girls of the State, many of whom had no means for attending expensive schools; and it was the plan to develop every school into an academy of the best grade. Furthermore, all were committed to preparing their students for the Baptist colleges of the State.  

5

---

5 The schools mentioned with date of founding in Bailey's report of 1905
The plan of a system of schools was well conceived; it had the approval of the Convention and of the great majority of the Baptists of the State. Some local jealousies were excited about the locations of some of the schools, but these were regarded as temporary. Here was a plan by which parents who lived in the country and did not have the advantage of the better schools of the cities and towns could educate their sons and daughters at a minimum of expense and under Christian influences and protection. Little by little every school could be improved until it should have adequate equipment of buildings, libraries and laboratories, and a faculty sufficient in number and training to provide the very best in high school education and fit its students either for life or for college. And for the Baptist colleges of the State, Wake Forest among them, these schools would provide an unfailing supply of well prepared students. It was expected that every school would become a center of educational, cultural and religious influence for the entire district it served, and greatly minister to the highest social development of its people.

were: Associational academies: Atlantic Institute, Morehead City, 1900; South Fork Institute, 1902; Winterville High School, 1900; Yancey Collegiate Institute, 1901; Round Hill Academy, 1899; Sylva Collegiate Institute, 1899; Lenoir Academy, 1898; Haywood Institute, 1883; Macon High School, 1903; Pee Dee Baptist Institute, 1898; Fruitland Institute, 1899; Sandy Creek Baptist Association School, Mount Vernon Springs Academy, 1897; Murphy Baptist School, 1901; Bowman Academy, Mitchell Collegiate Institute, 1899; Wingate School, 1896; Sandy Run, merged in the Boiling Springs Academy, 1905-06; Belleview High School (in Swain County), 1905. The above are classed as Associational academies, but several of them were already being supported by the Home Mission Board. Other schools listed in Bailey's report were: Bethel Hill (owned by Baptists), 1856; Robeson Institute, Trustees of Lumberton Baptist Church, 1893; Mars Hill College, chartered Baptist school, 1857; Orange Grove Academy, Cane Creek Church, 1866; Yadkin Mineral Springs Academy, Trustees; Buie's Creek Academy, private, 1887; Dell School, Baptist Trustees, 1902; Leaksville-Spray Institute, 1905, chartered by Baptists. To these were added in a few years; Boiling Springs Academy, 1906; Liberty-Piedmont School, 1904; Mountain Park High School, 1912-16; Mountain View, 1913; Orphanage, Mills Home School, first report, 1916; Salemburg, about 1900 (afterwards Pineland School for Girls); Round Hill Academy, 1899; South Fork, 1902; South Mountain, Bostic (Miss Ora Hull), 1921; Yancey Collegiate Institute, 1901; Stinceon Institute, Orrum, N. C. There were many other schools under Baptist influence and with Baptist principals, many of which were often approved by the Associations.
Such was the plan and purpose, and a good start was made towards its realization. The schools were being improved and the Baptists were rallying to their support. And in particular they were very valuable in preparing students for Wake Forest College; in the years 1892 to 1914 the College had to meet strong competition in securing new men for its classes; for many students State College of Raleigh and not Wake Forest provided the instruction desired; for other students the University of North Carolina had attractions too strong to be resisted; but in these years, thanks to the high schools under Baptist control, the enrollment of students in the College shows an almost unbroken gradual increase—191 in 1892-93; 260 in 1895-96; 276 in 1899-1900; 328 in 1903-04; 368 in 1906-07; 403 in 1910-11; 451 in 1913-14. From the larger towns, like Raleigh, Wake Forest was not getting many students in these years, but it was getting an increasing number from the denominational schools.

Hardly, however, had the Baptists of North Carolina become united in their purpose to support a system of denominational academies and colleges, when, in 1905, a movement was started which in the next quarter of a century proved the utter undoing of every private and denominational secondary school in the State that did not gain a measure of safety for itself by becoming a junior college. This new movement was that for a state-wide system of public high schools. It owed its origin and much of its development to the wisdom and vision of Dr. J. Y. Joyner, State Superintendent of Public Instruction, whose plan for a system of state high schools was approved by the General Assembly of the State in 1905.  

These public high schools met with much popular favor from the first. In the two years 1906-07, 1907-08 one hundred and fifty-five had been established, at least one in nearly every county in the State. By that time the Baptists were already aware of

---

6 See Dr. Joyner's well-reasoned plea for the establishment of public high schools in the *Biennial Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction of North Carolina*, for the years 1904-05 and 1905-06. This is among the most important of our State papers.
the danger they were to their system of schools. Facing this danger
squarely, Principal C. M. Beach of Dell School, said in an able article
in the *Biblical Recorder* of July 29, 1908: "Questioned as to the
results of this movement its leaders frankly say they see in it *the
overthrow of all private and denominational high schools.* This as we
see it, means in turn, the overthrow, or, to say the least, the great
crippling of Wake Forest and the Baptist University for Women
(Meredith College); the loss of strong, well-equipped and consecrated
leadership; the lessening of denominational power and influence in
North Carolina and in the world, and the deadening of interest in
missions, Orphanage, *Biblical Recorder,* and all other denominational
agencies."

The other predictions have not proved true but the public high
schools have brought an end to private and denominational high
schools in North Carolina. One by one all these have gone out of
existence or been taken over by the public school system. Slowly and
not without a struggle on the part of the Convention and their friends
in some instances, but certainly, the denominational academies ceased
operations. It was no little work they contemplated and no little
service they rendered but after the inauguration of the State system of
high schools their supporters and patrons soon became convinced that
it would be better for the denomination to turn over high school
instruction to the State and give their attention and support to other
denominational enterprises such as missions and higher education.
The Mountain Schools were able to survive somewhat longer than the
others, since they received annual contributions from the Home
Mission Board, but by the year 1931 all except Mars Hill, Boiling
Springs, Wingate and Buie's Creek had ceased operation as
denominational schools, and these had saved themselves only by
becoming junior colleges. The story of the rise and decline and
cessation of these schools is a most interesting part of the history of
our State and denomination, but is much too long to relate here.

Wake Forest College, however, did not experience many of the
anticipated disadvantages from the occupation of the field of
secondary education by the State. Often, as in the case of Cary
High School, when the school passed from Baptist control to that of the State, the principal and teachers were retained; they had never exercised undue pressure to turn their students to Wake Forest College, and they did not now, but, at least, they were not hostile to the College. In the campaign for the associational academies much interest had been created in Christian education and this interest did not die when they were discontinued. Furthermore, under the State system every community, rural as well as urban, in the mountains as well as in the plains and on the seashore, has been brought in reach of a high school, with the result that ten times as many Baptist boys and girls are now prepared for college every year as in the best days of the denominational academies, while the number of students in the College is limited only by the accommodations provided for them.

The College also has been called upon to train and equip teachers, principals and superintendents for the State high schools, and has responded heartily. Through the department of Education it has year by year been equipping large numbers of every graduating class for work in the State schools, being second to no institution in the State in the number or training of laborers in this important field of education. Moreover, the College has no longer reason to complain that Wake Forest men are not employed in the schools of the larger cities. Not a few of our ablest superintendents and principals in them were educated at Wake Forest.
V THE SCHOOL OF LAW
BENJAMIN SLEDD, M.A., Litt.D.

Born August 24, 1864          Died January 4, 1940

Professor of Modern Languages, Wake Forest College, 1888-94
Professor of English, Wake Forest College, 1894-1938
Professor Emeritus of English, Wake Forest College, 1938-40

It was my good fortune to be one of Dr. Sledd's pupils within the best period of his career as a teacher—the foundations of his scholarship securely laid, his philosophy rich and mature, his intellectual keenness unsurpassed, and his power of stimulation at its height.

As one of those who became in a sense his disciples, and swore by him rather than at him, I appreciated his colorful personality, his power as a teacher, and his genuine personal interest in those of us who were able to keep pace with him or to enter sympathetically into the world of his intellect and spirit.

It was not as a patient drill master or a painstaking critic of student compositions that Dr. Sledd did his distinctive work. I am not sure that he worried a great deal about those who were indifferent or unresponsive, but I know that he took a genuine pleasure in working patiently with those who were working for themselves, and that he took the keenest delight in their achievements. Not the least significant part of his work he accomplished in fireside chats with individual students or during strolls about the campus.---Dr. H. B. Jones, quoted in sketch in *The Student*, March, 1940.
As early as 1872, while the work of the University of North Carolina was suspended, some among the friends of the College were contemplating provision for teaching law at Wake Forest, and Dr. T. H. Pritchard strongly supported the suggestion, but nothing came of it.\footnote{1} On April 27, 1879, on motion of Rev. J. S. Purefoy the Board appointed W. H. Pace and J. C. Scarborough to report on the advisability of establishing a Law School at the College, and on June 12, 1879, following the report of the committee the Board voted that "a Law class be established in connection with Wake Forest College at as early a day as possible," and appointed W. H. Pace, J. C. Scarborough, C. M. Cooke, L. L. Polk, and F. P. Hobgood, a committee to have the matter in charge. Again, nothing came of it.

It was the interest and planning of President Taylor that finally brought the school into existence. He directed the attention of the Board to the matter in June, 1892, and again in June, 1893, when the Board ordered the establishment of the School. He was not certain where the school should be located, and his hope was that it could be operated without expense to the College.\footnote{2}

Arrangements for beginning the school were intrusted to a committee consisting of W. E. Daniel, J. N. Holding, and N. Y.

\footnote{1} Dr. Pritchard, in \textit{Biblical Recorder} of June 19, 1872: "It has been suggested that one of the pressing wants of Wake Forest College is a Law Professorship. Cannot our Alumni endow that school? Think of it, brethren, and let us see if we cannot devise something for the good of our beloved Alma Mater at our next session."

\footnote{2} Report to the Board, June, 1895: "In previous reports your attention has been called to the advantages which would accrue from the establishment of a Law School at or in connection with the College. This now seems to be a necessity, and I hope the Board will discover some way to establish such a school, either at the College or in Raleigh, without spending any of the income of the College therefor."
Gulley. This committee secured the services of Judge George V. Strong, Associate (later Chief) Justice Walter Clark, and N. Y. Gulley, and announced that the School of Law would open in September, 1893. At the opening of the session, however, no student registered for Law; nor did any register during the year 1893-94. Strong and Clark did not come to the College at all during the year; but although no student asked for registration of Gulley who was present, "pen in hand," for the purpose at the opening of the session, which caused him "a trifling shade of discouragement," yet he "was not willing to let the enterprise fall still-born," and announced that he would come to Wake Forest once a week and lecture on law to such as cared to hear him. Many came to hear, so many that the lecturer was surprised. Thus the interest in the School was kept alive, with the result that on September 8, 1894, the executive committee of the Board of Trustees authorized the faculty to establish a law course at the College, and make as much of the work as they saw fit elective on the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts, with the proviso that there be no additional charge for tuition of those taking the courses in Law.

At the same time the Committee elected N. Y. Gulley to be professor of Law until June, 1895, at a salary of $750. The agreement which he faithfully observed was that he was to come to Wake Forest three days in the week and teach classes in law, government, and political economy. At the next Commencement, June, 1895, the Trustees unanimously elected him "Professor of Law, Political Science and such cognate subjects as may be intrusted to him by the faculty," at a salary of $1,350, at that time the temporary salary of a full professor.

Mr. Gulley, as told in a former chapter, was a graduate of the College, class of 1879, with the degree of Master of Arts. In

---

3 Probably the reason students were unwilling to register for the courses in the School of Law was the higher fees for Law than for the academic courses; these fees were advertised to be $90 a year for tuition, 50 per cent higher than the regular fee, and $10 a year for other fees. All this is set out in an attractive "Announcement," circulated in the summer of 1893, and signed by President Taylor and the three lecturers, Strong, Clark and Gulley.

4 Bulletin of Wake Forest College, IX, 139.
his last year in college he had served as tutor. In this work and as instructor in the State Normal School, and in the Centennial School in Raleigh, and at Smithfield, he had developed to little short of perfection his natural talent as teacher, which he was to employ with such wonderful efficiency as head master of the Wake Forest College School of Law for forty-four years. In June, 1881, while still in Smithfield, he was admitted to the bar. In 1882 he located at Franklinton and had since remained there in the practice of his profession. In 1885 he was a member of the State Legislature. From 1883 to 1887 he was editor of the Franklinton Weekly. He had already manifested much interest in the College. He was elected a member of the Board of Trustees, May 30, 1893.

As first planned the School of Law was to be of no expense to the College, except for lecture rooms, and this continued to be the plan for the summer school of Law for many years, in which until June, 1914, there was no fee except that fixed for tuition by Professor Gulley, seemingly $20, which he collected as the students were willing and able to pay. At that time, however, the College imposed a matriculation fee of $5.00 on all summer school students including those of Law, which the College retained, but the law students continued to pay the tuition fee to the members of the Law faculty. In other respects also the School of Law was of very little expense to the College; according to the report of Dean Gulley to the Trustees in June, 1916, the College had spent all told for its equipment and library not more than $2,200.

On beginning the work Dean Gulley had views as to what should be the service of the School of Law, and these views with slight modification he kept till the end of his deanship.

In general he thought that his school should serve the young men of North Carolina who desired training to become lawyers. While unwilling to debar young men from his classes by the application of admission standards which the average young man in North Carolina found difficult to meet, from the early years of the School he was urging in his statements in the catalogue
the importance of a collegiate course as complete and thorough as circumstances would allow.\textsuperscript{5} In general the students of the School of Law were required to meet the entrance requirement of the College; it was only those whose main purpose was to be able to pass the Supreme Court examinations about whom there was any question; for them Dean Gulley thought it sufficient to apply the prescriptions of the Court. It also should be said that the School of Law has kept pace with the requirements of all academic and professional standardizing agencies of which the College and the School have been members; its standards in the early years and today are as high as those of any other school of law in the State or South.

It is entirely in accord with the purpose of the School of Law to be of the widest service possible that women have been admitted to its work. In 1915 the Trustees voted not to admit them. But they continued to apply, and in the summer of 1915 one lady "visitor" insisted on attending all classes and a second attended for a few weeks. Both had husbands who were law students, but the wives could not be counted as such. Dean Gulley expressed his views to the Trustees in May, 1916, as follows: "It would be wiser for most women to keep out of the profession, but they are coming in. The Baptists have no school in which they can be taught. It seems to me that the situation demands serious consideration." The result was that in a few years women were offered admission, though very few have taken advantage of the privilege.\textsuperscript{6}

It was the policy of the school to give such courses as the student would find valuable in his life work. The instruction was

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{enumerate}
\item Catalogues of the College for 1903-04 and years after. The following from Dean Gulley's report to the Trustees in May, 1916, indicates his attitude: "In reference to raising entrance requirements, I realize that it is desirable that every man have a full college course, in which he has done his full duty, before studying law, but under existing conditions it seems impracticable. It should be true that schools are made for men and not men for schools, and it does not seem wise to say that a man who has not had opportunities such as his more fortunate neighbor has, shall be cut off entirely."
\item In February, 1927, two women sent up from Wake Forest passed the Supreme Court examination.
\end{enumerate}
\end{footnotesize}
in accord with the statement that appeared in the catalogues for many years, namely: "The object of the Law School is to afford a thorough training in the fundamental principles of the common law of England as modified by the statutes of the States." And the method of securing this thoroughness, as indicated in the catalogue, was "by the diligent study of textbooks, selected cases, lectures, discussions, and quizzes." The lectures were the responsibility of the professors; the diligent study of the textbooks and of selected cases from the reports was the part of the students. The courses required not cram, but study. There was no royal road to learning law in the Wake Forest School of Law; progress was made only by hard work. And that the students reached the goal is shown by the wonderful success they had with the examinations of the Supreme Court, and later with the examining board, and by their attainments in the profession and their high services to church and state. It is safe to say that the lawyers who were trained in the Wake Forest School of Law compare favorably with those trained in any other school in the South.  

It was in the summer of 1894 that the first students registered in the Wake Forest College School of Law. These were R. O.

---

7 The purpose of Dean Gulley to make the School serve the young men of the State who desired to become lawyers, both those who were able to take the full three-year course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Laws and those who had to be satisfied with the minimum prescriptions of the Supreme Court, is well set forth in the following from his article, "The Wake Forest School of Law," in the Bulletin of Wake Forest College, V, 202, October, 1910, when the School was sixteen years old:

"The courses of instruction are arranged to meet the wants of students. A three years' course leads to the degree of Bachelor of Laws, and meets the need of students for a liberal knowledge of the Law. There are six courses each extending over a year with daily lectures and a seventh class daily from September to February. Courses 1 and 2 embrace the subjects prescribed by the Supreme Court. The student who wishes to spend two years preparing for the bar examination may take one of these courses each year; the student who wishes to spend only one year may take both; the student who wishes to spend only one-half year may take these courses and the work of the extra class during the Fall Term for the February examination, or the Summer School for the August examination. In these different courses each subject is fully and comprehensively taught; the method is not a mere cram for the examination."
Fry and Stephen McIntyre. After two or three weeks Mr. Fry left, but Mr. McIntyre remained for the entire term of ten weeks, the sole student. Professor Gulley was living in Franklinton, and did not move his family to Wake Forest until September, 1895, until which time he drove in a buggy the ten miles from Franklinton, three times a week, to hear his classes. From a financial viewpoint the teaching the first year could not have been very remunerative. "Three months' work for $20 is not very much as a means of making money, but it was time well spent," said Gulley in his report to the Trustees, May, 1904. It was of the same kind in some of the years of the World War; the enrollment was only ten each in the summer of 1917 and that of 1918. 8 But as a rule, the enrollment in the summer school was progressively larger. In 1895 it was eighteen; in 1900, twenty-three; in 1916, fifty-one. Then came the war, which robbed the school of most of its students, and following it another climb in enrollment, reaching fifty-one again in 1926, in 1927, 78. It owed part of its popularity to the fact that "special attention was given to preparing young men for examination on the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina." It opened early in June and continued until the Supreme Court examination, usually the last week in August. Among the many students attracted by it were often graduate students of other schools of law who desired the comprehensive review of the law courses prescribed by the Supreme Court and offered by Dr. Gulley. In the summer of 1910, the attendance was forty-three, of whom eighteen were graduates of other institutions. The value of the course was proved by the success of students who took it in passing the Supreme Court examinations. As a rule nearly all applicants from Wake Forest passed the examinations; and the same was true of those who took the course in Law in the regular session and came up for the Supreme Court examination in February.

At the close of the second summer school, in 1895, the first

8 "The result has been," said Dean Gulley in his report to the Trustees in June, 1919, "that the teachers have not made a dollar a day for work in the good old summer time."
students of the school applied for license, three of them, Walters Durham of Raleigh, J. R. Taylor of Virginia, and J. H. Kerr of Warrenton. Writing of this in 1914, Professor Gulley said: "All passed; in fact, we lost only one man prior to the adoption of the system of written examinations by the Supreme Court in September, 1898, and since that time we have made a good record. We have had a number of classes with only one failing, and nine in which every one passed." In May, 1907, Dean Gulley reported to the Trustees: "We have had four men to fail in the last seven examinations, a record unsurpassed in the State."

The ability of Professor Gulley to teach and give his students a knowledge of law was soon known in the State and in little more than a decade after the School of Law was opened it was training more than 40 per cent of the men who successfully passed the Supreme Court examinations and were licensed to practice in the State, a ratio which was maintained during the period of Gulley's deanship as a whole, 1895-1935. In May, 1908, Gulley reported that 280 of his men had been licensed; in July, 1914, the number had grown to 507; in May, 1920, the number was 766; in February, 1923, fifty-six classes had gone before the Supreme Court and 940 had passed the examinations; in February, 1931, the number licensed had increased to 1,429, from the seventy-four classes sent up in thirty-seven years, and Dr. Gulley was quoted in Old Gold and Black, as saying: "Although not all of them are practicing, there are still enough in the profession to constitute approximately one-half of the total number of attorneys in the State at present." By September, 1933, when the last Supreme Court examination had been given, the number had grown to approximately 1,580, and in June, 1935, when Dr. Gulley was resigning his deanship, the number was about 1,600, an average of more than twenty for each of the eighty groups of applicants going up from Wake Forest, and of forty a year.

---

10 For nearly all years before 1920 Dean Gulley included in his annual reports to the Trustees statements of the number of students in Law, both in
That the quality of the instruction in the School of Law was maintained through the years is indicated by several facts: in February, 1922, all the applicants for license from Wake Forest, twenty-nine in number, before the Supreme Court were successful. At that time the Wake Forest School of Law had sent fifty-four groups, and this was the eighteenth perfect record, one-third of the entire number. A year later thirty-nine men out of forty who had Dean Gulley's certificates passed what was said to be "undoubtedly one of the hardest of all written examinations," in which only thirty-three other applicants were successful. Again, in February, 1927, twenty-seven Wake Forest students of Law, two of them women, passed out of a total of forty-three successful applicants; in February, 1929, thirty-eight of the forty-one from Wake Forest passed; in February, 1930, fifty-two, one-half of the total number licensed, were from the Wake Forest School of Law; at the last Supreme Court examination, that in August, 1933, thirty-five of the thirty-eight applicants from Wake Forest were successful. Though the figures are not available for precise statement of the other three groups sent up by Dean Gulley in February, 1934, in August, 1934, and in February, 1935, it is known that the same good record was maintained.\[1\]

The regular and in the summer session, and the number of applicants for license and the number of those who were successful. He also kept in a notebook lists of their names, by groups under dates of the Supreme Court examinations. He published several lists. One of these containing 227 names in alphabetic order is found in the *Bulletin of Wake Forest College*, July, 1906, pp. 47f.; another, likewise in alphabetical order, of 277 names, is found in the same publication for October, 1910, pp. 204-214; two other lists, both arranged under dates of examinations, are found in the *Wake Forest Student*—one Vol. XXXIV, 310ff., February, 1915, consisting of 546 names; another Vol. XXXIX, 424ff., May, 1920, consisting of 766 names.

\[1\] Only in one or two instances was there anything approaching disaster in the failures of Gulley's men before the Court. One of these was in August, 1914, when only twenty-four of the thirty-eight applicants got their licenses. This was probably due to the fact that Professor Timberlake was unable to teach on account of bad health, and it was impossible to secure an adequate substitute. That at times failures might be due to other things is indicated by the following from Dean Gulley's report to the Board of Trustees in May, 1909: "At the August examination, we had 21 applicants for license and three failed; at the February examination, we had 15 applicants and two
So much for the work of the Wake Forest School of Law in preparing students for examinations for license to practice the profession in the State. The School of Law had other functions also, two of which were important and, as we shall see, in performing them the School rendered great service.\textsuperscript{12}

One of these was that of enlarging and enriching the academic curriculum of the College with an increased number of elective courses which might be counted, first, on the degree of Bachelor of Arts and much later that of Bachelor of Science.\textsuperscript{13} Both the Trustees and the faculty believed that certain courses in Law have a cultural value and may properly be credited to a limited amount on degrees in the Arts and Sciences. Wake Forest College was among the first to recognize this and to place Law in its list of elective subjects. Results justified the action.

In general, through all the years the faculty have allowed as many as ten semester hours of Law to be used as electives for the degrees in Arts, but they have made many experiments. For the two years of the School, 1894-96, it was provided in one group of studies leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts that twenty-two hours of Law might be used; later the number was reduced to twelve, an arrangement which held unto 1905-06, when there was further reduction to ten semester hours. In the catalogue of 1916-17 provision is made for a like credit of ten semester hours for work in the Summer School of Law, which though not identical was regarded as equivalent to the introductory course done in the first year of the School.

There was a further revision in the catalogue of 1909-10. Four groups of studies were offered as elective for the Bachelor of Arts degree; in the second of these, civics, ten semester hours failed. These failures were probably due to want of ability to write and spell as anything else. I mention this by way of explanation, not apology, for we have done as well before the Court as any others represented there."

\textsuperscript{12} Here should be added a statement for which there is no documentary evidence, that the classes of the Law School were long made catchalls for students, especially athletes, who were hardly prepared for any of the academic classes.

\textsuperscript{13} For the first two years of the School, 1894-96, work in the Law classes might be credited on the degree of Master of Arts also.
of Law were prescribed, and twenty additional hours might be chosen from the free electives. The thirty hours of Law brought the total of work for the B.A. degree in this group to one hundred and forty semester hours, about fifteen more semester hours than was required in the other groups. This offering of a degree in Arts so heavily weighted with electives in Law continued for eight years; the catalogue of 1917-18 shows a revision with no more than ten semester hours of Law as elective.

No provision for crediting work in Law on the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science was made so long as that degree was primarily for students of Medicine, but the catalogue of 1922-23, the first in which a system of major studies is introduced, provides that a student with the consent of his adviser, the head of the department in which the student was doing his major work, might offer ten semester hours of Law for either degree. There was the further provision that the work in Law might not be done before the student's junior year. Such with slight modification continued to be the status until Dr. Gulley ended his deanship in June, 1935. Beginning with the catalogue of 1934-35 a combined degree is provided for students of Law; on the completion of three years of academic work, 94 semester hours, and one year in the School of Law, the student receives the B.A. degree; and on the completion of the work of the School of Law the LL.B. degree.

The requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Laws (called Bachelor of Law before the catalogue of 1900-01) as stated in the catalogue of 1894-95 were:

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Law the student must have completed Junior and Senior Law, History, Political Economy and Constitutional Government.

The further statement is made under the head of the School of Law that, "This will, in most cases, require two years' work. Candidates for the degree are required to prepare a thesis on a subject selected by the Professor." No statement is made about admission requirements, but it is supposed that they were the
same as those for admission to college. In the catalogue of 1903-04 there is the added requirement that the student "must have passed a satisfactory examination on English Grammar and the elementary principles of Composition and Rhetoric." This requirement, which seemingly was never enforced, was omitted from the catalogues of the years 1908-09 and following. It was not till the catalogue of 1913-14 that the first year of college English, six semester hours, was added, a requirement which has continued since that time. This made the total of required academic work twenty-four semester hours, and after June, 1909, two years of physical culture. The requirements in Law for the degree have always been all the courses offered. Two years were offered from the beginning; the work of a third year, called a practice course, is first noted in the catalogue of 1903-04, but it was not required for the degree until the addition of Professor E. W. Timberlake to the Law faculty in September, 1906. Then the statement was made that the degree of Bachelor of Laws would now require three years of study instead of two. However, as the total number of hours required for the degree until June, 1913, was only thirty-nine and thereafter only forty-two until June, 1917, many students were able to do the work for the degree easily in two years and one summer. In the year 191617, two additional courses were added to the Law curriculum, in consequence of the addition of Professor R. B. White to the faculty of the School, and the work for the Bachelor of Laws degree was correspondingly increased, making the requirement sixty-four hours, forty hours of Law and twenty-four hours of prescribed academic work in College. Such continued to be the requirement until the close of the year 1920-21. Until this time the candidate for the degree was expected to take his major work in Law beginning with his freshman year. After academic courses were also prescribed, they were distributed through the years, history or English the first year, political economy the second year and government the third year.

14 Bulletin of Wake Forest College, New Series, 1, 2, 31, July, 1906. 21
Beginning with the catalogue of 1921-22, four years of work were prescribed for the degree; the first of these consisted of academic work in college-English, 6 semester hours; mathematics, 10 semester hours, a science, 8 to 10 semester hours; foreign language, 10 semester hours; other academic work was history the second year, economics the third year, government and four other semester hours of Social Science the fourth year. The total requirements for the degree were 130 semester hours, 50 academic, 80 in Law.

First in the catalogue of 1924-25 definite statement is made that, "The completion of the two years of the prescribed academic work is a prerequisite to admission to the Law classes." The requirement in Law was three years of work chosen with the advice of the dean of the School. This with more definite statement and some minor modifications remains the requirements for the degree to this day. The purpose, and a purpose that has been realized, has been to keep the requirements for the degree up to the prevailing standards, which since 1924-25 have been those of the Association of American Law Schools.

It should be noted that many who received the degree of Bachelor of Laws had previously been graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Arts and that not a few of these had no purpose of becoming lawyers, but were preparing for the ministry or for teaching or business and have since pursued these vocations. Furthermore, both in the regular and in the summer sessions there have been many college graduates, both from Wake Forest and from other institutions.

The total number of those who received the Law degree while Dr. Gulley was dean of the School is 520. The first to graduate were three in 1896. These were John Homer Gore, Jr., Isaac Melson Meekins, and Charles Winburn. The number of graduates was larger every year but one, 1901, when H. A. A. Kornegay was the only one to receive the degree. The largest classes were those of 1922 and 1928, in each of which years twenty-four were graduated with the degree. Beginning with 1930 the Bachelor of Laws, like the other degrees, was conferred at the close of the
summer school also; the total of summer school graduates for the six years, 1930-35, was twenty-four. In the first ten years, 1896 to 1905, inclusive, the number of graduates was 60, an average of 6 a year; in the next decade, 1906-15, the number was 124, an average of 12.4 a year; in the next decade, 1916-25, the number was 175, an average of 17.5 a year; in the last decade, including the graduates in the summer, the number was 161, an average of 16.1 a year.

Although the dean's (of Law) reports of number of students are complete for the various years they do not indicate clearly how many of them should be classified as students of Law rather than academic students, since in most years they are intended to include every individual who took one or more courses of Law. For the first eleven years the average number of these was about 75; for the next decade, 1906-15, the average, not counting summer schools, was about 140; for the next decade, 1916-25, the average was about 150, and for the last decade, 1926-35, about 100, a large number since in the last six of these years the provision was in force that for admission two years of college work was required. In Gully's last year as dean, 1934-35, the enrollment for the regular session was 83, and for the summer session 33.

Until the close of the session of 1921-22 the records show that approximately one-third of the students registered in the College every year took one or more courses in Law, that is, ten or more semester hours, for nearly all the classes in the School of Law met five times a week. A much larger proportion of these who took the degree of Bachelor of Arts, probably not less than three-fourths, offered some work in Law on elective requirements. Ten semester hours of Law were definitely prescribed for the Bachelor of Arts in Commerce. In such a large way did the School of Law contribute to the provision for cultural and academic work at Wake Forest. And that the limited amount of Law allowed on credit for the academic degrees did have a cultural value was the uniform testimony of both students and members of the academic faculty; they were ready to maintain that the course in Blackstone as taught by Dr.
Gulley was no less valuable in quickening the mental processes and enlarging the conceptions and equipping one for life than courses in *The Wealth of Nations* or the educational theories of G. Stanly Hall or the philosophical subtleties of Hegel.

The School of Law has never had a very large faculty. During the first twelve years, 1894-1906, all the teaching in the regular session was done by Professor Gulley, except that for the years 1900-1904 Mr. S. F. Mordecai, then a leading member of the Raleigh bar, came to Wake Forest twice a week and gave lectures on Common and Statute Law and Equity. And who wished attended; Mr. Mordecai had no class rolls and reported no grades. His rank was Assistant Professor of Law. He filled this position with much satisfaction, until he left in 1904 to become dean of the newly established School of Law of Trinity College, now Duke University. Mr. Mordecai was the only lecturer of the kind the School of Law ever had, since Strong and Clark never assumed the service. A lecturer did not fall in with the general scheme of studies in Law at Wake Forest, and in his report to the Trustees in May, 1905, Dean Gulley asked for a first-class man to assist in the work of teaching.

In response to Dean Gulley's request for a "first-class man," the Trustees, after waiting a year, in May, 1906, elected E. W. Timberlake, Jr., Associate Professor of Law at a salary of $1,200 a year, and three years later, in May, 1900 advanced him to the rank and pay of full professor. Professor Timberlake graduated from the College with the Bachelor of Arts degree in 1901; for the years 1901-03 he was Professor of Greek and English in Oak Ridge Institute; then taking up the study of Law in the University of Virginia he received the degree of Bachelor of Laws from that institution in 1905. From his election, with some interruptions in classroom work on account

---

15 *Bulletin of Wake Forest College*, IX, 140.

16 From Gulley's report to the Board, May, 1905: "Permit me in this connection to say, that in my opinion the services of a mere visiting lecturer are not worth what they would cost, and that the mere use of the name of any man is practically worthless."
of ill health, he has remained in his position in the School of Law to
this day (1943). He served the College as dean for three years, 1919-
22. His work in the Law school well complemented that of Professor
Gulley, being of the nature of formal statement and lecture rather than
the Socratic method of question and answer of Gulley; in this in his
best days he had hardly a superior, as was often remarked by those of
his students who had taken earlier training in such law schools as
those of Harvard and Columbia University. His services well justified
the words of the committee, consisting of A. D. Ward and R. E.
Royall, in recommending him to the Trustees for election in May,
1906, as follows: "There is every reason to believe that he is a
splendidly equipped young lawyer, with an aptitude for imparting
knowledge, and with tact, energy and enthusiasms that will be very
valuable to the Law Department and incidentally very valuable to the
College."

In the spring of 1916 Professor Timberlake was in feeble health,
and it was evident that he needed some time to recuperate his
strength; in fact, there was too much work in the department for any
two men, and in his report to the Trustees in May, 1916, Dean Gulley
requested an increase in the teaching force. For the summer the
services of Mr. John G. Mills were secured, but he did not remain
longer. On the opening of the regular session in September
Timberlake had not yet sufficiently recovered to take charge of his
classes, and he was voted a leave of absence and did not resume his
work until the spring. Accordingly, the Trustees were under the
necessity of acting with more speed than they would probably have
done otherwise in securing the additional professor of Law. On
October 5, 1916, following the recommendation of a committee and
their executive committee they elected Mr. R. B. White to the place.
His salary was to be $2,000, and at the same time the salary of
Professor Gulley was increased from $1,800 to $2,000. The fees of
the summer school were to be divided, as heretofore, three-fifths to
Dean Gulley and two-fifths to his helpers. Mr. White was graduated
from the College with the degree of Master of Arts in 1891; and had
been a graduate student in Law in the same, 1895-97; he
had taught in the academies of the State, and for the years 1899-1914
had been superintendent of public instruction of Franklin County; in
1903 and again in 1905 he had represented his district in the State
Senate. It was soon seen that he was a valuable addition to the faculty
of the School. He had much teaching ability and a clear, analytic
method of presentation, which proved most stimulating to students.
With his coming the work of the School was expanded by the addition
of new courses in which much fuller treatment was given to the
subjects taught than had before been possible. While Professor White
taught all his subjects well, perhaps his characteristic powers as
teacher were best seen in his courses on Wills and on Domestic Rela-
tions and on Constitutional Law.

In September, 1928, R. L. McMillan was added to the faculty of the
School of Law as full professor. The addition was rendered necessary
by the fact that the ill health of Professor Timberlake made it
impossible for him to do full-time work. Mr. McMillan had graduated
from the College with the Bachelor of Arts degree in 1909, and
received the Master's degree in 1910; he received the degree of
Bachelor of Laws from Columbia University in 1917; after a summer
course in the Wake Forest School of Law he was licensed to practice
Law in North Carolina in August, 1919. He was an able teacher, but
preferred to return to his practice, and remained with the school only
two years.

After two years, 1930-32, with only three teachers, I. Beverly Lake
was added as Assistant Professor in 1932; was advanced to Associate
Professor in 1933, and to the full professorship in 1934, a position he
has since held, with leave of absence for one year, 1939-40, while he
was occupying a fellowship in Columbia University. Mr. Lake
received the degree of Bachelor of Arts from Wake Forest College in
1925, and the degree of Bachelor of Laws from Harvard University in
1929. He is one of the ablest of the younger alumni of the College,
masterly in his knowledge of law, and a skillful teacher.

Some others have served on the faculty of the summer school
of Law. Among these were F. E. Parham, who received the degree of Master of Arts from the College in 1895, and had been admitted to the bar of the State of New York. He taught in the Summer School of Law in 1903. Another already mentioned was Mr. J. G. Mills, who received the degree of Master of Arts from the College in 1892, and was admitted to the bar of the State by examination before the Supreme Court in February, 1909, after a course in the Wake Forest School of Law. He served, as already noted, in the summer of 1917.

In 1926 Donald Gulley was elected librarian of the library of the School of Law, a position he held until June, 1942. In 1906 he received the degree of Bachelor of Laws from Wake Forest College, and had since practiced his profession at Sumter, South Carolina. His assistant since September, 1933, has been Miss Valeria Fuller (Mrs. Owensby). Before Mr. Gulley's appointment students had served as assistants in the library; C. P. Weaver, 1900-03; E. J. Knott, 1915-16; J. D. Canady, 1916-17; H. L. Koontz, 1917-18; W. H. Dickens, 1920-21; C. B. Morgan, 1921-22; C. E. Bailey, 1923-24; J. C. Covington, 1924-25; W. C. Whitley, 1925-26.

EQUIPMENT

The equipment of the School of Law in the early years was very meager. In the summer of 1894, a visitor found Professor Gulley teaching his one student on a rustic bench in the Campus. The first regular quarters of the School of Law, however, were the north end of the Heck-Williams Building, a room forty feet by thirty feet, two-thirds of which was set off by a partition for a classroom, while the other third served as a library. In these narrow quarters the School of Law remained until September, 1926, when it shared with the department of Social Science the upper story of the newly-built extension to the Heck-Williams Building. In 1934 the removal of the Society Halls to the newly constructed Wait Hall left their former halls available for expansion of the library of the School of Law. A year later the department of Social Science found quarters in the remodeled...
Old Gymnasium and left the entire second floor of the Heck-Williams Building for the School of Law; this has been fitted up with classrooms and offices for the professors, resulting in fairly commodious and convenient accommodations for the School, but much inferior to what a separate building designed for the purpose would offer.\footnote{That the School of Law was so long without adequate quarters and equipment was not due to any failure of Dean Gulley to recognize and urge their importance on the Board of Trustees. In his report to the Board in May, 1908, he said: "It is possible to build here a Law School that will compare favorably with any in the nation. We have the foundation. If we had the money to build a suitable building and provide a first-class library, the tuition and fees from the increased number of students would provide for increased teaching force as necessity for the same would arise. A careful survey of all the conditions and circumstances leads me to the conclusion that it is easily possible for us to make this School a great power in the South." Again, in his report of May, 1909, Dean Gulley said: "The need of better equipment in the form of lecture rooms and library is becoming more and more pressing. We need a twenty thousand dollar building, with a library in it, the best that could be bought for twenty thousand dollars. If the money for the building could be furnished I think I could get the amount for the library." In December, 1911, Dean Gulley proposed to the Trustees that he would undertake to raise the money for a law building, and secured approval of his plan. His report to the Trustees in May, 1912, explains what followed; it reads: "The matter of raising funds for a Law Building has been a great disappointment to me. During the month of February I wrote personal letters to a considerable number of former students, advising them of the order made by our Trustees at the December meeting and asking their cooperation in the work. I received prompt and enthusiastic replies from a large number and was preparing to begin the actual work of getting money for the purpose, when some of the brethren engaged in the work of raising funds for the endowment of our sister institution, Meredith College, raised strenuous objection to my entering the field at that time to raise money for this purpose. There was a difference of opinion as to the conflict between the two things, but I let the matter rest where it was. This delay means the practical loss of a year, as we cannot now begin the building before the Spring of 1913. I hope to resume the work in August and have matters ready for the building next spring." Here the matter rested; nothing more was done. The Trustees were raising money for a new dormitory, and a year later a campaign to raise money for building a church was in progress; it was then May, 1914, and soon the world was at war and continued so for four years. It was 1926 before the School of Law got out of its narrow quarters in the northern end of the Heck-Williams Building. See also the close of Dean Gulley's article. "The Wake Forest Law School," \textit{Bulletin of W.F.C.}, IX., 141.}
In its early years the School of Law was very poorly equipped with books. There were indeed in the general Library many law books—nearly all the codes of law from the "Yellow Jacket" of 1751-52, and for most years after 1860 volumes of the laws passed by the General Assembly of the State. But the collection of books set apart for the law library was small, and was housed behind a partition separating it from the lecture room. The first official reference to it is in the catalogue of 1896-97. In that year Associate Justice Walter Clark and Chief Justice W. T. Faircloth of the State Supreme Court had made valuable gifts, the former thirty-one volumes, the latter two hundred and eighty-five volumes, to which he added after three years a valuable law encyclopedia of eighteen volumes; and after his death, by bequest a much larger number. In addition during this year several publishing houses gave valuable books. The first recorded expenditure by the College for the library was for the year 1899-1900. The amount was $39.00; after that there were annual expenditures for law books, which for the decade ending in May, 1909, amounted to $429.55, an average of $42.96 a year. For the next decade, 1909-10 to 1918-19, the expenditure was $872.85, an average of $87.29 a year. The average for the twenty years was $65.12 a year. The smallest amount was $8.50 for 1907-08; the largest, $321.87 for 1912-13.\textsuperscript{18} The law library was the regular recipient of certain court reports, especially those of the Supreme Court of North Carolina and the Supreme Court of the United States. The library was easily accessible through a door opening from the classroom, where students were free to use them at all times, and especially in the afternoon. As the doors were never closed there were constant losses, which rendered the library much less valuable than it might have been. Sporadically in the early years, and regularly

\textsuperscript{18} For the gifts see the \textit{Wake Forest Student} for November and December, 1896; for the expenditures see the summaries of the bursar's reports made to the Trustees.
with 1915-16, the names of student assistants appear in the catalogues of the College. As told above, in 1926 Mr. Donald Gulley, a graduate of the School with the degree of Bachelor of Laws in 1906, became librarian; in 1933 Miss Valeria Fuller, now Mrs. Owensby, became his assistant. The books were moved in 1926 the second story of the central portion of the Heck-Williams Building, and in 1934-35 much ampler space was provided by the addition of the former Society Halls. In 1932 a great enlargement in books was made to conform to the requirements of the Association of American Law Schools; more books were added as rapidly as possible from year to year until the law library, both in number of books (in 1941 more than 13,000), and provisions for additions and service, is of standard excellence.

The School of Law had had a marked influence on the life and work of the College in several particulars. The large number of law students brought a new element into the life on the Campus. Provision for them made necessary a modification and a liberalization of the curriculum; while cultural, the courses in law were also practical, and brought the students into the current of matters that directly and profoundly concern the progress and development of life and thought among the awakening people of North Carolina. Again, the presence of so many students with interest in other subjects than the traditional ones greatly stimulated the other students to thinking on social and political problems.

The School of Law also instituted a new relationship between the College and both the denomination and the general public. Soon lawyers in a steady and growing stream were leaving Wake Forest which eventually flowed to all parts of the State, and they carried with them a culture that differed from that of the traditional lawyer and the former Wake Forest graduate. Many of them had profited greatly from the religious culture of the College and were trained in the work of a Baptist church, its Sunday school and young people's societies, its interests in missions and education, and had acquired an active sympathy with the denomination. The result was that the churches in the towns and cities in which they opened their offices often found that they had valuable
recruits for all phases of their work—the Sunday school, young people’s organizations, leaders in prayer meetings, deaconships, business affairs, able directors of representatives on denominational boards and agencies, and in associations and conventions. Today one can hardly go to any town or city in North Carolina in which he will not find one or more lawyers educated at the Wake Forest College School of Law in places of leadership in the Sunday school and other phases of church work.

These lawyers also on leaving college were soon exerting a wider and wider influence on the social and political life of the State. No longer did the condition complained of by Elder James S. Purefoy in 1884 obtain.19 Already in July, 1914, Dean Gulley was able to say,20

Now Baptists do hold office in North Carolina, not because they are Baptists, but because they are fitted for the places, and the College is no longer considered as a mere training ground for ministerial students, much as it has served the world in that way, but it is generally recognized as one of the great dynamos at work continually for the uplift of the people of the State in material progress, in civic service, in moral advancement, and in spiritual welfare.

Nearly half the practicing lawyers in the State have received all or part of their training in the Wake Forest College School of Law; they are in almost every county, and one or more in every large town and city of the State. They are filling important public offices, such as those of governor, justice of the Supreme Court, judges of courts of all grades and names, federal judges, solicitors in the state and federal courts, legislators, and Representatives and Senators in the Congress of the United States. By their ability and the high character of their services they have gained for the College a name and respect and good will which have greatly increased its usefulness, and the number of its friends.

19 Biblical Recorder, March 19, 1884, The first paragraph of Mr. Purefoy’s brief letter is as follows: "There are sixteen State officers from Governor down to the clerks; eight Superior Court Judges, three Supreme Court Judges, eleven Congressmen, two in the Senate and nine in the House of Representatives; thirty-eight in all, and among all these there are only two Baptists.

20 Bulletin of Wake Forest College, IX, 141.
THE SCHOOL OF LAW

II

On the resignation of Dr. N. Y. Gulley as dean of the School of Law in June, 1935, the authorities of the College had much difficulty in finding a proper successor. It was recognized that one period of the School was ending, a period of marked success in ministering to the needs of young men who desired the training that would best fit them for the practice of law in North Carolina. Already for some years the School had been changing to conform to the new standards of instruction which were now national and no longer those of a state or section. The desideratum in 1935 was to find a successor to Gulley who could complete the change with the conservation of the qualities that had made the School of Law of Wake Forest College of such great value to the State and the denomination and the College.

It was only after some search that a man was found believed to be well fitted for this arduous task at this period of transition. He was Dale Foster Stansbury, B.S., LL.B., J.S.D., who for six years had been professor of Law in Mercer University, Macon, Georgia. From Valparaiso University of Indiana he had received the Bachelor of Science degree in 1914, and that of Bachelor of Laws in 1917. For several years afterwards, 1918-24 and again in 1928, he had been Deputy Attorney General of Indiana. He had spent the year 1928-29 in Yale University, enjoying the Sterling Research Fellowship, and from that institution in 1929 had received the degree of Doctor of Juristic Science. For the past six years, 1929-35, he had been head of the School of Law of Mercer University, and came highly recommended by his success in the work there for the new position and duties at Wake Forest. Having been born October 10, 1891, he was now in the full prime and maturity of his physical and mental powers.

On coming to Wake Forest in September, 1935, Dean Stansbury found the School with an adequate though not sumptuous equipment. It occupied the second story of the Heck-Williams Library.
Building, which had good recitation rooms, an office for each member of the Law faculty, and commodious quarters for the library of more than eleven thousand volumes. All four members of the former faculty, Gulley, Timberlake, White and Lake, remained, of all of whom some account has already been given in the first part of this chapter. One new instructor was now added. This was Walter H. Coulson, who had received from Tulane University the degree of Bachelor of Arts in 1931 and that of Bachelor of Laws in 1934. He came to the College as assistant professor of Law in September, 1935. He was unmarried, and socially popular.

Other changes in the faculty of the School of Law until the present time may be noted here. Mr. Coulson remained only two years; on his resignation in June, 1937, the Trustees chose as his successor Brainerd Currie, who had received the degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Arts from Mercer University, the former in 1935, the latter in 1937, and for the two years, 1935-37, had been instructor in Law in that institution. He remained for three years, and in June, 1940, was granted a leave of absence for further study in an advanced law school, but did not return. He was an instructor of considerable ability and was highly regarded by students and his acquaintances among the faculty. He was married and he and his wife added much to the social life of the town. Succeeding Mr. Currie was Mr. Herbert R. Baer, who came to Wake Forest as associate professor of Law in September, 1940, and was advanced to the full professorship after a year, in 1941. He had received the degree of Bachelor of Arts from Cornell University in 1923, and that of Bachelor of Laws from Harvard University in 1926, and for the year 1939-40 had been teaching fellow in the Cornell Law School. In the summer of 1942, he accepted work with a department of the federal government. He proved to be a man of good ability and an excellent instructor. For the year 1939-40, during the absence on leave of Professor I. B. Lake, J. Francis Paschal, with rank of instructor, taught some classes in the School of Law. Applying first in June, 1938, the Trustees in-
History of Wake Forest College

introduced a plan of retirement for all on the teaching force who had reached the age of seventy years. One of those who retired at that time was Dr. N. Y. Gulley, who became professor emeritus and dean emeritus of the School of Law. In the year 1941-42, however, when the law faculty was depleted by the call of some of its members to the service of the federal government, Dr. N. Y. Gulley, now eighty-eight years of age, taught one of his former classes. In January, 1942, Professor R. B. White, suffered a severe illness in consequence of which he was compelled to give up his work with his classes. He has since reached the age of retirement and been made professor emeritus.

By the summer of 1943 the progress of the war had brought much confusion in the work of the law schools of the country; their faculties were taken almost bodily for service in the wartime agencies and departments of the federal government, and their students and prospective students were drafted for service in the armed forces. In this emergency the Wake Forest College School of Law united with Duke University School of Law in a "War-time Joint Program, 1943," plan of which is given here:

Beginning June 1, 1943, the Law Schools of Wake Forest College and Duke University will be conducted jointly, as a war-time measure, in the Law School Building at Duke University in Durham, North Carolina. Each school will retain its separate identity in all respects except that students will meet in joint classes for instruction by the combined faculties of the two schools. Under this arrangement it will be possible to offer a full program of courses for both beginners and advanced students and to operate on a year round basis. Those who are now in a position to pursue the study of law will thus be assured of an opportunity to acquire a thorough legal education under circumstances as favorable as in normal times.

Three full semesters of law study will be given each calendar year, the work being so arranged that all subjects will be completed in the semester in which they are offered. A student may enter at the beginning of any semester, and by attending continuously may finish the full law course of six semesters in a period of two calendar years. When the emergency has passed and work is resumed by the two schools independently, the Wake Forest Law School expects to continue on a year-round basis for a sufficient length of time to enable
students previously in attendance to complete their study without interruption or change of program.

In December, 1935, the Wake Forest College School of Law was admitted to membership in the Association of American Law Schools, and approved by the American Bar Association. It had previously been approved by the State Board of Law Examiners and the Council of the North Carolina State Bar and the graduates of the School had been declared eligible for the State Bar examinations, which superseded the former Supreme Court examinations for license to practice law in the State. The first of these, the Association of American Law Schools, is the standardizing agency for the law schools in the United States. Membership in this is conditioned upon the meeting of prescribed standards with respect to faculty, curriculum, library, general equipment, and the qualification of entering students.

With its standing thus recognized and put beyond question the Wake Forest College School of Law has continued under Dean Stansbury to maintain its high standing and influence among the law schools of the State and country. In his work the new dean had the cooperation of the strong faculty he found here Gulley, Timberlake, White, Lake—all able and excellent teachers, and teaching the subjects of their choice; he has also had the help of several new men, some of them already demonstrated to be of first-class ability. As soon as the confusion caused by the war ends it will be necessary for several other new men to be added to the teaching force, for only one or two of the former teachers will return to the classroom again. A new librarian also will be needed, since the position was left vacant in June, 1942, by the resignation of Librarian Donald Gulley.

In the curriculum slight modifications have been made from time to time to keep step with the normal progress of legal education in the United States. For admission to the School the student must have done with some efficiency full one-half the college work for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the College or other college of good standing; for the degree of Bachelor of
Laws he must take in the order prescribed three years of work, from thirteen to fifteen hours of recitation a week, a total of eighty semester hours, on all of which he must make satisfactory grades.

As a rule only students who are candidates for a degree are admitted to the School, but in conformity with the standard set by the Association of American Law Schools, a few special student have been admitted, four of whom in the years 1935-43 have completed the work of the school and been admitted to the bar by the State Bar examiners. Although the requirements for admission to the School have been high the enrollment of students in it has been large, a yearly average of more than sixty from 1935 to 1942 in the regular session, and of about twenty-five in the summer school. The number graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Laws, June 1, 1936, to January, 1943, is one hundred and thirty-five, and the number given certificates is four; of these one hundred and twenty-seven have been admitted to the bar by the State Bar Examiners. Alphabetic lists of both graduates and those admitted to the bar are given in the appendix to this section, placed with other appendices at the end of this volume.
VI THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE
JAMES W. LYNCH, M.A., D.D.
Born January 20, 1865  Died May 23, 1940

Chaplain of Wake Forest College, 1899-1909
Professor of the Bible, Wake Forest College, 1923-38
Professor Emeritus of the Bible, Wake Forest College, 1938-40

"Scholarly, cultured orator, peer among ministers, fearless, unexcelled teacher, Christian gentleman. For forty years a servant of Wake Forest College as pastor, chaplain, trustee, confidential financial agent, teacher."-From the Howler dedication, 1930.
XXI

THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE OF WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

PRELIMINARY

Wake Forest was not yet a score of years old when a friend of the institution of wide vision was urging the establishment of a School of Medicine by the College. In the Biblical Recorder of September 29, 1849, is found an article, over the name "Chapman," and under the heading, "A Medical Department for Wake Forest College, to be Located at Raleigh, N. C." In it the arguments for the establishment of such a School of Medicine are well stated: It is a matter of regret that we have no School of Medicine in our bounds; tens of thousands of dollars are taken out of our State every year by students of Medicine, which might easily be kept at home if we had a medical college with an able faculty at the seat of our State government; in our own school with fewer students, better instruction could be given than in the crowded schools of the North. Again the able corps of physicians on the faculty would make it unnecessary for our citizens to go out of the State for medical treatment, and in this way also great savings might be effected. We are too much given to becoming tributary to the North, a thing we can no longer afford, since the fertility of our land is being exhausted. The charter of Wake Forest would doubtless permit the establishment of an institution of the kind; if not, an amendment could easily be secured from the Legislature. Hampden Sydney College has been successfully operating such a school of five or six years in the city of Richmond, and the University has one at Charlottesville, and has been graduating some most promising physicians. The city of Raleigh is a suitable location, and its patriotic citizens, if not those of the entire State, would encourage the establishment of the School there. Again, it is only sixteen miles from the College; it has excellent railroad connections and could easily
get a supply of anatomical material, if need be from the populous cities of the North. The writer closes with these words: "I hope this subject will receive from the Board of Trustees and the citizens of the State generally that consideration which a due sense of State pride as well as its importance demands. Let us in all things, as far as we can, set up for ourselves; then we shall be as independent as we are sovereign."

This communication was answered two weeks later in the same paper by a writer from Wake Forest using the signature, "0," doubtless Professor W. H. Owen of the College, who spoke of how favorably he had regarded the suggestion at first; but he had come to see objections. First, he doubted whether, since Wake Forest was only a college, the charter conveyed the right to establish a professional school, while the institution at Chapel Hill, being a university, could do so without having "to splice its wings"; second, it was no time to divert attention from the struggle to pay the college debt and provide endowment; third, the medical colleges in Virginia were yet in the experimental stage, and some of the friends of one of them were expressing regret that the enterprise was started; fourth, to equip a medical school, in any adequate way, would require more money than could be obtained in any other way than by Legislative aid.

With this the matter was dropped for a third of a century.

BEGINNINGS

In the first catalogue issued after the coming of Dr. J. R. Duggan to the College as Professor of Chemistry there appears a statement, prepared by a committee of which he was chairman, suggesting a course of study "Preliminary to the Study of Medicine." The courses of study are practically the same as those now required as preliminary for admission to medical colleges.

1 Minutes of Faculty, February 18, 1887.
2 From the catalogue of 1886-87: "The studies included in the full course will be Physics, Chemistry, Physiology, Botany, Mathematics, and Latin. Students who have already a sufficient knowledge of Mathematics and Latin will be advised to take instead English, German, or Mineralogy and Geology. Laboratory work in Chemistry, Physiology and Botany will be required. With
This statement, with slight addition of other subjects advised, continued in the catalogues until the establishment of the School of Medicine in 1902, and was the first recognition by any college of the State of the need of proper pre-medical studies.

It was at their meeting on May 31, 1893, that the Board of Trustees gave their first serious attention to the establishment of a School of Medicine at the College. Its prime mover seems to have been Dr. W. J. McLendon of Wadesboro, who had been chosen a member of the Board only the day before. Dr. McLendon, Dr. T. H. Pritchard and Mr. E. K. Proctor, were appointed a committee to report the next year, and Dr. McLendon was also a member of several other committees appointed to report on the matter. These committees uniformly made a favorable report, and went further and suggested measures for making the School of Medicine self-supporting, but these several reports after each of them had received favorable action from the full Board were afterwards at the same session reconsidered and disposed of by tabling. It was reported at the time, though not officially, that this vicillating action of the Trustees was due to their difficulty in coming to an agreement as to the proper man to head the new school. The suggestion of the committees for supporting the School was that a medical fee of three dollars a year should be collected from each student registering and that for these fees the physician in charge of the School of Medicine should attend the students in sickness; it was also recommended that the instructor should be further compensated by getting all the fees of students in the school, and it may be said here that on the establishment of the School in 1902 a medical fee was charged in accord with this recommendation.

In several of his reports, President Taylor gave approval of the establishment of the School somewhat cautiously, for instance, in that of May 24, 1898, but without reserve on May 29,

3 Minutes of the Board of Trustees for May 31, 1893. May 27, 1896, May 24, 1898.
4 Minutes of the Board of Trustees for May 27-28, 1896, May 25, 1898.
1900. In response, the Board appointed a committee and on its recommendation ordered the establishment of a chair of Medicine and Pharmacy, and authorized the faculty to provide at once, without additional cost, for instruction in Pharmacy, but that instruction in Medicine should not begin until the beginning of the fall session of 1901; and that the selection of a professor of Medicine be referred to a committee of three, which committee as appointed by the chair consisted of E. W. Timberlake, E. Y. Webb, and C. M. Cooke. At the next annual meeting of the Board, however, in May, 1901, on account of the illness of the chairman of the committee, no report was made, but the Trustees referred the whole matter to the Executive Committee with permissive power to establish the school which referred it to an unfriendly sub-committee which took no action. Accordingly, no School of Medicine was established until the opening of the fall term of 1902-03, and then only after a rather sharp statement by President Taylor in his report that the action of the Board had been publicly announced and the inauguration of new courses advertised and several students had come to the College in expectation of beginning the study of Medicine. The President took care to explain that it was only a two years' medical course that was contemplated. That one of the principal concerns of the Trustees in establishing the School was the securing of a proper man to be its head is indicated by the size and character of the committee appointed to make arrangements and the further provision that the Trustees must be called in special session to approve any selection they might make. The minute reads

The following committee is appointed to take the necessary steps in the establishment of the Medical Department: L. Johnson, W. N. Jones, R. H. Marsh, J. W. Bailey, and J. C. Scarborough, and by motion of Brother Scarborough, this committee, after taking the necessary steps for establishing the Medical Department and the Department of Pharmacy, shall, through the President of the Board, call the Board of Trustees in special session for the election of teachers for the departments.

5 The committee that made these recommendations was E. F. Aydlett, E. W. Timberlake, and E. Y. Webb.
The committee reported to a called meeting of the Board on July 22, 1902, which in search of further information adjourned until July 31, 1902, at which time the Board elected Dr. Fred K. Cooke at a salary of $1,000 as head of the department of Medicine, asked that Professors W. L. Poteat and Charles E. Brewer assist in the medical courses, left the fixing of fees to the faculty, deferred for a year the institution of a department of Pharmacy, and appropriated $500 for the equipment of the department. Soon afterwards, an additional $200 was voted for equipment. Dr. Cooke was a native of Louisburg, the son of C. M. Cooke, a member of the Board of Trustees, one of the ablest lawyers of the state, and afterwards a judge of the Superior Court. The young Cooke had been a student in Medicine at the University of North Carolina, 1898-1900, and later at Tulane University, New Orleans, where he received the degree of Doctor of Medicine. When elected he was a surgeon in the United States Army. In the catalogue of 1902-03 he is described as Professor of Anatomy, Bacteriology, and Pathology.

During the first year the newly elected head of the School of Medicine devoted his time mainly to teaching Anatomy and Physiology, while other members of the staff taught Chemistry, Biology, and Histology. Thirteen students registered for the course the first year. This number was perhaps larger than had been expected, and in consequence of it the Trustees at the commencement of 1903 were encouraged to go beyond the recommendation of President Taylor, which was to add to the teaching force of next session by the employment of one or more of the local physicians of Wake Forest; they authorized the employment for his full time of some young men recently graduated from a medical college of good standing; they also established a medical fee of five dollars a year, two dollars and fifty cents a term, to be collected of all students, and fixed the tuition for students of Medicine at thirty-seven dollars and fifty cents a term, with extra fees for laboratories. At a meeting of the Executive Committee on August 22, Dr. Watson S. Rankin was elected Professor of Pathology at a salary of $1,250. Rankin had been a student.
of North Carolina Medical College and had received the degree of Doctor of Medicine from the University of Maryland in 1901, and for a year had done post-graduate work in Johns Hopkins University. He was young and enthusiastic. He had already won reputation in his practice at Morehead City by his investigation of the newly discovered hook-worm. With this equipment of faculty members the School of Medicine was prepared to do the first two years of work for the degree of Doctor of Medicine. It was examined by officers of the American Medical Association and at the meeting of that body in Atlantic City, May, 1904, was admitted to its membership, a position which it still maintains. The first students of the Wake Forest School of Medicine, graduating that year, and holding its certificates of proficiency were freely admitted to the four-year medical colleges to complete their course, and so they have been until the present, since the Wake Forest School of Medicine has improved its curriculum to keep pace with the suggestions of the American Medical Association, and the students trained in it have almost uniformly made good records in the four-year schools. A more detailed statement of this matter will be given below.

No further changes were made in the faculty of the School during President Taylor's administration.

In its first year the School of Medicine was cramped for lack of proper laboratories and a dissecting room. For the latter the west half of the basement of the Gymnasium was used for the first three years, but thereafter the School found ample quarters on the second and third floors of the Alumni Building, until the erection of the William Amos Johnson Medical Building in 1932-33 provided for it most adequately.6

In May, 1905, Dr. Cooke resigned as professor and dean of the School of Medicine. As the character of the School was already indicated, it is convenient here to give some statements

6 In the early years, the cadavers were sometimes treated with indignity and hung on the trees of the Campus by students who wanted a dirty job. It was observed, too, that the walks leading by the Gymnasium were not much used by colored family servants at night, who preferred the longer and less gruesome streets around the Campus.
and figures that show the general growth until the present. The number of students had increased from thirteen the first year to sixteen for each of the years, 1903-04 and 1904-05. For the first ten years, 1902-12, the average number per year was 23; for the next ten years, 1912-22, 35.4; for the next ten years, 1922-32, 54.4; and for the last nine years, 1932-41, 57.6, which approximates the number sixty allowed for a school of medicine with the faculty and equipment of the Wake Forest School of Medicine. The average for all the thirty-nine years was 42.2. It was only the care that the College exercised, almost from the first, in admissions that kept the classes of the School from being overrun with students.

The policy of the College in admitting students to the School of Medicine is indicated in the catalogue of 1902-03, the first year of the operation of the School, as follows: "Requirements for admission to the School of Medicine are the same as those for admission to the academic department of the College." As is shown in the chapter on Entrance Requirements above it was not until the years, 1905-06 and 1906-07, that the entrance requirements of the College were definitely fixed in terms of units, and an accurate statement could be made of the student's high school credits; from that time for fifteen years a student might enter the College and also the School of Medicine with certain deficiencies in his high school work, which deficiencies he was required to remove after entering college; it was only with the opening of the school year 1922-23 that the improvement of the high schools of the State enabled the higher educational institutions to admit

\[\text{The number of the students by years, 1902-03 to 1940-41, is as follows: 1902-03, 13; 1903-04, 16 (13 first year and 3 second year); 1904-05, 16; 1905-06, 17; 1906-07, 22; 1907-08, 24; 1908-09, 30; 1909-10, 30; 1910-11, 35; 1911-12, 28; 1912-13, 35; 1913-14, 28; 1914-15, 26; 1915-16, 31; 1916-17 (15, 17) 31; 1917-18 (21, 14) 35; 1918-19 (16, 19) 35; 1919-20 (28, 17) 45; 1920-21 (24, 25) 49; 1921-22 (19, 20) 39; 1922-23 (27, 18) 45; 1923-24 (35-28) 63; 1924-25 (22, 27) 59; 1925-26 (22, 18) 40; 1926-27 (36, 21) 57; 1927-28 (16, 34) 60; 1928-29 (28, 26) 54; 1929-30 (26, 27) 53; 1930-31 (30, 24) 54; 1931-32 (31, 28) 59; 1932-33 (30, 29) 59; 1933-34 (35, 27) 62; 1934-35 (30, 33) 63; 1935-36 (25, 31) 56; 1936-37 (28, 21) 49; 1937-38 (32, 20) 52; 1938-39 (32, 19) 51; 1939-40 (33, 27) 60; 1940-41 (36, 30) 66. In the parentheses the first number is that of first year students, the second that of second year.}
only graduates of high schools with credit for not less than fifteen units of high school work. In the early years this deficiency in the high school preparation of students entering the Wake Forest School of Medicine and other such schools in the South was winked at by the agents of the American Medical Colleges who checked up the work of the School, since they knew that it was all but impossible for Southern students to meet the high standards of the secondary schools of the Northern States; but towards the end of the period, these agents made a much closer check on the high school work of the students in the School of Medicine of the College. And it may be said that it was only in this respect, that of high school standing of students on admission to the College, that the scholastic training of any of the students of the School of Medicine was ever challenged. Of course, this challenge was met, and it has not existed since 1922-23, since which time only students with full high school credit are admitted to the College.

In 1902, when the School of Medicine of the College was opened, and for several years thereafter, in most medical colleges admission was granted to those who had completed a course in an approved high school. Accordingly, the College was complying with the standards of most medical colleges in making the terms of admission to its School of Medicine the same as those to the College. The following statement from the catalogue of 1902-03 does indeed reveal that at that time the standards for admission to schools of medicine were much lower than at present, and that the medical courses were not yet segregated from all preliminary and preparatory courses, but only a few medical colleges of that time would have found the standards indicated too low. This statement reads:

It is believed that the study of medicine in connection with the regular work of the College offers to students such advantages as are not found at institutions devoted wholly to medical work. The student is allowed to pursue at the same time studies in Medicine and in the regular college work, and on completion of the course in Medicine together with a certain amount of prescribed work, is granted the degree
of Bachelor of Science. Thus the student receives the benefit of a thorough preliminary scientific education, so essential to an accurate knowledge of medicine, enjoys the cultural influence of college life, and gains two whole years in the preparation for his life's work.

From the first it was contemplated, though not actually required, that the medical student would remain in college four years and win the degree of Bachelor of Science. In the catalogue of 1905-06 appears this more definite statement

Upon complying with the requirements for admission three choices are open to the student. First, he may select Medicine alone. This is the same work that is given during the first two years in all good medical colleges. Second, he may select Medicine, together with any academic courses desired, without extra cost for tuition. Third, he may take-and this is desired wherever possible-the four years' work for the Bachelor of Science degree, including as elective two years' medical work. Should this last course be followed, the student graduates in four years with the B.S. degree, and at the same time has completed two years of his medical training. This gives him admission to the third year of medical colleges, so that in two years after graduation with the B.S. degree he can secure the M.D. degree.

A distinct advance was indicated in the catalogue of 1907-08 with this announcement:

Beginning with the session of 1908-09 certificates of recommendation for advanced standing in medical colleges will be given to those students only who have completed this two year medical course, and either the Bachelor of Science or the Bachelor of Arts course.

Keeping pace with the advances made in the better medical colleges of the country is this further requirement which appears first in the catalogue of 1909-10:

No student is admitted to any of the classes of the School of Medicine until he has completed two years' work in the college classes or its equivalent.

No higher admission requirement is prescribed even to this day in many of the better medical colleges of the country, and, though the statement is not clear after the catalogue of 1933-34, it
seems that students may still be admitted on this minimum requirement to the Wake Forest College School of Medicine. A much more extended preparation is, somewhat vaguely, advised in the following statement which appeared in all the catalogues beginning with that of 1937-38:

Students preparing themselves to enter the medical profession are urged not to take up the study of medicine with the completion of only those subjects which will barely satisfy the minimal requirements. A broad cultural and scientific training will prove to be of inestimable value to one while in medical school, and later when in practice. A four-year college course is recommended, which includes thorough training in English, mathematics, biology, chemistry, physics, sociology, psychology, Latin, and a reading knowledge of French or German, or both. Several leading medical schools require the baccalaureate degree for admission, and many others strongly recommend it.

In the catalogue of the same year, 1937-38, aptitude tests for prospective students of medicine are first mentioned.

For the greater number of students the period of preparation in academic studies in college was extended to three years by the requirement of the catalogue of 1923-24 of three years of academic work for the Bachelor's degree in Medicine. Until the catalogue of 1934-35, the requirement for this degree was three years in the college of arts and sciences and two years in Medicine, but with that year provision was made for the students taking the degree on the completion of the academic work and one year of Medicine. Provision has also been made for giving certificates to those who have met the admission requirements but are not candidates for a Bachelor's degree, upon the completion of the two years of medical studies. The conferring of such certificates was first done publicly at the commencement of 1927, and has continued since that time.

STANDING AND RECOGNITION

In considering the expenses of the Medical Department, I desire to call to your attention the one basic principle upon which the department must stand, if it is to stand for the good of humanity. The fact is that the supply of both medical schools and doctors is in excess of the demand; therefore, we do wrong to increase the disproportion.
unless we can assist in supplying better doctors, for which there is, and will continue to be, a crying demand. In this principle of excellence this department must find its only reason for existence.

Such were the words of Dr. Watson S. Rankin, then Dean of the School of Medicine, to the Board of Trustees in May, 1906. Those in charge of the School have sought to maintain that "principle of excellence" of which he spoke in several ways-high admission requirements, care in selecting students, adequate laboratories, equipment and supplies, faithful and severe training in all departments. It is these things that won for the School its high rank and recognition among the two-year medical colleges of the country.

From the first students trained in the Wake Forest School of Medicine have been freely admitted to advanced medical colleges and except in the rarest instances have maintained their standing in them. In 1902-03 of the six students who completed the work of the first year three went to other institutions for the work of the second year, where according to a letter read by Dean F. K. Cooke to the Trustees in May, 1904, their work proved highly satisfactory. Since that time it has been only those who have completed the two-year course that have gone to other institutions; they, too, have proved in all institutions which they have attended that their training at Wake Forest was good.

The first professional inspection of the Wake Forest College School of Medicine was made in the spring of 1904 at the request of the Judicial Council of the Association of American Medical Colleges. Their agent was Professor Randolph Winslow of the University of Maryland. As a result the Council reported to the Association at its meeting in May of that year at Atlantic City, as follows: "After careful investigation, we find that the Wake Forest College School of Medicine is fulfilling all the requirements of this Association, and we therefore recommend that it be received as a member."

This recognition was highly prized, and most valuable to the School since it was a virtual recommendation of admission of those students who had completed the work of the School to the
third year classes of the four-year medical colleges belonging to the Association.

Further recognition came to the young School in May, 1907, when it was admitted to the List of Approved Medical Colleges by the Board of Regents of the University of New York, in Group I, Class 3, a recognition accorded no other North Carolina medical school. As is noted first in the catalogue of 1937-38 the School has been placed on the approved list of the Council on Medical Education of the American Medical Association.

Throughout all the years the School has met all tests. The only time when its existence has been endangered was in 1935-36, when with the purpose of reducing the number of medical colleges a special committee of the American Medical Association recommended the discontinuance of all two-year medical schools. This danger was averted by those four-year medical schools which had been receiving the men from the two-year schools, which were rallied to action by the strong representations of President Kitchin, and President Graham of the University of North Carolina.

THE PROFESSORS

On July 25, 1905, Dr. W. S. Rankin was made dean of the School of Medicine. His ability, zeal and enthusiasm in his work had well indicated him for the place. His own laboratories and office were models of cleanliness and order; and he had been able to inspire his students with much of his own spirit. He took the lead in insisting on high standards of admission and graduation of students in the School, and, says President Poteat,⁸ "The official recognition of this school as of first rank in its methods, equipment, and standards is largely due to his enthusiasm and professional intelligence."⁹ When he gave up his work in May,

---

⁹ Probably, President Poteat was thinking in part of the pride and zeal with which Rankin showed the various features of the School—its classrooms, laboratories, and the College Hospital—to Mr. Abraham Flexner, of the staff of the Carnegie Foundation, and Dr. N. P. Colwell, of the Council of the American Association, when they were at the College on a tour of investigation of its
1909, he could report to the Board of Trustees that in the two best accrediting agencies of medical schools in the country the Wake Forest School had the highest official standing, and that it was one of the eleven highest in its entrance requirements, the others being such institutions as Johns Hopkins, Harvard, Cornell, and Fordham. Under his administration all was harmony and good will among all connected with the School either as students or members of the faculty, and at the College Hospital of which he was superintendent for the year 1908-09.

These things were noised abroad in North Carolina and much talked of by the medical profession in the State, with the result that Dr. R. H. Lewis, Director of the North Carolina State Board of Health, nominated him for his successor. It was to accept this position that Dr. Rankin, in May, 1909, resigned his work at Wake Forest. Not to lose his services altogether, the Trustees on accepting his resignation elected him a member of their Board. During his stay at Wake Forest, Dr. Rankin married Miss Elva Dickson of Wake Forest, on October 5, 1906, and their social relations in the town were pleasant.

On the retirement of Dr. Cooke, the Trustees on July 25, 1905, elected Dr. Lewis M. Gaines as his successor to the professorship of Anatomy and Physiology, at a salary of $1,250, increased after one year to $1,500. Dr. Gaines' home was in Atlanta, Georgia, near which, in the town of Decatur, his father was president of Agnes Scott College, a Presbyterian institution. He was a graduate of Hampden-Sidney College and had received his M.D. degree from Johns Hopkins University in 1903. On his examination by the North Carolina Board of Medical Examiners in 1905 Dr. Gaines stood highest among 137 applicants. He remained at the College until May 3, 1908, leaving shortly before the close of the session after making satisfactory arrangements for the completion of the work of his classes. He had been a member of the committee on the construction and equipment of professional schools on February 6-7, 1909, and who did not conceal their admiration as Rankin showed them around.
the College Hospital and also Superintendent of it for the first two years of its operation, 1906-08. On his retirement President Poteat reported to the Trustees that he had "done notable service both as a teacher and as College Surgeon and Superintendent of the Hospital."

During his stay at Wake Forest, on June 12, 1906, Dr. Gaines married Miss Virginia Ethel Alexander of Atlanta; the young couple were highly regarded in Wake Forest. On leaving, Dr. Gaines went to Atlanta and continued there in the practice of his profession until his death, 1938.

Some account of other members of the medical faculty will be found below in this chapter.

THE COLLEGE HOSPITAL

The College Hospital-called Infirmary until May 23, 1907-has all the time been so much a part of the School of Medicine that the story of it is introduced here.

In the chapter on Buildings and Grounds an account of the erection and equipment of the building has already been given; its administration concerns us here.

As the building was nearing completion, in May, 1906, Drs. Rankin and Gaines made to the Board of Trustees some recommendations for its management and operation: that it be under the general control of a supervisory committee of the Board; that the Trustees choose one of the college physicians to be superintendent, who should be responsible to the supervisory committee; that free treatment, except for board and extra nurse be given to all students; that outside patients also be admitted at $1.50 a day; that students be admitted only on the recommendation of the superintendent, and that outside patients be admitted on the joint recommendation of the superintendent and the chairman of the supervisory committee; that the hospital be provided with a matron and as many orderlies as needed.

Instead of a matron a regular trained nurse has been employed, but with this exception the plan suggested in these recommendations were followed with slight modifications, for several years. In May, 1907, the Trustees voted a hospital fee of $1.00
a term for each student, thus making the total hospital and medical fee
$7.00 a year.10

The first superintendent, as was said above, was Dr. L. M. Gaines,
for the two years, 1906-07 and 1907-08. For the next year, 1908-09,
the superintendent was Dr. W. S. Rankin. As Dr. Rankin was leaving
the College at this time the Trustees had to find a new superintendent,
and this was Dr. John B. Powers, Jr., the newly elected professor of
Bacteriology and Pathology, who held the place for the two years,
1909-10 and 1910-11. By the spring of 1911 considerable
dissatisfaction with the management of the hospital had arisen and the
Trustees at their meeting in May, 1911, appointed Drs. W. S. Rankin,
J. T. J. Battle and J. M. Parrott, a committee of investigation, who
brought in and secured adoption by the Board of a set of rules for the
guidance of the superintendent and the management of the hospital, so
thorough and detailed as to merit the name given, "plan of re-
organization." A plan of organization offered by Professors Stewart
and Carstarphen was rejected. The managing committee was
abolished, and the superintendent was both to be elected by the Board
of Trustees or its Executive Committee and to be responsible to and
report to them alone. The duties of the superintendent were stated as
follows:

(a) He shall employ and discharge, when necessary, all employees of the
Hospital.

(b) He shall purchase all supplies and approve all bills for same before their
payment and shall render an annual statement of all receipts and disbursements to
the Board of Trustees, and shall render a financial statement to the Executive
Committee whenever called upon to do so by the committee or its agent. The
Superintendent is instructed hereby to purchase all supplies at wholesale prices
whenever possible.

(c) He shall adopt a uniform system of clinical records.

(d) He shall preserve and properly label all pathological specimens obtained in
the Hospital and furnish a portion of same to the Medical Department of the College
for medical instruction.

10 The first supervisory or managing committee consisted of R. E. Royall, E. W.
Timberlake, J. W. Lynch, W. L. Poteat, L. R. Mills. In 1907 Dr. J. H. Gorrell and Dr.
C. E. Brewer were added. 23
(e) He shall see that all medicines are properly labeled.
(f) He shall make a bi-monthly inventory of all Hospital supplies.
(g) He shall keep a system of accounting approved by the Bursar and open at all
times to the Executive Committee.
(h) He shall prescribe visiting hours and shall refuse to admit any person who is
not actually in need of treatment, and the admission of the outside patients must
never operate to exclude students who would be benefited by admission to the
Hospital.
(i) He shall promulgate and publish on the Hospital Bulletin Board all rules
necessary for the management of a well regulated hospital.

Among the other regulations in the new plan was one that the
superintendent should be elected annually by the Board of Trustees or
in case of their failure by its executive committee. The former
regulation that the superintendent should be one of the College
physicians was omitted and the Board elected to the place Mr. E. B.
Earnshaw, and have kept him in it since that time, 1911-43, a period
of thirty-two years. The management of the hospital under his
superintendency has been without friction and most efficient and has
merited the satisfaction and praise that it has received through all the
years. After a few years the increasing number of students made it
necessary to confine the service of the hospital to them, except in
cases of extreme emergency.

In the plan for reorganization of the School of Medicine in May,
1914, it was stipulated that the salaries of professors in that School
should be a maximum of $2,000, and of the Dean a maximum of
$2,500, and that they should not practice medicine or surgery except
without fee for members of the faculty and their families, and that
patients other than students and members of the faculty and their
families might be treated in the hospital only when there was room
and with the further provision that the fees for such services should be
fixed by the dean and the president and paid into the college treasury.
In May, 1915, on the complaint of certain ladies of Wake Forest, for
the protection of the immature students no maternity cases were
allowed in the hospital, and more stringent regulations were made
for outside patients. It was also recommended that outside physicians
and surgeons be allowed to use the hospital for their patients, but
under restrictions so great that none ever seems to have taken
advantage of it. Some of the college physicians have done a great deal
of surgery in the hospital, mostly for students. In one year Dr. W. C.
Smith did forty-five appendectomies, with the loss of only one
patient, but since his day nearly all appendectomies and other major
surgical cases have been sent to other hospitals and only minor
surgery cases treated at the College.

The service of the students in the hospital was left to the members
of the faculty of the School of Medicine who, with the approval of the
president, divided up the work for the year among themselves, each
professor serving a period of a month or more at the hospital hour,
when he might be consulted by students in regard to their health. This
continued until the year 1940-41, when Dr. G. C. Mackie was
designated as college physician and entrusted with this entire service.
The professors of the School have provided for all days of the
scholastic year a hospital hour, attended by the member of their
number appointed for that month or other period, at which time
students have been free to consult them. They have looked after all
patients in the hospital beds or elsewhere when epidemics of disease
have visited the College and made beds elsewhere necessary. For
some years they served without pay as physicians for acute diseases in
the families of other members of the faculty. They have also from
year to year made physical and medical examinations of students
entering the College, vaccinated those who needed it for the
prevention of smallpox and have given the anti-typhoid fever
treatment and looked after the general health and sanitation of the
college community. Was the water from the wells of Wake Forest
bad? It was one of the college physicians, Dr. W. S. Rankin, who told
the Trustees of that threat to the health of the students, and as early as
May, 1909, induced them to take action for providing the town and
College with a water and sewerage system.
One of the chief elements in the efficient and strongly approved operation of the hospital has been the high character and ability, industry and faithfulness of the trained nurses who have been in charge of it. Their names and terms of service are as follows:

Miss Minnie Gwaltney, 1906-10; Miss E. L. Speight, September 2, 1910 (suffered an injury from a fall and served only a few days); Miss Edna B. Halsey 1910-11; Miss Iola Temple, 1911-14, who left on leave of absence on January 15, 1914, and on January 28 was married to Rev. J. A. Mason, of the class of 1892; Miss Xanie Stowe, 1914-18 and 1920-22; Miss Maude Piggott, 1922-27; Miss Eva B. Vause, 1927 to June, 1943.

As was said above no matron was ever employed for the hospital, but the nurses have performed the functions of matron as well as their professional duties. They have occupied quarters in the building, and have been provided with a cook and other servants, the orderlies being largely at their disposal. Until the establishment of the summer school in 1922 the hospital was kept open only in the regular scholastic year, but since that time it has been open during the session of the summer school also, in which time the head nurses have usually been in charge, but at times the regular nurses have relieved in the summer school period by one appointed temporarily for the place.

Since 1930-31, two hospital interns from the medical students of the College have regularly had their lodgings in the Hospital and render assistance to the physicians and the nurse when called upon.

PROFESSORS

Beginning with the session of 1908-09, Dr. E. E. Stewart, succeeding Dr. L. M. Gaines, served as Professor of Anatomy and Pharmacology until May, 1912, four years. He was elected at a meeting of the Board of Trustees in Raleigh, July 23, 1908, and came highly recommended. Copying from the President's report for 1908-09: "A native of New York City, Dr. Stewart had four years of collegiate training in the College of the City of New York and received his professional degree from the
College of Physicians and Surgeons in 1906. From that time his hospital experience was extensive-in the City Hospital, in the City Alms House, in the Roosevelt Hospital, and in the House of Relief of the New York Hospital, where as physician and surgeon for a year and a half he had charge of all cases." His four years of service in his several capacities at the College were most satisfactory to Trustees, faculty, and students, and revealed him as aggressively loyal to the College and constructive. His personal influence was most salutary and he and his young wife and child had a warm place in the social life of the town of Wake Forest. As he was leaving President Poteat said of him: "In all the history of the College few men have enjoyed higher respect on the part of the college community on account of his equipment and ability as a teacher, or a warmer regard on account of his attractive personal traits. Dr. Stewart's leaving is a matter of deep and universal regret."

Dr. Stewart had not offered his resignation at the time of commencement in May, 1912, but with the opening of the session on September 3, he was already planning to leave, to resume regular practice of his profession on Long Island. He remained, however, in charge of the department until a proper person might be secured to succeed him. Accordingly, it was on October 11, 1912, when the Trustees accepted his resignation and appointed as his successor, Dr. Edward S. Ruth. Dr. Ruth came well recommended and equipped for the work. He had received his M.D. degree from the University of Kansas Medical School in 1910; had served several internships, and for one year was Research Fellow in the surgical department of the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, working under Dr. Alexis Carrel, the winner of the Nobel prize in medicine for 1912, and now famed for his researches on cancer and for his book *Man, the Unknown*. At the time of his appointment Dr. Ruth was Instructor in Anatomy in the Bellevue Hospital Medical College. He came to Wake Forest with his bride on October 14, and took charge of the department on October 28, 1912. Probably by pre-arrangement he remained only one year, in which his work was entirely satis-
factory. He resigned on September 26, 1913, and left on the afternoon train to enter on his work as Professor of Anatomy in the Medical department of South Western University, Dallas, Texas.

At the same meeting in which Dr. Ruth resigned the Trustees elected as his successor in the Department of Anatomy, Dr. Wilbur C. Smith, originally of Independence, Kansas, and like Dr. Ruth, a graduate with the M.D. degree of the Medical School of the University of Kansas. He had held several important positions in Kansas City and New Jersey, and at the time of his election had, for two years, been instructor in Anatomy in the Bellevue Medical Hospital. One of his superiors in that school, with other high commendation, said of him, "He is a tireless worker striving to give the student a clear idea of the subject matter at hand, and on account of this interest taken in the student, he is a great favorite among the student body." These same qualities Dr. Smith exhibited at Wake Forest and with the same result. His students worked enthusiastically and were well instructed. He survived without question the reorganization of the School of Medicine in 1914, of which more will be said below. In that year also he volunteered his services as coach of the football team, and for the next two years with excellent service in that capacity made the Wake Forest football team respected. He continued in his position until May, 1916, when he was granted a year's leave of absence; soon after he resigned to accept a position in the anatomy department of the School of Medicine of Tulane University. Of this department he is now head, and he has not abandoned his interest in football; to him much of the credit for the training of the excellent Tulane teams has been due. Both he and Mrs. Smith made warm friends at Wake Forest, and with them he continues in communication. In recognition of his professional ability and services the College at the commencement of 1939 conferred on him the degree of Doctor of Science.

Having traced the department of Anatomy to the period of
The School of Medicine

reorganization in July, 1914, we next consider the professors in the other departments.

After Dr. Rankin had given up his work in the College, the Trustees in a special meeting on July 20, 1919, elected Dr. J. B. Powers, Jr., professor of Bacteriology and Pathology, and acting dean. To quote from President Poteat's statement to the Board: "Dr. Powers received his Bachelor of Arts degree from Wake Forest College in 1901, and two years later his Master's degree. After four years of study in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, of Columbia University, he received his doctorate in medicine in 1907. He returned to Wake Forest and took up the practice of medicine, continuing it for half a year, and then entered upon an internship in Bellevue Hospital, New York City. This position he held for a year and a half. His work with the College began with the opening of the present session (1909-10). The managing Committee of the College Hospital appointed him to the position of superintendent of the hospital." Being appointed to the full position of dean the next year he continued in that position and also as superintendent of the Hospital until May, 1911, and he continued as professor until the reorganization of the School in 1914. Soon after resigning Dr. Powers volunteered for the medical service of the United States Army in which he remained until 1937, when he returned to Wake Forest and taking up the practice of his profession remained in it until his death, September 24, 1941.

By May, 1910, an increase in the teaching force of the School was thought imperative, and the Trustees authorized the appointment of a professor of physiology to begin work at the opening of the spring term. To that position Dr. W. T. Carstarphen was elected at a meeting of the Board on September 8, 1910, and he took up his work at the time appointed. His salary was the regular salary at that time, $1,600 a year. To quote from President Poteat's report to the Board of Trustees at their annual meeting in May, 1911: "Dr. William Turner Carstarphen of Kittrell, N. C., was graduated from Wake Forest
College with the degree of B.A. in 1897, and from the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia with the degree of M.D. in 1904. To his regular professional course of four years he added an extra year of study in surgery, obstetrics, gynecology, and general practice. For four years he practiced medicine in Northampton County and for two years in Vance County. After his election in September he spent three months in special studies in Philadelphia, having the distinction of appointment to the position of demonstrator in Physiology to Professor Brubaker, of Jefferson Medical College. It may be added that inducements were offered him to remain in that institution. On the 3d of January, 1910, as the third professor in the department of Medicine, he began the two courses he will conduct—Physiology and Pharmacological Chemistry. With the appropriation you made for that purpose, he equipped the physiological laboratory with needed apparatus, and so brought it more nearly up to the standard of the other laboratories of the department.” On the reorganization of the School in the summer of 1914 Dr. Carstarphen was elected to his position, and remained in it not without local opposition which brought his resignation in May, 1917. He immediately volunteered for service in the Army and won some distinction for his services both in camp and in France, being advanced to the rank of Colonel. After the Armistice he became an aide of General Pershing. Since the War he has practiced his profession in and around New York City.

After the six years of peaceful progress noted above, there was a five-year period, 1909-14, following the resignation of Dr. Rankin which was a time of much wrangling among the professors in the School of Medicine and their friends of Wake Forest. This wrangling all but resulted in the wreck of the School. The first pronounced official manifestation of dissatisfaction to reach the Board of Trustees was at their annual meeting in May, 1911. At that time Dr. Stewart, who had been at the College since September, 1908, and Dr. Carstarphen who had come the previous January, presented to the Board a plan for the reorganization of the management of the College Hospital, in which it was under-
stood they had the endorsement of Miss E. B. Halsey, the nurse in charge of the hospital. Although the committee of the Board consisting of Drs. Rankin, Battle and Parrott, to which the matter was referred, rejected the plan of Stewart and Carstarphen, they recommended and secured the adoption of the plan outlined above under the head of "Hospital," to which the reader is referred. It is sufficient to state here that the local board of managers of the Hospital was "abolished," and the election of superintendent put in the hands of the Trustees or their executive committee, which chose Mr. E. B. Earnshaw as superintendent. At the same time the Trustees, following the recommendation of another committee, discontinued the office of the dean of the School of Medicine and put all the professors on an equality under the general direction of President Poteat. The animosities aroused, however, were not laid, but kept alive by angry discussions of a partisan nature on the streets of Wake Forest, the bitterness of which was accentuated by the fact that it concerned personally the professors of the School, two against three. After a year, Dr. Stewart resigned, and there was something of a lull for the next year, while Dr. Ruth was here, but the wrangling continued, with charges and counter charges until the annual meeting in May, 1914, when the Board of Trustees, refusing to investigate the charges further, voted instead a reorganization of the School, the plan of which was indicated at some length. This was effected at a meeting of the Board in Raleigh on July 15, 1914. In the meantime there had been hectic weeks at Wake Forest. It was known that Dr. Powers would not ask for a place in the reorganized School; the fight ranged around the others, especially around Dr. Carstarphen; but at the meeting, the Trustees reelected both Carstarphen and Smith. At the same time Dr. H. D. Taylor was elected to succeed Dr. Powers, as professor of Bacteriology and Pathology. The salary of each of the three was fixed at $2,000 a year. No dean was elected, but the Trustees showed their confidence in the character and future of the school by inviting Dr. N. P. Colwell of the A.M.A. to make a visit of inspection to it. However, the evil effects of the
wrangling continued. One manifestation of this was the difficulty experienced in getting a quorum of the Board of Trustees when matters concerning the School were on the agenda. One such meeting was that called for a meeting in Raleigh, for June 12, 1915, at which time no quorum was present. Those present, however, one less than the quorum number, passed a resolution expressing their "confidence in the continuance and permanence of the medical department of the College," a like resolution was passed on July 5, 1917, by the full Board. The wrangling, however, was no longer among the staff members of the School but among the local partisans of the former contentions. It ended with the resignation of Dr. Carstarphen, given on request, in May, 1917.

Mention has already been made of Professor H. D. Taylor, who was elected Professor of Pathology and Bacteriology on July 15, 1914. He had received his B.A. degree from St. John's College and his M.D. degree from Johns Hopkins University. On coming to Wake Forest he was already married. He remained only one year when he resigned to accept a position on the staff of the Rockefeller Institute of Medical Research in New York City.

Dr. Taylor was succeeded as Professor of Bacteriology and Pathology by Dr. Roswell E. Flack, a graduate of Wake Forest College with the degree of Bachelor of Arts in 1901. He took up his medical studies in Johns Hopkins University Medical School in 1909, and in 1913 received from that institution the M.D. degree. He had spent the two years 1913-15 in the practice of his profession as health officer for Spray, N. C. Dr. Flack remained only one year when he resigned to accept a position with Dr. Von Ruck's Tuberculosis Hospital in Asheville, N. C.

When Dr. W. C. Smith asked for a year's leave of absence as told of above, on his recommendation the Trustees appointed Dr. G. A. Aiken of Malta Mend, Missouri, to conduct Dr. Smith's classes for the year 1916-17. But, as Dr. Smith did not return, at their meeting in May, 1917, the Board regularly elected Dr.
Aiken to the place, as professor of Anatomy. In May, 1919, Dr. Aiken resigned and took up the practice of Medicine at Webb, Missouri. To continue with the Department of Anatomy-on August 17, 1919, Dr. H. M. Vann was elected professor of Anatomy at a salary of $2,200, $200 being for medical and surgical attention to students. Dr. Vann received the degree of Bachelor of Arts from Wake Forest College in 1915, and the Master's degree in 1916; and the M.D. degree from Jefferson Medical College in 1917. He had served in the Medical Reserve Corps of the U. S. Army, 1918-19. There have been two periods in his service as professor of Anatomy in the Wake Forest College School of Medicine; the first was 1919-26; the second has been from January, 1928 to the present. He has shown himself an able and thorough instructor through all the twenty years. For the period, September 1, 1926, to January, 1928, he held a position in the department of Anatomy in Tulane University.  

As a successor to Dr. Vann as professor of Anatomy, the Trustees in July, 1926, elected Dr. William A. Johnson of Raleigh. Dr. Johnson had received the degree of Bachelor of Arts from Wake Forest College in 1923, and the M.D. degree from the University of Pennsylvania in 1925. For the year, 1925-26, he had been resident physician at the Kansas City General Hospital. He served the College with much acceptance and efficiency until his untimely death from an automobile accident, near Shelby, November 27, 1927. In his honor has been named the William Amos Johnson Medical Building, constructed during the winter of 1932-33, with funds donated by the Johnson family. This building, modern in all details, provided adequately for the School of Medical Sciences until the School of Medicine was incorporated with the Bowman Gray School of Medicine in 1941. Now as the School has moved to Winston-Salem the building, with the approval of the donors, provides a home for the biological sciences, which are basic in the study of medicine.  

Succeeding Dr. Flack as professor of Pathology and Bac-
teriology, was Dr. E. A. Case, appointed July 27, 1916, who served for one year. He had received the M.D. degree from the Medico-Chirurgical College of Philadelphia in 1908, and has held several positions as instructor and professor of Pathology and Bacteriology in medical colleges. Since leaving Wake Forest he has practiced his profession in Philadelphia.

As successor to Dr. Case, the Trustees on August 24, 1917, elected Dr. L. T. Buchanan to the chair of Pathology and Bacteriology. Dr. Buchanan had received the B.S. degree from Wake Forest College in 1911, and the M.D. degree from Jefferson Medical Hospital in 1913. Afterwards he served as intern in the Kansas City General Hospital and on the Medical Reserve Corps of the Army, 1916-17. He remained at the College until 1920, when he resigned his position and took up the practice of his profession.

With the departure of Dr. Buchanan, in 1920, the department of Bacteriology and Pathology was divided and a full professor provided for each subject. The chair of Bacteriology was entrusted to Professor W. F. Taylor, who had received the B.S. degree from Wake Forest College in 1916 and the M.A. degree in 1917. He was bacteriologist and serologist in the U. S. Army, 1917-18, attaining the rank of Lieutenant, and a student in the Yale Army Laboratory School, 1918. He had several positions in the Wake Forest School of Medicine, being associate professor of Bacteriology and Physiological Chemistry for the year 1919-20. He was made full professor of these subjects in 1920 and held the position until June, 1927, when being granted a year's absence he accepted a position in Bacteriology in the Baylor University School of Medicine and continued there until his death.

In charge of the other division of the School, that of Pathology, the Trustees placed Dr. Charles Phillips, a graduate of Richmond College with the B.A. degree in 1912, and of the Medical College of Virginia, with the M.D. degree in 1916. He had been on the U. S. Army Reserve Corps 1917-19, and Pathologist for the Stuart Circle Hospital, 1919-20. He remained at the College
The School of Medicine

until June, 1924, when he resigned and accepted a like position in the Medical College of Virginia.

Dr. Phillips was succeeded as Professor of Pathology by Dr. T. C. Wyatt, who after receiving the degree of B.S. from Wake Forest in 1920 and the M.D. degree from Syracuse University in 1922, had served as instructor in Pathology in that institution. He served only one year at Wake Forest, when he returned to Syracuse University to take a professorship in the department of Pathology.

To succeed Dr. Wyatt the Trustees chose Dr. F. W. Carroll, who received the B.A. degree from Wake Forest College in 1916, and the M.A. degree in 1918, and the B.A. in Medicine in 1923; he received his M.D. degree from the Medical College of Virginia in 1925. He served as professor of Pathology for the two years, 1925-26, when he resigned and took up the practice of medicine in eastern North Carolina.

Dr. C. C. Carpenter was chosen as professor of Pathology and Physical Diagnosis in the summer of 1926, and has since served in that position. He received the B.A. degree from Wake Forest College in 1916, and the M.A. degree in 1918, and the B.A. in Medicine in 1923; for the years 1924-26 he had been an instructor in that institution. He has been professor of Pathology in the Wake Forest School since 1926 and dean since 1936; he was assistant dean for the year, 1935-36.

For the year 1927-28, Dr. E. S. King was acting professor of Bacteriology and Physiological Chemistry, and he was formally elected to the place by the Board in June, 1928, and served as such, 1927-36, when he was made professor of Bacteriology and Preventive Medicine, which position he still holds.

Dr. George C. Mackie was professor of Physiology and Pharmacology 1931-1941. He received the B.A. degree from Wake Forest College in 1924 and the B.S. degree in 1926, and the M.D. degree from the University of Pennsylvania in 1928. He was intern at the Philadelphia General Hospital, 1928-30. He was associate professor of Physiology and Pharmacology in the Wake Forest College School of Medicine, 1930-31, and a year
later was elevated to the full professorship. When the School of Medicine was moved to Winston-Salem in 1941, he remained at Wake Forest as college physician.

Until 1936 the subjects of Biochemistry and Toxicology had been taught by a member of the teaching staff of the department of Chemistry of the College or by members of the medical faculty whose main work was in other departments; but in the summer of 1936 the Trustees chose H. C. Tidwell as professor of that department. Dr. Tidwell had received both his B.A. and his M.A. degrees from Baylor University in 1919, and his Ph.D. degree from Johns Hopkins University in 1930. Since that time he had served as instructor of Chemistry in the A. and M. College of Texas, and in other capacities in the Carnegie Institute of Pittsburgh and in Johns Hopkins University. For the year 1935-36, he had been instructor in Biochemistry in Duke University. He remained at Wake Forest until 1938.

In 1938 Dr. Tidwell was succeeded as professor of Biochemistry and Toxicology by Camillo Artom, who had received his degree of M.D. from the Royal University of Padua in 1917, and since that time had served as teacher in several Italian universities, his last position before coming to Wake Forest being that of professor of Physiology and Biochemistry in Palermo, 1935-38. Dr. Artom is Jewish stock and he and his wife had left Palermo in consequence of persecution of his race. He continues his work in the School of Medicine with much ability and satisfaction.

In the summer of 1940, the Trustees chose Dr. Herbert S. Wells as professor of Physiology and Pharmacology. Dr. Wells had received his B.A. degree from Stanford University in 1921, and his M.D. degree from Johns Hopkins University in 1925. He was Fellow in Medicine of the National Research Council 1925-27.

Since 1936 the School has added to its teaching force in several departments by providing instructors and assistant professors.

One of these is Dr. R. P. Morehead. He received his B.S. degree
from Wake Forest College in 1931 and his M.A. degree in 1932, and his M.D. degree from Jefferson Medical College in 1936. In the years 1936-38, he was instructor in Pathology, and has been assistant professor since that time.

Since 1938 Dr. R. E. Miller has been assistant professor of Anatomy. He received his B.S. degree from the University of Pittsburgh in 1933, and his M.S. degree from the same institution in 1935, in 1938 he received the Ph.D. degree from the University of Missouri, in which he has been on the teaching staff since 1934.

In 1937 Loren L. Chastain was added to the department of Physiology and Pharmacology as instructor, a position which he has held since. He had received the B.S. degree from Carson-Newman College in 1930, and the M.S. degree from Vanderbilt University in 1935, and since that time had been instructor in the Medical School of that institution.

For the year 1940-41, Dr. W. C. Thomas served as associate in Pathology. He received the B.S. degree at Wake Forest College in 1935, and his M.D. degree from the University of Maryland in 1939. For the year 1939-40 he was intern at the Gallinger Municipal Hospital of Washington, D. C.

In the second semester of 1940-41 Dr. Felda Hightower served as instructor in Anatomy, teaching a class at Wake Forest. He received the B.S. degree from Wake Forest in 1931 and the M.D. degree from the University of Pennsylvania in 1933. He had held internships in hospitals in New Orleans and Philadelphia; was a member of the staff of the Anson County Sanatorium, 1935-37, and Medical Director and Surgeon, Central Prison Hospital, Raleigh, since 1937. He has been on the clinical staff of the school since 1938.

During the second semester of 1940-41, Dr. L. G. Sinclair, a member of the clinical staff since 1938, gave instruction at Wake Forest in the department of Anatomy. He received the B.A. degree from Wake Forest College in 1929, and the M.D. degree from the University of Pennsylvania in 1933. He was intern in hospitals in New Orleans and Philadelphia, 1933-35; was
chief resident physician of the Fitzgerald-Mercy Hospital, 1935-36, Fellow in Surgery, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, Ohio, 1936-38, and has practiced surgery in Raleigh since 1938.

It is not thought necessary to do more here than to refer by name to others on the regular faculty of the academic department of the college who have offered courses in the School of Medicine. These are Professors C. E. Brewer and J. W. Nowell in the department of Chemistry, and Professors H. N. Gould and O. C. Bradbury in the department of Biology.

I have deferred until now a statement with reference to the connection of Dr. T. D. Kitchin with the school, since after his appointment, he, more than anyone else, has had a controlling influence on the general direction of the school. The account of his work is the most convenient place for the narration of some matters not yet touched upon.

After the resignation of Dr. W. T. Carstarphen, Dr. T. D. Kitchin on August 24, 1917, was elected to the professorship of Physiology at a salary of $2,000 a year. Dr. Kitchin was graduated from Wake Forest College with the B.A. degree in 1905, and received the M.D. degree from Jefferson Medical College in 1908. For some years preceding his election he had been engaged in the practice of medicine in Lumberton and Scotland Neck.

At the time of the election of Dr. Kitchin, the Board voted that the professors of the School of Medicine might supplement their salaries by obstetrical practice outside the town and by consultation. Later it became the established policy of the Board for several years to fix the salary of the professors in the School of Medicine $200 higher than the salaries of the professors in the College proper. In September, 1918 the salaries of the latter were increased from $1,800 to $2,000; on January 15, 1919 the salaries of the former were raised to $2,200. Later the increases made in the salaries of the academic faculty were accompanied by a proportional addition in those of the medical school faculty. For several years salaries in the School of
Medicine have been made to conform to the regulations of the Association of American Medical Colleges. It is to be further noted that the Board of Trustees always has sought to keep the regulations as to the practice of Medicine and Surgery by members of the medical faculty in conformity with the regulations of the Association.\textsuperscript{11}

As has been told above, the office of dean of the School of Medicine was discontinued in May, 1911. The hope seems to have been that putting all the professors on an equality would make for peace and harmony among them. It was further argued that since the College was small and the School of Medicine likewise small President Poteat could exercise a general oversight over both. But results did not justify these hopes. We have seen that the dissensions continued, although from 1914 to 1917 the members of the faculty were at peace among themselves. But apart from dissensions, it soon became evident that the School needed a dean. Every member of the medical faculty was doing that which was right in his own eyes; each made his own report to the Trustees and in every report magnified his own department. The committee of the Trustees had to take all these reports and do the best it could with them. It was not long before the Board learned that it would have been much simpler to have one report from a dean with recommendations for giving each department its due. And there was this further evil: there was no one who had the authority to speak for the School and be its representative at meetings, such as those of the American Medical Association. It was also evident that the School was needing a head who could plan for its future and progress. In the spring of 1919 Dr. W. S. Rankin began to take an active interest in the matter, and it was at his suggestion that the Board of Trustees at their meeting in June, 1919 reestablished the office of dean of the School, and it was at his suggestion, also, that the dean was Dr. T. D. Kitchin. Results have shown the wisdom of this step. At times the dean has been able to adjust differences that

\textsuperscript{11} See minutes of Board of Trustees for June 15, 1919.
seemed irreconcilable between students and members of the faculty. Again, the dean has met with courage and firmness his responsibility of seeing that the members of the medical faculty maintain high standards, not only of scholarship and teaching ability, but also of moral character, and in this way has saved the school from the damaging effects of scandal; only two or three instances of moral delinquency have occurred, and none in recent years; but however unpleasant, the dean has dealt firmly with them. Again, the value of a dean was made manifest about 15 years ago when by his action a wrangle that threatened the peace and harmony of the School was settled.

It is in more patently constructive measures, however, that the work of Dr. Kitchin as dean was most marked. He maintained the unity of the School in all its departments; he succeeded in placing his students well in the better four-year schools of Medicine, such institutions as Jefferson, Syracuse, Tulane, Pennsylvania and Johns Hopkins; he kept in touch with the graduates of the School after they finished their work as students and interns, and kept them loyal to Wake Forest; he found friends for the School who made valuable contributions for its endowment, some of which will be mentioned below; he has seen that the School meets all the standards in faculty, equipment, libraries, laboratories and buildings, and entrance requirements of students that are prescribed by the American Medical Association for its schools of highest grade.

Dr. Kitchin continued in this office until June, 1936, a period of 17 years, when he was succeeded by Dr. C. C. Carpenter who had been assistant dean for the year 1935-36, and who is known to share Dr. Kitchin's views, and collaborates with him in all matters for the betterment of the School. During this time the library of the School of Medicine was greatly enlarged and improved. It now contains the more important reference works, many other volumes of medical subjects, bound volumes of reports to medical societies, and medical and surgical journals, many of the most important of which come serially to the library. For its last years at Wake Forest it was served by a trained librarian.
The School of Medicine

and student assistants, and had a spacious room with tables and equipment for work. The library was first only a division of the College library, and books and periodicals were kept there, but in 1915 a special room was given to it in the Alumni Building, and since that time it has been served by its own librarian. It has been endowed by several gifts. The first of these was the William Edgar Marshall Memorial Fund, provided on May 21, 1914, by Mr. W. F. Marshall, an alumnus of the College of the class of 1883, and his wife, of Raleigh, as a memorial to their son, who was graduated from the College in 1910, with the distinction of magna cum laude, and died of typhoid fever on April 29, 1912. This fund amounts to $1,250. Another fund is the Bryan Spivey Bazemore Fund, established in May, 1919, by Mrs. Burden of Windsor as a memorial for her son, Dr. B. S. Bazemore, a student of Medicine and a graduate of the College with the B.A. degree in 1907. This fund is $500. Two other funds of $500 each, given for the support of the library, are the A. B. Peacock Fund and the Mrs. A. E. Tate Fund. The income from these funds supplements the library fees of the students in the support of the library.

The popularity of the School of Medicine and the confidence of the friends of the College in its future are indicated by several other gifts and bequests that have come to it in the last few years. Mention has already been made of the gift of the family of the lamented William A. Johnson for the construction of the William Amos Johnson Medical Building, a model building of its kind. Another gift was that of $5,000 by Mrs. T. J. Stephenson of Seaboard as a memorial for her son, who had done his first two years of medicine in the College and was graduated in 1931, and died in January, 1933. This fund is $5,000 and the income for it is used in the support of the laboratory of Physiology. During the year 1940-41 the School was the recipient of two bequests; one of $25,000 by the will of the late Dr. Wayland Mitchell of the class of 1891, the other of about $17,000 by the will of the late Dr. J. T. J. Battle of the class of 1876.

It should also be recorded that the faculty of the School of
History of Wake Forest College

Medicine has always shown a disposition to be of service to the medical profession in the State. In June, 1907, Dr. W. S. Rankin brought a proposition before the Board to establish a clinical laboratory for purposes of diagnosis for physicians in the State, a proposition which the Board accepted with the provision that no expense devolve on the College. Dr. Rankin did undertake the work but remained at Wake Forest too short a time thereafter to carry it very far. He had already done much in diagnosis of hookworm cases, on which he was the recognized authority. Again, on November 10, 1919, the Board authorized Dr. L. T. Buchanan and Professor W. F. Taylor to establish a consulting Bacteriological and Pathological Laboratory provided the College should receive 20 per cent of the collections. They began work but seemed to have had only moderate success in it, since Dr. Buchanan left Wake Forest the following June. Dr. Taylor, however, until his resignation in June, 1927, did a limited amount of work of this kind. After that time, Dr. C. C. Carpenter conducted such a laboratory with much success and was of much service to the profession, especially in his diagnosis of cancer.

It may be well to note the condition of the School of Medicine when it closed its work at Wake Forest after thirty-nine years of service. First, the School was well housed in a building that met the approval of the American Medical Association. Its laboratories were well equipped with all modern facilities. It had an excellent, serviceable library. It was well organized with a faculty of seven full professors, one of whom was dean of the School, two assistant professors, three instructors, an associate and an assistant, and a librarian, and for some years has had a clinical staff of able physicians not in residence on whom it could call if thought necessary. In 1940-1941 it had 36 first-year and 30 second-year students carefully selected from a much larger number of applicants. The men it has trained in the first two years of medicine are now able physicians and surgeons in many states of the Union and in some foreign countries and almost to a man they are its strong friends and supporters. The general excellence and standing of the School recommended it to those
in charge of the Bowman Gray Foundation, who on August 3, 1939, awarded that fund to the School on condition that it be brought to Winston-Salem and with the aid of the Fund be conducted as a four-year Medical College. It is now operating with success in this wider field of usefulness and service to which it was moved in June, 1941.
VII    PRESIDENT FRANCIS PENDLETON GAINES
No other loved Wake Forest College with a more ardent devotion than John C. Caddell, Jr.; none was more jealous of its honor. The College was a part of his being. His grandfather, Dr. W. T. Brooks, came to Wake Forest in its first year and was a graduate of its first class, that of 1889; his father was a member of the class of 1878; he himself grew up in the shadow of the College, in the home built by his grandfather. His baseball teams often won the state intercollegiate championship; but they had another quality no less honorable to the College: they learned from their coach that they must be gentlemen both on the baseball field and off of it. The *Howler* of 1937, which was dedicated to him, records that when his team had won a state championship a lawyer of Asheville wrote: "To John Caddell, Premier North Carolina Coach, Prince and Gentleman, Wake Forest, North Carolina: If the rhododendron were not to bloom this year it would not be as surprising as if your baseball team were not to make a creditable showing."
President Francis Pendleton Gaines, 1927-1930
On accepting the resignation of President William Louis Poteat to take effect at the close of the scholastic year 1926-27, the Trustees at their meeting in Wilmington on November 16, 1926, appointed a committee of five to recommend a new president. This committee consisted of J. A. Campbell, ex officio chairman, G. T. Stephenson, J. Rufus Hunter, M. L. Kesler, and C. H. Durham. At the same time the Board expressed the view that there should be at least two meetings of the Board to consider the election. At the time of the commencement of 1927, it had no recommendation to make, and was continued with the power to call a meeting of the Board to hear their report when it should be ready.

At this meeting of the Board, however, it was known that the committee had not found a person they thought fit to recommend, but they did state the qualifications which they desired should be possessed by one who was to be president of the College, which were these: He should be an outstanding Christian leader, in thorough sympathy with the Baptist denomination and its cooperative enterprises; a trained and experienced educator; a ripe and cultured scholar; a man of acknowledged executive and administrative ability; and, other things being equal, a man young enough to give promise of a long administration. It was the one available man who most nearly satisfied these qualifications that the committee unanimously recommended to the Board and was unanimously elected as the next president of the College at a called meeting in Raleigh on June 25, 1927. This was Francis Pendleton Gaines. Of him the Committee had this further to report:

Dr. Gaines is a Bachelor of Arts of Richmond College, Master of Arts of the University of Chicago, and Doctor of Philosophy in American Literature of Columbia University.
For ten years he was Professor of English in the Mississippi Agricultural and Engineering College, and for the past four years has been Professor of English in Furman University. During three summers he was Professor of English in the University of Virginia and this summer he is to be Professor of American Literature in Columbia University.

Dr. Gaines is a deacon in the First Baptist Church of Greenville, South Carolina, and contributing editor of the Greenville Piedmont. He married Sadie D. Roberts of Mississippi and has two sons.

Dr. Gaines is 35 years of age and has had 14 years of experience in teaching.

Dr. Gaines' acceptance of the place was in these words:

In accepting the position I wish to acknowledge the honor of being connected with Wake Forest and the privilege of being identified with North Carolina.

The purpose with which I come to this task is primarily that of seeking to keep the college true to its high standard of educational achievement and true to its tradition of Christian emphasis. Conscious of the magnitude of the work and the responsibility upon me, I earnestly invite the cooperation of alumni and friends as well as of the faculty and students that all of us may guarantee Wake Forest's contribution to the intellectual and spiritual life of the people.

Dr. Gaines was little known in North Carolina; he had never seen the College and the members of the faculty had never seen him. The latter, then, were glad to avail themselves of the opportunity of both seeing and hearing him on the Sunday following his election, when by arrangement he occupied the pulpit of the First Baptist Church of Raleigh, and then they found in him much to admire, much to satisfy them. He was of good appearance, with face gentle but strong; his voice was pleasing, and his manner easy. As befitted the occasion he did not preach a sermon, but gave a statement of his hopes and purposes as he began the new work. He had a passion for both young men and for Jesus Christ; at Wake Forest he would strive to bring the two together. He was also cooperative; in the great work of education he would work with the other educational institutions of the State, even those under State control. In addition to these
things he manifested another quality which was especially pleasing to some members of the faculty who heard him; that was his youthful enthusiasm. Although it was only natural that he should still have some sense of elation from his election to such an important post, it was easy to see that his enthusiasm was characteristic, as he spoke of "walking from watch to watch, from tent to tent." At this time there was need of such enthusiasm at Wake Forest—and among the friends of the College elsewhere.

"He will receive a cordial welcome when he visits the associations and other gatherings of North Carolina Baptists," said the editor of the Biblical Recorder.

On the next day, Monday, June 27, 1927, the new president stopped at Wake Forest for an hour and was shown around the buildings and grounds, often expressing his surprise and pleasure, as he found them better than he had expected. He also was present at the chapel service of the summer school.

As he was spending the summer at Columbia University, it was necessary for Professor E. W. Timberlake, whom the Trustees had appointed Chairman of the Faculty on the retirement of President Poteat, to continue to perform the necessary duties of the president's office nearly all the vacation period. Accordingly, when the new president came to Wake Forest at the end of the summer he had to begin at the beginning in almost all lines of a president's work. He was inexperienced in administrative and executive functions and had to learn the routine of his official duties; he had no personal acquaintance with the members of the faculty, and after he came, in the press of other duties he had little time for knowing them; he had no knowledge of the traditions and customs of the College and was in danger of offending some when he unwittingly disregarded them. But he had his own enthusiastic spirit and helpful disposition and was not without a good measure of wisdom, and these with the good will of all at the College, trustees, professors and students, soon won him favor, as he was making the adjustments of his first days and months. The students were greatly pleased with him. On September 12, he addressed the freshmen, and on September 15, he
was formally introduced to the assembly of faculty, students and others, at the opening exercises, by Dr. J. A. Campbell, president of the Board of Trustees; and in his address he challenged the students to high living and attainment; he appointed an office hour especially for them, a new thing at Wake Forest. At the first faculty meeting of his presidency that afternoon he introduced another innovation, the opening of the meeting with prayer, which was kept up during the three years of his presidency. Like the former presidents of the College, Dr. Gaines did not altogether abandon the classroom, but he taught one course, Contemporaneous Literature, in the department of English, two hours a week, which after two years he discontinued.

He was soon on friendly relations with the students. They realized that he was greatly interested in them-had a passion for youth-and that he was sincerely interested in their religious development. In the first week in October, 1927, Dr. Ellis A. Fuller was the invited preacher in a series of meetings in the Wake Forest Baptist Church; the new president insisted that all other exercises and services of the College should cease at the hour of these meetings; some of the students who did not desire to attend the meetings but wanted to use the Library at the hour of the services protested; to this protest President Gaines replied in a letter in *Old Gold and Black*: The College was founded and has been sustained that religion might receive chief emphasis; the obligation rests upon us to respect this purpose of the fathers; according to the action of the faculty no one is compelled to attend the church services, but no college function is allowed to operate in competition with them; all college functions should be secondary and religion should be given supremacy.

A like concern and sense of obligation for the religious influence of the College on its students is seen in the following from President Gaines's first report to the Board of Trustees, May, 1928: "We hope to deepen the spiritual life of the student-body. In this delicate undertaking of spreading religion by contagion is probably the finest opportunity of the Christian College. We plan, therefore to give a new emphasis to the chapel service,
which ought to be at the heart of the religious program. We expect to change the hour, to lengthen slightly the period, to modify the content so that the contribution may be more definitely devotional. We must provide also a more specific leadership for training our students in the modes of practical religious activity."

On the part of the students there was a ready response to this concern for their religious interests, and during the three years of President Gaines's administration there was a wholesome religious spirit at work among the students, stimulating them not only to high thinking but clean living. This is evident from the following paragraph from the report of Dean Bryan, May, 1930, as Dr. Gaines was leaving the College:

I wish to call attention also to the splendid spirit and morale that have characterized the student life this year. There has been less evidence of hazing, drinking, and roughness than in any year since I have known the College. In my opinion a more solid and serious student group could not be found. Dr. J. B. Turner held a series of meetings in the college community during January that contributed splendidly to the spirit of the students. His discussions gripped their very hearts and left an abiding interest on the Campus for a more wholesome life.

At their meeting in Durham, November 16, 1927, the first after the election of the new president, the Trustees approved a recommendation of their executive committee made at a meeting in October, and appointed a committee to cooperate with a committee of the faculty in arranging for his public inauguration. The committee of the Trustees was G. T. Stephenson, J. A. Campbell, C. D. Poe; that of the faculty, D. B. Bryan, E. B. Earnshaw and C. C. Pearson. They arranged a program which in its elaborateness measured up to the standards of the day for such occasions, and set the exercises for April 25, 1928. At the appointed time about seventy delegates from other institutions were present and about a dozen others sent their greetings. The order of exercises was that indicated in the footnote below.¹

¹ Order of Exercises. 9:00 a.m. Registration of Delegates in the College Library. 9:45 a.m. Academic Procession. 10:00 a.m. Procesional Hymn, "All Hail the Power of Jesus' Name." Invocation, Reverend A. Paul Bagby,
The exercises were largely attended and all went well according to the program; the addresses were good, worthy of the occasion and of those who made them; they were printed in a neat pamphlet of 73 pages, where any who desire may read them all, but our present interest is in the inaugural address of President Gaines. It was in polished style; its main thesis was that "If Wake Forest is to be a good college, it must in the light of its present resources and opportunities aspire to be a small, cultural, Christian college." He followed with an elaboration of these three points: 1. Wake Forest must be a small college; 2. It must be a cultural college; 3. It must be a Christian college. The last two of these he developed with analytical elaboration; it was the first of them, however, in which the friends of the College were chiefly interested, and as it proved to be the statement of a policy which he sought to carry through later, more will be said about it below. At present we turn to the consideration of other events of the new administration.

FACULTY

During the three years of the administration of President Gaines there were few changes in the personnel of the faculty. In the year 1927-28 Assistant Professor F. W. Clonts and C. S. Black were absent for further study at universities, but returned

at the opening of the session of the next year. Black, who had won his Ph.D. degree during his year of leave was raised to the rank of full professor in May, 1928; at the same time Dr. W. E. Speas, who had won his Ph.D. degree in 1927 and had returned to his duties in the department of Physics of the College in September, 1927, was also raised to the rank of full professor. Assistant Professor W. J. Wyatt, also of the department of Chemistry, after a year's leave of absence returned to his work at the College in September, 1927. In May, 1929, Assistant Professor J. A. Thompson, instructor in Spanish, was granted a leave of absence, and did not return. After a year of service Assistant Professor T. C. Johnson and Instructor C. G. G. Moss, both of the department of History, resigned, and were succeeded by Associate Professor C. J. Whelan, and Instructor C. P. West who was raised to the rank of assistant professor in 1933. Others who were added to the faculty in these years were: A. L. Aycock, 1928, instructor in English, advanced in rank to assistant professor in 1931; C. A. Seibert, instructor in French, 1929, advanced to rank of assistant professor in 1934; in September, 1929, J. L. Memory, Jr., who had been appointed a year before assumed his duties in the department of Education with the rank of full professor. He had received the degree of Master of Arts from Columbia University in 1925, and had done further graduate work in that institution; for the years 1925-29 he was State Inspector of High Schools. Soon after coming to the College he took charge of the College news bureau and has been its director since that time. In this and in several other ways, such as keeping the college in touch with the high schools and in campaigns for building funds he has done valuable service for the College. In May, 1928, Mr. R. L. McMillan, who had been graduated by the College with the B.A. degree in 1909, and received the M.A. degree in 1910, and in 1917 had received the LL.B. degree from Columbia University, was elected to a professorship in the School of Law. He remained only two years when he returned to the practice of his profession in Raleigh. After the death of Dr. W. B. Royall, professor of Greek, on January 27, 1928, G. W.
Paschal who since 1911 had been designated professor of Latin and Greek, was named professor of Greek, and later William Bailey Royall Professor of Greek, since for the support of that chair memorial funds had been raised and set apart. In the School of Medicine Dr. E. S. King began his work in September, 1927, as associate professor of Physiological Chemistry and Bacteriology, who was advanced to the rank of full professor in 1928. In January, 1928, to fill the place left vacant by the death of W. A. Johnson, professor of Anatomy, Dr. H. M. Vann, who had left the College in 1926 for a position in Tulane University School of Medicine, was recalled to Wake Forest and began his work with the opening of the second semester.

Dr. Johnson had met his death when as he was returning from the Thanksgiving football game in Asheville, on November 25, 1927, the car in which he was riding had been run into near Charlotte by a car occupied by a revelling group of colored men. His death caused much sorrow at the College. On April 26, 1928, memorial services for him were held in Wingate Hall, at which time speeches were made by Carroll Weathers of Raleigh, Cloyce R. Tew, at that time a second year student in the Wake Forest School of Medicine, by Professor T. D. Kitchin and President F. P. Gaines, and a poem by Mrs. Edith Taylor Earnshaw was read, all of which were published in a pamphlet, which had the following introduction:

William A. Johnson was born in Raleigh on April 26, 1902. He entered Wake Forest College as a student in September, 1919, and was graduated with the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Medicine in June, 1923. He received the M.D. degree from the University of Pennsylvania in 1925. After a year as a resident physician in the Kansas City General Hospital, he returned to Wake Forest College as Professor of Anatomy, entering upon his duties in September, 1926.

On January 27, 1928, Dr. William Bailey Royall, who for more than sixty-two years had been head of the department of Greek in the college, ended his earthly labors. Owing to ill health he had not taught for two years, but to the end was in full possession of his mental facilities. He had graduated in the class
COLLEGE OFFICIALS, 1928-29. Left, top row, left to right: F. P. Gaines, President; D. B. Bryan, Dean; E. E. Earnshaw, Bursar. Middle row: G. S. Patterson, Registrar; T. D. Kitchin, Dean of Medicine; J. A. Easley, Chaplain; J. A. McMillian, Alumni Secretary. Bottom row: Mrs. E. T. Crittenden, Librarian; Miss Eva B. Vause, Nurse; W. D. Holliday, Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds.

of 1861, and was the last survivor of the little group who reopened the College to students in January, 1866. At a funeral service in the Wake Forest Baptist Church on January 29, 1928, addresses were made by W. L. Poteat, R. T. Vann, J. W. Lynch, W. R. Cullom, J. W. Bailey, and A. Paul Bagby, pastor of the Church. All of these with a comprehensive sketch of Dr. Royall's life, and a poem entitled, "The Torch Bearer," both by G. W. Paschal, and reminiscences by seven former students, and an editorial notice, and a frontispiece portrait, are published in a memorial number of the *Wake Forest Student*, April, 1928.\(^2\)

During President Gaines's administration, as before and after, athletics in the College had problems all its own. Mr. James Baldwin, who had been director of athletics since 1926 had not been able to secure the cooperation of some of the leading members of the football team who had been trained under another coach, though he had shown himself an excellent master of football, baseball and basketball, and was a man of good moral character and of good influence on all under his direction. He resigned in the spring of 1928.

At the meeting of the Board on May 28, 1928, a committee of the Board consisting of J. M. Broughton, G. E. Lineberry, and D. G. Brummitt, previously appointed for the purpose of recommending a successor to Mr. Baldwin as director of athletics, reported, recommending the appointment of Mr. Stanley G. Cofall, who had attended Notre Dame University, a Roman Catholic institution, and for the past three years had coached at Loyola College, Maryland, but was a member of the Presbyterian church. Mr. Cofall was known to have the endorsement of President Gaines and was also strongly approved by the committee: he had a good record as a coach, was a man of engaging and aggressive personality, and had a record for exemplary conduct. His total salary was to be $5,000 and a home. As assistant coaches the Trustees appointed Mr. Frank Miller with a salary of $2,500, and Mr. Fred Emmerson at a salary of $1,800. During the

session of 1928 and thereafter for several years Mr. John Caddell coached baseball at a salary of $250 a month. The year in inter-collegiate athletics was not very successful and before the year was out Mr. Cofall resigned, and was succeeded by Mr. Miller, who remained at the College until June, 1933, first as acting director of athletics, and after June, 1931 as director of athletics, and proved generally acceptable.

Another trouble which the Trustees had with athletics was financial. Having been appointed for the purpose, Mr. Claude Gore made a report to the Board in May, 1928 recommending that the president and faculty of the College take over the entire management of athletics according to nine very simple rules which the faculty broke down into a most elaborate set of regulations within the next year, but no set of rules could prevent a financial loss in the operation of athletics at the College in those years. On July 6, 1928, a special committee reported to the executive committee of the Board outstanding obligations on account of athletics amounting to $19,570.46, while its assets was a house valued at $5,600 and book-store stock valued at $3,000. The obligations were ordered paid, and the house and book-store stock became the property of the College. In another year there was a new deficit of $8,985.00, and there was a continuation of sporadic grumbling that too much of the income of the College was paid for athletics.

In general, President Gaines showed much sympathy and concern for the welfare of the members of the faculty. He was known to favor increased salaries for them, and on his advice in May, 1928, their salaries were increased, those of full professors from $3,300 to $3,500. In January, 1929, the executive committee of the College voted to authorize the president to appoint not more than three professors of his selection each year for the enjoyment of a sabbatical year: perhaps it was owing to the decreasing revenues of the College as the great financial depression was coming on that nothing more was heard of it. In June, 1927, the Trustees established for the employees of the College a system of group insurance, one-half the cost, sixty cents per
Administration of Francis Pendleton Gaines

379 thousand per year, to be paid by the College, the other half by the individuals insured, with the maximum amount $5,000, that for full professors. Several reliable insurance companies offered policies, of which the Trustees chose that of the Equitable Life Assurance Society, which had some features very favorable to the insured. After a few years, however, the company refused to continue the policy on the terms first given and the faculty have had to be content with a much less attractive policy.

GIFTS AND ENDOWMENT

In September, 1927, in the first days of his administration, President Gaines received notice that ten thousand dollars in gold deposited in a New York bank, had been bequeathed to the College by Mrs. Annie Yates Seaman, who died early in the month at La Jolla, California. She was the widow of John Ferris Seaman, and was survived by one daughter. Her father was the missionary, Matthew Tyson Yates, who graduated at the college in 1846.

When the new president entered on the duties of his office what was known as the Centennial Campaign was already in progress, and the executive committee of the Trustees had pledged support. It got its name from its main purpose, which was to raise enough money to pay off the debts on the Baptist educational institutions of the State by the end of the year 1930, the centennial year of the formation of the Baptist State Convention. Under the plan a total of $1,500,000 was to be raised, of which $1,000,000 was for Meredith College, $250,000 for Wake Forest College, and $250,000 for the other five schools. As Wake Forest had no debt the Trustees ordered that the first money received from collections in this campaign should be used to pay the debt of $40,879 due on the cost of erection of the extension to the Library, which amounted to $40,879.
thousand per year, to be paid by the College, the other half by the individuals insured, with the maximum amount $5,000, that for full professors. Several reliable insurance companies offered policies, of which the Trustees chose that of the Equitable Life Assurance Society, which had some features very favorable to the insured. After a few years, however, the company refused to continue the policy on the terms first given and the faculty have had to be content with a much less attractive policy.

**GIFTS AND ENDOWMENT**

In September, 1927, in the first days of his administration, President Gaines received notice that ten thousand dollars in gold deposited in a New York bank, had been bequeathed to the College by Mrs. Annie Yates Seaman, who died early in the month at La Jolla, California. She was the widow of John Ferris Seaman, and was survived by one daughter. Her father was the missionary, Matthew Tyson Yates, who graduated at the college in 1846.

When the new president entered on the duties of his office what was known as the Centennial Campaign was already in progress, and the executive committee of the Trustees had pledged support. It got its name from its main purpose, which was to raise enough money to pay off the debts on the Baptist educational institutions of the State by the end of the year 1930, the centennial year of the formation of the Baptist State Convention. Under the plan a total of $1,500,000 was to be raised, of which $1,000,000 was for Meredith College, $250,000 for Wake Forest College, and $250,000 for the other five schools. As Wake Forest had no debt the Trustees ordered that the first money received from collections in this campaign should be used to pay the debt of $40,879 due on the cost of erection of the extension to the Library, which amounted to $40,879.50, and that the remainder be used to endow the W. B. Royall Chair of Greek. During the inten-

---

3 See Minutes of Board of Trustees for April 20, 1927. See also report of Charles E. Maddry, Director. Minutes of the N. C. Baptist State Convention for 1928, p. 35.
sive campaign of 1927-28 the president and faculty of the College freely cooperated, and spoke in churches on Sundays in all parts of the State, sometimes in as many as three churches on one day. The results, however, were disappointing to the College. The total pledges were $974,406.71; total collections almost exactly $500,000, one-third the hoped-for amount. The minutes of the Convention show that the College had received by January, 1932, as its part, after the payment of expenses, $41,027.19 in cash, barely enough to pay the debt as ordered on the extension to the Library. The College also received a "Refunding Note" (on the Meredith College debt) to the amount of $18,405 which was paid with six per cent interest after a few years. Finally of the expected $250,000 only $61,627.19 was secured for the College. The total gained in this way for the W. B. Royall Chair of Greek was $20,727.69, of which a further word needs to be said. At a called meeting of the Board of Trustees on March 20, 1926, a committee consisting of President Poteat and Dr. Lynch and Mr. J. A. McMillan had been appointed to raise money for it in connection with a campaign for the funds for the extension to the Library. The alumni were also asked to assist. The total amount raised by all was very small, probably not more than $10,000 for the two objects.4

In June, 1927, the Trustees asked Dr. J. W. Lynch to continue the campaign, who secured at least one considerable gift for the purpose, that of J. W. Bailey for $500. Although the details of how the money was secured are not clear the Trustees carried out their purpose and established the William Bailey Royall Chair of Greek, the designation of which first appears in the catalogue of 1931.

Although the Trustees, president and members of the faculty had done a great part of the canvassing for funds in the Centennial Campaign there is much evidence that they were not satisfied that the expansion of the College should be limited to what could be done with one-sixth of the amount got on collections from that

4 See President Poteat's report for May, 1927, when "the greater part of the money remained to be collected."
campaign. Even during the campaign it was learned that this dis-
satisfaction was prevalent among the alumni generally. On May 13,
1929, President Gaines, doubtless reflecting the views of members of
the faculty and other strong friends of the College, offered to the
executive committee of the Board a recommendation that, so soon as
the Centennial Campaign was out of the way, the College launch
among its alumni and friends an anniversary campaign, with a view of
having an adequate plant at the beginning of the second century,
February, 1934; and that the amount sought in this campaign should
be one million dollars to cover the cost of the construction or
improvement of a dozen buildings, which were named. In response
the executive committee voted that the Trustees should ask the Baptist
State Convention "for right of way" for such a campaign.

So much was done officially; unofficially certain of the alumni
were moving in the same direction; they met in Durham on September
24, 1929, and adopted a memorial which they presented to the
meeting of the Trustees in Shelby, in the following November. "In the
light of restrictions actual and implied," they said, and in view of
"handicaps on the College," they were asking the Trustees (not the
Convention) to take such action as might be necessary.

First, to give the College immediately the privilege of receiving gifts in the form
of money, buildings, or equipment from alumni, groups of alumni, or other persons
or organizations, within or without the State, Provided, that gift so received should
be charged against the quota of Wake Forest College in the Centennial Campaign.

The memorial asked further that the plans for the larger campaign
be made, and that the Trustees secure for Wake Forest a larger part,
about forty per cent, of the annual contribution to Christian
education.5

The Convention meeting at this time in Shelby, adopted some
resolutions evidently written after a consideration of both the
recommendation of the executive committee and the memorial,

5 Minutes of the Board of Trustees for the dates indicated.
in which the College was granted permission, "through its alumni," to raise $250,000 so urgently needed for the new buildings but with the understanding that this was in no way to interfere with the Centennial Campaign, and that the appeal was to be made "quietly and only to the alumni of the institution." In the resolutions it was strongly represented that the "right of way" until December 31, 1930, belonged to the Centennial Campaign, and that if Wake Forest College wished to put on a campaign after that time it should first secure the approval by the Convention of its plans.

The petitioners, however, taking advantage of the concession to make a campaign for $250,000 for the erection of needed buildings, did not delay in taking measures to effect their purpose. Early in March, 1930, the Alumni Faculty Council was organized to canvass for what was known as the Loyalty Building Fund, with A. C. Reid as chairman and J. L. Memory as vice chairman, while a general executive committee composed of alumni in all parts of the State was named with E. Y. Webb, as chairman. The council set about its work immediately; first they secured from an architect, H. P. S. Seller, the plans for two buildings, one a Physical Education Building to cost $150,000, the other a Students' Activities Building to cost $150,000, which were published in *Old Gold and Black* for March 1, 1930. The canvass was begun and conducted with energy for a few weeks, and before June 1, 1930, about $80,000 in pledges were secured, many of which were later paid and used for the buildings constructed some years later, Wait Hall and the Gymnasium.

At the time of the election of Dr. Gaines to the presidency the Trustees voted that his salary should be $5,400 in money and the rental of a house. Since the departure of President William Hooper in December, 1848, the presidents of the College—White, Wingate, Pritchard, Taylor, Poteat—had lived in houses of their own. Wait lived first in the old Jones residence, then standing

---

6 Some years later Mr. Seller put in a claim with the Board of Trustees for $5,000 for drawing these plans, of which on a compromise the Trustees paid $750 on September 7, 1934.
where the present Wait Hall stands, and later in the North Brick House, which was replaced a few years ago by Simmons Dormitory. On his resignation he prepared to give up the house for the next president, Dr. Hooper, who, according to agreement with the Trustees, found it vacant and ready for his occupation on his arrival at the College in December, 1846.  

On the arrival of Dr. Gaines and his family at Wake Forest, they found the former home of President Charles E. Taylor on North Main Street provided as a residence for them, and the Trustees took immediate action for the building of a president's home. The site chosen was that of the former home of President Wingate, the first place to the northwest of the campus on the Durham Road, two and one-quarter acres. It was purchased at a cost of $5,500, and on it was constructed a stone-veneer house of twelve rooms, at a cost of $22,500. It was finished and occupied by the president and his family on December 12, 1928. One of the first receptions given by President and Mrs. Gaines in their new home was that of February 5, 1929, in honor of Governor and Mrs. Max Gardner, attended by 500 guests. Governor Gardner had been inaugurated the previous January.

President Gaines did not delay long in carrying out the ideals for the College that he had announced in his inaugural address, that it should be "a small, cultural, Christian College." In the first of these purposes, that of making Wake Forest a small college, which he elaborated at length in his address, he was going counter to the purpose of the founders, its traditions through the

---

7 Volume I, 402.
8 The building committee was J. M. Broughton, G. T. Stephenson, D. G. Brummitt, R. E. Royall.
9 From the report of President Gaines, May, 1929: "On December 12, 1928, the family of the president moved into the new home which you have provided. It is a handsome house, growing more and more attractive as grass and hedge and flower-bed and shrubbery enhance the setting of restfulness and of charm. The home has these advantages of location: closeness to the campus and yet a screen of privacy, eminence upon a hill commanding the vistas of wide delights that must have enriched the soul of Wake Forest men all through the years who have looked westward into splendor. I want to record gratefully my judgment that no college in this section has provided more graciously for the comfort of its president."
years, and the policies of all former presidents. Their unbroken purpose and policy was to make Wake Forest large enough to provide for the Baptist young men of North Carolina, and not only for the "upper third" of the graduates of the high school.  

President Gaines, however, convinced of the correctness of his views presented a formulated statement of them to the executive committee of the Board at a meeting at Wake Forest, on May 13, 1929, which reads as follows:

That since by virtue of the limitation of funds this College cannot minister to a great number of students; since by virtue of the great expansion of other educational institutions in the state and the multiplying of junior colleges, the College is not under the same obligation to provide for the largest possible number that bound the College in years past; since the College wishes to provide for such students as it accepts the best possible instruction; since to this end the College would test beforehand the worthiness, in the terms of mental capacity and moral fitness, of every prospective student; in view of these considerations, that the College adopt, beginning with the session 1930-31, a definite policy of limitation and selection of students.

So persuasively did Dr. Gaines urge the plan that the committee members present, G. T. Stephenson, J. A. Campbell, G. E. Lineberry, D. G. Brummitt, and J. M. Broughton, adopted it unanimously.

The dean of the College, Dr. D. B. Bryan also, in his report for the year rather cautiously but strongly endorsed the plan saying: "If the College were to follow boldly the lead of the best colleges in the country it would project a scheme of selection of students.... The educational pendulum is now swinging from mere numbers in enrollment to quality of product. Fortunately Wake Forest College can, with a limited number of selected students compete successfully with the best institutions of the country."

It is only fair to President Gaines to state that he had sought

10 President Gaines in his inaugural address quotes Dr. C. E. Taylor in such a way as possibly to indicate that he was content that Wake Forest should be a small college. For Dr. Taylor's real views the reader is referred to the account of his administration in Volume II.
the views of the members of the faculty generally, and that he found
that not all agreed with him in his plans for limitations of students. It
was represented to him that the Baptists of North Carolina had
established Wake Forest College to educate their sons under Christian
influences and they had a right to expect the College to admit them on
the same terms as the University of North Carolina admits its
students; that the great majority of the Baptists in North Carolina were
gathered in rural churches and were of moderate means and they were
not able to give their sons the educational advantages that children of
parents of more wealth living in the cities were enjoying. Accordingly, many of them would probably be excluded under a plan
of limitation and selection; that in keeping with the design of the
founders it had always been the policy and practice of the College to
admit students if they met the terms of admission generally in force in
the educational institutions of the State, with the conviction that they
would be much better equipped with the training they received at the
College for their life work than if they were denied the opportunity
for such training; that this policy and practice of the College has been
amply justified by results; in consequence of it the Baptist people of
the State had made slow but general cultural advance, owing in great
part to the ministry, both lay and clerical, of students trained at Wake
Forest, some as pastors of churches, others as missionaries in the State
and out of it, others in Sunday schools in churches city and rural
throughout the State, others as teachers in public schools and
academies, others in important places of trust and service. It was
owing largely to these men that the Baptists had become the largest
and most influential and progressive denomination in the State. It had
been found that there was work for all to do, the brilliant and the
plodding; the need for them continued; more workers were needed
than ever because the number of Baptists was greater and the places
to be filled were more numerous. It was also represented that the
Baptists had always been told that the College was theirs, and that in
1925 they had asserted their ownership and right of control by the
adoption of a new method
of selecting trustees; that every Baptist in the State felt that his son had the right to admission to Wake Forest College and to the enjoyment of its training, without being subjected to possible rejection on a scheme of limitation and selection of students; to turn away any honest Baptist boy, who met the usual standards for admission to colleges and the University of North Carolina, would be to invite the hostility to the College not only of the individuals chiefly concerned but of entire Associations; and that to reject just one worthy ministerial student would be certain to bring prompt expression of sore displeasure by the Baptist State Convention and this might be disastrous for the very life of the College in serving the Baptists who founded it. The remedy was not limitation of number of students but provision for all that might come.

It was evident that President Gaines saw that these considerations were not without force, but he persisted in the purpose announced in his inaugural address, though he said nothing further on limitation of the number of students in his report to the Trustees in May, 1929. Possibly he was content that the executive committee had already endorsed his plan and that the dean discussed the subject in his report. The Trustees, however, were in no hurry to adopt the plan; they appointed a committee to report on it a year later, but, owing to the direction affairs took, this committee never reported. Before another year it became obvious to all what was involved in even the discussion of limiting the number of students.

The catalogues show that there was a constant falling off in the number of students during Gaines's three years at the College. In the last year of Poteat's administration, 1926-27, the enrollment in the regular session was 742, and the number of freshmen 230; with the last year of Gaines's administration the numbers were 617 enrolled and 178 freshmen; 125 fewer students and 152 fewer freshmen.\footnote{These figures are from the catalogues; for 1929-30, President Gaines reported 621 instead of 617 students.} The diminution in the number of students, however, had a serious financial import, as may be seen in the
following from the records of the executive committee of the Board for March 13, 1930:

President Gaines called attention to the fact that the enrollment this session is only 621 as compared with an even 700 last year, stating that the falling off in the number will result in the loss of $16,000 in tuition, fees, and room rent. He reported that while we are putting on an intensive campaign for students, we shall do well under present financial conditions to hold our own in enrollment next session.

It was voted to ask the president to make a study of the departments, particularly those having as many as four teachers, in order that any who may have to be dropped in order to balance the budget of 1930-31 may be notified to find new positions.

In this situation of decreasing revenues and possible dismissions of some members of the faculty it is not surprising that the Trustees did not consider further the president's plan although in his last report, June, 1930, he urged it again in these words:

Nothing could be more advantageous for the college, though it might be startling, than for it to leap forward over several decades of educational planning and take at once an advanced position of fearless insistence upon quality as opposed to mass production. To do this would necessitate a limitation of enrollment, not as a gesture of snobbishness but as prerequisite to a serious purpose to accept only as many boys as could be given the very finest training. Limitation would make possible a wise selection of students. Thus the entire energy of Wake Forest might be given to the development of a few choice spirits who would be a leaven of leadership for the new order.

But as Dr. Gaines was resigning the presidency at this time, and as his successor sought to keep the College to the purposes for which it had been established, no other plan for a limitation of the number of students has been introduced.

During the administration of President Gaines, as was said above, the religious life of the institution was generally healthy and good. From the first he impressed the College and the community with his sincere Christian character and interest. To know him was to know that he walked with God in his daily life. Profoundly religious, he attracted those with whom he as-
sociated, and in particular the students, to respect and love things religious. When at the College he had a part in the councils and services of the Church, and he was always ready to cooperate in all denominational enterprises. On his arrival at Wake Forest, Dr. A. Paul Bagby was pastor of the Church, and continued as such until April 15, 1928; his successor Rev. J. A. Easley was elected on the following September 9. Shortly after Dr. Gaines's coming to the College, in October, 1927, Dr. Ellis A. Fuller assisted Dr. Bagby in a revival; there was another revival in January 5-15, 1930, when Pastor Easley was assisted by Dr. J. B. Turner, of the Hayes Barton Church of Raleigh; both revivals created much interest and were followed by baptisms, which were more numerous among the young people of the town than among the students. Perhaps a decrease in religious interest among the students is indicated by the fact that the average of student attendance at Sunday school dropped from 210 in 1928 to 110 in 1929.

President Gaines had not been long at Wake Forest before he had gained a reputation throughout North Carolina and neighboring states. Young, energetic, enthusiastic, healthy-minded, he made friends easily. He was a ready speaker on many subjects—religion, education, literature, athletics, college affairs, dedications of buildings and stadiums, and was heard gladly whatever his subject, and his services were in constant requisition. "President Gaines," says Old Gold and Black of December 17, 1927, "who has been on an extensive speaking tour a good part of the time since becoming president of Wake Forest College, will not slacken his pace during the holidays," and goes on to outline his speaking itinerary which included addresses in Charleston, Greensboro and Memphis. Everywhere he went he impressed his audiences with his sanity and wisdom, with his kindly spirit and enthusiasm. After a year it began to be said that Wake Forest College would not be able to keep him. It was whispered that other universities wanted him, but it was to Washington and Lee that he went at the close of his third year at Wake Forest. As he was leaving, the faculty and Trustees showed their appreciation by conferring
upon him, at the Commencement of 1930, the degree of Doctor of Laws. The Trustees further expressed their appreciation in resolutions prepared by T. H. King, G. E. Lineberry, and C. O. Bridger, from which the following is taken:

Doctor Francis P. Gaines was unanimously elected President of Wake Forest College, June 25, 1927.... During these three years, Dr. Gaines has won the hearts of North Carolina Baptists. He has shown himself a wise leader and an able executive in a difficult time. He is a great scholar, a splendid teacher and an eloquent and able speaker. His is an affable and amiable and cultural gentleman, and a delightful co-worker. . . . In the resignation of President Gaines, Wake Forest College, the Baptists of North Carolina and the entire State suffer a great loss, but our love and best wishes follow him and we heartily commend him to his new field of labor.

The students of the College soon learned that President Gaines was their friend, and their hearts warmed towards him. One of the more observant and able of them, in an article before his resignation 12 called him "The Ideal College President," and said further:

He is ideal in his executive ability. He knows how to make programs and execute plans for the spiritual, intellectual and physical betterment of the school. He knows how to make friends for the College and how to win them over to its support.

He is ideal in his relation to the students. He knows them by name and is acquainted with their problems. He is a friend to them and is keenly interested in the welfare of every man on the campus.

He is an ideal speaker.... His Wednesday morning chapel talks are gems of wisdom and inspiration, lifting the students to higher ideals and nobler living.

He is ideal in his influence. There are many questionable things which would not be condoned at Wake Forest, simply because of the influence of Dr. Gaines on the lives and morals of the men.

He is ideal in his Christian life. He is a devoted, sincere, crystalclear Christian gentleman. He loves the Lord. He wants others to Love Him.... Wake Forest, glorious in past achievements and noble in present endeavor, looks out across the coming years with high and holy hopes as she follows the leadership of this Christian Knight of the Cross.

"We do not know of any other man," said the editor of the *Biblical Recorder*, "who after such a short residence in the State has carried away with him the love and good wishes of such a host of friends. Blessings on him in his new field."

CURRICULUM, REQUIREMENTS FOR DEGREES

During the administration of President Gaines not much change was made in the college curriculum or in the requirements for the various degrees. In the catalogue of the preceding year, 1926-27, is a statement that "the candidate for a baccalaureate degree is required to make a grade of at least 85 on not less than half his semester courses completed in Wake Forest College," but as it was not to apply to students entering before September, 1927, those who graduated while Dr. Gaines was president of the College were not affected by it. The first class to which it would have applied was that of 1931, but after the executive committee of the Trustees had, on September 12, 1930, authorized President Kitchin to advise the faculty that the requirement should be rescinded the faculty voted to abrogate it, and it did not appear again in the catalogues until that for the year 1933-34, and then with a quality point notation.

At the time that President Gaines assumed his office the question in regard to admitting women to the courses of the College and granting them degrees was in its incipiency. As was told in the chapter on the School of Law, for some years women had been permitted to attend the classes in Law, but the, question of their doing in college the academic work prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Laws did not arise until 1927. In January of that year a request was made to the executive committee of the Board by a young lady to be allowed to complete her pre-law (academic) work in college. This request the committee practically granted by referring it to the faculty. At the same time the executive committee voted to request the president of the Board to appoint a committee to report at the next annual meeting on the whole question of permitting women to work for degrees
Administration of Francis Pendleton Gaines

in the College, both in the regular session and in the summer school. At the next annual meeting, June 1, 1927, the Board adopted a resolution authorizing the admission of women for the professional degrees of Bachelor of Laws and B.A. Medicine, and also for the Master of Arts degree provided that they had completed academic work in some other institution. The matter of credits for the undergraduate degrees (Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science) was referred to the executive committee for consideration in a joint conference with the executive committee of Meredith College, to report with recommendations at the next meeting of the Board to be called in a few weeks. When that joint committee met on June 8, it promptly adopted the view of the Meredith College members "that action looking to the giving of women credit towards the B.S. and B.A. degrees at Wake Forest should be postponed." So much impressed were the Wake Forest Trustees that at their meeting on June 25, they passed a resolution that at its next regular meeting in November the Board should reconsider their action in June making it possible for women to apply for the M.A. degree at Wake Forest College, but at the Convention meeting of the Board in Durham, on November 27, 1927, "notice was read that the Executive Committee of Meredith College had revoked its request in regard to degrees for women." Being now free to act the Board reaffirmed its action of June 1, "that women could be admitted to Wake Forest as candidates only for professional and graduate degrees." In general this remained the policy and practice of the College for the next dozen years, but an exception was made for women taking work in the summer school and for daughters of members of the faculty. In regard to the former the Trustees at their regular meeting in June, 1930, voted that women should be allowed to work in residence during the summer school for a degree, on condition that their admission credits were those of the regular session and that for a Bachelor's degree "she should have been in residence not less than four summers, and provided further that all previous work shall in every way meet the standards set for male
students."\textsuperscript{13} It was represented that the women who would work for these degrees in summer school were teachers who were engaged in their teaching during the regular session of colleges for women and that their admission as candidates for degrees in the summer school would be of no possible harm to Meredith College, but would enable those teachers to get at Wake Forest what they were freely offered at the summer schools of other institutions.

The question of the admission of the daughters of professors in the College as candidates for the undergraduate degrees came before the executive committee on September 12, 1930, on the request of a member of the faculty that his two daughters who had already completed several years of college work in a college for women be admitted to Wake Forest and given their degrees on completion of the work for it. In response the committee voted to admit them provisionally; any credit for the work done must first be authorized by the Board. The Board voted its approval at its next meeting, November, 1930, to admit daughters of members of the faculty to the third and fourth years of the college work. Taking advantage of this action three young women, daughters of members of the faculty, entered as regular students in September, 1930, and were ready for graduation at the next commencement, but on the advice of the executive committee of the Board, given in March, 1931, they did not receive their degrees until the summer school commencement. By May, 1932, the Trustees had thought better of it, and beginning with that time have permitted the graduation of women at the regular commencements as well as in the summer school commencements. In June, 1940, the Board voted to admit daughters of professors to all classes without reservation \textsuperscript{14}

\textsuperscript{13} The executive committee considered that matter on March 13, 1930, and recommended that women be given the degree after only three summers' work.

\textsuperscript{14} The names of the women who have received the degrees of the College, beginning with the year 1928, by years are as follows:

The pressure of the faculty and the Board to admit other women to the College has persisted. One class of these is the wives of ministerial students. It was argued that it was not right to educate a husband away from his wife. Down through the years it often happened that a wife of a student would attend the class with her husband, do the work and take the examination, though no record of the wife's work was kept by the College. But as early as June, 1933, the executive committee voted to allow a wife of one of the students, to take as many as six hours of work in the college classes, and after a few years the Board voted to allow all wives of students to be admitted on the same terms as their husbands. Seemingly because of objection this action was reconsidered at the annual meeting of the Board in May, 1939, and a committee, consisting of A. Y. Arledge, A. J. Hutchins, and B. M. Watkins, was appointed to study the question and report back to the Board, which it seems not to have done. But at the same meeting the Trustees voted to give women who had met the entrance requirements credits for the work they had done. In May, 1940, the Trustees, with two dissenting votes, gave to the executive committee authority to pass on all applications of women, including those desiring to do preliminary work for admission to the School of Law and the School of Medicine, and the wives of students. Already before this time the executive committee had passed on several individual cases, usually favorably.

One class of applications, however, the committee almost uniformly refused, those from girls living at Wake Forest. In June, 1932, the full Board rejected a request of the Town Council of Wake Forest, that young women graduating from high school be admitted. An account of the action of the Board in January, 1942, will be given later.
VIII PRESIDENT THURMAN DELNA KITCHIN
DONALD L. PFOHL, B.M.

Born December 26, 1916                     Died September 16, 1940

Director of Music, Wake Forest College, 1939-40

Mr. Pfohl was the son of Bishop and Mrs. Kenneth J. Pfohl, of the Moravian Church, Winston-Salem. His wife was the former Miss Adele Arbuckle of Davidson. Though his life was so brief, he had already given promise of being one of the State's greatest musicians. And with his great professional ability he had a gentility and loveliness of character that attracted all who knew him. "In one short year," says a College publication, "he had won a place in the heart of every student and faculty member of the College. Brief period though it was, he created an impression that years and decades cannot remove from the hearts of those who recognize the traits of the master in the person of a Christian gentleman."
President Thurman Delna Kitchin, since 1930
THE ELECTION OF PRESIDENT KITCHIN

If the Trustees had stopped to check the record of the College as they were meeting at the Commencement of 1930, they might have found that in the three years of President Gaines's administration the College had made progress in several ways. The wrangle over evolution had subsided and no longer disturbed the peace of any element among the Baptists of the State, who, if they remembered it at all, thought of it as a horrible nightmare; once again they were united in their affection for the College. A new generation of alumni and friends was taking the place of the old. Too much of their interest perhaps was absorbed in athletics, especially intercollegiate contests, in coaches and football teams. Financially, the Bursar's reports showed that there had been some progress, even though the depression was already showing its effects. In the year 1926-27, the last of the former administration, the income "for strictly educational purposes" was $217,000; in 1929-30 it had grown to $238,725; additional income for purposes not strictly educational, such as athletics and ministerial education, in 1926-27 was $13,610, making a total of $230,610; in 1929-30 there was an increase in these totals to $26,210 and $264,935. The increase was due to the endowment revenues, which had grown from $120,000 to $149,000, more than counterbalancing some losses in tuition and matriculation fees. The salaries of full professors were now budgeted at $3,500 instead of $3,300 in 1926-27. Relatively, however, Wake Forest was falling more and more behind the other institutions of the State; it was losing students while other institutions were gaining more and more year by year, and loss of students meant loss of income. There were several other College matters of major concern to the Trustees in June, 1930. One of these was the standardizing of the School of Law; another was the management of
athletics. Both of these were to tax the ingenuity of the Trustees and faculty for several years.

In June, 1930, however, the chief concern of Trustees, members of the faculty, students and alumni, was the selection of a president. Soon after the announcement of the resignation of President Gaines considerable trouble had been aroused on the Campus by the circulation and signing of a petition in favor of the election of the candidate of their choice by some members of faculty and the students. This unfortunate petition was said to have been prepared by certain members of the faculty and without the knowledge of the one in whose favor it was drawn. In every way it was unfortunate, and produced much ill will and hard feelings, bringing statement and counter statement by members of the faculty into the newspapers. Since it has been made public and is historic it is mentioned here, but the writer refuses to discuss it further; those who are interested may learn something of its nature by consulting the references mentioned in the footnote.¹

Accordingly, it was no sudden decision the Trustees were called to make. However, they went about the matter with proper deliberation. Seemingly several weeks before, Mr. E. Y. Webb, president of the Board, had appointed a committee to recommend a president, which consisted of J. Clyde Turner, Chairman; A. Y. Arledge, J. M. Broughton, C. H. Durham and A. D. Ward. At the commencement meeting of the Trustees this committee had no recommendation and was asked to make a report at an adjourned meeting on July 2. Once again the committee was not ready, but reported that "extraneous circumstances had so complicated the task that this committee was still not able to present a nomination." However, it was evident by this time that Dr. Thurman D. Kitchin, dean of the School of Medicine of the College, was the choice of a majority of the students then at the College, of the faculty and alumni and of the Board. Immediately after the report the Trustees went into the election by ballot.

¹*Old Gold and Black*, March 15, 1980; *News and Observer*, June 29, 1930; *Biblical Recorder*, editorial, July 9, 1930
Dr. Kitchin received a majority on the first vote, and then there was unanimous agreement. President Webb appointed F. P. Hobgood and Wingate M. Johnson to inform Dr. Kitchin of his election and to conduct him into the present session of the Board. Thus ended the formalities of Dr. Kitchin's becoming president of the College. There was no word of any public inauguration, but the new president quietly returned to the College and assumed the duties of his office.

Dr. Kitchin comes of the Kitchin family of Scotland Neck, one that has attained much prominence in the State and nation. His father was William H. Kitchin; his mother Maria Arrington Kitchin. He was the eighth child of his parents and the sixth of the eight Kitchin brothers who were students at Wake Forest College. He entered as a sophomore in 1902 and was graduated with the Bachelor of Arts degree in 1905. During his last year he had begun the study of Medicine, which he continued in 1905-06 at the University of North Carolina, and in 1906-08 at the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia, from which he was graduated in 1908 with the degree of Doctor of Medicine. In his examination for license the same year by the State Board of Medical Examiners of North Carolina he made the highest average grade of his group. For two years he practiced his profession in Lumberton from which place he went to his home town of Scotland Neck and remained for seven years. In 1917 he came to Wake Forest College; two years later he was appointed dean of the School of Medicine. He did his work both as teacher and as dean with marked ability and success, although factional trouble arose in the faculty of the School of Medicine in 1926 which resulted in the resignation of one of its members immediately, and of another shortly afterwards; but since that time the School has enjoyed harmonious relations among the members of the faculty. He made the school respected. His ability professionally was recognized and brought him several honors, one of which was the presidency of the North Carolina State Medical Association for the year 1928-29. In 1908 he married Miss Reba Clark, daughter of Dr. and Mrs. H. I. Clark of Scotland.
Neck, and they had three sons, the oldest a student of Law in the College, the second a senior, the third, in the high school. Socially, the entire family was highly regarded at Wake Forest. At this time President Kitchin was forty-five years old, and in the prime of his mental and physical powers.

Dr. Kitchin had already demonstrated that he had certain qualifications indispensable for one who is to make a proper president of the institution. He was well acquainted with the College and its needs. He was born to an interest in it, and he was reared in a family and amid surroundings in which the name of Wake Forest was often heard; he had won his degree from it in 1905, and he had been a member of its faculty since 1917, and had wide acquaintance with its alumni and friends in all parts of the State; he knew the purposes and traditions of the institution and to these he was heartily loyal. Though his scholarship was not extensive in other subjects than those pertaining to the medical profession, he was a man of rare mental ability. He was able almost instinctively to grasp a situation, to understand a problem, see all the factors involved, and state his views in clear and forceful language. When he had determined on a course of action he labored with energy and zeal to effect it. He had already given proof of that ability in financial matters that has proved so valuable to the College. Owing to the qualities just mentioned he was a man of great influence on those with whom he came into relations in all the activities of life, and in the School of Medicine he had manifested great executive ability, which led the editor of the *Biblical Recorder* to say in speaking of his election: "If Dr. Kitchin succeeds in doing for Wake Forest what he has done for the medical school his administration will be a brilliant success and he will win the confidence and deserve the praise of all our people."

Dr. Kitchin had not been prominent in denominational affairs; he had not been a regular attendant on the Baptist State Convention and the associations, being engaged in the other duties at the College, and content to leave such things to others. On
Election of President Kitchin

this account some even among his warmest friends honestly doubted the wisdom of his election. Others were sure that this was only accidental and that on becoming president he would assume the place in denominational leadership which the presidency of Wake Forest College requires, and events of the past thirteen years since his assumption of the office have shown that their views were justified.

There was never any question among those who knew Dr. Kitchin whether at Wake Forest or elsewhere, that he was sound doctrinally and loyal to the religious beliefs usually held by Baptists, but knowing that many would welcome reassurance of this, Dr. Livingston Johnson, editor of the Biblical Recorder, asked him for a statement of his views, which he promptly gave and which were published in the paper of July 9, 1930, as follows:

For my part I believe that Christ was born of the Virgin Mary, lived and worked among the people here on earth, that he died for our sins, was buried and was resurrected, and is now with the Father, and that the only way of salvation is through Him. I believe it without asking any questions or without asking any reasons. I believe it just as I believe that my mother is my mother, and my father is my father. Now then whether the Lord required ten seconds or ten million years to make the universe doesn't matter to me at all. However it was done, I know that He did it.

On invitation of the Board Dr. Kitchin came before it immediately after his election, and made the following statement:

My first word is one of humble appreciation. I am fully conscious of the responsibilities and difficulties involved. I accept the commission at your hands and pledge myself unreservedly to the performance of the duties of the office. Whatever ability I have will be unreservedly dedicated to the cause of Wake Forest. I subscribe fully to the conception of Wake Forest College as a Christian institution and as president I shall be ever conscious of the high purpose which the institution has in the field of education. While I realize that many things have been said publicly and privately that are greatly to be deplored, I shall cherish no resent-
ments and entertain no animosities. I look forward to an era of harmonious progress and pledge myself to cooperate whole-heartedly with trustees, faculty and alumni to that end.

Those who know the life at the College during the period of President Kitchin's administration will testify that he has been true to the pledge thus given and that, on the other hand, from the day of his election until the present he has had the loyal cooperation of the members of the faculty.
XXIV

MORE STUDENTS AND MORE INCOME

One of the first concerns under the new administration was to increase the enrollment. There were but two months till the opening of the session and haste was necessary. Accordingly, the Trustees immediately added 29 new one-year scholarships to the 71 already existing, and on September 5 the executive committee added others, the total number not to exceed 150, it being expressly stated in each instance that they were to be used to secure new students in competition with other institutions, and further, that they were in no sense athletic scholarships. Efforts in other ways were made to get proper students and the result was that the enrollment for the year 1930-31 increased from the 617 of the previous year to 698, and the number of freshmen from 178 to 249. This is a policy that President Kitchin has pursued with his well known vigor since. The enrollment continued to rise from year to year, and five years later, in 1934-35, it reached 1,024, an increase of nearly 67 per cent over 1929-30, while the number of freshmen in 1934-35 was 405, considerably more than double the 178 of 1929-30. In the year 1940-41, the year before the United States entered the war, the enrollment was 1,102, the number of freshmen 415. An even more striking increase is shown in the number of students in the college of arts and sciences, not including those in the professional schools of Law and Medicine. In 1929-30 these numbered 473; in 1940-41, 990. The records also reveal that these students have come from the high schools, well prepared, and have been admitted only when they met the admission requirements set forth in the catalogue, and that their average attainments in scholarship are as high now as at any period of the existence of the College. They have also added to the income of the College at the time when the yield from endowment and other sources showed signs of falling off. According to a statement of the Bursar the average student con-
tributed annually, in other ways than in room rent, for the years 1937-38 to 1940-41, $143.45, to the revenues of the College.\(^1\) In 1940-41 the 1,102 students paid $158,273.74, an average of $143.62. Of this amount the 485 students in excess of the number 617 in 1929-30 paid $69,655.70.

\(^1\) Minutes of the Board of Trustees, March 17, 1942. The Bursar's figures show very little variation for the different years; for the four years they are: 1937-58, $144.69; 1938-89, $142.66; 1939-40, $144.82; 1940-41, $143.45.
STANDARDIZATION OF THE SCHOOL OF LAW

In the special chapter devoted to the School of Law the essential facts are stated with some fullness of detail, but a further word needs to be said about the standardization of the School which was begun in the previous administration but was not perfected until that of President Kitchin.

The wonderful development and success of the Wake Forest School of Law had excited the admiration of the friends of the College and of the legal profession generally in North Carolina. The nature of the work being done in that school is indicated in the report of Dean Gulley for 1928, which may be regarded as typical, part of which is as follows:

It is peculiarly gratifying to me at the end of the 34th year of the existence of the School of Law of Wake Forest College to report the most satisfactory year of its history.

During this year we have enrolled 117 in First-Year Class, 41 in Second-Year Class, and 42 in Third Year-Class, making a total of 200 students. Of this number 30 have taken only one class, doing the work as elective in some other course than bachelor of laws. It is difficult to give the average attendance with accuracy, but it will not be less than 150 students in law, exclusive of those not intending to become lawyers. The work of the students has been very fine and their general deportment good.

At the Fall Term Supreme Court Examination 95 passed. Of these 48 were from this school. At the Spring Examination 79 passed, 40 of whom were from our Class.

The condition and success of the School of Law indicated year after year by such reports as the above had excited the envy of some; these were for the most part friends of the other law schools of the State, but some men at Wake Forest were among those complaining that some who were trained in law at Wake Forest developed into "shysters," but did not point out the obvious fact that some trained at other schools, and not the
weakest men intellectually among them, also developed into "shysters," and in fact, it is only the intellectually strong "shyster" that is capable of doing much harm. Such criticism Professor Gulley himself was disposed to disregard, being content to point to the facts that those trained in the classes of the Wake Forest School of Law under himself and those other excellent teachers, Timberlake and White, were at least able to pass the examinations set by the learned justices of the Supreme Court, being 50 per cent of the successful applicants for license, and that in actual practice they measured well up to the average standard. About this time, however, the point was made that the Southern Association of Schools and Colleges, of which the College was a member, had a prescription that colleges in its membership having professional schools of law should require such law schools to conform to the regulation governing their academic departments in not admitting special students to a greater number than 10 per cent of their total enrollment. Dean Gulley, seemingly regarding such regulations as an invasion of the rights of the School of Law, was content that the matter of standardization of the School should be left to the president of the College and the Trustees. The steps taken in this standardization were these

At the meeting of the Board in May, 1928, the Trustees adopted a recommendation of a committee consisting of four of the ablest lawyers in its membership-Ward, Foushee, Oates, Webb, and President Gaines, that the School of Law, bring its entrance requirements into conformity with those prescribed by the Southern Association of Schools and Colleges, to go into effect with the summer school of 1929. Accordingly, in the catalogue of 1929, in the Section on the School of Law, under the head of "Special Students" is added the statement that special students should not exceed in number the 10 per cent prescribed by the Southern Association. Until this time the number of special students had not been definitely limited, the statement of the catalogues being: "Applicants of mature age may, in the discretion of the faculty, be admitted to the School of Law as special students.... but they shall not be candidates for a degree."
this prescription all law students who were not candidates for a degree were listed as special students, although many of them had done much college work and not a few of them were college graduates. Under the new prescription a special student usually meant one who has not had two years of college work before entering the School of Law. The requirement for two years of preliminary work in college is first found in the catalogue of 1924-25; before that time the requirement had been only one year of such work.

This was the first step, but when it had been taken the Wake Forest School of Law continued to be as attractive to students as before, and two years later fully one-half the lawyers licensed by the Supreme Court had received training at Wake Forest.¹

This concern about raising the standards of the School of Law of the College must not be interpreted to mean that before this time the standards of the School had been relatively low compared with those in force in other institutions. The University of North Carolina had a "full-time three-year course, requiring for admission two years of college, since 1919." With the substitution of "1925" for "1919," the same is reported of the Wake Forest College School of Law in a study made of the law schools by the Carnegie Foundation in 1928,² which gives other statistics which show that the work done in both schools was of about the same grade. Since 1920, however, the School of Law of the University of North Carolina had been a member of the Association of American Law Schools, and Wake Forest was not yet a member, nor does the source referred to above show that the Law School of Duke University was a member in 1928.

By 1930 it had become desirable in the view of the Trustees of the College that the School of Law should be a member of the

¹ Old Gold and Black, February 8, 1930. "Rounding out 36 years as founder and dean of the Wake Forest College School of Law, Dr. Needham Y. Gulley seemed happy this morning upon learning that there was chalked up in his column exactly one-half of all the 104 successful barristers recently licensed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina."

² Present Day Law Schools in the United States and Canada, 1928, pp. 474-76.
Association of American Law Schools and changes and improvements to secure admission should be made in its methods of instruction, its curriculum, equipment of the library, classrooms, and offices, and in its instructional staff. At the meeting on June 4, 1930, the Trustees voted that the standard of the School be raised to meet the requirements of the Association, and appointed a committee consisting of Oates, Ward and Foushee, to carry the purpose into effect. This committee meeting on July 17, found that the School met the requirements in all respects except the Library, which had only 2,100 volumes of the 7,500 prescribed at that time, to be raised to 10,000 volumes by September 1, 1932. They found that Professor Gulley yielded only reluctantly to some of the changes, such as that the entrance requirements for the Summer School of Law should be the same as those for the regular session, and that the Supreme Court class be discontinued, but finally all was accomplished and the Wake Forest College School of Law became a member of the Association of American Law Schools. This was effected in the summer of 1935, when Dr. Gulley, then 80 years old, resigned the position of dean of the School and was succeeded by Dr. Dale F. Stansbury; a statement of it appears in the catalogue of 1935-36, and also the further statement that the school had been approved by the Council on Legal Association of the American Bar Association.

It is only fair to say that many able men in the State shared with Dean Gulley his reluctance to see standards prescribed by the Association of American Law Schools adopted in the colleges of North Carolina. Their concern was that in this way worthy young men might be excluded from the practice of law, that the profession might become a closed shop, and the fees of lawyers who had gone to the great expense of getting the prescribed education might be so great that men of moderate means might not be able to employ counsel to protect their interests in court.

---

and in business relations, that justice might become too expensive for
the common man, that there was a proper work for some lawyers in
North Carolina who would not be able to pass an examination for
license that might puzzle a justice of a Supreme Court. On the other
hand, the lawyers on the Board of Trustees were convinced that either
the Wake Forest College School of Law must be discontinued or its
standards be such as would meet the approval of all standardizing
agencies, and that it was imperative that the change should be made
without delay. In all this they had the support of nearly all friends of
the College. Results have proved their wisdom.
Since Dr. Kitchin assumed the presidency a department of Music has been added to the curriculum. Notice of it first appears in the catalogue of 1938-39. Mr. Lyman H. Seymour, a graduate of Campbell College who had been a student of the University of North Carolina, was acting director. In that year courses were offered in sight-singing and ear-training, history and appreciation of music, church music, orchestra, glee club, and harmony, each with credit for one or two semester hours, but for what those credits be used is not made evident. Mr. Seymour remained only one year. As his successor the Trustees on May 29, 1939, elected Mr. Donald L. Pfohl, who had received the bachelor of music (B.M.) degree from the University of Illinois in 1939, and was well equipped for the work he was undertaking at Wake Forest.

He offered an elaborate program of courses, credit for which was fitted into a scheme of major studies for those who desired to specialize in music. He entered on the work with much enthusiasm and energy, and by his youthful personality and his ability and the attention he gave to his classes made his department very popular. In the first semester the registrations were 101. However, his promise of great future usefulness to his profession and the College was cut short by his death from pneumonia on September 16, 1940. In memory of him, as is told earlier in this work, his father and mother, Bishop and Mrs. J. Kenneth Pfohl of the Moravian Church, Winston-Salem, set up a set of chimes in the tower of the Administration Building, which were first played on Sunday, April 27, 1941, when Mrs. Pfohl, the mother, gave an hour concert of the Moravians chorales on which the soul of her son had been nurtured from birth.

It was June 2, 1941, before the Trustees chose a successor to Director Pfohl. This was Thane Edward McDonald who had taken degrees in music in the University of Michigan, the Mus.B.
in 1934, and the Mus.M. in 1935, and for the year 1935-36 was on the faculty of that institution; since September, 1936, he had been instructor in organ, piano and theory in Davidson College. He has continued the work so well begun by Director Pfohl with great acceptance of students, faculty and Trustees. The registrations for his work in 1941-42 were 114. Beginning with September, 1942, Mr. McDonald has served the Wake Forest Baptist Church as organist, and trainer of the church choir. Like Seymour and Pfohl he has directed the glee club and the band.1

The catalogue of 1937-38 shows that a change had been made in the department of Physical Education. Before this time the status of this department had not been definite; four semesters' training in physical education had been required of candidates for degrees, but except for a few years in the administration of President Poteat students were not graded on this work, and found many ways to be excused from doing it. The director of the gymnasium and the coaches of the various sports each went their several ways with little coordination. But in 1938 the department was reorganized and put on the same basis as the other departments of the College with a head and associates, the head being James H. Weaver with the rank of full professor, while Phil M. Utley was director of the gymnasium, with the rank of associate professor, and the various coaches were given the rank of assistant professor. Of the work in this department, one year, two semester hours, is prescribed for degrees and for admission to the schools of Law and Medicine, and two other semester hours may be used to make up the 124 semester hours required for the degrees of bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. After the opening of the war in December, 1941, the

1 The first trainer of the Glee Club was Professor Darius Batman, 1903-1907; others besides Seymour, Pfohl and McDonald, who have served as directors are: J. Henry Highsmith, 1907-12; Hubert M. Poteat, 1912-23; L. H. Conn, 1923-25; C. J. Whelan, 1925-27; K. T. Raynor, 1927-29 and 1931-33; Charles Troxell, 1929-30; W. A. Potter, 1930-31; H. A. Dowling, 1934-36; Frederic S. Smith, 1940-41. In 1927 Professor Nevill Isbell organized the Wake Forest band, and was its director until the organization of the department of Music in the College in 1937.
department modified its training somewhat in order to cooperate with the federal government in making men physically fit for military service. The designation of the members of the staff of this department as professors, as associates, and instructors was discontinued in the catalogue of 1941-42.

Here may be noticed a modification of the curriculum in the requirements for the degree of bachelor of arts which was begun in the administration of President Gaines, and under his influence. The catalogues of the years before 1929-30 show that for this degree four units of foreign language were required on entrance, and the minimum requirement of college work in courses above high school grade was 20 to 24 semester hours, in two foreign languages, and in most of the elective groups 10 or 12 hours additional.

First in the catalogue of 1929-30 the admission requirement was lowered to two units of any foreign language for all degrees, with the restriction that a language offered on entrance must be continued in college, which in effect meant that the average student would make French his prescribed language for college work. But for the bachelor of arts degree the requirements were still 20 to 24 semester hours of foreign language of college grade in two foreign languages for those offering only two units of foreign language on entrance, and 16 to 18 for those who had offered four units. But the process of lowering the requirements in foreign language has continued, with the result, as shown in the catalogue of 1942, that a student entering with the two units of credit in French, which is practically the only language taught in high schools of the State, satisfies the language requirement for the bachelor of arts degree on completing 12 additional semester hours of French in the College, which added to the work done in high school is not more than the amount of foreign language that was required on entrance until 1929-30, although the quality of the instruction is immeasurably superior in college to that in the high schools.

One consequence of this lowering of the requirements in the foreign languages, which has been virtually forced upon the col-
leges of the State by the condition of language study in the public high schools, is its ruinous effect on the departments of Latin in Wake Forest and other colleges. Finding no opportunity to take up the study of Latin in nearly all the high schools, the student comes up to college with no other training in a foreign language than the two years in French, usually under an inefficient teacher; he has passed the age when the study of a language is most profitably begun, and if he is one of the very few of his kind who are bold enough to begin the study of Latin in college, he is handicapped and usually discontinues it after a year or two. Thus he is denied that wide knowledge of the Latin language and literature which is all but indispensable in the equipment of the scholar who can interpret for himself the literature of the ages relating to religion, theology, church history and ancient and medieval European history. To be more specific, under the present provisions for language study in North Carolina high schools and in Wake Forest College, it has become most difficult and almost impossible to develop learned ministers of the gospel and other authoritative scholars on matters of religion such as the Baptists of our State so imperatively need and will continue to need in increasing numbers. The practical withdrawal of the high schools of the State from instruction in Latin means that the only persons equipped to speak authoritatively on the development of Christianity will soon be those trained in Roman Catholic parochial schools and colleges and seminaries.

In its effects on the Greek department of the College the lowering of the language requirements has not been so deleterious. Only a few high schools of the State have ever taught Greek, and the student has usually done his first year of Greek in the colleges. The difference now is that the average student beginning Greek has not had previous training in Latin which is so valuable for other language study. Sometimes, owing to the current hostility to language study, a student would enter the class in beginner's Greek who had never looked into an English grammar and had never heard of parts of speech. At Wake Forest the best has been made of a bad situation. It has been
generally recognized by those who advised freshmen on their courses of study that for certain classes, such as ministerial students, Greek is indispensable; on that account the number of registrants for courses in Greek has been large through all the years, and very few institutions in the country have had as many Latin and Greek students as Wake Forest College.  

In this period there was a complete change in the faculty of the department of modern languages. Dr. J. H. Gorrell continued to direct the entire department until his retirement in 1939, but since 1923 he had given his attention chiefly to the teaching of German, leaving to his assistants the teaching of French, which in the years 1929-41 was the only other modern language taught in the College. Under his instruction German was surprisingly popular, and the number of students so great, 274 in 1934-35, 318 in 1935-36 (French registrations this year were only 285), that in September, 1935, he called to his aid two teaching fellows, Fritz Dean Hemphill, B.A., and Paul Douglas Berry, B.A., both of whom assisted him for two years, while Mr. Berry, appointed instructor in 1937-38, continued in the work until he was granted a leave in the fall of 1942 to enter the service of the country. On the retirement of Dr. Gorrell, Mr. James F. Cook, an M.A. of the University of North Carolina, who had studied in a German University, was appointed instructor and head of the German section of the department; in March, 1941, he left to join the armed forces. He was succeeded by Mr. Robert M. Browning, who had been instructor in German in Princeton University; he likewise entered the armed service in the summer of 1943. Both Mr. Browning and Mr. Berry were efficient and popular instructors.

---

2 In 1928, at the meeting of the Southern Association of Schools and Colleges in Fort Worth, the representative of the College told the agent of Ginn and Company that the registrations for Greek courses in the College numbered about 140; the agent was skeptical, saying that in many institutions there was no Greek, that in many of the largest there was no professor of Greek, and that it was the rare institution that had as many as a dozen Greek students; he was convinced, however, when he had received from the representative of the College a copy of the printed report of the college registrar which showed 143 registrations for Greek courses in the spring semester. In his reply as wrote: "Well, I'll be d-d," etc.
In the French section Assistant Professor P. H. Wilson remained until June, 1935. Others who were teachers of French in this period were: Charles A. Seibert, B.A., Williams College, 1925, M.A., Columbia University, 1933, who came to the College with the rank of instructor in 1929, and was raised to the rank of assistant professor in 1934; he was granted a leave of absence in June, 1941, and has accepted a position in another institution. He was on a leave of absence for the year 1930-31 when his place was filled by a young Frenchman of much ability, Robert Cru. In September, 1935, Assistant Professor Wilson was succeeded by Dr. H. D. Parcell, a graduate of the University of North Carolina, an M.A. and Ph.D. of Harvard University, who had much experience in teaching. He was raised to the rank of associate professor in 1938. Another of the force of instructors in French is Mr. W. C. Archie, a graduate of Davidson College, who served as teaching fellow in French in 1933-34, and except during leave of absence for graduate study in Princeton University has taught French in the College, as instructor, 1935-40, and as assistant professor since that time. He also is on leave of absence for service in the defense of the nation. In 1942-43 French was taught by Miss Lois Johnson, with reference to whose equipment a statement will be given below, and Mrs. Kathryn Day Wyatt.

The catalogue of 1941-42 shows the restoration of Spanish to the curriculum with Assistant Professor Seibert as instructor. Since his departure in 1942 the course has been taught by Miss Nell Dowtin. Registrations have been large.

In the department of Religion Dr. W. R. Cullom and Dr. J. W. Lynch continued until their retirement in 1938. Their successors are Dr. O. T. Binkley and Dr. J. A. Easley, both with the rank of full professor, and with Dr. Binkley head of the department. Of the latter some account has already been given. Dr. Binkley, who as an undergraduate manifested great native ability and zeal for scholarship, received the B.A. degree from Wake Forest College in 1928, the B.D. from the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in 1931, the Ph.D. from Yale University in 1933, and had been pastor of the Chapel Hill Baptist Church.
since 1933. He has conciliated the Baptists of the State by his exposition and championship of their cherished principles and his cooperation in denominational enterprises. He is often in requisition to speak in their most important meetings. The registrations in the department were 412 in 1941-42.

In the department of Latin there was no change, Dr. Hubert M. Poteat continuing as head. Most of his work as editor of Latin texts for the use of college students, spoken of in a former chapter, was in this period. In the department of Greek Dr. George W. Paschal was retired in 1940 when he was succeeded by Dr. C. B. Earp, who was a graduate of the College in 1926 with the B.A. degree, and had received the Ph.D. degree from Columbia University in 1939, and had had several successful years of teaching the ancient classics.

In the department of Education there was no change, both Dr. D. B. Bryan and Professor J. L. Memory continuing as before. In the department of Psychology and Philosophy also there was no change, Dr. A. C. Reid with the help of instructors doing all the work.

The English department in this period had a normal and healthy development. Dr. Benjamin Sledd continued as head until his retirement in 1938, when he was succeeded by Professor H. B. Jones, who had been executive secretary of the department since 1927. In the past five years Dr. Jones has brought the department to a high state of harmony and efficiency, with all members of the staff cooperating to make it one of the best in the College. The personnel of the staff has undergone changes. On June 24, 1936, Associate Professor J. Rice Quisenberry was lost by death; in his later years he had taught debating and public speaking and had trained the inter-collegiate debaters and had represented the faculty on Old Gold and Black. Of those who began this period with Professor Jones, Assistant Professor A. L. Aycock alone remains. As a part of his work he has conducted a class in the Fine Arts, for which he received special training in Harvard University. In June, 1941, he was appointed curator of the Simmons Art Museum, the gift of Dr. T. J. Simmons of Gaines-
ville, Georgia, which at that time had been recently moved to Wake Forest. In the absence of the instructor regularly designated for that purpose he trains the debating teams of the College, and is doing the work most satisfactorily. In 1936 Associate Professor E. E. Folk was added to the English faculty as assistant professor and was raised to his present rank the next year. He is an inspirational teacher in many subjects of the department, but perhaps his chief enthusiasm is his course in Chaucer, for which registrations are always large. One of his other valuable contributions is his instruction in journalism, a work for which he was well equipped by his service on the editorial staffs of such papers as the Nashville Tennessean and the New York Herald. Several young men trained in his classes are making journalism their profession with much success. Another indication of the excellence of Dr. Folk's training in this work is the uniform excellence of the student publications, Old Gold and Black, and the Howler in recent years.\(^1\) Another who contributed to the scholarly tone and character of the department was

---


Dr. Guy A. Cardwell, who came to the College in 1936 with the degrees of the University of North Carolina and Harvard; he came as instructor but in 1937 he was raised to the rank of assistant professor. He remained only two years, when he accepted a position on the faculty of Tulane University. Another who belongs to this period is M. L. Griffin, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., who began as instructor in English in 1933; with several leaves of absence he won the Ph.D. from the University of North Carolina, and in 1942 was raised to the rank of assistant professor; he is regarded as indispensable to the department; M. J. Hagood, 1935-42, when he left to enter the armed forces of the nation; Zon Robinson, who in connection with other duties in the College began his services as Director of Public Speaking in 1939; George E. Copple, 1938-39; D. A. Brown, since 1941. All of these have proved able and industrious and good instructors, and have contributed much in winning the department the respect which it now enjoys. Dr. Jones is a master teacher in nearly every branch of literature and in writing, and has proved a great administrator and director of the department, in which the harmony and unity are such as obtain in a hive of bees with every individual industriously doing his part in the common enterprise; but it still remains marvelous how the six teachers take care so well of the great numbers that are gathered in their classes, 817 in 1940-41.

The department of Social Science has continued according to the plans and purposes that its head, Professor C. C. Pearson, had instituted soon after he succeeded Dr. Sikes in 1916. There was little change in personnel of the faculty during this period. Associate Professor Whelan resigned in 1931. R. Robert Herling, who had received the degrees of B.A. and M.A. from Princeton University and in the years 1924-29 had been instructor in economics in Princeton University, was added to the department in September, 1930, as assistant professor; he proved to be a teacher of good ability but remained only one year. In 1933 Mr. C. P. West was raised to the rank of assistant professor; in 1931 L. Owens Rea, who had received the B.A. and the Ph.D.
degrees from Johns Hopkins University, was added to the department as associate professor. In 1935 Mr. H. M. Stroupe was added as teaching fellow, and after two years was raised to the rank of instructor, and except for leaves of absence has continued as such; in 1942 he received the Ph.D. degree from Duke University. For one year, 1939-40 Mr. Percival Perry, who had received the B.A. degree from the College in 1937, and the M.A. from Rutgers University in 1939, served as instructor.

In this period there has been little change in the faculty of the department of Mathematics, which until 1933 consisted of Professor H. A. Jones, Associate Professor J. G. Carroll, and Assistant Professor K. T. Raynor. In 1933, Mr. R. S. Gay, who in 1928 received the B.S. degree from the College, and in 1931, the M.A. from North Carolina State College, was added as an instructor; in 1939 Mr. W. H. Copeland was added as teaching fellow, and after two years was made instructor. With the purpose of serving the students who might be called to service in the armed forces and go in training for a commission, the department in 1941 added a course called "Mathematical Fundamentals in Military Training." In addition to the high school work, three units, six semester hours in mathematics in college are prescribed for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science; practically the same requirements are made in the other educational institutions of the State, although at the University of North Carolina and Duke the student has the hard choice of taking a like amount of Latin or Greek. On this account registrations for courses in mathematics have always been large in first year mathematics in all colleges; in 1940-41 registrations in all courses were 570 at Wake Forest.

Professor W. L. Poteat continued as head of the department of Biology until June, 1937, although in his later years he was not able to do full work, and on July 9, 1935, asked to be relieved of part of his work as teacher; owing to declining health he did not teach at all in 1937-38, but was nominally a member of the teaching force until his death on March 12, 1938. As head of the department he was succeeded by Dr. O. C. Bradbury, who at this time gave up his classes in the School of Medicine.
and has since devoted all his time to the department of Biology. On May 30, 1938, Dr. Elton C. Cocke was added as assistant professor; he was advanced to the rank of associate professor in 1942. He had obtained from the University of Virginia, the B.S. in 1927, the M.S. in 1928, the Ph.D. in 1931, and had been instructor in Biology in institutions for the years 1931-38. He has proved an able and popular teacher, and his influence on the religious life of the institution has been salutary. In all these years the department has had the assistance of teaching fellows or instructors, the instructors being: Bruce A. Perry; 1936-38; H. G. Britt, 1938-40; C. M. Allen, 1941-42. The teaching fellows have been: R. L. Evans, 1930-31; R. P. Morehead, 1931-32; H. M. Phillips, 1932-34; M. L. Perry, 1934-36; H. G. Britt, 1936-38; C. M. Allen, 1939-41; J. W. Berry and F. E. Leatherwood, 1940-42.

It was a great loss to the department of Chemistry and to the College and State when Dr. J. W. Nowell, associate professor, 1914, and after a year full professor and head of the department, died on November 25, 1930. He was succeeded as head of the department by Dr. C. S. Black. His assistants of professorial rank during the years have been Nevill Isbell and W. J. Wyatt both of whom in 1930-31 had the rank of assistant professor and have since been raised to the rank of associate, Isbell in 1931, and Wyatt in 1936. Both also, taking advantage of leaves of absence have won the Ph.D. degree, Isbell from the University of Wisconsin in 1931, and Wyatt from the University of Chicago in 1935. Since 1941-42, Isbell and Black are on leave of absence for the military service of the nation, during which time Associate Professor W. J. Wyatt is acting head of the department, and he is assisted by Assistant Professor John P. Freeman. The teaching fellows in this period have been: M. A. Williams, 1931-32; R. K. Newton, 1932-33; E. P. Johnson and K. P. Griffin, 1933-34; J. C. Blalock, 1934-37; E. L. Russell, 1937-39; J. D. Webb, 1939-41; R. H. Cheek, 1941-42. The registrations numbered 361 in 1940-41.

In 1930-31 and 1931-32 Professor J. L. Lake and Professor
W. E. Speas composed the faculty of the department of Physics. The former had organized the department in 1899 and continued as head until June, 1932, when the Trustees made him professor emeritus at a salary of $500 a year. Since that time Professor Speas has been head of the department. He conducted it alone until June, 1941, when the Trustees elected as his assistant Sherwood Githens, Jr., with the rank of assistant professor. He was a graduate of Bucknell University in the class of 1931 and received the M.A. degree from the University of North Carolina in 1933, and the Ph.D. degree from the same institution in 1936. He proved a good instructor, but left on a leave of absence in 1941-42 for work in the military service of the nation. In May, 1941 the Trustees chose H. M. Parker, B.A., Ph.D., as assistant professor, and in May, 1943, raised him to the rank of associate professor. The department has been conducted without the assistance of teaching fellows or instructors.

During President Kitchin's administration there has been much improvement in the laboratory facilities and other equipment for instruction in the fundamental sciences, although for Chemistry the two wings added to the Lea Laboratory in 1921-22 giving that building five laboratories, have proved adequate for the teaching force. The department of Biology came into a building of its own, when in 1941, on the removal of the School of Medicine to Winston-Salem, the William A. Johnson Medical Building, with the consent of the donors, was surrendered to that department. The Physics department as yet has no separate building, but had adequate quarters in the Alumni Building until the summer of 1942 when to make room for the Army Finance School it was moved temporarily to the Johnson Medical Building. The tendency in these years has been to restrict the courses in Chemistry, Biology and Physics to those that are definitely and technically related to these departments. Until 1930 a course in geology and another in economic and commercial geography had been taught by a member of the faculty of the department of Biology; and earlier still a course in mineralogy was offered by the same department. None of these courses are any longer
taught in the College, although the department of Biology offers a course in historic geology, dealing with fossilized plants and animals.³

Above it was stated that Professor J. L. Lake was retired in 1932, as professor emeritus, with an annual stipend of $500. This subject of retirement allowances had come before the Board on the first annual report of President Gaines to the Board of Trustees, when he urged that the Board adopt "a definite system of retirement conditions and allowances." As the Board took no action on the recommendation except to appoint a committee to study it, the President returned with a more urgent statement in his report of 1929, declaring: "In the light of our peculiar circumstances the problem is acute." The Board again took no action on the subject, and it was not until June, 1936, that the Trustees adopted the well considered plan of a committee consisting of President Kitchin, Bursar Earnshaw and three members of the Board of Trustees, J. M. Broughton, A. J. Hutchins and E. Y. Webb, appointed in November, 1935. Under this plan teachers reaching the age of seventy years within the scholastic year beginning July 1 are automatically retired at the end of that year on a salary of $100 a month. The plan went into effect on July 1, 1938,⁴ when the following were retired with the rank of professor emeritus: N. Y. Gulley, B. F. Sledd, J. W. Lynch, and W. R. Cullom, their average age being seventy-five. A year later, in 1939, J. H. Gorrell⁵ was retired; and in 1940, G. W. Paschal.

As in nearly all other educational institutions in the United States, in Wake Forest College the salaries of the faculty were made less by the great depression which began in 1929 and which continued for several years, seriously depleting the income of the

---

³ The University of North Carolina, Duke, and Davidson have each a department of Geology and Geography.

⁴ Any of the five teachers who had reached the age of seventy before July 1, 1937, were given the opportunity of retiring at that time, but none took advantage of it.

⁵ Dr. W. L. Poteat, aged 82, was designated for retirement at the same time, but died a few weeks before commencement.
college from endowment. In 1930 this was $149,125, and by 1932 it had fallen to $70,000. The next year it had begun to rise and was $85,000, and in 1935-36 reached $100,500, and the next year $125,000, thanks perhaps to the so-called "excess-profits tax" of the federal government. Owing to the fact that such a large part of the endowment was in oil stocks the income from this source from invested funds was much less seriously affected than the income of most other endowments. By giving close attention to students' fees the bursar of the college was able to make some amends for the loss in the endowment income; collections from students for purely educational purposes were $79,600 in 1930-31, $74,600 in 1931-32, but had risen to $87,000 in 1933-34, and to $115,000 in 1935-36. The total income was sufficient to prevent any great cut in salaries. Only in three years was the salary of a full professor less than the $3,000 prescribed by the Southern Association of Schools and Colleges: in 1931-32 it was $2,460; in 1932-33, and in 1933-34, $2,700. In other years it was $3,000 and for at least three years in this period it was $3,300. Year by year, however, the Trustees notified the faculty that payment they received would be pro rata according to the income of the College, but if income should justify it they would receive an additional 10 per cent. When the depression was over the teachers in the tax supported institutions by special act of the General Assembly were compensated for their losses in the hard years, but there was no source from which a like compensation might be voted for the faculty of Wake Forest. With increased annual income, owing for the most part to returns from the Army Finance School instituted at the College in August, 1942, the salaries of members of the faculty were increased 25 per cent by the Trustees in May, 1943, so that a full professor now receives as his basic salary $3,750 instead of $3,000. However, this increased pay is for services of twelve months, not of nine, which until then had been the length of the teacher's annual service.
ADMISSION OF WOMEN

Above, in the section devoted to the administration of President Gaines, some account was given of the admission to the College of certain classes of women. The demand continued for the admission of others, and in particular of women of junior and senior grade. It was represented that this would be of great service to the denomination and many Baptist women students.

From the Baptist junior colleges, young women were graduating and were going to other institutions to complete their college work. Among them were not a few who could not find the work desired in Meredith College or in any other Baptist college for women, and on that account they were going in increasing numbers to the University of North Carolina and other institutions, where they could get the instruction they desired. With them often went their brothers and friends, who normally would attend Wake Forest. If Wake Forest College would admit them they would go there, since they desired to be in a Baptist college. Another consideration was that for the duration of the war the income from students' fees would be materially lessened by the drafting for the armed services of those who would be regularly among the students of the College, and that this loss might be reduced by the fees of the young women from the junior colleges who would not go to Meredith College in any event.

Influenced by these considerations the Board of Trustees at a special meeting, January 15, 1942, voted to adopt a recommendation of Dean D. B. Bryan to admit young women of junior and senior standing on the same terms as men for the duration. This action was afterwards modified by striking out the restriction "for the duration of the war." There was some objection by those who feared that the action proposed would injure Meredith College, and insisted that the question should be referred to the
Baptist State Convention meeting in High Point in November, 1942. The Convention, however, almost unanimously approved the action of the Board. The session of the College had already opened in September and forty-seven women students were already matriculated; perhaps their number would have been greater but for the uncertainty about the action of the Convention. Because the dormitory on the Campus designed for them had already been occupied under a changed plan by the Army Finance School, the greater number of women students found lodgings in the large Powell residence on North Main Street. Their coming caused little change in the routine of college life. On the recommendation of President Kitchin, Miss Lois Johnson of Thomasville was chosen as Dean of Women by the Trustees at their meeting in May, 1942. With reference to her appointment the President said: "I believe in securing Miss Johnson we will have a person who not only by training and native ability will be an ideal dean of women but one who in the field of scholarship will compare favorably with the deans of women in any school in the country. She attended the Thomasville public school and the Philadelphia high school; received the B.A. degree from Meredith College in 1915; taught at Meredith College in 1917-19 and 1922-23; studied in Paris 1923-24; received the M.A. degree in English from the University of North Carolina in 1933. She has served as principal of the Thomasville High School for the past eight years." Her work as dean during the first year amply justifies the statement of President Kitchin. She has devoted part of her time to the teaching of French. In the absence of the regular members of the faculty on leave for military service other women as mentioned above have taught as follows: Mrs. W. J. Wyatt, French; Miss Nell Dowtin, Spanish; both with much satisfaction.
XXVIII

THE NEW BUILDINGS

In number and quality of buildings erected the administration of President Kitchin has far surpassed that of any other. Of these some account has already been given in the chapter on Buildings and Grounds, and what is said here is supplementary. The first of the buildings erected in this period was the William Amos Johnson Memorial Building, constructed in the winter of 1932-33, with funds provided by the Johnson family. This building, modern in all details was specially designed to make adequate provision for the School of Medicine, and so far as Wake Forest was concerned, effectually put a stop to the clamors of critics of two-year schools of medicine on the ground that they were not properly equipped with buildings, laboratories and classrooms. Its total cost was about fifty thousand dollars.

There were no generous donors to provide for the total cost of the remaining buildings erected in the next few years. Wait Hall in 1933-34, the Gymnasium in 1934-35, Simmons Hall in 1936. To find and collect the money for these was the task of the president and the Trustees, faculty, alumni and other friends of the College. The total cost of all was about $300,000—Wait Hall, $100,000; Gymnasium, $130,000; Simmons Hall, $70,000; while necessary furnishings cost $50,000 additional. This was a great amount of money to raise or find in the great depression. Part of it came from insurance, from the old College Building, $20,000, from Wingate Hall and portraits, about $42,000. The former had been insured for $70,000 and premiums had been paid on that amount, but after the fire it was found that depreciations had been made in value in the policy without the attention of the officials of the College having been called to the fact, and $20,000 was all that was paid.

It will be recalled that in the last year of President Gaines's administration a "Loyalty Building Fund" campaign had been
started with the purpose of raising $250,000 for the erection of a new
gymnasium and a student's activities building. The Gymnasium was
to be the first constructed. The Trustees, at the meeting in which they
elected the new president, July 2, 1930, appointed a committee to
select a site for it, and to secure plans and bids for its construction,
and at their next meeting on November 12, 1930, on the
representation of their new president that making a beginning on the
new gymnasium would have a good psychological effect, they
authorized the committee to begin the construction of some part of the
building before the next Commencement; almost two years later, on
September 22, 1932, the executive committee passed a resolution to
the same effect. But nothing was done, because, as the committee
explained at a joint meeting of the executive and building committees
on January 12, 1933, the Loyalty Building Fund had not been able to
furnish as much as $25,000, which amount they thought necessary to
have in hand before the work was begun.

From the first the Loyalty Building Fund campaign had traveled a
hard road; its chief element of strength was the enthusiasm of those
who had it in charge. They employed two professional collectors,
brothers, to raise the money from the alumni and friends. At first
indeed these professionals excited the strongest hopes of success in
the breasts of loyal Wake Forest men. In less than a year they had
secured pledges for about $170,000 and it was thought to be only a
question of time until the entire amount would be pledged and paid.
This perhaps accounts for the action of the Trustees in appointing a
committee to locate and secure plans for the building when the
campaign was six months old. With this favorable action by the
Trustees and the hopeful words of promoters at Wake Forest the
expectations of the students ran high, and in the spring of 1931 they
were confident that on their return from the summer vacation they
would find the new gymnasium standing in all the glory depicted in
the architect's sketches printed in Old Gold and Black.

The fact is, however, that on the pledges secured by the collectors
the collections for the four years, 1929-33, partly on
account of the depression, amounted only to $39,768.36, while their expenses were $22,535.10, leaving available for building purposes $17,231.26. This had been lent to the Trustees, and a good part of it, seemingly $13,000, lost by the failure of a Raleigh bank, but the Trustees were faithful to make the loss good to the promoters of the Loyalty Building Fund. Even with interest this was short of the $25,000 thought necessary, in January, 1933, to justify beginning the construction of a gymnasium estimated to cost $150,000. Before the Trustees met again, in May, 1933, the loss by fire of the old College Building had turned the thoughts of Trustees, faculty, alumni and other friends of the College to the urgent task of replacing that building, and for the time the gymnasium was forgotten.

It was estimated that the new building would cost $100,000, and as only about $40,000 was in hand it was necessary to find the remaining $60,000 elsewhere. Early in September, 1933, Professor J. L. Memory, Jr., took the field to do follow-up work on the Loyalty Building Fund program, and though the field had already been canvassed and the easy subscriptions obtained by the professional collectors mentioned above, in a year and a half he got additional subscriptions to the amount of $55,564.85, of which he brought to the Bursar at the end of his trips $19,540.52 in cash; a large part of the remaining subscriptions were paid to the Bursar direct. While he was doing this work Mr. Memory was taking care of nearly all of his classes in the College, and only his traveling expenses were charged against the fund, and these amounted only to $1,422.40, about two and one-half per cent of subscriptions. On July 1, 1935, collections on subscriptions secured by Memory had already reached $30,000. He had been officially appointed by the Trustees in September, 1934. For several years afterwards collections, not very considerable, contributions on the pledges taken by Memory and others, continued to come in.

Other funds were received from the Literary Societies, which had in previous years deposited the funds which they were collecting for a separate Literary Society Building, amounting with
interest to about $25,000, for which they were to receive in turn halls on the third floor of the new building.

With these funds in hand and with others received on short-term borrowings, the building committee went ahead with the construction, letting the contract on September 14, 1933, and accepting the finished building from the architect and contractor on May 24, 1934. For this building and the others erected since—the Gymnasium, Simmons Hall, the new chapel now under construction, and the building on the site of Wingate Memorial Hall—the architect has been Mr. W. H. Deitrick, an alumnus of the College of the class of 1916, and the contractor and builder has been Mr. George W. Kane of Durham, both of whom have given much satisfaction and have received votes of thanks from the Trustees.

The new gymnasium was not forgotten, but as soon as Wait Hall was finished, the Trustees authorized the building committee to proceed with all speed to its erection. Funds justifying a beginning were available. Wingate Hall and the portraits on its walls destroyed by fire on February 14, 1934, was insured for $42,000, and that amount when collected was allocated to the building fund. In addition, the note amounting to $18,405 which the Board of the Baptist State Convention had given the College on account of collections in the Centennial Campaign was collected and the money paid to the building fund for which it was originally given. The building committee did not delay: On October 5, 1934, they let the contract for the new building and saw it completed in the college year. Its total cost was nearly $130,000, about $50,000 of which was secured by a loan. At first it was intended that the main floor should serve as an auditorium, but its acoustics were so bad that after a year or two this purpose was abandoned.

The next building constructed was Simmons Hall, which was built in response to a request of the fraternities that had chapters in the College, that the Trustees build houses for them on the old athletic field north of the Campus. The Trustees, however, having come into possession of the Simmons property, separated
from the Campus by North Street, and finding it unprofitable, chose instead to build a hall with separate apartments specially designed to accommodate each such a group as a fraternity, and a total of one hundred students. It was constructed in the fall of 1936 and was ready for occupation in February, 1937. The cost was about $70,000, provided from endowment funds and expected to yield six per cent annually.1 In the regular session until 1942-43 it was occupied by fraternity groups, and in the summer by summer school students, but since August, 1943, by the Army Finance School.

Since the burning of Wingate Memorial Hall in February, 1934, the College has been without a chapel or any auditorium large enough to serve for the purpose, but in the pressing need of other college buildings the construction of a new chapel, though not forgotten, was necessarily postponed. At the commencement of 1939 a committee of the alumni came before the meeting of the Trustees and urged that steps be taken towards the erection of such a building, and in response the Trustees appointed a committee to suggest plans for a campaign to raise funds for its construction, which, however, failed to report. During the summer of that year, however, the General Board of the Baptist State Convention passed a resolution recommending that the Convention undertake to raise $150,000 (afterwards raised to $250,000) for the construction of a building at the College which should serve not only as a chapel but also contain in wings classrooms for the department of Religion and for general students' activities, and it was stated that this would be "the first building ever erected on the Campus of Wake Forest College by the North Carolina Baptist State Convention." The Trustees, in session at the time of the Convention, expressed their thanks and started on the campaign for the funds in accord with the plan suggested by the General Board. The work went rather slowly at first, but on September 4, 1941, the Trustees meeting at Wake Forest changed the original plans so as to have two buildings instead of one, one the chapel proper and the other a

1 Records of the Board of Trustees, June, 1936.
small building somewhat modified in design from the original, the lower floor to have the small chapel and rooms for the department of Religion and certain student groups, while the second floor was to be given over to the department of Music and constructed with rooms specially designed for it. The chapel was located in the center of the Campus, the smaller building on the site of Wingate Hall. Construction was begun at once, and the smaller building by special effort was completed in the fall of 1942 and even before completed was turned over to the Army Finance School. Work on the large chapel has been somewhat slow on account of scarcity of labor and material but in November, 1943, it is under cover and is nearing completion. Its spacious basement, with floor well above the ground level and well lighted and ventilated, provides space for which there is a constant demand.

On the completion of the new gymnasium the old gymnasium was remodeled, and furnished offices and classrooms for the department of Social Science. On the ground floor was the college book store on one side of a longitudinal aisle while on the other side were numerous offices for student activity groups. The Army Finance School has occupied all the building except the student offices, while the Social Science department finds temporary quarters in the Heck-Williams Building.

Since the early years it has not been the custom of the College to furnish board for its students, but according to the terms of a lease authorized by the executive committee of the Board on June 13, 1938, Miss Joanna Williams constructed a dining hall on the southern end of the Purefoy lot opposite the Alumni Building, which easily accommodates 600 students. Miss Williams had a previous record of having for years provided for students, in the Powers Building to the north of the Campus, excellent board for a reasonable price, and this service she continued in the new hall until soon after the Finance School came to the College, when for the duration of the war she surrendered it to the College to be used in furnishing board to the soldiers. In general her services in providing good sanitary food for the students have
been of great value to the College and are greatly appreciated.

For a statement about the new stadium and other athletic grounds the reader is referred to the chapter on Buildings and Grounds. The new buildings and the development in and around the Campus and the improved streets of the town have made great changes, and former students returning after fifteen years absence often say they hardly know the place.
XXIX

THE BOWMAN GRAY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The Bowman Gray Fund in Winston-Salem Foundation was created by a bequest of the late Bowman Gray for the establishment of a four-year school of medicine in the city of Winston Salem. When a committee of the University of North Carolina found that under the terms of the will that institution could not become the recipient of the bequest and the committee was dissolved, one who had been a member of it, Mr. O. M. Mull, strongly recommended to those who had charge of the fund that it be offered to Wake Forest College. This recommendation was adopted.

A new era in the history of the College began on August 3, 1939, when, largely through the negotiations of President Kitchin the resources of the Bowman Gray Foundation amounting to approximately a million dollars were awarded to Wake Forest College to be used exclusively for the establishment and support of the Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest College. According to the terms of this award the new school is a four-year medical college, located in Winston-Salem and is a part of the College, and its affairs are administered by the Trustees of the College. The terms under which the transfer of the Foundation was made are indicated in the records of the executive committee of the Board of Trustees for August 5, 1939. The proposition of the Trustees of the Foundation, addressed to President Kitchin, were as follows:

We understand that Wake Forest College is interested in expanding its Medical School from a two-year to a four-year school and desires to have such a four-year department located in a city where sufficient hospital facilities and clinical material are available, and in answer to your inquiry as to the possibility of the resources of the Bowman Gray Fund in Winston-Salem Foundation being made available for your college in such a development, provided the four-year Medical School is established in Winston-Salem, and assuming that Wake Forest Col-
lege can arrange to use as its college hospital the facilities of the North Carolina Baptist Hospital located in Winston-Salem, we advise as follows:

With the understanding that the Medical School will be conducted as an integral part of Wake Forest College, and with the further understanding that all the funds that may be received from the Bowman Gray Fund in the Winston-Salem Foundation will be used exclusively for the purposes of buildings and operations of the School of Medicine in Winston-Salem, the undersigned, authorized under the will of the late Bowman Gray to designate the use of the above mentioned fund, will direct the Wachovia Bank and Trust Company as Trustee of the Winston-Salem Foundation to turn over all the resources of said Bowman Gray Fund to Wake Forest College for the purposes above enumerated. (Signed) Bowman Gray, Jr., Gordon Gray, Nathalie L. Bernard by Gordon Gray, Attorney, James A. Gray.

After full discussion and upon motion of W. Reid Martin, seconded by S. W. Brewer, the following resolution was unanimously adopted:

Resolved by the Executive Committee of Wake Forest College that the offer and gift of the Bowman Gray Fund as set forth in the letter of August 3, 1939, to President Thurman D. Kitchin be and it is accepted subject to the conditions therein contained. And the Medical School of Wake Forest shall be expanded to a four-year school to be located at Winston-Salem, North Carolina, and conducted as an integral part of Wake Forest College.

Upon motion of J. M. Broughton it was unanimously voted that the thanks of the Committee be extended to the members of the Bowman Gray family and representatives of the estate for their generous gift.

This action of the executive committee was, on November 22, 1939, approved and adopted by the full meeting of the Board.

It is not within the scope of this work to pursue the history of the School of Medicine (called the School of Medical Sciences first in the catalogue of 1938) after its removal from Wake Forest. This removal was effected in the summer of 1941, when the entire faculty (except the President of the College) and equipment of the School were transferred to the new quarters already provided in Winston-Salem, where operations were begun in the four-year school with Dr. C. C. Carpenter, dean. Doubtless with the aid and advice of President Kitchin he has secured a faculty, physicians, surgeons, technicians, each in his own field, second to
none, men with national and international reputations. The school has been received with enthusiasm in its new home, and with many substantial evidences of good will. After two years of operation it is well established in the hearts of the people of Winston-Salem, who rejoice in its prosperity and make it certain that it will not lack the means of healthy expansion. As an indication of this interest and good will, on the day of the opening, Mrs. Nathalie L. Bernard announced a gift of a large part of the Bowman Gray home estate, valued at half a million dollars, to be used as a research institute.
RELIGIOUS AND SOCIAL LIFE

There was a great difference in the religious character and development of the students coming to the College under its first President, Dr. Samuel Wait, 1834-45, and those who have been coming under its last president, Dr. Thuman D. Kitchin, 1930-. Of those of the former period an account has been given in the first volume of this work. Those of the latter period are much more mature religiously than those of the earlier. In general they have enjoyed much better religious advantages; they have had the training of religious homes and of Sunday schools, and the various societies of the churches for special training of young people; they have formed their minds religiously by reading the Biblical Recorder and the various periodicals of the Sunday School Board at Nashville, and from their reading as well as from the promotion work of the churches they have learned much of the organized work of the Baptist denomination. A much larger per cent of students from North Carolina are already members of Baptist churches. Of these churches the parents generally have been active and loyal members and have sent their sons to Wake Forest College rather than to any other with the hope that under its gentle formative influences in the classroom and church and student organizations their minds may be formed to a correct appreciation of Baptist ideals and loyalty to and enthusiasm for the great Christian principles which the Baptists feel themselves called to teach the world and may become ready and able to serve, whether as ministers or as laymen, in the many Christian activities of Baptist churches.

In the past decade, however, there has been a development that has had a pronounced effect on the general religious life of the College, and that is the increasing number of students from other sections of the country and of other religious faiths. The catalogues show that in 1929-30 only nine students from the states
north of Virginia were registered in the College, but that the number in 1940-41 was 144, sixteen times as many.¹ At the same time great changes have been taking place in the religious affiliation of students. In 1941-42 of 948 students checked 556, 58 per cent, were Baptists. The remaining 42 per cent 392, were of other faiths—Methodists, 153; Presbyterians, 62; Roman Catholics, 42; Episcopal, 30; Lutheran, 14; Christian-Congregationalists, 11; Hebrew, 6; Moravian, 5; Greek Catholic, 5; Disciples, 3, etc. The effects of these changes in the religious and social life of the students will be discussed below.

We have seen that from the earliest years there had been annual revivals in the Wake Forest Baptist Church which often resulted in many conversions and baptisms, but after 1930, they continued only a few years. In 1931, January 6-15, Dr. William Russell Owen of the First Baptist Church of Asheville preached in a series of meetings, in the college chapel in the morning and in the church in the evening. The pastor, Rev. J. A. Easley, reporting the meeting, says the attendance was good, and that its spirit was good, having been prepared for by prayer meetings in the town and in the dormitories and fraternity homes, and undoubtedly a very real spiritual advance was made by many.² The name of no student, however, appears in the list of sixteen professions and the seven received into the church by baptism after the meeting. The next to come to aid of Pastor Easley in a series of revival services was Rev. Forrest C. Feezor of the Tabernacle Baptist Church, Raleigh, who preached for ten days, March 9-19, 1933. "Large congregations," say the church minutes, "attended throughout the ten-day period, and it was generally thought that the church had experienced a real revival."

¹ These students were distributed as follows: Connecticut, 3; Delaware, 3; District of Columbia, 10; Maine, 1; Maryland, 22; Massachusetts, 2; Michigan, 3; Minnesota, 1; New Jersey, 32; New York, 31; Ohio, 1; Pennsylvania, 33; Rhode Island, 2. There were 13 others from West Virginia, which belongs to the northern section of the country religiously and socially.

² Biblical Recorder, Jan. 21, 1931.
Among those who made professions of faith were two students, who were also among the seventeen baptized into the fellowship of the church. "The Church, college and community," said pastor Easley in the Biblical Recorder of April 5, 1933, "all richly profited by the services and will long remember with gratitude and appreciation the visit of our beloved brother." The next revival meeting began February 25, 1934, and continued for eight days, the visiting preacher being President J. R. Sampey of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, who had held a gracious revival with the church a few years previously. Writing in the Biblical Recorder of March 7, 1934, a member of the college faculty said of it: "This last meeting was such as to give the hearts of God's people great joy. It was a revival indeed, a revival of real religion and of religious interest and enthusiasm. There were several conversions, we do not know just how many, but we have learned during the past years not to expect all the conversions among the college students to become known during the progress of a meeting, since confession is often made later. In this meeting the Wake Forest Church was thronged with larger congregations than for any other continuous period of like length since it was built, and the interest, strong at first, grew from day to day to the very last service. There were scores, perhaps hundreds, among the students who made public confession of a purpose to live a purer and more devoted life. Joining with them nearly all in the large congregations had the love of Jesus Christ renewed in their hearts and consciences. It was a true revival." Of the nine baptized into the fellowship of the church after the meeting two were students.

The total of students baptized as an immediate result of all three of these revivals was only four. Since that time there has been no revival meeting of the kind indicated in the Wake Forest Baptist Church, and the number of students who have been received into the church by baptism in the nine years since the last revival is not more than a half-dozen.

3 In recent years there have been series of meetings in periods designated "Religious Emphasis Week," in which visiting preachers have been the speakers.
Among the reasons for this is the fact that the thoughts and interests of so many students have been engrossed in other things to the exclusion of interest in evangelistic religion. Even among students who are active members of Baptist Student Union groups, and have shown some enthusiasm for work as trainers of Boy Scouts, and are regular in their attendance on Sunday school classes, little concern is manifested for the winning of their fellow students to Christ, while the idea is sometimes expressed that it is bigotry to have fixed religious beliefs, and that one man's religion is about as good as another's. The great majority of the students are doubtless true to the faith of the churches from which they come, but they have lost their aggressiveness; they no longer have what the students of the early days had, "little Bethels," where they retire to pray for the salvation of their fellow students.

In bringing about this lessened interest in religion there were several factors. One has been the practice of students to be absent on Sunday from the College and from Sunday worship in the local church, while away on week-end trips to their homes or the homes of their fellow students. Since it is so easy to "catch rides," an art in which college students are adept, probably not fewer than one-third of all the students, differing in personnel from week to week, are away from Wake Forest on Sundays. There is another group of absentees, the numerous young ministers who have the care of churches, and often take with them fellow ministerial students. Still others are absent attending football games and do not get back until Sunday evening. There can be no doubt that the absence of so many from the Sunday morning service of the local church is highly detrimental to the development of spiritual life among the students. Still another adverse factor is the absorbing interest of the average student in intercollegiate athletics-football in the

but these were something different from the revivals of former years. The speakers have been: Dr. W. N. Johnson, June, 1935; Dr. O. T. Binkley, 1936; Frank H. Leavell, February, 1937; Dr. O. T. Binkley, and others, 1938; Dr. H. W. Tribble, 1939, 1941; Dr. S. L. Blanton, April, 1940; Dr. G. D. Heaton, 1943.
first semester, then basketball until March, then baseball until final examinations. This interest, however healthy and wholesome in itself, leaves the average student little time for meditation on matters of religion, or for interest and activity in religious organizations.

During most of this period the religious life of the students has suffered from the lack of the missionary stimulus of former years. From early in the century the Student Volunteer Movement for Foreign Missions, organized in 1891, was powerful in awakening missionary zeal among the students of the College, who often had their representatives at its quadrennial meetings. In Wake Forest as well as in many other colleges were mission study groups of young men who, fired with zeal for winning the "World for Christ in This Generation," had offered themselves as missionaries as soon as a way should be found, and met every Sunday for mission study. The zeal of the students was given a new direction, but only intensified, by the Seventy-five Million Campaign. When, however, the high hopes raised by the campaign were not realized and it was necessary for the Foreign Mission Board to recall many of the missionaries already sent out because of its financial inability to support them, the missionary enthusiasm of the college students was sorely depressed, and the religious life of the College suffered in consequence. However signs of renewed interest in missions are seen. Under the vigorous administration of Secretary Charles E. Maddry the Foreign Mission Board has for several years been sending out a few new missionaries and the students of the colleges are encouraged once again to devote their lives to missionary service; the Board is free from debt and is ready to send them to the foreign fields as soon as the war has ended. The students of the College are again showing readiness to respond to the appeal, and two of the graduates of this year are only waiting for the way to open to add their names to the half hundred names of Wake Forest students of former days who have preached the Gospel to all nations.4

4 There follows a list in alphabetical order of students of the College who
The chief cause, however, of this decline of interest in evangelistic Christianity among the students of the College in this period was the powerful propaganda that began soon after the close of the first World War and continued until well after the opening of the second, but did not gain full power among the students of Wake Forest until about 1930. The main thesis of this propaganda as used on college campuses was that the old type of Christianity, the evangelistic type, had failed; under its sanctions, Woodrow Wilson, that arch fiend, according to one lecturer who came to Wake Forest, had led our country into an unholy war against Germany, with which innocent country we had no quarrel, which was now suffering from the cruelly monstrous peace terms imposed by the victors. What good did the war with its untold horrors, which were duly recounted, do? Wars never do any good; they are evil and only evil; no Christian can engage in them or serve as a soldier in them; there is a way to end war; let the students of the colleges take the lead and pledge themselves never to serve in a war, or at least in any war that they did not approve, even if Congress should be

have gone as missionaries to the foreign fields. Following each name is indicated the year in which the person named left college, and the field in which he labored.

Anders, J. C., M.D., 1922, Africa; Anderson, C. J. F., 1893, Italy; Anderson, J. T., M.D., 1912, China; Ayers, S. E., M.D., 1921, China; Barnes, S. W., 1905, Cuba; Blackman, L. E., 1916, China; Blalock, T. L., 1892, China; Bostic, G. P., 1883, China; Bostic, W. D., 1899, China; Braun, M. L., 1915, China; Britton, T. C., 1886, China. Chappell, L. N., 1881, China; Crocker, W. E., 1890, China. Dozier, E. B., 1929, Japan; Gallimore, A. R., 1909, China; Gillespie, A. S., 1926, China; Greene, G. W., Sr., 1870, China; Greene, G. W., Jr., 1916, China. Herring, D. W., 1882, China; Herring, G. N., 1913, China; Herring, G. R., 1919, China; Holland, T. C., 1913, Porto Rico; Hudson, T. J., 1893, China; Hurley, D. T., 1921, Rumania. Johnson, T. N., 1898, China; Justice, J. M., 1905, Argentina. Leonard, C. A., 1907, China. McGuire, V. C., 1913, China; McMillan, H. H., 1908, China; Moore, W. D., 1924, Italy. Newton, C. C., 1870, Africa; Newton, W. C., 1895, China; Nix, W. V., 1921, Japan; Norwood, E. W., 1921, China. Olive, L. B., 1912, China; Owen, J. C., 1900, China. Phillips, A. R., 1913, Argentina; Poteat, E. M., Sr., 1881, China; Poteat, Gordon, 1911, China; Powell, C. L., 1872, Africa; Powell, J. C., 1916, Africa; Porter, S. J., 1893, Brazil; Rankin, M. T., 1918, China; Rankin, M. W., 1918, China; Royall, F. M., 1891, China; Palestine; Tatum, E. F., 1887, China; Tillman, 0. G., 1914, Burma; Turner, E. A., 1907, China. White, P. E., 1919, China; Woodward, L. T., 1921, China. Yates, M. T., 1846, China.
so foolish as to declare war; and they must use their influence to have the country cease all the sinful preparation for war, which is always crime. We need a new type of religion to replace that complacent evangelism under which wars have ravaged the world for two thousand years; the emphasis must be on social Christianity, one which will correct all the social evils of the time; give your thoughts to racial discriminations, the poor tenants living in hovels and oppressed by heartless landlords, and insist that the wrongs inflicted upon Germany shall be righted. Remove the causes of war, show a Christian spirit, and wars will cease. It is only just to say here that such lecturers were not long encouraged to come to Wake Forest. President Kitchin, supported by the protests of some members of the faculty, soon refused them the right to appear under the auspices of the College. They did, however, gain followers among the students, who forgot all else.

But there were many other influences that tended to lead the students to emphasize social rather than evangelistic Christianity; they read the literature of the new gospel, periodicals and books, and the study manuals used in their societies; they heard the new propaganda both from agents who went the rounds of the colleges, speaking to the young peoples societies, and from enthusiasts among their own number. Their numerous delegates heard it especially at general conferences, conventions and other meetings—with the exception of Ridgecrest meetings and the sum of what they heard was that the old gospel had failed and what was needed was the salvation of governments, which could be effected by the Christians of the world uniting and exercising the full weight of their influence to control the government's domestic affairs and to form and direct its foreign policy, and these delegates often came from the conferences or conventions as ardent advocates of the new faith ¹⁵

¹⁵ One may get a fair idea of the influences that were brought to bear on the students of Wake Forest College as well as of nearly all other colleges and universities, from two important volumes which were put into the hands of college students in those days. These are Two Centuries of Student Christian Movements by Clarence P. Shedd, Association Press, 1934, and Student Re-
This change was made the easier by the presence among the students of increasing numbers from other sections of the country and of other religious faiths, as told above. Even in many of the Baptist churches of the North the emphasis is no longer on evangelism and the denominational enthusiasm is small. The greater number of the Northern students, however, were of other faiths, 42 Roman Catholics in 1941-42, many of whom have never darkened the doors of a church of other faiths, to care for whom the Catholic bishop built a church in Wake Forest in the year 1939, where a priest regularly holds mass. Of course, they know only a sacramental religion, but Episcopalian, of whom 30 students are listed above, and the Lutherans, with 14 students, know little of the evangelistic appeal of the usual Baptist church. The Methodists have since 1937 had a church of their own faith in Wake Forest, and neither the 153 Methodist students nor the 62 Presbyterians see eye to eye with the Baptists and can hardly be expected to have much more than a spectator's interest in such things as the Baptist Students' Union or a revival in the Wake Forest Baptist Church. Doubtless many or all of them are sympathetic with their Baptist fellow students and learn to respect their faith, but on the other hand the Baptist students of

—-ilan During Fifty Years, Association Press, 1935. In the last chapter of the first, "Turning Towards New Ways," is a good summary of the new lines of interest and activity by which students were led to discredit and neglect evangelistic Christianity.

From the second of the books named above is the following quotation, which though specifically with reference to students belonging to the Y.M.C.A., with slight modification indicates the condition among large groups of Wake Forest College students in the years beginning as early as 1930:

"With the Intercollegiate Y.M.C.A. attention became centered largely on social and world problems. Through textbooks on such issues; through use of outstanding speakers with a radical point of view on social, economic, and international questions; through summer research groups on industrial issues; through interracial activities; through the Bible-study program; and through summer conferences and other gatherings the organization challenged students with the urgency of problems thrown into relief by the war.

"Moreover, many of the leaders of the Intercollegiate Y.M.C.A. sought to influence the organization to become an agency for promoting certain specific attitudes concerning such issues. . . . One's personal loyalty as a follower of Jesus came to mean for many a commitment at any cost to a single point of view on social issues, as earlier volunteering for foreign missionary service had been the indication of complete consecration."
the College respect their right to be Methodists or Catholics or Episcopalians and are cautious not to appear bigoted by a too zealous stand for Baptist beliefs. After all, some of them reason, generally these Catholics and Methodists and Episcopalians live correct lives, and that is the main thing; many adherents of these other faiths did not come into the church under the influence of an evangelistic appeal, and why is such an appeal necessary for Baptist boys any more than for them?

Along with the change in the religious emphasis among the students of the College and due much to the same causes, has come a corresponding change in the social diversions, with the tendency to introduce practices which have always been frowned upon by Baptists as harmful to the religious life and conducive to worldliness. Most offensive of all to the Baptists of the State is dancing, and it was the earliest to cause trouble.

With the coming of fraternities to the College in 1922 came the fraternity social life, which is not the social life approved by the Baptists of the State but that of national organizations located in other sections of the country and concerned chiefly with social pleasures and little with religious and spiritual development. Occupying chief place in the fraternity social life is the dance. In their first years at Wake Forest these fraternities were willing to accommodate their activities as far as possible to the customs of the College, but they had their dances from the first and very early both faculty and Trustees began to be troubled by reports of irregularities at them, and in 1932 the Board prescribed that the faculty should have representatives at both their dances and other social gatherings.6

As may be seen by consulting the newspapers of the day or the files of *Old Gold and Black* of these years, the fraternities in announcements and reports of their dances freely used the name of the College, and it was often said that Professor and Mrs. So and So of the College faculty were the sponsors. This brought from the Trustees the following action:

6 Records of the Board of Trustees, June, 1932. "Resolved, That the Faculty be authorized to supervise all social gatherings of the fraternities."
Resolved, That it is the sense of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College in annual session, May 31, 1933, that there should be no dancing at Wake Forest or elsewhere under the sponsorship or with the sanction of the College or in connection with which the name of the College is in any manner used or displayed.

That we are unwilling for the Baptists of the State who are opposed to dancing to be offended by dances given in the name of the College given here (Wake Forest) or elsewhere.

Two years later, undeterred by this declaration, some of the students prepared a petition to the Trustees that dancing should be authorized at the College, when the new gymnasium was nearing completion which with its large polished floor would furnish an excellent dance hall. Notice of this petition was published without comment in Charity and Children a few weeks before the commencement, when the Biblical Recorder, taking recognition of it, had this to say:

The one question before the Board ought to be whether it will promote the purposes for which the Baptists are supporting Wake Forest College. Will it turn out our young men better trained to do the work of the churches, or will it interfere with the purpose so to train them. Our own view, which we state plainly, is that sanctioning dancing by a vote of the Trustees of the College would most seriously impair the quality of training for religious work that our young men are expected to receive at Wake Forest College. Our Baptist people do not want men, whether preachers or laymen, to serve them who have been trained in an institution where dancing is officially approved. They want to keep Wake Forest College true to its purpose and to those ideals and practices that without question make for morality and spiritual development. It is no time to introduce dancing at Wake Forest; the effort should rather be to emphasize the higher life and the things of the spirit.

After the publication of the above editorial the petition for dancing of 1935, said to have been signed by 90 per cent of the students, was withdrawn.

Those at Wake Forest, however, who were desirous of having dancing authorized at the College continued their propaganda.

7 Old Gold and Black, May 21, 1936.
"This year," said one of the editors of *Old Gold and Black* for May 21, 1936, "the paper has backed the movement at every opportunity in its editorial pages." At the commencement they were ready with a petition to the Trustees, which was presented by the president of the student body and by the editor of *Old Gold and Black*, representing that the movement had the practically unanimous approval of the student body in session assembled and of members of the faculty.' The Trustees granted the petition and dancing at Wake Forest College under "strict supervision of the faculty" was authorized for one year. Nothing was said of this important action in the report of the commencement in the *News and Observer*, but it was soon known all over the State.

In its editorial on the commencement, however, the *Biblical Recorder*, took notice of it, and said:

Doubtless the Trustees in voting this permission thought they were acting in the best interests of the College and the Baptists of the State whose representatives they are. We know that they intend to be good and true men and loyal supporters of our Baptist causes and principles. We know also that they were in a hard situation when asked to vote on a proposition which purported ... to be the wish of "ninety-seven per cent of the students ... and a predominant majority of the faculty." And yet we should be false to our sense of duty if we did not take this occasion to say that in our view authorizing dances in Wake Forest College the Trustees made a serious mistake, and that their action doesn't have our approval. We shall not argue the question here further than to say that many Baptists will think that faith has not been kept with those who with prayers and tears and sacrifices founded the College and have supported it through all the years. These men and women, including Mr. Jabez A. Bostwick, the largest contributor to its endowment were not contributing to promote worldliness; they were contributing to promote the cause of religion. They had on their hearts the fact that the primary purpose of Wake Forest College from the first day until now has been to give our Baptist people an educated ministry for their churches; that all else is secondary.

---

8 The representation in the *News and Observer* of July 19, 1936, that only one professor of the College was opposed to action of the Trustees in authorizing dancing is inaccurate. Several others assured that "one" that he was not alone.
anyone imagine that that purpose will be realized as well in an institution that provides for dancing as in one where the emphasis is on the higher things of the spirit? As was said above, the grant is only for one year.... Of course, all know that this means a year of discussion and turmoil in Baptist circles and assemblies in the State—a thing we regret the necessity for.

Events soon proved that the writer had judged the Baptists correctly. The *Biblical Recorder* was swamped with letters by the hundreds protesting against the introduction of dancing at the College. A few were received on the other side, four of them from some of the oldest and most trusted professors in the College. But it was soon evident that the overwhelming majority of the half million Baptists of the State were strongly opposed to the action of the Trustees. Early in August it reached a climax; the denominational cause was suffering in North Carolina because of it; contributions to the "Cooperative Program" of the Baptist State Convention were falling off most seriously; the Baptists of the State were going to have an understanding about dancing at the College before they did anything else. In this juncture early in August, Mr. M. A. Huggins, Secretary-Treasurer of the Convention, called a meeting of leading Trustees and members of the college faculty and some others in his office in Raleigh, in which it was agreed that the Board of Trustees would have a meeting early in September and would reconsider the matter. After this meeting by agreement, the discussion of it in the *Biblical Recorder* was discontinued, and at the time indicated the executive committee of the Board took the action desired and once more there was peace.9

At the meeting of the Baptist State Convention, November 1012, 1936, nothing relative to the trouble about dancing got into the proceedings, though it was the chief topic of discussion among the delegates on the outside. Caution was taken not to cause

---

9 For the nature of the discussion see the *Biblical Recorder*, June 10 to August 12, 1936. On September 20, 1936, the executive committee of the Board received and granted a request of the student body of the College to withdraw their petition for permission to have dances at the College, which the committee granted. No further action was thought necessary by the full board.
to bleed again wounds which were just beginning to heal. A year later, however, at its meeting in Wilmington, November 1618, 1937, the Convention adopted as part of the "Report of the Committee on Social Service and Civil Righteousness," the following:

We deplore and condemn the modern dance as a means of social amusement. We recognize that it is demoralizing and that it tends towards immorality. The Convention hereby would express its conviction on this important matter and its will and desire that no school or college of any grade, or other institution of any kind whatsoever, owned and maintained by this Convention, shall at any time though its faculty, boards of trustees, or other agents, promote or allow promoted dancing in its buildings or on its premises, or elsewhere under its official auspices. The Baptists of North Carolina cannot give their sanction or approval to a custom so clearly calculated to injure and demoralize character, which we seek in the name of Christ to build in all that is highest and best.

The propaganda for dances at Wake Forest, however, continued after a few months with unabated zeal, the promoters "working with the idea," as was said in _Old Gold and Black_ of March 3, 1936, "that a constant hammering . . . over a long period of years will be effectual." In the students' publications and in the newspapers no regard whatever was had to the declaration of the Trustees given above that the name of Wake Forest College must not be used in connection with dances. The name of the College appeared everywhere in connection with dances, especially dances of fraternities, many of them given under the auspices of the Pan-Hellenic Council. Furthermore, the movement started before 1936 to provide freshmen with a dance as an introduction to their social life as students of the College continued. Sometimes it was announced that as freshmen were inexperienced in such things, they would have the assistance of those who knew. The purpose of all this interest and kindness seemed to be to get so many of the students of the College interested in dancing that another petition to have it authorized at the College could not be resisted, but in 1937, Chairman Castlebury of the Pan-Hellenic Council found lack of interest among
freshman deplorable. The Pan-Hellenic Council, announced the *Old Gold and Black* editorially, on November 19, 1938, "is ready to put Wake Forest College on the map, socially," which was to be done by teaching the students to dance. "Last week," says the editor, "the ARP took the first step and held the first impromptu dance at the high school cafeteria. This week, the Pan-Hellenic Council announced plans to promote dances every other week at the high school gym. The movement is underway. Any deep-thinking person will endorse the essential social advancement and will cooperate to bring about the desired ends." Creeping nearer and nearer the Campus, on February 4, 1939, the "W Club," scheduled a dance in the cafeteria to the south of the Campus, which according to the claim of the reporter was really on the Campus. The claim was hardly correct, but there were no more dances in the cafeteria.¹⁰

So things continued until the spring of 1941, when a group of students, led by one who had been prominent in athletic sports, determined to have a dance on the Wake Forest Campus. President Kitchin promptly interposed his objection, and had the support of the faculty, which action received the hearty endorsement of the Trustees at their meeting in June. At the same time the Trustees advised the appointment of a committee to recommend ways for the improvement of the social life of the students. The committee consisted of W. L. Wyatt, Chairman; J. E. Allen, C. H. Durham, H. T. Hunter, who prepared a report which was presented to the executive committee of the Trustees on August 12, 1942 and approved. In full the recommendations are as follows:

---

¹⁰ Sometimes the propaganda for dancing was expressed in violent language. In the *Old Gold and Black* of February 4, 1939, the leading editorial (signed P. L., to indicate that the view was personal) was of that nature. It begins: "Despite the objection of some few blue-nosed and narrow-minded powers-that-be, you can't stop Wake Forest students from dancing," and in the course of his argument the writer told what joy it would be to have dances reported by radio from the gymnasium, declaring that "It would work wonders for the morale of the school as a whole." He loved Wake Forest, but the truth was that it was a "COW COLLEGE." He closed with these words: "Let's get wise to ourselves and realize that we cannot have such an intolerable situation continue any longer. Students, let's have dances here! It is up to you."
A group of students has expressed the determination to have a dance on the Wake Forest Campus. For this reason it seems wise to us to make the position of the College and the Convention on this matter clear to every student.

In 1937 the North Carolina Baptist Convention ruled "that no college or school of any grade, or other institution of any kind whatsoever, owned and maintained by this Convention, shall at any time through its faculty, boards of trustees, or other agents promote or allow promoted dancing in its buildings or on its premises." This ruling applies to Wake Forest College and only the Baptist State Convention has authority to change it. Any student who is unwilling to abide by this regulation should not return to the College. The penalty for violation of this regulation is expulsion.

Every member of the faculty is expected to abide by this regulation and support its enforcement.

A committee composed of representatives of the student body, the faculty and the Board of Trustees will begin a study of the recreational and social life of the College in September. All of us are interested in creating and maintaining happy and satisfactory social conditions on the Campus. For the achievement of this objective we desire the hearty and intelligent cooperation of students, faculty, and friends of the College.

At the next meeting of the Baptist State Convention, that in Asheville in November, 1941, it was unmistakably revealed that the Baptists of the State were much gratified at the sending of this resolution, and when a speaker, Dr. Carl Townsend, thanked God for President Kitchin and his sending the letter to those for whom it was designed, there was a chorus of "Amens" from the delegates.

In recent years there has been manifest among those chiefly concerned for the conduct of the College a sense of the need of a more vital spiritual and religious life among faculty and students. An indication of this was the call for rededication in President Kitchin's report to the Board of Trustees in May, 1940. As a result the Trustees went on record "as rededicating themselves to the major purposes of the College and the ideals of the Christian religion." They thought it timely to "reaffirm the College's emphasis on spiritual values as an essential part of education and specifically the major duty of a Christian College."
And with reference to faculty the Trustees, following the report of a committee, voted: "That it is the sense of the Trustees that it is implicit in the engagement of the College with the members of the faculty that they shall both in their instruction and personal deportment manifest the utmost loyalty and fidelity to the ideals and objectives of Christian education and the welfare of the College."

As this account closes, in September, 1943, there are several things that augur well for the future religious life of the College. One of these is the often manifested and ever increasing desire of President Kitchin and many members of the faculty to keep the College true to the purposes of its founders. There seems to be a new movement to promote a vital and genuine spiritual and religious life among students and faculty. Another is that courses are now provided in the department of Religion in which students are instructed in the essential doctrines of the Christian faith and learn of the organized work of the Baptists at home and abroad. Still another is that the chapel, now coming to completion, will provide a place for the daily gathering of students and faculty members in worship. Furthermore, the conviction is growing that Wake Forest College must be kept a training ground for those both ministers and laymen, who are to serve the churches, amid vital spiritual and religious influences, and now when it has attained high rank in the educational world it must not be surrendered to groups bent on social pleasures which are worldly and war against the spiritual development which the College was intended to foster.

11 The committee consisted of F. P. Hobgood, Jr., S. W. Brewer, J. A. Oates, B. M. Watkins, and President Kitchin, ex officio.
In other chapters of this work it was told how seriously the Civil War and the first World War affected the College, the former causing its suspension, while in the latter it was saved from financial embarrassment by the Students Army Training Corps. In the present war there was no promise of such employment for the college faculty and equipment as that furnished by the S.A.T.C. It was not without reason then that in this situation President Kitchin became apprehensive about its effect on the College—it would take the students by its draft, and would cause a loss of revenue by diminishing returns from endowment as well as from student fees. The one hope was that in some way the national government might be able to use in the training of some unit of the Army or Navy a part of the college plant and equipment which would otherwise be idle or not necessary for the care of the fewer students. For securing some such army or navy unit, President Kitchin exerted every effort, and at length was successful. Early in August, 1942, as a result of negotiations conducted by him the Government installed at Wake Forest an Army Finance School, under a contract favorable to the College. From soon after its establishment the unit here has numbered about 1,200 officers and men. They have the exclusive use of all the college dormitories, and of the Gore Gymnasium, both floors of which are used as dormitories; for instruction and offices the School has the use of the old Gymnasium, the Alumni Building and the new Music and Religious Building (which was not completed until October, 1942); for a dining hall the College provides the cafeteria across the road from the Alumni Building; for parade, the athletic field. Instruction is provided by the officers and not the college faculty. Thus the School is separate from the regular college in everything; it is not in the way of the College and the College is not in its way; there has
been no suggestion of friction. Under the command of Lieut. Col. Alfred E. R. Howarth and his able corps of subordinates the Army Finance School has been characterized by good will and gentlemanly behavior. The relations of the members of the School with the people of the town have been as pleasant. The marching and maneuvering soldiers furnish a perpetual delight for the older women, white and colored, and for little children. The coming of the WACS, about 40 in number, in August, 1943, added a new interest. The girls of the town have had more sweethearts than ever before, and several marriages and more engagements to marry have resulted. The Army Finance School men are well liked in Wake Forest, even though sometimes as they march to their early breakfast, obeying the order of a mischievous sergeant to "Wake up the natives," they have counted "One-Two-Three-Four" loudly enough to disturb the sweet morning slumbers of persons on the edge of town.
XXXII

DONATIONS AND BEQUESTS

During the administration of President Kitchin the interest and good will of the friends of the College have been manifested in numerous bequests, annuities and donations, which all told amount to a considerable addition to the endowment and equipment of the institution. Some of these, such as the general contributions for the erection of Wait Hall and the Gymnasium, have already been taken account of; altogether they amount to more than $100,000. There were many other gifts.

Much larger, however, is the Bowman Gray Fund in Winston-Salem Foundation which came into the possession of the College in August, 1939. When given this consisted of 18,500 shares of stock in the Reynolds Tobacco Company valued at $666,000, but estimated to be worth approximately $1,000,000; as increased by donations of the Gray family and others its total value is about $2,000,000, including the Ida S. Charlton Fund of $10,000, the Mamie Brown Latham Memorial Fund of $10,000, and the Kellog Loan Fund of $10,000. The Bowman Gray Fund has enabled the College to expand its School of Medicine from a two-year to a four-year school now named the Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest College, which is already doing a valuable service to the State of North Carolina.

Another large donation, of which some account has been given in a previous chapter, was that of the Johnson family for the construction and upkeep of the William Amos Johnson Building, constructed in 1932-33 as a memorial to their kinsman. In addition to paying for the cost of the building, $44,360.81, the family has provided a maintenance fund of $8,800.

Donations that have come as bequests during this period are those of J. T. J. Battle, M.D., of the class of 1879, consisting of stocks valued at $20,000; of Wayland Mitchell, M.D., of the
class of 1891, $25,000; of Charles F. Hopper of the class of 1890, and
widow, $20,000; the Jennie Mays Wilson Fund, $8,212.84; the Oliver
B. and Caroline Revell Memorial Fund, one-fourth of estate, the exact
amount not yet determined, but yielding several hundred dollars a
year, for the benefit of ministerial students.

Other donations that have come in this period are the Thomas J.
Stephenson Memorial Fund, $5,000, used to provide an endowment
for the upkeep of the laboratory of the department of Physiology; the
Peacock endowment, $500; the George Davis Law Library Fund,
$100; the W. T. J. Spence annuity, turned into the endowment on the
death of Mrs. Spence, $1,000; gift from Nannie S. Chamblee, $1,000;
the G. E. Roop property, $1,800. For the department of Philosophy
Dr. B. W. Spilman had provided an endowment of $4,000, and funds
for its other furnishing and equipment. Account has already been
taken of the large gifts of Mr. Henry L. Groves and others of the
Groves family amounting to about $40,000, most of which was for the
specific purpose of providing grounds for athletic sports, and of the
many and large donations of Mr. Claude Gore and members of the
Gore family, some of which came in this period.

Other gifts were intended to establish scholarships and loan funds
for students. Among these was that of Mr. T. C. Council, which
beginning with $1,000 has been increased from year to year; the Edna
Tyner Langston Memorial fund, to yield $165 a year, to pay the
tuition and fees of some student; the Frank P. Powers fund, $700, to
provide loans to students who are orphans; the Lt. Robt. C. Wells
scholarship fund, $1,200. Other scholarships of $2,000 each were
provided in the years of the 75 million campaign by E. F. Aydlett
(two), E. J. Britt, M. L. Jones, S. McIntyre and J. I. Miller.

In the chapter on the School of Medicine some account was given
of the funds for the endowment of the library of that school-first, the
W. E. Marshall Fund of $1,259, and three other funds of $500 each,
the B. S. Bazemore, the Mrs. A. E. Tate, and the A. B. Peacock funds-a
total of $2,750. In the
chapter on the General Library some account was given of those who in recent years have made large donations of books to it, to which the reader is referred.

In 1941 the Library of the College was the recipient of a gift of books which may truly be described as princely. This was the collection of Dr. Charles Lee Smith of the class of 1884, of whom frequent mention has already been made in this work. Even in his days as a student of the College he was already much interested in literary production and himself, as associate editor of the *Biblical Recorder*, a vigorous and able writer. In 1886 he went as a pioneer student from the State and fellow in history to the Johns Hopkins University, where after three years he received the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. From 1889 to 1891 he was instructor and lecturer in that institution, where he enjoyed close association with such able men as Herbert B. Adams, the head of the department of History, and Dr. Woodrow Wilson, then a teacher in the same department. His dissertation, *The History of Education in North Carolina*, was the second in a series of monographs, the first being by Adams himself, on the history of education in the various states, which were edited by Adams and published by the United States Bureau of Education. In recommending Smith's monograph for publication Commissioner N. H. R. Dawson said: "It is an original and valuable contribution, and deserves to be widely read." It seems to have been the first doctoral dissertation ever written by a student from North Carolina, and remains one of the best, while in many respects it is the best history of education in North Carolina yet produced. After leaving Baltimore Dr. Smith had a distinguished career as professor of history and political economy in William Jewell College, Missouri, where he remained until 1905; in this time he was often called upon to address important meetings of those interested in political and sociological subjects. In 1905 he was called to the presidency of Mercer University, Macon, Georgia, but continued in it only one year. Then he came to Raleigh and became proprietor and head of the Edwards & Broughton Company which he reorganized and has made one of the best
in the entire country. The good quality of its printing, especially of books, has done much to stimulate literary production in North Carolina. Soon after his coming to Raleigh the authorities of the University of North Carolina in recognition of his experience in higher education and business ability made him a member of their board of trustees and appointed him to a place on their building committee. In 1906, his alma mater conferred on him the degree of Doctor of Laws. For many years Dr. Smith regularly spent his vacations in Europe. Naturally, being a publisher himself, his interest led him to the bookstores and antiquarian shops of the countries he visited and into friendly relations with those who like himself loved books. He was soon making a collection of his own, a work in which he has continued to the present. With his knowledge of the literatures of several languages and his discriminating judgment of books he has kept informed from catalogues of old book stores and in other ways of the whereabouts of desirable books, and on his visits to Europe has found and examined and often purchased them. In this way, on his yearly rounds, he has been adding to his collection many of the finest and rarest editions of good books published in England and other countries of the Old World. To them he has added many of the best-made books of America. He has made a collection that compares favorably with the best private collections in America or in the world. It is invaluable; some estimate that another such could not be assembled for fifty thousand dollars, probably not at all, for the number of rare and well-made books, many of them the finest examples of the bookmakers art, such as are found in this collection, is limited. It is this library, to the assembling of which Dr. Smith has devoted his time and talent, that he has given the College. It is planned to keep it intact in a room specially designed for it in the new library soon to be built on the College Campus.

Dr. Smith's interest in this collection and its preservation and use is indicated in the following statement from him:

"President Kitchin, it gives me pleasure to welcome to my library you and the members of your faculty, who honor me by
this visit, that you may become acquainted with my intimate friends, these books, which are destined to be permanently domiciled in Wake Forest College. They are cherished companions, and I sincerely hope that you and your successors for all time will esteem them as friends. It is a great satisfaction to know that this library will be safe-guarded as a separate unit, so that future generations can have a realistic example of a comprehensive private library of the first half of the twentieth century. Should these books be placed on shelves with thousands of other books, they would lose their identity as an independent library, and the institution possessing them would lose the opportunity to preserve a unique evidence of the home life of this period. A home with a library of personally selected books tells its own story of culture, or the want of culture.

"In this connection, I venture to add that in appraising a library, its value does not primarily depend upon the number of volumes but on the importance and character of its books. The development of a significant library--one that shows scholarly understanding and cultural appreciation--demands a careful study of literary and historical values, and an intelligent discrimination in selecting rare and worthwhile books.

"It is encouraging to note that in recent years several able and distinguished citizens of North Carolina have made collections of books on special subjects and periods, the most important being Caroliniana and incunabula. Fortunately, some of these collections have been secured by the college and university libraries of our State. Probably it was well that the early collectors gathered books of special North Carolina interest. Certainly the late Dr. Stephen B. Weeks, my affectionately remembered friend, the able author of many valuable monographs on the history of our State, deserves the gratitude of all North Carolinians for his tireless and successful efforts in gathering from near and far the large and valuable collection of Caroliniana which our State University was wise enough to purchase. I happen to know that at this time there are several citizens of our State who are widening the scope of their collections and creating libraries of a
character which entitles them to be recognized as discriminating bibliophiles.

"There are many avenues of pleasure open to the bibliophile but nothing delights him more than to secure a rare book of exceptional association interest—a presentation copy from a great author to a distinguished friend, or a volume from a famous scholar's library with his bookplate and marginal annotations. The satisfaction of possession is enhanced if the book was printed on paper of superior quality and beautifully bound in finest leather. An aesthetic lover of books is conscious of a most pleasurable thrill when reading the pages of such a treasure. Just here let me say, that few things in life have given me as much pleasure as collecting books, and when this library passes into the keeping of my alma mater, I can ask no greater reward than to be remembered as one of her devoted sons and as an ardent bibliophile, who, through many years and in many countries, personally selected these volumes.

"Beginning with an incunabulum published seven years before Columbus discovered America, you will find on these shelves volumes printed by the master makers of books, illustrated by famous artists, bound by great binders and carrying dates from the fifteenth century to the present time. A large number have the bookplates of distinguished men, and many are first editions inscribed by authors.

"With the gift of my library, I am including my autograph collection consisting of manuscripts, documents, and letters. The College has guaranteed to perpetually keep the autograph collection and the books safely in a separate, suitably furnished room connected with the general library.

"Until the College has completed the necessary preparations to receive this gift and until deliveries can be made under the terms of our agreement, no transfers are to be made. The agreement covering this matter has been signed by me and by the authorized representatives of the College, but it is desired and requested that no public announcement be made at this time."

Another donation that came to the College in these years,
one that is distinctive and will contribute to the esthetic education of all future generations of Wake Forest students, is the Simmons Art Collection. This came to the College in May, 1941, the gift of Dr. Thomas J. Simmons, former president of Brenau College, Gainesville, Georgia. In other chapters of this work something has been said of the distinguished work of Dr. Simmons in the higher education of women. The high estimate that the faculty and trustees of the College have of his worth and ability is shown by the fact that in 1905 they conferred upon him the degree of Doctor of Laws. Both he and his wife, Mrs. Lessie Southgate Simmons, of Durham, known for her musical culture and skill, were both much interested in art, especially in painting and sculpture; in their extensive travels for many years in their summer vacations they collected many productions of the artists of Europe and America, and of other lands and brought them to their Georgia home, in which they displayed them in a gallery seventy feet long, which was open not only to friends and the students of Brenau College but to other visitors. Of this collection a member of the Philadelphia Academy of Fine Arts, Mr. Nuse, is quoted as saying: "Although the collection was made by an individual, fortunately that individual has shown excellent taste and a fine sense of discrimination." 1 A copy of a descriptive catalogue of the collection, made on the suggestion of an art connoisseur of New York, came into the hands of President Kitchin, with the result told by Dr. Simmons himself in the following paragraph: 2

"Among the letters from many people congratulating me on the merit of this descriptive catalogue, the one from President Kitchin so impressed me that a correspondence followed, culminating in a visit from him last May, when he came to Gainesville to ask me to give my art collection to Wake Forest College. I told him then of what seemed to me an unrealizable dream of mine, that my art museum, instead of being sold and scattered after my

---

1 Article by Associate Professor A. L. Aycock, in the "Simmons Art Museum" number of The Student, May, 1941.
2 Simmons Art Museum" number of The Student.
death, should in some way become the nucleus of a large and growing art museum, the cultural value of which would increase constantly through the years. This, I was pleased to find, was exactly what he wanted and had definitely planned for, if only I would consent to the transfer of this collection to Wake Forest College. With this purpose and destination for it, I found it comparatively easy to make the self-denial of parting with it whenever it should be called for at Wake Forest, and so President Kitchin left here with my definite promise, and today the actual transfer is being made."

The collection was placed in the Johnson Medical Building, but is later to be moved to a gallery specially provided for it in a new building. It was publicly presented to the College at the Commencement of 1941 by Dr. Simmons in person. It is now often visited, and is under the care of Associate Professor A. L. Aycock, instructor in art in the college.
XXXIII

SOME FORWARD STEPS

In recent years there has been manifest an increasing interest in the College among its alumni and friends, which gives good promise for the future. Hardly a year passes in which such gifts are not received. There is a continuing corps of those who give to support athletics at the College, but there are numerous other givers whose purpose is to stimulate the students to aspiration for high attainments in scholarship or literary production. Such gifts usually take the form of medals or prizes. Several of these have already been mentioned.

One, the Hubert A. Royster Scholarship and Athletic Medal was established in 1912, and may be regarded as permanent, since Dr. Royster has indicated his purpose to leave an endowment fund to continue it. It is given annually to that member of the graduating class who of competitors in intercollegiate contests has made the highest average in scholarship in his entire college course. Dr. Royster has rendered many services to the College, of which some account has been given in several other chapters. This medal, however, is characteristic of him; an athlete himself, a member of the College's first baseball and football teams and among the three first men in his class in scholarship he would have won his own medal had it been established before his graduation in 1891. Believing in a "sound mind in a sound body," he has often made hygienic lectures to the students; he has been outspoken in his advocacy of "pure athletics," and it is to stimulate the best men mentally among the students to take an active interest in manly sports that he gives the medal. That the medal is accomplishing its purpose will be evident to any one who will read the list of winners in the footnote.¹

Some Forward Steps

Through the years the desire had often been expressed, especially by the students, that a chapter of Phi Beta Kappa, a scholarship society, or fraternity, be established at the College, but no serious effort was made to secure it, until Assistant Professor C. P. West, who had attained membership while a student of Boston College, took an active interest in the matter. In order to recommend the College as an institution for membership, in the spring of 1939, he compiled a "General Report of Wake Forest College," setting forth in detail facts about the equipment, endowment and income of the College; curriculum, faculty and standing in the scholastic world. On the basis of it the College was accepted for membership at the Phi Beta Kappa national meeting of September, 1939.2

The installation of the Wake Forest chapter, Delta, the fourth North Carolina chapter, was on January 13, 1941. Members of the Wake Forest faculty who were already members were: C. P. West, H. M. Poteat, Samuel Fielden, N. C. Giddins, and J. H. Gorrell of Wake Forest; and three members of the faculty of the Bowman Gray School of Medicine: Dr. William Fleming, Dr. Frederick Taylor, and Dr. William Allen. At the organization nineteen foundation members, alumni of the College, men of considerable attainment in recognized ability and pursuits of a scholarly nature, were added, of whom there were present J. H. Simmons, T. J. Simmons, H. A. Royster, A. C. Reid, Charles Lee Smith, G. W. Paschal, T. H. Briggs, Carl Murchison, C. C. Crittenden, H. B. Jones, C. B. Earp, E. E. Folk, T. D. Kitchin, O. T. Binkley; those not present were: Claudius Murchison, Gerald Johnson, C. T. Goode, W. H. Vann, R. L. Paschal.

A limited number of other alumni are added year by year. The


2 Professor West's compilation is a valuable document, being an excellent compend of information about the College as it was when made. A copy is in the Library of the College.
regular increase in numbers, however, comes from the graduating classes of the College, from which annually are selected for membership those who have attained the highest rank in scholarship during their entire college course, ranging from ten to fifteen per cent of the members of the class. Membership in the organization is highly prized, and it is proving a powerful stimulus to scholastic attainment by the students.
Airplane View of Grounds, 1941

XXXIV

FACULTY, 1834 TO JUNE 1943

The following is intended to be a complete list of names of the members of the faculty from February, 1834, until June, 1943, except for the Schools of Law and of Medicine, and assistants who did no teaching. The names are arranged in the order of the departments as given in late college catalogues. Under the departments first come the names of those who attained the rank of professor, followed in order by the names of those who attained the rank of associate professor, assistant professor, instructor, teaching fellow, student assistants. The degrees and dates of appointment and of leaving off are given under each name.

BIOLOGY (Natural History)

William Gaston Simmons, M.A., LL.D., Professor (also Chemistry), 1855-88; Professor Emeritus, 1888-89.
William Louis Poteat, M.A., LL.D., Tutor, 1878-80; Assistant Professor, 1880-83; Professor, 1883-until death, March 12, 1938.
H. N. Gould, Ph.D., Professor, 1920-22 (also Histology and Embryology).
C. E. Wilson, M.A., Acting Professor, 1922-23; Associate Professor, 1923-25.
O. C. Bradbury, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D., Professor since 1925.
E. C. Cocke, M.S., Ph.D., Assistant Professor, 1938; Associate Professor, since 1943.
R. B. Wilson, B.A., M.A., Instructor, 1921-22; Assistant Professor, 1922-24.
J. J. Tyson, B.A., M.S., Instructor, 1924-25; Assistant Professor, 1925-26.


CHEMISTRY

William Gaston Simmons, M.A., LL.D., Professor, 1855-88; Professor Emeritus, 1888-89. (Also Natural History.)
J. R. Duggan, Ph.D., Professor, 1886 till death, January 8, 1888.
Charles E. Reese, Ph.D., Professor, January to June, 1888.
A. E. Purinton, A.M., Professor, 1888-89.
Charles E. Brewer, M.A., Ph.D., Professor, 1889-1915.
J. W. Nowell, M.A., Ph.D., Instructor, 1907-08, 1909-10; Associate Professor, 1914-15; Professor, 1915 till death, November 25, 1930.
R. S. Prichard, M.S., Professor, 1920 till death, April 6, 1925.
C. S. Black, Ph.D., Instructor, 1919-20; Assistant Professor, 1925-28; Associate Professor, 1928-29; Professor since 1929.
W. J. Wyatt, Ph.D., Instructor, 1924-26; Assistant Professor, 1926-36; Associate Professor, since 1936.
Nevill Isbell, Ph.D., Instructor, 1926-28; Assistant Professor, 1928-31; Associate Professor, since 1931.
A. P. Sledd, B.S., M.A., Instructor, 1917-19; Assistant Professor, 1919-20.
J. A. Freeman, B.S., M.A., Assistant Professor, since 1942.
Assistants: J. A. Williams, B.S., 1892-93; D. R. Britton and J. A. Rogers, 1893-94; R. T. Daniel and J. A. Rogers, 1894-95;

EDUCATION (Pedagogy)

C. C. Crittenden, M.A., 1900, Professor till death April 23, 1903.
Darius Eatman, M.A., Professor, 1903-07; J. H. Highsmith, M.A., Professor, 1907-16.
T. E. Cochran, S.Sc., M.A., Th.M., Professor (Education and Philosophy), 1917-21; Hiram T. Hunter, M.A., Professor, 1921-23; D. B. Bryan, M.A., Pd.D., Acting Professor, 1921-22; Professor, since 1922.
J. L. Memory, B.A., M.A., Professor, since 1929.

ENGLISH

D. F. Richardson, A.M., Professor of Rhetoric and Belles-Lettres, 1839-40. Until 1854 the announcement was: "The President attends to the Departments of Intellectual and Moral Philosophy and Rhetoric, and the Professor of Languages to History and Oratory."
William Royall, M.A., D.D., Professor of Modern Languages (including English), 1880-88; Professor, 1888 till death, January 3, 1893.
Faculty, 1834 to June 1943

B. F. Sledd, M.A., Litt.D., Professor 1894-1938; Professor Emeritus, till death, January 4, 1940. Classes in English from January, 1893, till September 1894, taught by Professor Sledd. R. P. McCutcheon, M.A., Ph.D., Associate Professor and Acting Professor, 1914-16; Professor, 1922-25.

H. B. Jones, M.A., Ph.D., Professor, since 1924.


E. W. Sydnor, M.A., Associate Professor of English and German, 1915-17.

S. A. Derieux, M.A., Associate Professor, 1917-18. C. A. Rouse, Associate Professor, 1919-24.

E. H. Henderson, M.A., Associate Professor, 1920-21. C. P. Weaver, Ph.D., Associate Professor, 1922-23.

E. E. Folk, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, 1936-37; Associate Professor, since 1937.

J. R. Quisenberry, M.A., Th.D., Assistant Professor, 1925-27 Associate Professor, 1937 till death, June 24, 1936.

A. L. Aycock, M.A., Instructor, 1928-31; Assistant Professor, since 1931.

Guy S. Cardwell, Ph.D., Instructor, 1936-37; Assistant Professor, 1937-38.

M. L. Griffin, M.A., Ph.D., Instructor, 1932-41 (absent on leave, 1936-38, 1940-41); Assistant Professor, since 1942.

D. A. Brown, B.A., Ph.D., Assistant Professor, since 1941.


History of Wake Forest College


GREEK

John Armstrong, M.A., Professor of Ancient Languages, 1835-November, 1837.

D. F. Richardson, M.A., Professor of Ancient Languages, 1838-39.

Stephen B. Morse, M.A., Adjutant Professor of Languages, November, 1838; Professor of Greek and Latin, 1839-43.
Faculty, 1834 to June 1943

W. H. Owen, M.A., Professor of Ancient Languages, 1843-58. William T. Brooks, Assistant Professor of Ancient Languages, 1846-58.
W. B. Royall, B.A., M.A., Assistant Professor, 1866-71; Professor, 1871 till death, January 27, 1928.
J. B. Carlyle, M.A., Assistant Professor of Latin and Greek, 1888-90.
J. C. Maske, M.A., Assistant Professor of Latin and Greek, 1890 till death September 17, 1894.
R. W. Haywood, M.A., Instructor, 1894-95; Assistant Professor, 1895-96.
W. B. Daniel, M.A., Assistant Professor of Latin and Greek, 1899-1900.
G. W. Paschal, B.A., Ph.D., Assistant Professor, 1896-1905 (on leave of absence, 1899-1900); Associate Professor, 1905-11; Professor of Latin and Greek, 1911-28; Professor of Greek, 1928-40; Emeritus Professor, since 1940.
C. B. Earp, Ph.D., Associate Professor, 1940; Professor since 1942.

Latin

John Armstrong, M.A., Professor of Ancient Languages, 1835 to November, 1837.
D. F. Richardson, M.A., Professor of Ancient Languages, 1838-39.
Stephen B. Morse, M.A., Adjunct Professor of Latin and Greek, 1838; Professor of Greek and Latin, 1839-43.
W. H. Owen, M.A., Professor of Ancient Languages, 1843-58. William T. Brooks, M.A., Assistant Professor of Ancient Languages, 1846-58.
William Royall, M.A., D.D., Professor, 1859-70.
C. E. Taylor, B.Litt., D.D., LL.D., Assistant Professor of Latin and German, 1870-71; Professor of Latin and German, November, 1871-84.

George W. Manly, Ph.D., Professor, 1886-90. G. W. Greene, M.A., Professor, 1890-91.

J. B. Carlyle, M.A., Assistant Professor of Latin and Greek, 1888-90; Professor, 1890 till death, July 10, 1911.

H. M. Poteat, Ph.D., Instructor, 1906-08; Professor, since 1911 (on leave of absence, 1911-12).

G. W. Paschal, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, 1896-1905 (on leave of absence, 1899-1900); Associate Professor, 1905-11; Professor of Greek and Latin, 1911-28.

E. M. Poteat, B.A., Assistant Professor, 1885-86.

W. B. Daniel, M.A., Assistant Professor, 1899-1900.

J. C. Maske, M.A., Assistant Professor, 1890, till death, September 17, 1894.

R. W. Haywood, M.A., Instructor, 1894-95; Assistant Professor, 1895-96.


MATHEMATICS

Thomas Meredith, M.A., Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, 1834-did not serve.

John B. White, M.A., Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, 1837-49.

William T. Walters, M.A., Professor, 1852-68.

L. R. Mills, M.A., Adjunct Professor, 1867-71; Professor, 1871-1907.

W. H. Michael, M.A., Assistant Professor of Latin and Mathematics, 1886-88.
H. A. Jones, M.A., Instructor, 1908-11; Associate Professor, 1911-15; Professor, since 1915.

E. G. Beckwith, M.A., Assistant Professor, 1888 till death, June 25, 1892.

W. J. Ferrell, B.A., Assistant Professor, 1892-98.

John F. Lanneau, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Physics and Applied Mathematics, 1890-99; Professor of Applied Mathematics and Astronomy, 1899, till death, March 5, 1921.

J. L. Lake, Professor of Physics, taught some classes in Mathematics, from 1899 until 1917.

J. G. Carroll, M.A., Assistant Professor, 1920-21, Associate Professor, since 1921.

F. G. Dillman, Graduate of U. S. Military Academy, Assistant Professor, 1922-26.

K. T. Raynor, M.A., Instructor, 1926-29; Assistant Professor, since 1929.


Until 1883 Applied Mathematics was not a separate department. The School of Applied Mathematics was combined with the School of Physics until September, 1899; from 1883 until 1889 the subjects of that School had been scheduled under the School of Mathematics; after the death of Professor Lanneau the School of Applied Mathematics was merged with that of Pure Mathematics.

MODERN LANGUAGES---French, German, Spanish
W. H. Owen, M.A., Professor of Greek, Latin, and French, 1843-1858; J. H. Foote, M.A., Professor of Greek, taught French also, 1859-61.
William Royall, M.A., D.D., Professor of Latin, taught German also, 1859-70; also French, 1866-70.
C. E. Taylor, B.Litt., D.D., LL.D., Assistant Professor of Latin and German, 1870-71; Professor 1871-84.
W. B. Royall, M.A., D.D., Professor of Greek and French, 1871-80.
William Royall, M.A., D.D., Professor (including English), 1880-86.
B. F. Sledd, M.A., Litt.D., Professor, 1884-94.
J. H. Gorrell, Ph.D., Professor, 1894-1939; Professor Emeritus, 1939 till death, March 28, 1942.
C. D. Johns, M.A., Associate Professor of Political Science, taught some classes in German, 1914-16.
E. W. Sydnor, M.A., Associate Professor of English and German, 1916-17.
W. I. Crowley, B.A., Associate Professor, 1924-25.
H. D. Parcell, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of French, 1935-38; Associate Professor, since 1938.
I. S. Goodman, Ped.B., Assistant Professor, 1921-22.
P. H. Wilson, M.A., Instructor in French, 1919-20; Assistant Professor, 1922-35.
J. A. Thompson, B.A., Instructor, 1926; Assistant Professor of Spanish, 1928-29.
C. A. Seibert, M.A., Instructor in French, 1929-33; Assistant Professor, 1934-40. Absent on leave, 1936-37.
W. C. Archie, M.A., Teaching Fellow, 1933-34; Instructor in French, 1935-40; Assistant Professor, since 1940. On leave of absence, 1939-40.
N. C. Giddings, Ph.D., Assistant Professor, 1938-41.
Robt. Browning, B.A., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of German, since 1941.
Miss Lois Johnson, A.B., M.A., Assistant Professor of French, since 1942.
Dr. H. M. Poteat taught three sections of French in the fall of 1918, while the S.A.T.C. was at the College.
MUSIC

L. H. Seynour, Acting Director, 1838-39.
Donald L. Pfohl, B.M., Director, 1939 till death, September 16, 1940.
Thane E. McDonald, Mus.B., Mus.M., Director of Music, since 1941.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION (Physical Culture, 1889-1916)

T. S. Sprinkle, B.Litt., Director, 1889-91.
E. W. Sikes, Director, 1891-94, and 1897-1904. The Gymnasium classes, 1900-03, were trained by Professor C. C. Crittenden. Walters Durham, B.A., Director, 1894-95. T. H. Briggs, 1895-96.
J. R. Crozier, 1904-17.
P. M. Utley, Director of Athletics, 1922-23; Director of Gymnasium, since 1923; Associate Professor of Physical Education, since 1938.
James Baldwin, Director of Athletics, 1926-28.
S. B. Cofall, LL.B., Director of Athletics, 1928-29.
Frank S. Miller, B.A., Assistant Coach, 1928-29; Acting Director of Athletics, 1929-30; Director in Athletics, 1930-33. James H. Weaver, B.S., Director of Athletics, since 1933; Professor of Physical Education, since 1938.
D. C. Walker, B.A., Head Football Coach, since 1937; Assistant Professor of Physical Education, since 1938.
John C. Caddell, Baseball Coach, 1929 till death, July 5, 1940.
M. C. Greason, LL.B., Assistant Coach, since 1933; Assistant Professor, since 1938.
Herman Hickman, Assistant Coach, 1935-37.
Thomas Rogers, B.A., Assistant Coach and Instructor, 1938-41.
A. A. Dowtin, LL.B., Alumni Secretary, since 1931; Instructor, since 1938.
Erskine Walker, Assistant Coach, and Instructor, since 1940.

PHYSICS (Natural Philosophy until 1856; Natural Science, 1858-88).

J. B. White, M.A., Professor, 1837-49.
W. G. Simmons, M.A., LL.D., Professor, 1855-88.
J. L. Lake, M.A., Professor of Physics, 1899-1932; Professor Emeritus, since 1932.
W. E. Speas, M.A., Ph.D., Associate Professor, 1920-29; Professor, since 1929. Absent on leave, 1926-27.

Sherwood Githens, Ph.D., Instructor, 1936-37; Assistant Professor, since 1937.

Herman Parker, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Assistant Professor, 1942; Associate Professor, 1943.


PSYCHOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY (Moral Philosophy till 1909)


W. M. Wingate, M.A., D.D., Professor, 1854-79. (Did not teach in 1866.)


C. E. Taylor, B.Litt., D.D., LL.D., Professor, 1884 until death, November 5, 1915.

J. H. Highsmith, M.A., Professor, 1915-17.


A. C. Reid, M.A., Ph.D., Associate Professor, 1920-23 (absent on leave 1921-22); Professor, since 1923. Classes taught in 1922-23 by D. B. Bryan and G. W. Paschal.

Faculty, 1834 to June 1943


**RELIGION (Bible until June, 1928)**


**SOCIAL SCIENCE (History, Political Science)**

The subjects in this department were taught by the professors of Moral Philosophy until June, 1885; for the teachers until that time see under that department. The School of Political Science first appears in the catalogue of 1885-86. Since that time the instructors have been as follows:

C. E. Taylor, B.Litt., Professor of Moral Philosophy and History, 1885-94, with E. W. Sikes listed as Assistant Professor, 1892-94; N. Y. Gulley, M.A., Professor of Law and Political Science, 1895-97, with Professor B. F. Sledd listed also in 1894-95.

J. H. Gorrell, Ph.D., Professor of Modern Languages, but listed as teacher of Political Economy in 1896-97; he had taught classes in the department in 1893-95.

E. W. Sikes, Ph.D., Professor, 1897-1916.

C. C. Pearson, Ph.D., Associate Professor, 1916-17; Professor, since 1917. Absent on leave, 1925-26.


C. J. Whelan, M.A., Assistant Professor, 1925-26; Associate Professor, 1926-30.

L. Owens Rea, Ph.D., Associate Professor, since 1931.

E. L. Newmarker, M.A., Assistant Professor, 1921-23.
C. B. Cheney, B.A., Assistant Professor, 1923-25.
F. W. Clonts, M.A., Instructor, 1922-24; Assistant Professor, since 1925.
T. C. Johnson, Jr., M.A., Assistant Professor, 1927-28.
C. P. West, M.A., Instructor, 1928-33; Assistant Professor, since 1933.
R. R. Herling, M.A., Assistant Professor, 1930-31.
Teaching Fellow: H. M. Stroupe, B.A., Ph.D., 1935-37; Instructor, 1937; Graduate Student, Duke University, 1939-40; Assistant Professor, since 1941.

TUTORS

From 1834 till 1888 among the members of the faculty were tutors. These were usually appointed by the trustees but sometimes, by permission of the Board, by the faculty. With exceptions noted all had won the degree of Bachelor of Arts, either of Wake Forest College or some other college or university.
Though often appointed as tutors of some special subject, like Greek or Mathematics, they generally taught any subject they were able to teach, and in sub-collegiate classes.


The list of instructors in the School of Medicine and the School of Law are given in the special chapters devoted to those schools, and are not repeated here.

Since December, 1941, the following members of the faculty have taken service in the Army and Navy of the United States C. S. Black, Nevill Isbell, Sherwood Githens, H. D. Parcell, W. C. Archie, Robert Browning, P. D. Berry, M. J. Hagood, H. M. Stroupe.

7 The list of tutors given in the General Catalogue, pages 18-20, is not complete. In that list are found the names of several who though appointed did not serve while tutors appointed by the faculty did not seem to have been listed in it.
IX APPENDICES
JOSEPH HENDREN GORRELL, M.A., Ph.D.

Born August 25, 1868          Died March 28, 1942

Professor of Modern Languages, Wake Forest College, 1894-1939
Professor Emeritus of Modern Languages, Wake Forest College, 1939-42

"Dr. Joseph Hendren Gorrell, who died at Duke Hospital in Durham on March 28, had been such an integral part of the life of Wake Forest College since 1894 that he was known and held in high esteem by almost every living alumnus of the institution. Native of Virginia, he attended Washington and Lee University from which he was graduated with the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, and Master of Arts. For three years thereafter he was an honorary scholar at Johns Hopkins University where he received in 1894 the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, just before beginning his life's work as professor of modern languages at Wake Forest. Outside the duties of the classroom Dr. Gorrell made numerous rich contributions. For twenty years he was faculty editor of the *Wake Forest Student*; he served for a long time as chairman of the committee on buildings and grounds, taking pride even to the last few weeks of his life in trees and shrubs and buildings on the campus; he served the Wake Forest Church twelve years as superintendent of the Sunday school, sixteen years as clerk, thirty years either as financial secretary or treasurer, for many years as a deacon, and even on several occasions as supply pastor, though he was not an ordained minister. For periods of many months he was supply pastor of Olive Chapel and Rolesville churches, and filled pulpits in many other churches in North Carolina and neighboring states, always most acceptably. The town and community of Wake Forest found in him one of its most useful citizens. For ten years he was a town commissioner and was president of the local building and loan association from its organization in 1922 until his death. He was a staunch friend of the Negroes, and scores of them were devoted to him through the years. Early in his years of residence at Wake Forest Dr. Gorrell was married to Miss Fannie Taylor, daughter of the late Dr. Charles E. Taylor, then president of the college."—Editorial notice of his death in *Biblical Recorder*. 
APPENDIX TO CHAPTER XIII

List of Student Librarians and Superintendents of Reading Room, 1879-1940.

In the following list the first name or the first two names if connected by "and" for each year are those of librarians, the second name or names of superintendents of Reading Room:


1920-21, G. R. Sherrill, C. F. Gaddy, T. T. Hamilton, V. C. Howell,
History of Wake Forest College


APPENDIX TO CHAPTER XVI

TRUSTEES-CHARTER MEMBERS, DECEMBER 1833;
ELECTED MEMBERS SINCE 1835.

[A hyphen after a name indicates that the person named is still in the service; a "d" that he died the year indicated.]

John Armstrong George W. Thompson (Wake)
Henry Austin James Watkins
Amos J. Battle David S. Williams
Isaac Beeson Josiah Wiseman
William P. Biddle Allen S. Wynne
Alfred Burt James Weathers, 1835-43d
Daniel Boone J. A. Penney, 1835
Allen Bowden J. Spurgeon, 1835
Thomas Boyd P. P. Lawrence, 1835-1855d
Turner Carter Archibald H. Davis, 1835
William Crenshaw David Justice, 1835.
Thomas Crocker John Foushee, 1835
John Culpepper, Sr. William H. Jordan, 1835-1848
Alfred Dockery Thomas Graves, 1835
Stephen Graham Reuben T. Sanders, 1835
Joseph Halsey Thomas Meredith, 1838-51
William Hooper James McDaniel, 1838-69
George W. Hufham James C. Stephenson, 1838-1868d
Simon J. Jeffers T. B. Barnett, 1838-1859d
James King Godwin C. Moore, 1838-60
Charles McAlister Samuel J. Wheeler, 1838-60
John McDaniel George W. Thompson (W. F.), 1891
Alexander Mosely
Joseph B. Outlaw Foster Fort, 1838-1843
Paul Phifer Samuel Wait, 1838-67
John Portevant W. M. Crenshaw, 1838
John Purify James Dennis, 1841
Hugh Quin Ransom Sanders, 1841-44
William Roles N. J. Palmer, 1841-54
William Sanders G. W. Thompson (Chatham), 1841
Charles W. Skinner E. Hester, 1841
Aaron J. Spivey G. W. Jones (Orange), 1841-60
Thomas Stradley John C. Gorham, 1841
David Thompson A. Chambers, 1841
George W. Thompson G. W. Purefoy, 1841-78
(Pasquotank) Thomas Settle, 1844-57
History of Wake Forest College

John Kerr, 1844-56
J. J. James, 1844-70
William Jones, 1844-52
N. E. Canady, 1844
Calvin Graves, 1844-62
J. J. Biggs, 1844-55
T. C. Garrison, 1844
Albert C. Hinton, 1844-1852d
George R. French, 1844-89
James Purefoy, 1844-89
William P. Biddle, 1844-53d
Lewis Bond, 1844-51
Jonathan S. Taylor, 1844-
R. D. Bumpass, 1844
John C. Rogers, 1844
Quinton H. Trotman, 1844-62d
William Hooper, 1847-73
William Russell, 1847
Robert W. Lawson, 1847-67
Sidney S. Lea, 1847-92
H. E. Royall, 1847-49
Hamilton Hester, 1847-62
S. B. Carraway, 1847
William A. Graham, 1849-54
Thomas Settle, 1849-52
J. F. Jordan, 1849
Elias Dodson, 1849-69
Council Wooten, 1849-70
R. N. Herndon, 1849-60
T. Armstrong, 1849-56
Henry F. Bond, 1849-54
John Berry, 1850-62
Allen C. Perry, 1850
T. J. Pitchford, 1850-67
J. M. Patterson, 1850-52
James F. Martin, 1850-52
Aaron Emerson, 1850-59d
Archibald McDowell, 1851-79
John B. White, 1852-54
A. G. Jones, 1852-62
P. A. Dunn, 1852-54; 1865-96
W. W. Vass, 1852-69; 1878-96

E. G. Reade, 1852
S. S. Satchwell, 1852-62
A. M. Lewis, 1852-62
William Hill Jordan, 1852-66
Thomas W. Tobey, 1852-59
Thomas Settle, 1854-59
G. W. Thompson (Milton).

Haynes Lennon, 1854-78
John C. Averitt, 1854-59
G. W. Johnson, 1855-62
Samuel H. Canady, 1855-67
Calvin Graves, 1856-71
R. M. McRacken, 1856-71
T. E. Skinner, 1858-68; 1880-1904
John L. Pritchard, 1858-62
John Mitchell, 1859-1905
Richard Felton, 1860-62
Job Carver, 1860-65
John Haymes Mills, 1860-72
Charles D. Ellis, 1860-67
Willaim T. Brooks, 1860-83
Samuel G. Mason, 1860-73
Thomas R. Owen, 1860-67
J. B. Solomon, 1860-67
W. J. Palmer, 1865-71
J. M. Heck, 1865-94
R. G. Lewis, 1865-69
John G. Williams, 1865-79
B. W. Justice, 1865-68
J. D. Hufham, 1866-1921
A. J. Emerson, 1866-71
R. B. Jones, 1866-67
James Poteat, 1866-85
T. B. Kingsbury, 1866-68
F. M. Jordan, 1867-87
R. R. Overby, 1867-94
W. T. Walters, 1867-77
James H. Foote, 1867-78
N. W. Wilson, 1867-68
T. H. Pritchard, 1868-79; 1884-95
J. L. Carroll, 1868-71
Appendix to Chapter XVI 489

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>James A. Graham</td>
<td>1868-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson Dunn</td>
<td>1868-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel O. Tatum</td>
<td>1868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. R. Vann</td>
<td>1868-92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. W. Sanderlin</td>
<td>1869-71; 1883-92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. R. Gwaltney</td>
<td>1869-1907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James C. Hiden</td>
<td>1869-77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. H. Mitchell</td>
<td>1869-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Kerr</td>
<td>1870-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William H. Avera</td>
<td>1870-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George W. Blount</td>
<td>1870-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert H. Marsh</td>
<td>1870-1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benj. G. Covington</td>
<td>1870-77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menalcus Lankford</td>
<td>1871-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Turner</td>
<td>1871-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Royall</td>
<td>1871-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles M. Cooke</td>
<td>1871-1920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. C. Clarke</td>
<td>1871-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. J. Nelson</td>
<td>1871-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert D. Graham</td>
<td>1871-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richardson</td>
<td>1873-1912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mills L. Eure</td>
<td>1873-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. W. Holden</td>
<td>1873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John C. Scarborough</td>
<td>1873-1917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. R. Savage</td>
<td>1874-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William D. Watson</td>
<td>1874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jesse Jenkins</td>
<td>1874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward S. Moore</td>
<td>1877-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. H. Pace</td>
<td>1877-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. T. Bailey</td>
<td>1877-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. L. Polk</td>
<td>1878-92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. M. Purefoy</td>
<td>1878-91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob S. Allen</td>
<td>1878-85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. B. Boone</td>
<td>1878-1908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. W. Vass</td>
<td>1878-96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbus Durham</td>
<td>1878-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noah Biggs</td>
<td>1878-1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. P. Hobgood</td>
<td>1879-1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. D. Boone</td>
<td>1879-83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. B. Conn</td>
<td>1879-1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. F. W. Rogers</td>
<td>1880-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. A. Mundy</td>
<td>1881-84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. C. Dockery</td>
<td>1883-1911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. A. Brown</td>
<td>1885-1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John B. Brewer</td>
<td>1885-1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. C. Powell</td>
<td>1887-91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. H. Tucker</td>
<td>1888-1911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. W. Greene</td>
<td>1889-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rufus McBrayer</td>
<td>1889-92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. E. Daniel</td>
<td>1889-1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. G. Upchurch</td>
<td>1890-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. E. Royall</td>
<td>1891-1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. T. Faircloth</td>
<td>1891-94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. R. Foushee</td>
<td>1892-1908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Y. Gulley</td>
<td>1893-94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. N. Holding</td>
<td>1893-1912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. J. Hunter</td>
<td>1893-1922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. J. McLendon</td>
<td>1893-1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. K. Proctor, Jr.</td>
<td>1893-1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. B. Carter</td>
<td>1894-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. H. Justice</td>
<td>1894-96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. B. Broughton</td>
<td>1895-1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. T. Crawford</td>
<td>1896-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. C. Dowd</td>
<td>1896-1919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. B. Duffy</td>
<td>1896-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. L. Gore</td>
<td>1896-1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livingston Johnson</td>
<td>1896-1923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. F. Spainhour</td>
<td>1896-1909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. T. Vann</td>
<td>1896-1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. C. Caddell</td>
<td>1897-1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Y. Webb</td>
<td>1897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. E. White</td>
<td>1898-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. W. Timberlake</td>
<td>1899-1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. W. Bailey</td>
<td>1900-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. W. Mitchell</td>
<td>1900-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. J. Ferrell</td>
<td>1900-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. M. Hufham</td>
<td>1900-04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. A. Norwood, Jr.</td>
<td>1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. M. Parrott</td>
<td>1903-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. T. J. Battle</td>
<td>1904-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. A. Campbell</td>
<td>1904-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. W. Lynch</td>
<td>1904-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S. McIntyre, 1914-25  F. P. Hobgood, Jr., 1924-40
A. D. Ward, 1904-40  D. G. Brummitt, 1925-34
J. A. Oates, 1906-    W. M. Johnson, 1925
R. P. Thomas, 1906-16 C. H. Durham, 1926
G. E. Linebeir, 1908-  W. L. Foushee, 1926-35
E. F. Watson, 1908-11 C. C. Coleman, 1927-29
M. L. Kesler, 1909-32 W. C. Dowd, Jr., 1927-30
W. S. Rankin, 1909-29 A. J. Hutchins, 1927
Robert B. Powell, 1911-14 J. C. Turner, 1927-40
Thomas H. Briggs, 1912-28 J. C. Watkins, 1927
R. D. Caldwell, 1912-21 J. B. Willis, 1927
J. D. Elliott, 1912-19 H. T. Hunter, 1928
R. L. Moore, 1912-27 E. Y. Arledge, 1929
G. T. Stephenson, 1912-29 Leland Kitchin, 1929-37
A. E. Tate, 1913-27 C. O. Bridger, 1929-38
T. H. King, 1914-      J. B. Turner, 1929-30
R. A. McFarland, 1914-18 B. M. Watkins, 1929
W. H. Reddish, 1914-19 W. Reid Martin, 1929
Clarence Poe, 1915-     J. J. Hayes, 1930
C. W. Scarborough, 1917-19 W. L. Wyatt, 1930
V. O. Parker, 1918-27  C. R. Sharpe, 1930
M. L. Davis, 1918-23  W. J. Conrad, 1931
W. C. Peterson, 1919-21 J. C. Sikes, 1921-33
N. B. Josey, 1919-29  J. A. McMillan, 1932
J. L. Griffin, 1919-29  Herbert Peele, 1933
C. W. Wilson, 1919-21  C. N. Peeler, 1933
T. F. Pettus, 1921-31  Germain Bernard, 1935
E. B. Josey, 1921-     J. B. Helms, 1935
J. J. Britt, 1921-25   C. B. Deane, 1935
J. C. Clifford, 1922-27 H. W. Early, 1937
J. Edward Allen, 1922-  S. W. Brewer, 1937
J. M. Broughton, 1923-  J. B. Wyche, 1938
L. R. Pruette, 1923-    C. R. Hamrick, 1940
Claude Gore, 1923-      R. P. Holding, 1940
J. R. Hunter, 1923-26   O. M. Mull, 1942-43
APPENDIX I TO CHAPTER XX


H. W. Calloway, Jr., 1935 (summer); A. B. Canady, 1898; J. D. Canady, 1917; D. F. Carlton, 1898; B. H. Carraway, 1921; H. C. Carroll, 1930 (summer); C. T. Carswell, 1923; E. E. Carter, 1930; F. P. Carter, 1925; R. R. Carter, 1921; C. C. Cashwell, 1915; P. J. Candle, 1926; T. L. Caudle, 1897; T. L. Caudle, II, 1926; W. A.
History of Wake Forest College


Appendix I to Chapter XX


D. B. Lancaster, Jr., 1924; R. H. Lance, 1925; J. L. Lavender, 1924; A. C. Lawrence, 1928; R. C. Lawrence, 1898; L. J. Leary, 1897; R. E. Lee, 1928; A. A. Lennon, 1929; D. C. Lentz, 1925; J. H. LeRoy, Jr., 1920; R. H. Lewis, 1911; J. S. Livermon, 1930; R. J. Llewellyn, 1932 (summer); Hugh Long, 1899; R. B. Lowry, 1924; H. A. Lupton, 1933; C. L. Lynn, 1927; A. T. Lyon, 1907; W. H. Lyon, 1916.

J. C. McBee, 1911; J. C. McBee, Jr., 1928; W. M. McClenney, 1933; C. M. McCracken, 1931 (summer); P. E. McDuffe, 1905; R. A. McIntyre, 1920; C. B. McLean, 1922; J. R. McLendon, 1908; J. B. McLeod, 1922; G. W. McNeill, 1899; R. H. McNeill, 1897; J. T. Maddry, 1923; W. M. Mann, 1921; G. A. Marsh, Jr., 1921; T. J. Markham, 1901; R. P. Marshbanks, 1909; C. A. Martin, 1898; Wheeler Martin, Jr., 1911; Z. V. Martin, 1922; T. B. Mauney, 1921; H. E. May, 1932; D. F. Mayberry, 1913; A. J. Medlin, Jr., 1898; B. F. Meekins, 1931 (summer); H. W. Meekins, 1927; I. M. Meekins, 1896; P. W. Meekins, 1925; L. B. Meyer, 1924; Max Meyer, 1919; G. E. Midyette, Jr., 1934; S. W. Miller, 1932 (summer);


W. F. Tatum, 1919; G. D. Taylor, Jr., 1930; J. C. Taylor, 1935; J. L. Taylor, Jr., 1922; L. G. Taylor, 1930; R. E. Taylor, 1918; R. H. Taylor, 1920; C. W. Teague, 1934; D. A. Tedder, 1898; F. E. Thomas, 1902; G. W. Thomas, Jr., 1934; J. S. Thomas, 1914; V. W. Thomp-
son, 1933; W. D. Thompson, 1930 (summer); B. D. Tillett, 1924;
   L. L. Tilley, 1910; E. A. Turner, 1907; J. B. Turner, 1911.
   E. F. Upchurch, 1928.
   P. S. Vann, 1927; J. H. Vernon, 1906; M. R. Vickers, 1929; H. P.
   Vinson, 1911; J. F. Voliva, 1931.
   W. M. Wagoner, 1904; B. W. Walker, 1927; D. V. Walker, 1927;
   C. C. Wall, 1917; B. T. Ward, 1920; E. F. Ward, 1907; C. C. Warren,
   1921; R. W. Warren, 1918; G. F. Washburn, 1920; B. M. Watkins,
   1917; J. C. Watkins, 1897; J. A. Watson, 1908; C. W. Weathers,
   1920; R. Weinstein, 1931; R. C. Wells, 1932 (summer); P. C. West,
   1923; E. B. Whitaker, 1930; H. E. White, 1932 (summer); R. J.
   White, 1921; S. W. White, 1915; T. C. White, 1910; W. P. White, Jr.,
   1918; H. P. Whitehurst, 1913; E. P. Whitley, 1916; H. W. Whitley,
   1916; J. B. Whitley, 1916; H. L. Wiggs, 1907; T. W. Wilcox, 1934;
   B. B. Williams, 1935 (summer); B. F. Williams, 1909; B. M.
   Williams, 1930 (summer); E. T. Williams, 1923; H. T. Williams,
   1922; S. L. Williams, 1928; C. L. Wilson, 1929; D. C. Wilson, 1934;
   E. E. Wilson, 1920; S. F. Wilson, 1907; C. R. Winberry, 1926; C.
   Winburn, 1896; J. B. Winecoff, 1924; R. W. Winston, 1928; H. O.
   Woltz, 1924; F. W. Wood, 1925; T. G. Wood, 1909; S. S. Woodley,
   1924; Ed Wrenn, 1909; J. C. Wright, 1899.
Total LL.B., 523.
APPENDIX II TO CHAPTER XX

LIST OF STUDENTS OF WAKE FOREST COLLEGE SCHOOL OF LAW LICENSED TO PRACTICE IN NORTH CAROLINA DURING THE DEANSHIP OF DR. N. Y. GULLEY, 1894-1935.


History of Wake Forest College


Appendix II to Chapter XX


Appendix II to Chapter XX


History of Wake Forest College

Kluttz, Feb., 1914; G. W. Klutz, Feb., 1921; S. W. Klutz, Feb., 1923; R. V. Knight, Jan., 1928; W. L. Knight, Feb., 1912; E. J. Knott, Feb., 1915; L. D. Knott, Feb., 1913; G. L. Kohloss, Aug., 1922; C. D. Koonce, Aug., 1902; H. L. Koontz, Feb., 1918; H. A. Kornegay, Sept., 1900.


History of Wake Forest College


History of Wake Forest College


W. H. Yarborough, Aug., 1932; E. P. Yates, Aug., 1914; C. C. Young, Aug., 1930; D. C. Young, Aug., 1919; J. R. Young, Feb., 1922; V. V. Young, Aug., 1924.

C. T. Zimmerman, Jan., 1930; Allen Zollicoffer, Aug., 1917; D. B. Zollicoffer, Feb., 1907.

No certificate (not counted)—in school only a short period: Mrs. Fannie Y. Bickett, Jan., 1932; J. D. Dorsett, Jan., 1932; E. Frooks, Jan., 1927; D. H. Harris, Jan., 1932; W. C. Meekins, Aug., 1924; J. E. Patterson, Jan., 1927; A. L. Purrington, Jan., 1927.
APPENDIX III TO CHAPTER XX

LIST OF THOSE GRADUATED WITH THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF LAWS DURING THE DEANSHIP OF D. F.
STANSBURY, 1936-1943 (May).

R. L. Alexander, 1942; J. E. Aydlett, 1936 (S).
B. W. Ball, 1943 (Jan.); B. H. Barnes, 1940; C. A. Barrington, 1936
(S); C. A. Bass, 1938; F. J. Beal, 1939; J. O. Bishop, Jr., 1938; J. D.
Blythe, 1936; G. W. Bolmer, Jr., 1942; W. H. Bostic, 1940 (S); R. B.
Brady, 1938; J. Branch, 1938; C. E. Brewer, 1939 (S); B. B. Brown,
1943 (Jan.); V. C. Bullard, Jr., 1937; J. P. Bullock, 1941; W. H. S.
Burgwyn, Jr., 1942; M. H. Burke, 1938; J. K. Burns, 1936; C. G.
Butts, 1942; P. B. Byrum, 1942.
S. F. Caldwell, 1940; R. B. Campbell, 1939; B. Carlin, 1940 (S); P.
S. Carlton, Jr., 1941; M. C. Chandler, 1940; W. C. Cheek, 1937; J. W.
Clontz, 1941; J. M. Cole, 1941; L. S. Collier, 1939; E. C. Collins,
1940; R. H. Cowen, 1942 (S); V. Q. Cox, 1939; E. E. Crutchfield,
1937.
W. Dale, 1941; J. A. Daughtridge, 1936; J. T. Davis, 1943 (Jan.);
G. S. Devane, 1940; L. D. Durham, 1938 (S).
F. M. Edwards, 1939 (S); W. D. Edwards, 1938 (S); C. W. Everett,
1940.
B. T. Falls, Jr., 1940 (S).
C. E. Gaddy, Jr., 1940; S. J. Gantt, Jr., 1941; W. L. Gilbert, 1940;
A. P. Godwin, Jr., 1937; R. A. Goldberg, 1942; E. J. Gurganus, 1943
(Jan.).
E. L. Hansell, 1936; D. M. Harris, 1939; W. S. Harris, 1938 (S); E.
J. Hart, 1941; J. M. Hayes, Jr., 1940 (S); H. C. Hemrick, 1938; D. C.
Herring, 1940; E. A. Hightower, 1936 (S); W. H. Hobgood, 1941; R.
D. Holleman, 1936; F. G. Holliad, Jr., 1941; W. A. Hollowell, 1942;
R. H. Irvin, 1937 (S).
C. R. Jarrell, 1942; D. E. Johnson, 1937; W. M. Jolly, 1941 (S); W.
J. E. Knott, Jr., 1939.
W. C. Lancaster, 1938; W. L. Lane, Jr., 1942; G. P. LaRoque, 1938;
J. E. Lawrence, 1939; J. G. Lindsey, 1938; C. L. Little, 1938; M. L.
Lowe, 1941.
A. T. McCarter, 1939; M. E. McLeod, 1939; C. H. Manning, 1939;
J. N. Martin, 1943; W. A. Martin, 1936; J. W. Mason, Jr., 1938; E.
Appendix III to Chapter XX

Meteer, 1936; L. S. Moore, 1938; C. S. Morgan, Jr., 1936; J. C. Murchison, 1936.

J. W. Newsome, 1936.


S. G. Ramsey, Jr., 1937; R. J. Randolph, 1941.

D. W. Sawyer, Jr., 1936; G. L. Shermer, 1936 (S); J. J. Shields, 1939; E. F. Shuford, 1941 (S); A. L. Smith, 1940; S. D. Smith, 1938; R. F. Snipes, 1940; J. E. Snyder, 1938; W. W. Staton, 1941; D. Stillwell, 1937.

J. E. Tate, Jr., 1942; J. C. Taylor, 1941 (S); R. U. Taylor, 1941; J. M. Thomas, 1937; J. E. Tucker, 1939; W. S. Turner, 1941 (S).


J. I. Waller, Jr., 1941; F. H. Watson, 1937; E. E. Wells, 1938 (S); D. Whisnant, 1938; R. B. White, Jr., 1937; J. L. Williams, 1941; T. H. Williams, 1941; W. F. Williams, 1940.

M. J. Yancey, 1941; H. W. Yates, 1943.

CERTIFICATES IN LAW

E. L. Doffermyre, 1942; C. H. Dorsett, 1940; J. B. Hewlett, 1943; C. P. Yow, 1942.
LIST OF STUDENTS OF THE WAKE FOREST COLLEGE SCHOOL OF LAW WHO RECEIVED LICENSE TO PRACTICE LAW IN THE YEARS 1936 TO MAY, 1943, DURING THE DEANSHIP OF DR. D. F. STANSBURY.

R. L. Alexander, 1942; F. M. Averitt, 1936 (Jan.).
B. B. Barnes, 1940; C. A. Barrington, 1936 (Jan.); C. A. Bass, 1938; J. J. Beal, 1939; J. O. Bishop, 1938; J. D. Blythe, 1937; G. W. Bolmer, Jr., 1942; R. B. Brady, 1938; J. Branch, 1937; Coy E. Brewer, 1939; D. M. Britt, 1937; V. C. Bullard, Jr., 1937; J. P. Bunn, Jr., 1937; W. H. S. Burgwyn, 1942; M. H. Burke, 1936; J. K. Burns, 1936 (Jan.); P. B. Byrum, 1942.
W. D. Edwards, 1938; C. W. Everett, 1940.
B. T. Falls, Jr., 1940.
C. E. Gaddy, Jr., 1940; A. P. Godwin, Jr., 1937; R. A. Goldberg, 1942.
D. M. Harris, 1939; W. S. Harris, 1938; E. T. Hart, 1941; J. M. Hayes, Jr., 1940; H. C. Hemric, 1939; D. C. Herring, 1940; E. A. Hightower, 1936 (Jan.); H. H. Hobgood, 1940; W. A. Hollowell, 1942; W. C. Holton, 1937; S. C. Hopkins, 1940; J. B. Huff, Jr., 1942.
R. H. Irvin, 1936.
J. E. Knott, Jr., 1939.
N. G. Lancaster, 1938; W. L. Lane, 1942; G. P. LaRoque, 1938; J. E. Lawrence, 1939; J. G. Lindsey, 1940; M. L. Lowe, 1940; J. P. Lumpkin, 1937.
   S. G. Ramsey, Jr., 1937; R. J. Randolph, 1941.
   F. H. Watson, 1937; D. Whisnant, 1938; R. B. White, Jr., 1937; J. L. Williams, 1941; T. H. Williams, 1941; W. F. Williams, 1940; C. C. Wilson, 1936.
   M. J. Yancey, 1941; E. F. Yarborough, 1940; K. P. Yarborough, 1936 (Jan.); C. P. Yow, 1942.
   W. L. Zachary, 1938.
APPENDIX I TO CHAPTER XXI

FACULTY OF THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE (NOT INCLUDING REGULAR MEMBERS OF STAFF OF DEPARTMENTS OF CHEMISTRY, BIOLOGY AND PHYSICS; INCLUDING STUDENT ASSISTANTS AND LIBRARIANS, 1902-41).

F. K. Cooke, M.D., Professor of Anatomy, Bacteriology and Pathology, 1902-03; Professor of Anatomy, Materia Medics and Therapeutics, 1903-05.

W. S. Rankin, M.D., Professor of Histology, Embryology, Bacteriology and Pathology, and Dean, 1903-09.

L. M. Gaines, B.A., B.S., M.D., Professor of Anatomy, Physiology and Pharmacology, 1905-08.

E. E. Stewart, M.D., Professor of Anatomy and Pharmacology, 1908-12.

J. B. Powers, M.A., M.D., Professor of Bacteriology and Pathology, and Acting Dean, 1909-14.

W. T. Carstarphen, B.A., M.D., Professor of Physiology, 1910-17.

E. S. Ruth, M.D., Professor of Anatomy, 1912-13. W. C. Smith, M.D., Professor of Anatomy, 1913-16.

H. D. Taylor, B.A., M.D., Professor of Pathology and Bacteriology, 1914-15.

J. W. Nowell, Professor of Biochemistry, 1914-16.

R. E. Flack, B.A., M.D., Professor of Pathology and Bacteriology, 1915-16.

G. A. Aiken, M.D., Professor of Anatomy, Embryology, Histology, 1916-19.

E. A. Case, M.D., Professor of Pathology and Bacteriology, 1916-17.


L. T. Buchanan, B.S., M.D., Professor of Pathology, Bacteriology, and Histology, 1917-19.

W. F. Taylor, B.S., M.A., Instructor in Physiological Chemistry, 1918-19; Associate Professor of Pathology, Bacteriology, and Physiological Chemistry, 1919-20; Professor, 1920-26.

H. M. Vann, B.S., M.A., M.D., Professor of Anatomy, 1919-26, 1928-30.

Appendix I to Chapter XXI

H. N. Gould, Ph.D., Professor of Embryology and Histology, 1920-22.
C. E. Wilson, B.A., M.A., Professor of Embryology and Histology, 1922-25.
T. C. Wyatt, B.A., M.D., Professor of Pathology, 1924-25.
F. W. Carroll, B.A., M.A., M.D., Professor of Pathology and Physical Diagnosis, 1924-26.
C. C. Carpenter, B.A., M.D., Professor of Pathology and Physical Diagnosis, 1926-30.
W. A. Johnson, B.A., M.D., Professor of Anatomy, 1926 to death, November 25, 1927.
O. C. Bradbury, B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Professor of Histology and Embryology, 1925-30.
E. S. King, B.A., M.D., Associate Professor of Physiological Chemistry and Bacteriology, 1927-28; Professor, 1928-30.
J. L. Lake, M.A., Associate Professor of Physiology, 1914-15.
G. C. Mackie, B.A., B.S., M.D., Professor of Physiology and Pharmacology, 1930
H. C. Tidwell, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Professor of Biochemistry and Toxicology, 1936-38.
Camillo Artom, M.D., Professor of Biochemistry and Toxicology, 1938
H. S. Wells, B.A., M.D., Professor of Physiology and Pharmacology, 1940
R. P. Morehead, B.S., M.A., M.D., Instructor in Pathology, 1936-38; Assistant Professor, 1938
R. E. Miller, B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Anatomy, 1938
L. L. Chastain, B.S., M.S., Instructor in Physiology and Pharmacology, 1937

ASSISTANTS

1912-13 F. C. Shugart, E. W. Lane, P. A. McLendon.
1913-14 Thurman Hipps, R. C. Gyles, H. M. Vann.
1914-15 H. M. Vann, J. W. Vann, B. Weathers, R. C. Tatum
Library.
1915-16 R. F. Carter, H. M. Beam, G. D. Rowe, R. C. Tatum,
Library.
C. Collins.
1918-19 J. E. Snow, W. H. Whitmore, M. A. Pittman, W. B. Hair,
Library.
1919-20 A. W. Lee, R. F. Liles, W. H. Woody, F. J. Lancaster,
Library.
Ruffin.
Thompson.
1922-23 F. W. Carroll, D. Barnes, R. K. Charles, F. B. MacDonald,
C. M. Gilmore, Library.
P. L. McBryde, J. C. Castevens, Library.
Moss.
1925-26 W. P. Richardson, G. C. Mackie, R. E. Earp, R. G. Tyndall,
B. H. Timberlake, F. Y. Ketner, Library.
1926-27 H. P. Epstein, R. S. Folger, G. A. Gray, V. F. Hawes, W. G.
Laughrun, C. R. Stamps.
1927-28 H. W. Wright, M. B. Holoman, J. N. Reeves, V. H. Duckett,
P. T. McBee, L. R. Shaw, Library.
1928-29 C. R. Tew, Harold Whims, L. E. Fleming, W. K. McDowell,
R. H. Owen.
1929-30 C. N. Adams, H. M. Patterson, J. S. Holbrook, P. Y. Greene,
G. W. King, Jr., R. M. Fales, Library.
1930-31 A. J. Weaver, A. G. Robert, L. G. Sinclair, L. R. Hedgepeth,
C. T. Lawrence, W. L. Griggs, Library; J. W. Erwin,
E. A. Macmillan, Hospital Interns.
1931-32 R. E. Kinsey, S. A. Bell, T. C. Martin, R. G. Sykes, T. M.
Arrington, H. S. Edwards, F. N. Thompson, Hospital Interns; W.
L. Griggs, Library.


1935-36 J. G. McMillan, W. L. McLeod, G. T. Noel, F. T. Craven, L. L. Reeves, C. M. Beavers, M. S. Tuttle, Hospital Interns; Miss Winifred Royall, Library.

1936-37 W. D. Weatherman, R. J. Davis, S. A. O'Brian, W. C. Thomas, F. P. Covington, J. J. Parker, W. E. Brown, Hospital Interns; Margaret Cardwell, Librarian.


1938-39 J. A. Freeman, J. Q. Simmons, B.S., R. T. Wilder, Hospital Interns; Miss Eleanor Hayes, B.A., B.S., Librarian.

1939-40 J. A. Freeman, B.A., J. C. Hall, J. C. Howard, Hospital Interns; Miss Eleanor Hayes, B.A., B.S., Librarian.

CLINICAL STAFF


H. B. Haywood, Ph.B., M.D., F.A.C.P., Professor of Medicine, 1935

W. B. Dewar, B.S., M.D., F.A.C.P., Professor of Medicine, 1935-.

J. M. Proctor, M.D., F.A.C.P., Professor of Obstetrics, 1939

J. J. Combs, M.D., Instructor in Medicine, 1935-39; Professor of Physical Diagnosis, 1939

E. S. Herring, B.S., M. D., F.A.C.S., Instructor in Surgery, 1935H.


P. F. Whitaker, M.D., F.A.C.P., Visiting Lecturer in Medicine, 1938-
APPENDIX II TO CHAPTER XXI

MEDICAL GRADUATES

1903: Vernon, H. W., B.S. 1904: Newell, H. A.; Lucas, R. H.
1905: Bizzell, T. W.; Mitchell, P. H.; Perry, E. M.; Stafford, W. W.; Tunstall, J. L.
1906: Forrest, M. E., M.A.; Freeman, R. H.; Johnson, W. M., M.A.; Timberlake, R. E.; Yokeley, B.S., M.A.

The graduates, 1907-14, received the B.S. degree. 1907: Morgan, E. L.; Vernon, J. W.
1911: Allen, C. I.; Buchanan, L. T., Jr.; Davis, J. M.

For the years 1915-1922 and 1928-1936 the graduates received the degree of BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN MEDICINE; for the years 1923-1927 the graduates received the degrees of BACHELOR OF ARTS IN MEDICINE.

1919: Bell, G. E.; Blanchard, F. A.; Britt, T. G.; Fleetwood, J. A.; Hadley, W. S.; Hair, W. B.; Lambert, C. F.; Nolan, C. F.; Pittman,


Appendix II to Chapter XXI


Beginning with the year 1927 graduates of the School of Medicine who received no degree at the time received Certificates in Medicine; beginning with 1937 all graduates of the School, most of whom had already received a B.A. or a B.S. degree, received CERTIFICATES IN MEDICINE. Those who received the Certificates, by years are as follows:


1929: Faulk, J. G.; Fulghum, J. E.; Ward, W. C.

1930: Brickhouse, H. M.; Grubb, H. C.; Perry, J. B.; Pittman, W. A.; Whicker, M. E.

1931: Brantley, T. H.; Ray, W. T.; Warwick, H. C.


1941: Boyette, Dan P., Jr.; Byerly, Claude Henry; Byrum, Clifford Conwell; Corbin, George Wesley, Jr.; Crouch, Auley McRae, Jr.; Ferguson, Guerrant H., Jr.; Hadley, Herbert Wood; Harris, Russell Peyton, Jr.; Howell, Julius Ammons; Hubbard, Robert Thomas; Hunt, William Jack; Kinlaw, James Brady; McKee, Edward T.; Matthews, George Powers; Nowell, James Spruill; Ownbey, Edwin Kyle; Parrott, Frank Strong; Perry, Henry Baker, Jr.; Plott, Carol LeVan; Roach, Robert Burchell; Rose, Jerome Walter, Jr.; Squires, Mary Julia; Thomas, William Nelson, Jr.; Tyner, Kenneth Vann; Washburn, Willard Wyan; Wright, James Thurman.
INDEX

[This index does not include the names of members of the faculty found in Chapter XXXIV, nor the lists of names in the appendices, nor the longer lists in the footnotes. In these lists the names are most often so arranged, that any name may be easily found.]

A
Academies, Associational, 294 f.; list of Baptist schools, 297 n.
Adams, H. B., 456
Adams, J. Q., 165, 250
Aiken, Dr. G. A., professor of Anatomy, 354 f.
Albritton, G. W., 136
Albritton, J. T., School of Bible, 49
Albritton, Miss Ruth, 189
Alderman, Mrs. D. W., gives for gymnasium, 205
Alderman, J. T., donates books, 164
Alderman, Martha P., 207 n.
Alexander, Miss Virginia E., married to Gaines, 344
Allen, C. M., 9
Allen, Jacob, contractor, 194
Allen, J. Edward, 182, 449
Allen, Dr. William, 463
Allen, Mrs. W. 0., 210
Alumni, activities of, 382 f.; association, 257; list of in early catalogues, 258; organizations of, 258 f.; commencement addresses, 259 ff.; list of orators, 262 n.
Alumni Building, 205 ff.
Alumni News, 295
Alumni Secretary, 258 f.
American Bar Association, approves School of Law, 408
Andrews, E. Benjamin, literary address, 267
Andrews, L. E., 105, 182
Anniversary, 281 f.
Appendices, to Chapter XIII, 485 f.; to Chapter XVI, 487 ff.; to Chapter XX, I, 491 ff.; II, 496 ff., III, 512 f.; IV, 514; to Chapter XXI, I, 516 ff.; II, 520 ff.
Applied Mathematics and Astronomy, 47 f.
Archie, W. C., 415
Arledge, A. Y., 393, 398
Armistice of 1918, 93
Armitage, Rev. Thomas, 263
Arnette, Trevor, 55
Army Finance School, Chapter XXXI, 452 f.,
Artom, Camillo, 358
Ashley, Dean, 270
Association of American Law Schools, membership in granted School of Law, 408
Athletics, Chapter X, 108-118; fee, 113; provision for games, 113
Atlantic Bridge Company, contractors, 213
Avera, W. H., 230
Aycock, A. L., 82, 375, 416, 460 n., 461; directs debate tournament, 106
Aydelott, E. F., 50, 235, 236, 334, 455
B
Bachelor of Laws degree, requirements for, 312 ff.; number who received degree, 314
Baer, H. R., professor of Law, short sketch, 325
Bagby, A. Paul, 77, 213, 373 n, 377, 388
Bagley, L. W., 286
Bailey, C. T., 167, 201, 229, 249
Bailey, C. E., 319
Bailey, J. W., 60, 64, 66, 98, 248, 249, 286, 334; literary address, 8; on schools, 296 f.
Baldwin, H. W., 276
Baldwin, James, 109, 109 n., 115 f.; director of Athletics, 54; football coach, 112 n.; coach, 377
Baldwin, Simeon E., literary address, 267
Baptisms in Wake Forest Church, 80 n.
Baptist Young People's Union, 85
Barbour, C. A., literary address, 267
Barnes, Saxe, 109 n.
Barnes, W. W., 249, 288 n.
Barrett, W. C., 132, 238, 289, 248 f.
Baseball, list of coaches, 109 n.
Bateman, R. J., 129
Bateman Resolutions, 129 f.
Battle, A. J., 224
Battle, H. W., 282; literary address, 7 n.
Battle, J. A., 207 n.
INDEX

Brewer, J. B., 205, 234, 238, 244
Brewer, Mrs. J. M., Jr., 218
Brewer, S. W., 434, 451 n.
Brewer, T. W., 236
Bridger, C. O., 389
Bridger, H. C., and R. L., large givers, 65, 210
Bridger, J. A., 209
Bridger, R. L., 209, 210
Briggs, T. H., College treasurer, 60, 236, 463
Bright, J. W., 247
Brinson, S. M., 286
Brett, E. J., 286, 455
Broadus, J. A., 248, 263
Brock, Mrs. Josie W., 182
Brooks, E. C., 178
Brooks, W. T., diary, 169, 194
Broughton, J. M., 236, 248, 286, 377, 384, 398, 422, 434; literary address, 268; donates prize debate cup, 100
Broughton, L. G., 198, 249; bequests of books, 159
Broughton, N. B., 60, 177 n.
Brown, H. A., 238, 261
Browne, E. G., 286, 287
Browning, R. M., 414
Bruce, History of the University of Virginia, reference, 17
Brummitt, D. G., 248, 286, 289 n., 377, 384
Bryan, D. B., 53; dean, 57, 83, 180, 373, 424, 416; professor of Education, 45; approves Gaines’ plan for selection of students, 384; report as dean, 373
Bryan Spivey Bazemore Fund, 36 n.
Buchanan, L. T., 364; professor of Bacteriology and Pathology, sketch, 356
Buchans, Lieut., 91
Buildings and Grounds, Chapter XV, 191-221
Buildings, new, Chapter XXVIII, 426 32
Bulletin of Wake Forest College, New Series, 30
Bunn, J. W., 236
Burkitt, Lemuel, 170
Burns, R. P., 93 n.
Bursars, 54 ff.
Bushnell, Horace, theory of atonement, 121
C
Caddell, J. C., 109 n., 134 n., article on evolution, 132, 132 n.; property, 218
INDEX

Caddell, J. C., Jr., baseball coach, 114; memorial page, 368
Cade, Baylus, 18, 76 f.; 240 n., acting pastor, 78
Candy, J. D., 319
Camp Brothers, 203
Campbell, J. A., 5 n., 235, 236, 372, 374 n., 384
Cardwell, G. A., 418
Carlyle, J. E., 109, 109 n.; director of physical culture, 54; instructor in French, 49
Carlyle, J. B., 29, 33; professor of Latin, 37, 61, 67, 73, 83, 135, 174, 176 n., 199, 209, 206 f., 211, 217, 249 n.; Carlyle and the Endowment Campaign of 1907, Chapter VI, 60-70; plans endowment campaign, 61 f.; secures gifts for many purposes, 61 ff.; endowment campaign, 64 ff.; health impaired, 68; resolutions of trustees on death, 69 f.
Carnegie, Andrew, 150, 156
Carpenter, Dr. C. C., dean of School of Medicine, 362, 364, 434; professor of Pathology and Physical Diagnosis, 317
Carrell, Dr. Alex, 349
Carroll, Miss Bertha, 183
Carroll, B. A., 266
Carroll, J. D., secretary to president, 28 n.
Carroll, J. G., associate professor of Mathematics, 47; manager of athletics, 113
Carroll, J. L., 207 n.
Carstarphen, W. T., 207 n.; 207 n.
Centennial Campaign, 379, 429; amount to college, 380; dissatisfaction with, 380 f.
Chamblee, Mamie, 455
Chambless, C. E., estimate of F. Thompson, 114 n.
Chapel, services less reverent, 13; chapter II, 10-16; compulsory attendance, 14 f.; new, 430 f.
Charlton, Ida S., 454
Chase, H. W., 248, 374 n.
Chastain, L. L., instructor in Physiology and Pharmacology, 359
Cheek, R. H., 420
Chemistry, department of, 35 f.
Cheney, C. B., associate professor of Political Science, 51
Church Record Books, 169
Class Day, 268 f.; gifts of classes, 270 f.
Clark, Miss Reba, wife of Kitchin, 399
Clark, Walter, 304; address, 269
Claxton, P. P., on colleges in war, 86 n., 87
Clifford, J. C., 236
Clonts, F. W., 374; assistant professor of Political Science, 51
Cobb, Collier, 282, 250
Cobb, N. B., 167, 168, 233
Cochran, T. E., 53; professor of Education, 44; goes to Plattsburg, 90
Cocke, E. C., 82, 420
Cofall, S. B., 116; football coach 112 n., 377
Cohen, Rev. A. D., gift of books, 159 f.
College Entrance Examination Board, 17, 21
College Hospital, 208 f.; operation, 344 ff.; new plan of organization, 345 f.
Colwell, Dr. N. P., 342 n., 353
Commencements, Chapter XVIII pp. 252-289; sermons, 262 f.; preachers, list of, 264 n.; social features of, 276 f.; band, 277 f.; dates and events, 252 f.; receptions by Literary Societies, 278 f.; centennial, 281 ff.
Conklin, Miss P. C., 150
Conn, E. L., 7 n.
Conn, L. H., assistant professor of Education, 45, 411 n.
Connor, H. G., address, 270
Cook, J. P., 414
Cooke, C. M., 230 f., 286, 303, 334
Cooke, F. K., 341; head of department of Medicine, 335; resigns, 336
Coon, C. L., 182
Cope, H. F., commends song service, 75 n.
Copeland, W. H., 419
Copple, G. E., directs debate tournament, 106
Couch, V. F., basketball forward, 108
Coulson, W. A., instructor in Law, 325
Council, T. C., 455
INDEX

Covington, J. C., 319
Cree, Dr. Arch, gives books, 160
Crenshaw, J. M., gift to Phi. Society, 64
Crenshaw, W., 207 n.
Crittenden, C. C., 182, 463
Crittenden, Mrs. E. T., 158, 163, 168; Librarian, 149, 153
Crowley, W. L., assistant professor of Modern Languages, 50
Crozier, J. R., 109, 109 n., 112, 113, 114; director of Physical Culture, 53 f.; introduces intercollegiate basketball, 108
Cullom, Sarah, 189
Cullom, Lieut., 91
Cullom, W. R., 77, 174, 177, 377, 422; professor of Bible, 48; acting Dean, 57; acting pastor, 79; preaches in revival, 81.
Cunningham, Frank, 248
Curators of Library, 146
Curriculum, degree requirements modified, 22 ff.; new scheme of studies, 23
Currie, Brainerd, instructor in Law; short sketch of, 325
Curry, J. L. M., literary address, 287
Curtis, K. R., 182

D
Dancing, 445 ff.
Daniel, P. S., 182
Daniels, Josephus, 230 n., 248; literary address, 267
Daniel, W. E., 4 n., 6, 234, 303
Dargan, Dr. A. C., 175
Dargan, E. C., 263
Davidson College, chapel services, 16 n.
Davidson, G. C., 182
Davis, D. A., wins medal, 254 n.
Davis, George, 455
Davis, J. J., 286
Davis, Q. C., preaches in revival, 81
Daughters of professors, admission of, 392
Dawson, N. H. R., 456
Deans, 56 f., reports, 57 ff., deans, list of, 57; function of, 59
Deans, T. J., 255
Debates, Chapter IX, pp. 102-107; of 1924-25, 103 f.
Declamation Contest, 104 ff., 254
Deems, C. F., 267; Literary Address, 267
Degrees, Chapter XVII, 243-251; summary by administrations, 243; expenses for, 258 ff.; list of recipients of honorary degrees, 246 f. n.
Deitrick, W. H., architect, 216 f., 429
DeLouch, Mrs. B. F., 183
Demere, Lt. R. M., Commander of S.A.T.C., 91
Denny, President G. H., 7
Derieux, Samuel, associate professor of English, 41
Devin, W. A., 286
Dewey’s Decimal System, 145 n.
Dickens, W. H., 319
Dickens, W. J., 148 n.
Dickson, Miss Elva, Rankin marries, 343
Dickson, Mrs. F. W., contralto, 73
Dickson, Fred W., and wife, 231
Dillman, F. G., assistant professor of mathematics, 47
Dixon, A. C., 263
Dixon, Frank, wins medal, 254 n.
Dixon, Tom, literary address; gives set of New York Times, 168; wins medal, 254 n.
Dockery, A., 198, 207 n., 226, 234
Dockery, H. C., 234
Dodd, W. E., 247; literary address, 267
Dodson, Elias, diary, 169
Donations and Bequests, chapter XXXII, 454-61
Dotson, W. Y., instructor in Chemistry, 36
Dowling, H. A., 411 n.
Dowtin, A. L., 258, 259
Dowtin, Miss Nell, 425
Duffy, H. B., 207 n.
Duggan, J. R., 201, 202; memorial plaque, 203 332
Duke, B. N., 135
Duke, Mrs. George, gives books, 160
Duke University, 24 n.
Dunaway, Rev. A. B., urges furnishing of president’s office, 27
Dunford, J. C. C., 82
Dunn, A. W., 286
Dunn, P. A., 231
Dunn, P. L., 201
Dupree, John, javelin, 117
Durham, Columbus, 201, 229, 230, 236, 237
Durham, C. H., 241, 398, 309, 449
Earnshaw, E. B., 19, 54 f., 67, 211, 236, 258, 373, 422; secretary to president, 28; instructor in Mathematics, 46;
many functions, 54 ff., 55 f., gives information on Bursar's office; secures uniform system of standard accounting, 55 f.; opinion on football, 109 f.; tennis, 118; and wife, 162 n.; superintendent of hospital, 346 Earnshaw, Mrs. E. B., 376; secretary to President, 28 n.
Edward, W. B., 182

INDEX

Freeman, Douglas S., 248; literary address, 267 French, G. R., 227 Freshman Cap, 58 f. "Friends of Library," 165 Fry, R. O., 308 Fuller, Ellis A., in revival, 372, 388 Fuller, Valeria (Mrs. Paul Owensby), assistant to law librarian, 319, 322 G
Gaddy, C. F., 182 Gaines, F. P., 24, 248, 374, 376, 406, 422; administration of, Chapter XXII, 369-394; president, 393 f.; reception at Wake Forest, 371 f.; proposes building program, 381; concern for religious life, 373 f.; public inauguration, 373 f.; inaugural address outline, 374; interest in welfare of faculty members, 378; receptions, 383; "small cultural college," 383 ff.; plan for small college approved by Executive Committee, 384; objection to plan for small college, 385; plan brings decrease in number of students, 386 f.; religious life of college, 387 f.; gains in influence and reputation, 388; called to Washington and Lee University, 388; resolutions on by Trustees, 389; changes in curriculum, 390; progress of College under, 397 f.
Gaines, L. M., 209, 211; professor of
Anatomy and Physiology, 6; short sketch, 343 f.; superintendent of hospital, 345
Gambrell, J. B., 248
Gardner, Laurens, Athlete, introduces intercollegiate meets, 116 f.
Gardner, O. Max, 110 n., 248; reception to, 383
Garrison, Henry, 109, 109 n.; football coach, 112, 114, 115; director of Athletics, 54
General Education Board, 55, 60, 61, 66, 67, 135 f.
Giddens, N. C., 463
Gifford, O. P., 264
Gill, Everett, 77; acting pastor, 79 f.
Gill, Lucy G., 189
Gillespie, A. S., debater, 104
Githens, S., Jr., 421
Glenn, Gov. R. B., 7
Godfrey, Miss Georgia, secretary to dean, 57
Goghenour, Herbert, fast track man, 117
Golf links, 219
Goode, C. T., 463
Goodwin, E. McK., 250
Gore, Mrs. Bruce Brewer, gives for athletic field, 220
Gore, Claude, 286, 236, 455; report on athletics, 378
Gore, D. L., 217, 236; donates "Gore Houses," 65; and wife, benefaction, 220
Gore, John Homer, 207 n.
Gore, Earl, basketball team, 109
Gore Athletic Field, 137, 220
Gore Gymnasium, 220
Gore Property, 217
Gorrell, J. H., 69 n., 73, 82, 83, 174, 178, 207, 213, 224, 345 n., 414, 422, 463
Gosnell, C. B., assistant professor of Political Science, 51
Gould, H. N., 360; professor of Biology, 34 f.
Graduating exercises, 271 f.; honors, 274 f.
Graham, E. K., 248
Graham, Frank, 248, 285, 342
Graham, Major W. A., gives books, 160
Grant, J. H., wins medal, 254 n.
Graves, C. D., 77; pastor, 78 f.
Gray, Bowman, 454
Gray, Bowman, Jr., 434
Gray, Gordon, 434
Gray, James A., 434
Grease, Murray, 109, 109 n., 114
Graeves, C. L., 261
Greek, department of, 38 f.
Greene, G. W., 191, 199, 233 f., 249
Greene, G. W., Jr., 96
Greene, J. P., 248
Giffin, K. P., 420
Giffin, M. L., 418
Groves, Harry, 287; athletic field, 221; stadium, 221; donations to enlarge athletic field, 220 f.
Gulley, Donald, Law librarian, 319, 322; resigns, 327
Gulley, N. Y., 82, 83, 143, 174, 175, 198, 304, 308, 309, 310, 314, 316, 325, 326, 422; dean, 57; short sketch, 304 f.; report on value of School of Law, 323; resigns as dean of School of Law, 320 n., 324; disregards criticism of Law School, 406; success of students, 407 n.; resigns as dean, 408
Gwaltney, W. R., 60, 206, 228, 249
Gwaltney, Miss Minnie, nurse, 348
Gymnasium, 204 f.; new 216 f.

H
Hagood, M. A., 418
Hagstrom, G. Arvid, 249
Hall, A. P., Jr., football coach, 112
Halsey, Miss Edna B., nurse, 348, 353
Hampton, W. B., 276
Hancock and Davis, contractors, 212
Hanna, Miss Nell, 182
Harmer, Oran Alston, library comes to College
Hardesty, Irving, 250
Harrell, C. S., 182
Harrelson, J. W., 248
Harrington, K. P., 74
Harris, A. J., captain, loses life in war, 98
Hart, Alfred Bushnell, 374 n.
Hatcher, W. E., literary address, 262
Harward, C. P., loses life in battle, 97
Harwood, P. S., 98
Haworth, D. S., debater, 104
Hawthorne, J. B., 263; literary address, 266
Hayes, J. I., 248, 276, 286
Hayes, R. S., coach, 109
Hayes, Miss Susie, 182
Haywood, Oscar, 276, 286, 287
Heat, G. D., 439 n.
Heck, Dr. Harry, wife donates books, 162
INDEX

Heck, J. M., 192, 201, 228, 232
Heck-Williams Building, 192 ff.; various names, 193; corner stone, 194; extension, 211
Hedgecock, J. L., dies of "Spanish Flu," 95
Hedrick, Miss Madge, 182
Heilig, Miss Ruth, 182
Hemphill, F. D., 414
Henderson, E. H., 182; associate professor of English, 42
Henderson, O. M., literary address, 268, 276
Henson, P. S., 263
Herring, Robert, 418
Herring, R. A., 264
Hiden, J. C., literary address, 266
Hightower, Felda, instructor in Anatomy, 359
Hilliard, E. E., 82; makes ms. catalogue of Library, 147
Hills, N. D., 265 n.
Hipps, J. B., 249, 264
Hipps, W. H., 276
Hobgood, F. P., 5 n., 231, 236, 248, 303, 399
Hobgood, F. P., Jr., 451 n.
Hodges, Addison, commencement address, 270
Hogue, J. E., centennial alumni address, 287
Hosington, L. B., 182
Holden land, 219
Holding, Miss Hannah, 153
Holding, Isham, 218
Holding, J. N., 5 n., 235, 303
Holding, W. W., Jr., 109, 109 n.
Holliday, W. D., error for W. D. Holiday, 213
Holman, Lieut., 91
Holmes, C. R., debater, 104
Honor committee, 28
Honorary degrees, 245 f.; list of recipients, footnote to 246 f.
Hopper, Charles F., 455
Hopper, Mrs. Charles F., 455
Hooper, William, 226, 383
Hoyme, H. H., 247
Homer, T. J., 255
Hospitality, at Wake Forest, 256

Howard, A. T., chaplain, loses life, 97
Howarth, Lieut. Colonel E. R., 453
Howard, A. T., chaplain, loses life, 97
Howarth, Lieut. Colonel E. R., 453
Hoyt, Wayland, 263
Hubbell, J. B., associate professor of English, 40
Hufham, G. W., 225
Hufham, J. D., 5 n., 160, 161, 167, 168, 204, 228, 249, 281; bequest of books, 160
Huggins, M. A., 168, 447
Hunter, C. J., 5 n., 177 n., 236
Hunter, H. T., professor of Education, 82, 180, 449
Hunter, J. Rufus, 393
Hunter Dormitory, 210 f.
Hutcheson, A. J., 182, 422; records in hurdles and high jump, 117

Income, of College 1905-06, 60
Investing Committee, 236 f.
Ivey, F. H., 254

Jefferson, C. E., literary address, 267
Jester, J. R., 241
Jeter, J. B., 262
Johnson, E. N., 264
Johnson, Gerald W., 250, 463
Johnson, L., 5 n., 6, 60, 66, 235, 236, 249, 334; on S.A.T.C., 90; keeps evolution controversy out of Biblical Recorder, 125, 134 n.
Johnson, Miss Lois, 415, 425
Johnson, R. P., literary address, 267
Johnson, T. C., 375
Johnson, Wm. Amos, 213, 376, 454; professor of anatomy and sketch, 355; memorial building, 363; death and memorial services, 376; memorial page, 2
Johnson, W. W., 76; pastor leads in building church, 77; 212
Johnson, W. M., 236, 399, 439 n.
Johns, C. D., teacher of German, 49; associate professor of Political Science, 50
Jones, Dr. Calvin, 218
Jones, Carter Helms, 263
Jones, E. B., 286
Jones, H. A., 258, 419; professor of Mathematics, 46 f.
INDEX

L
La Coste, Miss Georgia, 160
Lacy, Miss Frances, 182
Lake, I. B., 82, 325, 327; professor of Law and sketch, 318
Lake, J. L., 46, 420, 422; professor of Physics; tenor, 73; on quartette, 74
Lamb, Sam N., instructor in Greek, 38
Langston, Edna Tyner, 455
Langston, H. L., director of Physical Education, 54
Lanneau, J. F., 46, 72, 83, 195, 203; sketch by Poteat, 47 n.; professor of Applied Mathematics and Astronomy, 47
Lanneau, Mrs. J. F., quoted on S.A.T.C., 95
Latham, Mamie Brown, 454 Latin, Department of, 37 f.
Law, school of, commencement addresses, 269 f.; Chapter XX, 303 f.; success of, 310; work in credited on degrees, 311 f.; courses in popular, 315; credit on academic degrees, 215 f.; library, 321; equipment, 319 f.; influence, 322 f.; unites with Duke University School, 326 f.; membership in legal groups, 327; "shysters," 405 f.; standardization, Chapter XXX, 405-408; Trustees vote to raise standards of, 408
Lawrence, R. C., 69
Lea, Fannie E., 201
Lea, S. S., 200-201
Lea Laboratory, 200 ff.
Leatherwood, F. E., 420
Leavell, Frank H., 439 n.
Lee, R. M., 183
Leonard, C. A., 249, 289 n.; works with Chinese coolies, 96
Levene, George, football coach, 112 n.
Lewis, D. D., debater, 103
Lewis, Dr. R. H., 343
Library, Chapter XIII, 143-173; catalogue, 147 ff.; circulation, 154 f.; appropriations for, 155 f.; North Carolina collection, 166; Baptist collection, 166 f.; periodicals, 170
Lineherry, G. E., 235, 377, 384, 389
Lingle, Walter, greetings, 285
Lippman, Walter, 248; literary address, 267
Literary addresses, 265 f.; list of speakers, 268 n.

J
Jones, H. B., 43, 82, 416, 463; professor of English, 42; appreciation of Sledd, 302
Jones, Maggie French, 207 n.
Jones, M. L., 455
Jones, W. N., 177 n., 210, 334, 237, 236
Jordan, President D. S., 4
Jordan, W. T., 82
Josey, E. B., 235
Joyner, J. Y., 178, 293; plea for public high schools, 298 n.
Justice, B. W., 228
Justice, M. H., 269
K
Kane, George W., contractor, 216 f., 429
Keller, H. P. S., architect, 382
Kerr, Judge John, 193; literary address, 266
Kerr, J. H., 286, 309
Kesler, J. L., 83, 377 n., 69, 249, 235, 261, 393; quoted on Poteat, 4 n.; on Royal, 72
King, D. F., resolutions on evolution tabled, 124 n.
King, E. S., 376; professor of Bacteriology and Physical Chemistry and Preventive Medicine, 357
King, H. C., literary address, 267
King, James, 226
King, T. H., 234, 389
Kingsbury, T. B., 254
Kinsey, R. E., broad jump and track, 117
Kitchin, Claude, 248, 286; commencement address, 270
Kitchin, Leland, 236, 287
Kitchin, T. D., 282 n., 288 f., 342, 398 f., 422, 425, 433, 434, 449, 450, 460 f., 463; at Plattsburg, 90 f. and n.; Policy—"more students and more income," Chapter XXIX, 303 f.; sketch, professor of Physiology; dean of school of medicine; election of, Chapter XXII, 397-402; sketch, 399 f.; qualifications for president, 400 f.; creed, 401; statement before Trustees, 401 f.
Kitchin, W. H., 399
Kitchin, W. W., 286; wins medal, 254 n.
Klein, Dr., 55
Knott, E. J., 319
Koons, H. L., 319
INDEX

Literary Societies, surrender libraries, 143; building fund, 428 ff.
Lockerman, H. T., 98
Lockhart, J. C., 182
Long, James, 239, 240
Long, J. K., 183
Love, J. S., 249 Lorimer, G. C., 263
Love, J. F., bequest of books, 159
Loyalty Building Fund, 381 ff., 426 ff.
Lynch, J. W., 5 n., 6, 29, 76, 77, 139, 249, 260, 264, 345 n., 377, 380, 415, 422; opposes compulsory attendance on chapel, 15; professor of Bible, 48; memorial page, 330

M
McConnell, F. C., literary address, 266
McCormick, Pearl V., 189
McCutcheon, R. P., 42, 43, 250, 289 n.; professor of English, 40 f.
McDaniel, James, 198
McDonald, Dr. Henry, 193; literary address, 266
McDonald, Thane E., director of Music, 76, 410
MacDonnell, E. T., 109, 109 n., 113; coach, 54; football coach, 112 n.
McDowell, A., 259, 260
McDuffie, M. V., wins medal, 254
McFarland, R. A., 259
McGlothlin, W. J., 274 n.
McGregor, Tracy, W., 156 f.
McIntyre, S., 235, 308, 455
Mackie, G. C., 347; professor of Physiology and Pharmacology, 357
McBryer, C. E., 148 n.
McLean, A. W., 374 n.
McLendon, W. J., leads in establishing School of Medicine, 333
McMillan, H. H., 249
McMillan, J. A., 259, 380
McMillan, J. F., wins medal, 254
McMillan, R. L., 375; quoted on football, 111 n.; professor of Law, 318
McMichael, J. M., architect, 212
McMichael, W. L., 211
McNeill, R. H., 289 n., 374 n., 377 n.
Maddry, C. E., 170 n., 249, 374 n., 379 n., 440
Malone, Miss E. E., 182; librarian, 150
Manly, G. W., 199
Marsh, R. H., 5 n., 229, 334; bequest of books, 159
Marshall, W. E., memorial fund, 363
Marshall, W. F., 82, 363
Martin, C. H., 286
Martin, J. A., 82
Martin, J. S., 27, 286, 287
Martin, T. T., article attacking Poteat, 123; evangelistic services sought, 124
Martin, Mrs. Wheeler (Louie Poteat), 75
Martin, W. J., 248
Martin, W. Reid, 434
Maske, J. C., collection of books, 158 f.
Mason, J. A., marries Miss Temple, nurse, 348
Mason, T. W., literary address, 266
Mast, T. S., loses life in war, 98
Mather, Cotton, 231
Mathematics, department of, 45 ff.
Maynard, B. W., aviator, 97
Mays, J. B., gives books, 159
Meadows, C. D., 148 n.
Mebeane, C. H., 293
Medicine, School of, Chapter XXI, 331-365; admission, 337 ff.; standing and recognition, 340 ff.; professors, 342 ff.; salaries, 346 f.; service of College Hospital, 344 f.; faculty, 348 ff.; wrangles, 352 ff.; office of dean abolished, 353; early proposals for, 331; lack of equipment, 336; better salaries, 360 f.; library, 362 f.; condition in 1941, 364; number of students by years, 397 n.; faculty, appendix I to Chapter XXI, 516 ff.; graduates, ibid., appendix II, 520 ff.
Meekins, I. M., 248, 286, 314
Memory, J. L., 82, 118, 216, 259, 375, 382, 416, 428
Merrimon, A. S., literary address, 266
Meserve, Charles G., 294 n.
Metcalfe, J. C., 374 n.
Michael, W. H., 195
Midyette, G. E., 286
Miller, F. S., 109, 116; assistant coach, 377; football coach, 112 n.
Miller, J. I., 455
Miller, Dr. R. E., assistant professor of Anatomy, 359
Miller, W. O., 55
Mills, John G., Jr., teacher in School of Law, 317, 319
Mills, J. H., 278 f.
Mills, L. R., 72, 82, 150, 191, 195, 208, 345 n.; bursar, 54 and n.; professor of Mathematics, 45 f.; teaching methods, 46 n.
Mims, Dr. Edwin, praises Poteat, 128 n.; quoted on Poteat, 133 n.
Minor, Miss Lillian, 182
Missionaries, list of Wake Forest men in foreign fields, 441 n.
Mitchell, C. M., 236
Mitchell, Dr. John, 208 f., 227
Mitchell, Dr. Wayland, bequest, 363, 454 f.
Modern Languages, department of, 49 f.
Montgomery, W. A., commencement address, 269
Monument for war dead, 98 ff.
Moore, Betty Mary, 189
Moore, H. C., 239, 249, 282
Moore, R. L., 235, 250, 285
Murchieai, S. F., 316
Morehead, R. P., 420; instructor in Pathology, 358 f.
Morgan, C. B., 319
Morrison, F. W., 182
Morton, E. P., associate professor of English, 39 f.
Moseley, L. B., debater, 103
Moseley, W. D., 198
Moss, C. G. C., 375
Mothers ward, list of mothers named on plaque, 210 n.
Mott, John R., 83
Mountain Schools, 295
Mull, O. M., 287, 433
Mullins, E. Y., 263
Murchison, Claudius T., track athletics, 117; Phi Beta Kappa, 463
Murchison, Carl, Phi Beta Kappa, 463
Music of chapel and church, 73 ff.
Music, department of, 410
Myers, A. T., football coach, 112 n.

N
Nelson, J. R., 84
Newmarker, E. L., assistant professor of Political Economy, 57
Newton, R. K., 420
Newton, W. C., 249
Nicholson and Lashley, contractors, 209
Norwood, G. A., 5 n., 210, 236
Norman, O. L., debater, 104
North Carolina Baptist Historical Papers, 168
North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, 167
North Carolina High School debate and speech tournament, 105 f.

North Carolina Teachers' Assembly, 174 and n.
Nowell, Dr. J. W., 213, 360, 420; professor of Chemistry, 35 f.; memorial page, 224
Nurses, list of, 348
Nurse, R. C., artist, estimate of Simmons Art Collection, 460
Old College Building remodeled, 203 ff.
Old Gold and Black, list of editors, 417 n.
Olds, L. P., literary address, 265
Olive, C. C.; pilot loses life, 97
Olive, E. I., pastor, 80
Oliver, D. B., 287
Overby, R. R., 228
Owen, W. H., 332
Owen, W. Russell, preacher in revival, 437

P
Pace, W. H., 196, 198, 201, 232, 237, 303
Pagen, Dean S., Laura Baker Pagen Medal, 52
Paget, Professor E. H., 105
Panic of 1907, 66
Parcell, H. D., 415
Parham, F. E., teacher of Law, 319
Parker, C. J., 175
Parker, R. H., 286
Parker, H. M., 421
Parrott, J. M., 235, 236, 345
Pastor's Institute, 174 f., 177
Paschal, Catherine, 189
Paschal, J. Francis, instructor in Law, 325
Paschal, Laura Helen, 189
Paschal, G. W., 18 n., 30 n.; professor of Latin and Greek, 37 f., 53, 83, 92, 112, 175, 211, 218, 219, 240; constructs track field, 117, 162 n., 163, 170 n., 258; centennial address, 283 ff., 376, 416, 422, 463; examiner and registrar, 19; professor of Greek, teaches English, 41; sketch of L. R. Mills, 54 n.; sketch of Carlyle, 69 n.; writes college songs, 74; quoted, 142; curator of Library, 146
Paschal, R. L., 250, 289 n., 463
Patterson, G. S., secretary to president, 28 n.; registrar, 19
Peacock, A. B., 455; Fund, 363
Pearson, C. C., professor of Political...
INDEX

Science, 51, 52, 156, 157, 161, 168, 373, 418
Peele, Herbert, urges restoration foot ball, 111
Perkins, F. E., architect, 211
Perry, Bliss, 248; literary address, 267
Perry, B. A., 420
Perry, M. L., 420
Perry, Percival, 419
Pettus, T. F., 236
Pfohl, D. L., 76; memorial page, 396; director of department of Music, 410
Pfohl, Bishop J. Kenneth, 410; and Mrs. Pfohl, give chimes, 76
Pfohl, Mrs. J. K., 410
Pfohl Chimes, 76
Phi Beta Kappa, 463 f.
Phillips, Dr. Charles, professor of Pathology, 356
Phillips, H. M., 420
Physical Education, department of, 53 f.
Physics, department of, 56 f.
Pickard, W. L., preaches in revival, 81
Piggott, Miss Maude, nurse, 348
Pittman, T. M., 168; collection of books for Library, 164 ff.
Pittman, Mrs. T. M., gift to Library, 165
Poe, Clarence, 250, 373
Political Science (Social Science), department of, 50 f.
Polk, L. L., 232, 303
Pomeroy, T. O., 209
Pool, F. K., 259; acting professor of Bible, 48
Poole, W. E., 255
Porter, Harold E., 250; gives books, 162
Porter, Mary Louise, 183
Porter, S. J., preaches in revival, 81
Poteat, E. M., 7, 249; wins medal, 254 n.
Poteat, H. M., 7, 33, 82, 283, 411 n., 416, 463; professor of Latin, 37 f.; director of music, 74; trains choir and glee club, 75; author, 75; tennis, 118
Poteat, Mrs. Julia A., 3
Poteat, J. P., 3
Poteat, W. L., 8, 14, 29, 30, 34, 43, 44, 60, 82, 92 n., 131, 151, 167, 174, 175 n., 178, 180, 198, 199, 206, 211, 213, 239, 249, 263, 264; baccalaureate addresses published, 273 f., 282, 335; quoted Rankin, 342, 345 n., 374 n., 377, 380, 393, 419, 422; sketch to 1905, 3 ff.; elected to presidency of Mercer University, 5; orthodoxy, 5 n.; inaugural address, 7 f.; inauguration, 7; addresses, 32 f.; leads singing, 11; office hours, 27 f.; correspondence, 28; sketch of J. F. Lanenau, 47 f. n.; recommends appointment of a dean, 56 f.; statement on endorsement, 68; religious influence, 71; Sunday school work, 72; baritone, 73; on quartette, 74; article "College Training in War," 87; on war, 89n.; against continuation of military drill, 96; views on science and religion, 119 ff.; religious life, 120 f.; paper on the Atonement, 121; articles and books on science and religion, 122 n.; addresses fire alumni, 125; addresses convention, 126 ff.; turmoil in state over views, 128; crusade against, 132 f.; resignation, 133 f.; growth of College during his administration, Chapter XII, 135-140; curator of Library, 146; gives books, 163
Poteat, Mrs. W. L., alto, 73
Potter, W. A., 182, 411 n.
Powell, W. C., 82, 210, 234
Powell, W. R., 82
Powers, Frank P., 455
Powers, J. B., Jr., professor of Bacteriology and Pathology, 345; superintendent of hospital, 345; sketch, 351; 353
Pre-medical course, 332
President's house, 217, 382 f.
President's office, 27
President's reports, 256 f.
Prichard, Mrs. Frances, secretary to the president, 28 n.
Prichard, Miss Janie, wife of Duggan, 203
Prichard, J. L., 82, 203
Prichard, R. S., professor of Chemistry, 36
Prichard, J. C., 248
Pritchard, T. H., 4, 7, 170 n., 192, 196 n., 197, 204, 208, 262, 303, 333
Proctor, E. K., Jr., 235, 333
Propaganda, pacifist, 441 ff.
Psychology and Philosophy, department of, 52 f.
Pullen, Capt., 277; makes contribution, 278
Public High Schools, establishment, 298 ff.; destructive to other high schools, 299; interest of Baptist in, 293
Purefoy, Emma J., becomes wife of W. L. Poteat, 4
Purefoy, F. M., 82
Purefoy, Mrs. A. V., 210
Purefoy Hotel property, 218
Quality points, 26, 390
Quisenberry, J. Rice, 416; memorial page, 292
Rabenhorst, Harry, 94, 113, 115; football coach, 112 n.
Ragan, Irma, 189
Ragsdale, W. H., 143, 145
Rankin, W. S., 209, 211, 235, 341, 345, 347, 361; professor of Pathology, 335; dean of Medicine, 342; resigns, 343; hook worm investigator, 364
Ransom, M. W., literary address, 266
Ray, J. E., Jr., surgeon, loses life in war, 97, 98
Raymond, Rev. Frank, bequest of books, 160
Raynor, K. T., 411 n., 419
Rea, L. O., 418
Reese, Charles Lee, 289 n.
Reid, A. C., 44, 83, 180, 187, 382, 416, 463; instructor in French, 49; professor of Philosophy, 53
Reid, C. F., 207 n.
Religious life, Poteat's administration, Chapter VII, 71-85; Gaines' administration, 372 f.; Kitchin's administration, Chapter XXX, 436-51
"Religious Emphasis Week," 438 n.
Remsen, Ira, literary address, 267
Retirement allowances for faculty members, 422
Revell, O. B. and Caroline, 455
Revivals, 437
Rhodes, G. B., loses life in battle, 97
Rhodes, G. L., 98
Richardson, J. B., 229, 249
Riddick, C. O., 98
Riddick, J. T., bequest of books, 160
Riddick, W. C., 248
Riddick, W. H., Supt. of Reading Room, 149
INDEX
Riley, S. G., 182
Rittenhouse, G. F., secretary to the president, 28 n.
Robbins, W. M., literary address, 266
Roberts, K. B., loses life in war, 98
Robertson, A. T., 248, 249, 260, 280, 377 n.
Robinson, M. C., loses life in war, 98; Mac Robinson Prize, 98 n.
Robinson, Zon, 82, 105, 106, 418
Roll call by monitors, 10 f.
Romanes, Prof. influence on W. L. Poteat's theology, 121 f.
Roop, G. E., 155
Rouse, C. A., associate professor of English, 42
Rowe, "Reidy," football coach, 112 n.
Royall, R. E., 210, 234, 236, 317, 345 n.
Royall, W. B., 7, 145, 174, 191, 199, 200, 254, 249, 375; professor of Greek, 38 f.; religious influence, 71 f.; memorial page, 142; death and funeral, 376 f.
Royall, W. B., Chair of Greek, 379 f.
Royall, Dr. William, 199, 207 n.
Royster, H. A., 219 n., 250, 286, 287, 374 n., 377 n., 463; establishes athletic medal, 462
Royster Athletic Medal, list of names of winners, 462 n.
Rupp, G. S., 55
Russell, E. L., 420
Ruth, Dr. E. S., professor of Anatomy and Pharmacology, 349 f.
Ryland, Garland, 170
S
Salaries of pastors, 80
Sally, Miss H. H., 182
Salvation Army, 84
Sampey, J. R., preaches in revivals, 81, 438
Sams, O. E., 248
Sanderlin, G. W., 233, 258
Savage, R. R., 82, 194
Sawyer, Miss Pauline, 183
Scarborough, J. C., 5 n., 145, 231, 303, 334
Schenck, J. F., wins medal, 254 n.
Schools, Baptist help College, 298
Seaman, Mrs. Annie Yates, bequest, 379
Secretaries to president, list of, 28 n.
Selby, Miss Alice J., 182
Seibert, C. A., 375, 415
Sentelle, R. E., 63 n.
INDEX

Seymour, L. H., acting director of Music, 410
Shanks, H. T., 182
Sheets, Henry, collection of books, 161
Sherrill, G. R., 183
Sherwood, E. J., 148 n.
Sholar, W. J., 454 n.
Shorey, Paul, 50 n.
Sikes, E. W., 33, 73, 139, 204, 225, 248, 282; professor of Political Science, 60; dean, 57; introduces track athletics, 116; literary address, 268; centennial literary address, 288
Simmons, F. M., 286
Simmons, Mrs. Lessie Southgate, 460
Simmons, T. J., 149, 248, 416, 463; statement on gift of art collection, 460 f.
Simmons, W. G., 82, 167, 193, 195, 198, 207 n., 260; curator of Library, 146
Simmons Hall, 217
Simms, R. N., plan for electing trustees adopted, 241
Sinclair, Dr. L. G., 359
Singleton, Mrs. Annie, daughter of Dr. J. D. Hufham, 160, 161
Sink, Hoyle, 286
Skaggs, Romulus, 58 n.
Skaggs, M. L., 183
Skinner, T. E., 167, 198, 226, 236, 262; gives books to College, 159
Sledd, Bennjamin (B. F.), 43, 83, 92, 139, 159, 163, 175, 199, 416, 422; sonnet on C.E.T., 11 n.; professor of English, 39; fellow of Kahn Foundation, 40; Ode on War Dead, 98 ff., memorial page, 302
Small, A. W., literary address, 267
Smith, C. G., 182
Smith, M. M., donations of books, 161 f.
Smith, President H. L., 7
Smith, W. C., 112, 113, 116, 347; football coach, 112; professor of Anatomy, 350 f.; reelected, 353; leaves College, 354
Smith, W. N. H., 248
Smith, William W., 29
Social Science, department of, 50 f.
See Political Science.
Solomon, J. B., 254
"Spanish Flu," epidemic of in 1918, 95
Speas, W. E., 375, 421; associate professor of Physics, 36; professor of Physics, 375
Speight, Miss E. L., nurse, 348
Speight, L. W., 98
Spence, W. T. J., 455
Spilman, B. W., 164, 167, 374 n., 455; originates collection of books, 163
Spilman collection, 154, 163 f.
Sprinkle, P. E., loses life in war, 98
Sprinkle, T. S., 204
Strygley, H. F., 182
Stafford, W. W., 148
Stansbury, D. F., 327; dean of School of Law, 324, 408
Starbuck, Miss Isabel F., cataloguer and librarian, 149, 153
State Department of Education, 18
Stephenson, A. E., loses life in war, 97, 98
Stephenson, G. T., 235, 236, 287, 293, 373, 374 n., 384, 455
Stephenson, Mrs. T. J., establishes memorial for son, 363
Stewart, Dr. E. E., 345, 352; professor of Anatomy and Pharmacology, 348 f.; resigns, 353
Stockard, H. J., 250
Stowe, Miss Xanie, nurse, 348
Stradley, Thomas, 226
Stradley, W. P., wins medal, 254 n.
Stringfield, V. B., tennis player, 118
Strong, Judge George V., 304
Stroupe, H. M., 419
Student Army Training Corps, 89 ff.
Student Senate, 58
Summer School, Chapter XIV, 174 190; members of faculty, 181 F.; curriculum and students, 183 ff.; united with Mars Hill, 187 f.; number of students by years, 188; degrees in, 188 f.
Sunday school 72 f.; list of superintendents, 82 n.
Sydnor, E. W., associate professor of English and French, 41, 49
System of Baptist schools, Chapter XIX, 293-300
T
Tarlton, J. J., debater, 104
Tate, A. E., fund, 363
Tate, Mrs. A. E., 455
Taylor, C. E., 3, 4, 72, 131, 151, 153 n., 167, 168, 174, 175, 177, 199, 200, 202, 204, 211, 258, 264, 282, 293, 303, 333, 335; resignation, 6; correspondence files lost by fire, 28; professor of Philosophy, 52 f.; bequest of books, 160; library, 163; quoted on Durham, 230 n.; baccalaureate addresses, 274
Taylor, Mrs. C. E., 203
Taylor, Dr. Frederick, 463
Taylor, Dr. H. D., professor of Bacteriology and Pharmacology, 353; resigns, 354
Taylor, J. J., opposes S.A.T.C., 89; at Pilot Mountain Association, 124
Taylor, J. R., 309
Taylor, R. H., 183
Taylor, W. F., 364; professor of Bacteriology, 356
Teague, J. R., 148 n.
Tedder, D. A., 377 n.
Temple, Miss Iola, nurse, 348
Tennis, 118
Tew, C. R., 104, 376
Thomas, C. A. G., 175
Thomas, Dr. W. C., associate in Pathology, 359
Thompson, C. J., bequest of books, 159
Thompson, F. C., 114
Thompson, Frank, 109 n.; football coach, 112; appreciation of, 113 n.
Thompson, G. W., 198, 226
Thompson, J. A., 375
Tillett, President C. F., 4 n.
Tidwell, Dr. H. C., professor of bio-Chemistry and Toxicology, 358
Tillett, C. W., commencement orator, 270
Tillman, Mrs. Myrtle V., 182
Timberlake, E. W., 5 n., 6, 69, 213, 234, 235, 236, 286
Timberlake, E. W., Jr., 58, 83, 317, 325, 327; dean, 57; sketch, 316; chairman of faculty, 371
Toy, C. H., 249, 263
Townsend, Carl, 450
Track athletics, 116 f.
Trent, W. P., 247; literary address, 267
Tribble, H. W., 439
Troxwell, Charles, 411 n.
Truett, G. W., 264
Trustees, Chapter XVI, 225-242; list of, 487 ff.; change in method of election, 131 f.; presidents of Board,

INDEX

Tate, Mrs. A. E., 455
Taylor, C. E., 3, 4, 72, 131, 151, 153 n., 167, 168, 174, 175, 177, 199, 200, 202, 204, 211, 258, 264, 282, 293, 303, 333, 335; resignation, 6; correspondence files lost by fire, 28; professor of Philosophy, 52 f.; bequest of books, 160; library, 163; quoted on Durham, 230 n.; baccalaureate addresses, 274
Taylor, Mrs. C. E., 203
Taylor, Dr. Frederick, 463
Taylor, Dr. H. D., professor of Bacteriology and Pharmacology, 353; resigns, 354
Taylor, J. J., opposes S.A.T.C., 89; at Pilot Mountain Association, 124
Taylor, J. R., 309
Taylor, R. H., 183
Taylor, W. F., 364; professor of Bacteriology, 356
Teague, J. R., 148 n.
Tedder, D. A., 377 n.
Temple, Miss Iola, nurse, 348
Tennis, 118
Tew, C. R., 104, 376
Thomas, C. A. G., 175
Thomas, Dr. W. C., associate in Pathology, 359
Thompson, C. J., bequest of books, 159
Thompson, F. C., 114
Thompson, Frank, 109 n.; football coach, 112; appreciation of, 113 n.
Thompson, G. W., 198, 226
Thompson, J. A., 375
Tillett, President C. F., 4 n.
Tidwell, Dr. H. C., professor of bio-Chemistry and Toxicology, 358
Tillett, C. W., commencement orator, 270
Tillman, Mrs. Myrtle V., 182
Timberlake, E. W., 5 n., 6, 69, 213, 234, 235, 236, 286
Timberlake, E. W., Jr., 58, 83, 317, 325, 327; dean, 57; sketch, 316; chairman of faculty, 371
Toy, C. H., 249, 263
Townsend, Carl, 450
Track athletics, 116 f.
Trent, W. P., 247; literary address, 267
Tribble, H. W., 439
Troxwell, Charles, 411 n.
Truett, G. W., 264
Trustees, Chapter XVI, 225-242; list of, 487 ff.; change in method of election, 131 f.; presidents of Board,

236; secretaries of Board, 236; treasurers of Board, 236; entertainment, 255; methods of election, 237 ff.
Tucker, Miss Bernice, 182
Turner, J. B., alumni secretary, 259; preaches in revival, 388
Turner, J. Clyde, 236, 249, 264, 377 n.; centennial sermon, 285
Turner, R. H., loses life in war, 97, 98
Turner, William, 229
Tyner, B. Y., 183, 187
Tyner, C. V., on track and field teams, 117
Tyree, W. C., 5 n., 6, 7, 175, 236, 276
Tyree, Mrs. W. C., gives husband's books to Library, 159

U
University of North Carolina, 17; chapel services, 16 n.; escapes laws on evolution, 131
University of North Carolina Magazine, on Wake Forest students, 21 n.
Utley, C. H., gives books, 161
Utley, P. M., 411; director of athletics, 54, 109, 109 n.; track and field coach, 117

V
Valedictorian and salutatorians, list, 272 n.
Vance, Z. B., literary address, 265
Vann, A. R., 237
Vann, H. M., professor of Anatomy, sketch, 355, 376
Vann, R. T., 5 n., 7, 54, 77, 235, 282, 377
Vann, W. H., 84, 463
Varser, L. R., 286
Vass, W. W., 196 n., 231, 236, 237
Vause, Miss Eva B., nurse, 348
Venable, President F. P., 7
Vernon, J. L., tennis, 118

W
Waddell, A. M., literary address, 266
Waff, W. B., 82
Wait, S., 195, 198, 226, 218, 234; diary, 169
Wait Hall, 216
Wake Forest Alumnus, 258 f.
Wake Forest Baptist Church, pastors, 76 ff., 212
Wake Forest Quarterly Bulletin, 29
Wake Forest Student, quoted, 21 and after; quoted on S.A.T.C., 93; quoted on football, 110 n.
INDEX

Wake Forest-Meredith, 187 ff.
Wall, Zeno, president at centennial meeting, 283
Walker, D. C., 116; football coach, 112
Wallace, D. R., literary address, 266
Walters, W. T., 218, 279; property, 218
War of 1914-18, Chapter VIII, 86-101
Ward, A. D., 5 n., 235, 282, 317, 236, 398, 406; medal, 275; winners of medal, 275 n.; presides at centennial meeting, 285
Ward, D. L., 286
Ward, G. W., 286
Ward, H. D., 98
Ward, O. W., basketball, 108
Watkins, B. M., 393, 451 n.
Weathers, Carroll, 376
Weatherspoon, J. B., 77, 249
Weaver, C. P., 319; associate professor of English, 42; writes song, 74
Weaver, J. H., 116, 411; football coach, 112 n.
Weaver, R. W., 248, 249
Webb, E. Y., 234, 236, 248, 286, 334, 377 n., 382, 398, 399, 406, 422; literary address, 267
Webb, J. D., 420
Webb, J. H., 286
Webb, Miss Velma, 182
Weeks, Dr. S. B., 458
Wells, Dr. Herbert S., professor of Physiology and Pharmacology, 358
Wells, Lieut. Robert C., 455
West, C. P., 375, 418; secures Phi Beta Kappa for college, 463
Weston, L. U., resolution passed by Pilot Mountain Association, 124 ff.
Wheeler, S. J., 170
Whelan, C. J., 375, 411 n., 418; associate professor of Political Science, 51.
White, E. E., 276
White, John B., 218
White, J. E., 249, 264
White, J. L., 249; preaches in revival, 80
White, J. L., Jr., 109, 109 n., 113; football coach, 112 n.
White, R. B., 82, 92, 325, 327, 376; professor of Law, teaches English, 41; professor of Law, short sketch, 317
Whitfield, Rev. T., gift of books, 160
Whitley, W. C., 319
Whitsett, W. T., 263
Whitsett, W. H., 263
White, S. W., 98; pilot, loses life, 97
William Edgar Marshall Memorial Fund, 363
Williams, D. S., trustee, 224
Williams, J. G., 192 f., 228, 236
Williams, Miss Joanna, dining hall, 431
Williams, M. A., 420
Williams, William, 263
Williams, W. A., donates Maske's books, 158
Wilson, Mrs. A. R., 182
Wilson, C. E., acting professor of Biology, 35
Wilson, Jennie Mays, 455
Wilson, J. A., collection of books, 161; architect, 201
Wilson, P. H., 415; instructor in French, 49
Wilson, President Woodrow, 86, 249, 441, 450; aids colleges, 88 f.
Wilson, W. L., literary address, 266
Wilson and Berryman, architects, 212
Wilson, Berryman and Kennedy, architects, 213
Winburn, Charles, 314
Winder, Major J. C., 193
Wingate, W. M., 196; baccalaureate address published, 273; slab, 200; Memorial Hall, 196 ff.; Memorial Hall portraits, 198; serves as church auditorium, 198 f.; contents of corner stone, 197 n.
Winslow, Randolph, inspects School of Medicine, 341
Winston, Caleb, barber, 255
Woelfkin, Cornelius, 264
Women, agitation for admission of, 390; in school of Law, 306 f.; list of graduates, 392 n.; admission of, Chapter XXVII, 425 f.
Woodward, I. C., 98
Wyatt, Mrs. Kathryn Day, 415, 425
Wyatt, Dr. T. C., professor of Pathology, 357
Wyatt, W. J., 375, 420, 449.
Wyche, J. B., 148 n.
Y
Yates, K. M., 263
Yates, M. T., 249, 379
Young, Miss Florence M., 182
Young, W. J., 183
Young Men's Christian Association, 83 ff.
Z
Zook, G. F., literary address, 267